Northeastern University

Undergraduate Catalog
2014–2015

Full-Time Day Programs
MAJORS AND CONCENTRATIONS

Listed below are the majors and, where applicable, concentrations offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges at Northeastern University. Also shown for each major is the catalog page on which the detailed listing of the major begins.

Accounting—See Business Administration

African-American Studies 393
American Sign Language 395
  Combined major with Human Services 396
  Combined major with Psychology 396
  Combined major with Theatre 397

Anthropology, Cultural—See Cultural Anthropology

Applied Physics 361
Architectural Studies 53
Architecture 51
Architecture, Landscape 54
Art 58
  Concentration: Visual Studies 59

Art, Digital—See Digital Art

Art, Studio 64

Arts, Media—See Media Arts

Asian Studies 399

Audiology, Speech-Language Pathology and Behavioral Neuroscience 300

Biochemistry 303

Biology 308
  Combined major with Computer Science 311
  Combined major with English 309
  Combined major with Environmental Geology 309
  Combined major with Geology 309
  Combined major with Mathematics 309
  Combined major with Political Science 311

Biological Sciences

Biomedical Physics 362

Business Administration 182
  Concentrations:
    Accounting 136
    Entrepreneurship and Innovation 139
    Finance 142
    International Business 148
    Management 173
    Management Information Systems 176
    Marketing 179
    Supply Chain Management 182

Business Administration (continued)

  Combined major with Computer Science 188
  Combined major with Economics 191
  Combined major with Information Science 193
  Combined major with Interactive Media 185
  Combined major with Mathematics 196
  Combined major with Political Science 198

Chemical Engineering 247
  Combined major with Physics 248

Chemistry 316
  Combined major with Environmental Geology 317
  Combined major with Geology 317

Cinema Studies (combined majors only)

  Combined major with English 112
  Combined major with Journalism 112
  Combined major with Languages, Literatures, and Cultures 112
  Combined major with Mathematics 113
  Combined major with Media and Screen Studies 104
  Combined major with Philosophy 113
  Combined major with Theatre 113

Civil Engineering 251

Communication Studies 83
  Combined major with Computer Science 83
  Combined major with English 85
  Combined major with Media and Screen Studies 87
  Combined major with Media Arts 88
  Combined major with Political Science 90

Computer Engineering 256
  Combined major with Computer Science 264
  Combined major with Electrical Engineering 259
  Combined major with Physics 262

Computer Science 206
  Concentration:
    Cyber Operations 208
    Combined major with Biology 217
    Combined major with Business Administration 219
    Combined major with Cognitive Psychology 221
    Combined major with Communication Studies 223
    Combined major with Computer Engineering 217
    Combined major with Digital Art 224
    Combined major with Environmental Science 225
    Combined major with Game Design 227
    Combined major with Information Science 216
    Combined major with Interactive Media 228
    Combined major with Journalism 230
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Combined major with Mathematics</th>
<th>231</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Music</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(concentration in Music Composition and Technology)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Industries—See Game Design, Interactive Media</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Human Services</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Political Science</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Psychology</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with English</td>
<td>554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with International Affairs</td>
<td>557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Linguistics</td>
<td>561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Sociology</td>
<td>553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentrations:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experience Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphic and Information Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interaction Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See also Graphic Design, Interactive Media</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Art (combined majors only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Game Design</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Business Administration</td>
<td>412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Environmental Studies</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with International Affairs</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Mathematics</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Philosophy</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Political Science</td>
<td>422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education (combined major only)</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Engineering</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical/Computer Engineering</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Chemical—See Chemical Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Civil—See Civil Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Computer—See Computer Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Electrical—See Electrical Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Industrial—See Industrial Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Mechanical—See Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Biology</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Cinema Studies</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Communication Studies</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Linguistics</td>
<td>433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Media and Screen Studies</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship and Innovation—See Business Administration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Geology (combined majors only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Biology</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Chemistry</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Environmental Studies</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Mathematics</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See also Geology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentrations:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conservation Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geoscience</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Information Science</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Economics</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Environmental Geology</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with History</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with International Affairs</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Philosophy</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Political Science</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance—See Business Administration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game Design (combined majors only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Computer Science</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Digital Art</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Graphic Design</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology (combined majors only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Biology</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Chemistry</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Mathematics</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Physics</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See also Environmental Geology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphic Design (combined major only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Game Design</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See also Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Environmental Studies</td>
<td>442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with American Sign Language</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Criminal Justice</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with International Affairs</td>
<td>453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Sociology</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Engineering</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentrations:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Computer Interaction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Data Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Business Administration</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Information Science (continued) 214  
Combined major with Computer Science 216  
Combined major with Environmental Science 239  
Combined major with Journalism 240  
Interactive Media (combined majors only)  
Combined major with Business Administration 65  
Combined major with Computer Science 70  
See also Design  
International Affairs 460  
Concentration:  
Middle East Studies 464  
Combined major with Cultural Anthropology 475  
Combined major with Economics 479  
Combined major with Environmental Studies 466  
Combined major with Human Services 471  
Combined major with Languages, Literatures, and Cultures 488  
Combined major with Political Science 493  
Combined major with Religious Studies 484  
International Business—See Business Administration  
Jewish Studies (combined major only)  
Combined major with Religion 520  
Journalism 98  
Combined major with Cinema Studies 99  
Combined major with Computer Science 99  
Combined major with Information Science 100  
Combined major with Media and Screen Studies 101  
Landscape Architecture 54  
Languages, Literatures, and Cultures (combined majors only)  
Combined major with Cinema Studies 507  
Combined major with International Affairs 508  
Languages, Spanish 506  
Linguistics 331  
Combined major with Cultural Anthropology 333  
Combined major with English 334  
Combined major with Psychology 335  
Management—See Business Administration  
Management Information Systems—See Business Administration  
Marine Biology 340  
Marketing—See Business Administration  
Mathematics 348  
Combined major with Biology 349  
Combined major with Business Administration 353  
Combined major with Cinema Studies 351  
Combined major with Computer Science 351  
Combined major with Economics 352  
Combined major with Environmental Geology 353  
Combined major with Geology 353  
Combined major with Physics 356  
Mechanical Engineering 268  
Combined major with Physics 269  
Media and Screen Studies 103  
Combined major with Cinema Studies 104  
Combined major with Communication Studies 106  
Media and Screen Studies (continued) 103  
Combined major with English 107  
Combined major with Journalism 108  
Combined major with Political Science 109  
Combined major with Sociology 110  
Combined major with Theatre 111  
Media Arts 61  
Concentrations:  
Animation  
Photography  
Video Art  
Combined major with Communication Studies 75  
Music  
Concentrations:  
Music Composition and Technology 115  
Music History and Analysis 116  
Music Industry 117  
Combined major with Computer Science 118  
(concentration in Music Composition and Technology)  
Combined major with Physics 119  
Nursing 287  
Pharmaceutical Sciences 293  
Pharmacy 291  
Pharmacy Studies 295  
Philosophy 517  
Concentrations:  
Law and Ethics  
Religious Studies  
Combined major with Physics 529  
See also Religious Studies  
Physical Therapy 277  
Physics 360  
Combined major with Chemical Engineering 363  
Combined major with Computer Engineering 365  
Combined major with Electrical Engineering 368  
Combined major with Environmental Geology 369  
Combined major with Geology 369  
Combined major with Mathematics 370  
Combined major with Mechanical Engineering 370  
Combined major with Music 372  
Combined major with Philosophy 373  
Physics, Applied 361  
Physics, Biomedical 362  
Political Science 532  
Concentrations:  
Comparative Politics  
International Relations Politics  
Law and Legal Studies  
Public Policy  
Security Studies
Political Science (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Combined major with Biology</th>
<th>535</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Business Administration</td>
<td>538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Communication Studies</td>
<td>541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Criminal Justice</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Economics</td>
<td>543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Environmental Studies</td>
<td>536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with International Affairs</td>
<td>544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined major with Media and Screen Studies</td>
<td>537</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Psychology

| Combined major with American Sign Language | 380 |
| Combined major with Computer Science (Computer Science and Cognitive Psychology) | 381 |
| Combined major with Criminal Justice | 382 |
| Combined major with Education | 386 |
| Combined major with Information Science (Information Science and Cognitive Psychology) | 383 |
| Combined major with Linguistics | 385 |

Rehabilitation Studies | 280 |

Religious Studies | 519 |

| Combined major with International Affairs | 524 |
| Combined major with Jewish Studies (Jewish Studies and Religion) | 520 |

See also Philosophy

Sign Language, American—See American Sign Language

Sociology | 550 |

| Combined major with Cultural Anthropology | 553 |
| Combined major with Human Services | 556 |
| Combined major with Media and Screen Studies | 562 |

Spanish | 506 |

Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology | 282 |

Studio Art | 64 |

Supply Chain Management—See Business Administration

Theatre | 128 |

| Concentrations: Performance Production | 129 |
| Combined major with American Sign Language | 130 |
| Combined major with Cinema Studies | 130 |
| Combined major with Media and Screen Studies | 130 |

PLUSONE BACHELOR’S/MASTER’S PROGRAMS

Listed below are the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s degree programs offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges and the graduate schools at Northeastern University. Also shown for each PlusOne program is the catalog page on which the detailed listing of the program begins.

Applied Physics/Engineering | 375 |
Biochemistry/Biotechnology | 305 |
Biology/Biotechnology | 313 |
Business Administration/Finance | 145 |
Chemical Engineering | 249 |

BACHELOR’S/DOCTORAL PROGRAMS

Listed below are the bachelor’s/doctoral degree programs offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges and the graduate schools at Northeastern University. Also shown for each bachelor’s/doctoral program is the catalog page on which the detailed listing of the program begins.

History/Law | 446 |
Philosophy/Law | 530 |
Physics | 376 |
Political Science/Law | 548 |
Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology | 286 |

MINORS

Listed below are the minors offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges at Northeastern University. Also shown for each minor is the catalog page on which the detailed listing of the minor begins.

African-American Studies | 394 |
African Studies | 394 |
American Political Institutions | 549 |
American Sign Language | 398 |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animation</th>
<th>77</th>
<th>Environmental Studies</th>
<th>329</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology, Cultural</td>
<td>563</td>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>513</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural History</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>Exercise Science</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>Experience Design</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art, Game</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>Film Production</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>Food Systems Sustainability, Health, and Equity</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art, Video</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies, East</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>Game Art</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioral Neuroscience</td>
<td>302</td>
<td>Game Design</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemical Engineering</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>315</td>
<td>Geology, Environmental</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology, Marine</td>
<td>346</td>
<td>Global Social Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomechanical Engineering</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>Graphic and Information Design</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>258</td>
<td>Health Science</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>History</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Practices, Sustainable</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caribbean Studies, Latino, Latin American, and Chemistry</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>Industrial Engineering</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>513</td>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinema Studies</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>Interaction Design</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication, Political</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>International Affairs</td>
<td>497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>International Security Studies</td>
<td>549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Engineering</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td>409</td>
<td>Jewish Studies</td>
<td>504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>563</td>
<td>Journalism</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design, Experience</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>Languages, Arabic</td>
<td>513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design, Game</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>Languages, Chinese</td>
<td>513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design, Graphic and Information</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>Languages, French</td>
<td>514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design, Interaction</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Languages, Italian</td>
<td>514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Intervention</td>
<td>286</td>
<td>Languages, Japanese</td>
<td>514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Languages, Portuguese</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>Languages, Russian</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>426</td>
<td>Languages, Spanish</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education, Elementary</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education, Secondary</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>Law and Public Policy</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>Marine Biology</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emerging Markets</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>Marine Studies</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Biochemical</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>Markets, Emerging</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Biomechanical</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>Materials Science and Engineering</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Biomedical</td>
<td>258</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Computer</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Electrical</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>Media and Screen Studies</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Industrial</td>
<td>267</td>
<td>Media Production (communication studies majors only)</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Materials Science and</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Mechanical</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>Music</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>436</td>
<td>Music, Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Writing</td>
<td>437</td>
<td>Music History and Analysis</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>Music Industry</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship, Global Social</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>Music Performance (required audition)</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>345</td>
<td>Music Recording</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>344</td>
<td>Musical Theatre</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Oratory and Public Speaking 91
Performance, Music 122
Philosophy 530
Photography 80
Physics 376
Political Communication 91
Political Science 548
Portuguese 515
Psychology 387
Recording, Music 123
Religious Studies 530
Rhetoric 92
Russian 515
Secondary Education 42
Security Studies, International 549
Sign Language, American 398
Social Activism 92
Social Entrepreneurship, Global 135
Sociology 563
Songwriting 123
Spanish 515
Sustainable Business Practices 135
Theatre 131
Theatre, Musical 131
Urban Landscape Studies 55
Urban Studies 391
Video Art 81
Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies 392
Writing, English 437
The University
Admission to Northeastern is selective, and the complexity of the admission process is not one that can be defined through a formula. At Northeastern, we are shaping a community of students who bring a diversity of experiences and interests. Each year, about 2,800 new freshmen and approximately 500 new transfer students enroll in September and approximately an additional 500 new students enroll each January through The N.U.in Program. The N.U.in Program is an innovative first-year experience during which admitted students begin their college studies at one of our partner institutions overseas while earning transfer credits in the fall semester* and start their studies on campus at Northeastern in the spring semester. Please see page 6 for additional information about The N.U.in Program.

In building a diverse and talented incoming class, the Admission Committee seeks to enroll students who have been successful academically and who have been actively involved in school activities and in their communities.

The typical student admitted to Northeastern has been extremely successful in a challenging course load. When considering applicants for freshman admission, the committee considers whether the applicant’s high school transcript reflects the various academic opportunities offered such as honors, advanced placement, international baccalaureate, or college-level courses. Northeastern also seeks to enroll students who have positively contributed to their school and larger community.

When reviewing transfer students, the committee takes into consideration such factors as the candidate’s academic transcript; letters of recommendation; resume; essay; academic preparation for major of choice; and, in certain cases, high school GPA and standardized test scores as well as strength of character. Transfer applicants are encouraged to submit a completed application and all supporting materials well before the deadline, as the number of students admitted to each program is limited.

Northeastern accepts the Common Application. Students may apply online at www.commonapp.org.

Deadlines and Decisions
Interested applicants may apply for entrance into either the fall or spring semester. For application deadlines, please visit www.northeastern.edu/admissions.

- Northeastern offers a nonbinding Early Action application process and a binding Early Decision process for freshman applicants.
- Northeastern also offers a Regular Decision application process for freshman applicants.
- Decisions for all transfer applicants and for spring applicants are released on a rolling basis, depending on space availability.

Required Materials
The committee will begin to evaluate an applicant’s candidacy for admission only when all application credentials have been received. Please ensure that all appropriate identification information is on every piece of your application package (name, date of birth, and NU ID).

FRESHMAN APPLICANTS
Each year, more than 49,814 students apply for a space in the freshman class. As the vast majority of applicants are academically eligible for admission, the committee has the responsibility of selecting applicants for admission that it believes will contribute to Northeastern’s diverse and vibrant community. The committee is particularly interested in applicants who have challenged themselves academically, are highly motivated, have a strong work ethic, or who have demonstrated qualities of leadership, creativity, diversity, engagement, global perspective, adaptability, and resiliency. Our students exhibit strong character, high ethical standards, and a commitment to involvement and to being a positive influence in their community and in the world. We encourage applicants to spend time to thoughtfully prepare their application in order to make sure their strengths and qualities resonate with the Admission Committee. In addition to the Common Application, prospective freshmen must submit the following:

- Official secondary school transcripts. Midyear senior grades should be sent when available. Admitted students planning to enroll are required to send final transcripts prior to matriculation. General Equivalency Diploma (GED) recipients should provide their official score reports as well as any official secondary school transcripts.

---

*Throughout this catalog, the word semester refers both to full semesters and to half semesters, except in cases where there is a cost or timeline difference. In such cases, the terms “full semester” and “half semester” are used.
• Students who received high-school education at home should provide a list of all textbooks used. Home-schooled applicants must also provide proof they will have met, by the end of May of their year of graduation, all requirements for an official high school diploma and submit an official final transcript, a General Equivalency Diploma (GED), or a certificate of completion from their local school district or state board of education by the end of July of the year of matriculation. Home-schooled students must submit either the American College Testing Program (ACT) with Writing exam or the College Board’s SAT (with Writing). In addition to the ACT or SAT, two SAT subject tests, including mathematics and an additional subject test of the student’s choice, are required. Students who are applying for majors in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences, the College of Computer and Information Science, the College of Engineering, or the College of Science should take a science subject test as their second exam.
• Official transcripts for any college-level course work taken while a secondary school student.
• Portfolio. A portfolio is required for music composition and technology applicants and for studio art applicants and is welcomed from all applicants to the College of Arts, Media and Design. Please see “Admission Requirements for the College of Arts, Media and Design” on page 5 for more information.
• Secondary school report with a counselor recommendation, available on the Common Application website.
• One teacher recommendation, available on the Common Application website.
• Official results of the American College Testing Program (ACT) with Writing exam or the College Board’s SAT (with Writing). Northeastern’s College Board CEEB Code is 3667 and 1880 for ACT. For detailed testing requirements see www.northeastern.edu/admissions.
• For students applying from secondary schools located outside the United States, the SAT and ACT are not required and will not be considered for admission if submitted. Applicants are encouraged to submit results from nationally accredited exams that signify completion of secondary education and are required for entry into universities in their home country. Internationally accepted examinations such as AP and International Baccalaureate are also encouraged. Applicants from schools operated by the U.S. Department of Defense are excluded from this provision.
• Application fee.

For applicants whose first language is not English, please see “Requirements for Applicants Whose Primary Language Is Not English” on page 4 for more information.

TRANSFER APPLICANTS
Our most competitive candidates for transfer admission typically have a grade-point average of 3.300.

In addition to the application for admission, prospective transfer students must submit the following:

• Official college transcripts for all institutions attended.
• The Registrar’s Report, formerly known as the College Official’s report, available on the Common Application website (www.commonapp.org), or a letter of recommendation from an academic advisor, professor, or employer on official letterhead.
• Official final high school transcript(s) or an official GED score report and SAT/ACT scores (only if the transfer applicant has completed fewer than 24 semester hours of college-level academic work). If a GED score report is submitted, the incomplete high school transcript must also be submitted.
• Portfolio. A portfolio is required for music composition and technology applicants and for studio art applicants. Please see “Admission Requirements for the College of Arts, Media and Design” on page 5 for more information.

TRANSFER CREDIT
Students may transfer up to 60 semester hours of credit from a two-year college, or up to 80 semester hours from a four-year college, or a combination of the two types of colleges. If you have been admitted to the D’Amore-McKim School of Business and your college or university is not AACSB-accredited, the maximum number of credits that you can transfer to Northeastern is 60. See also “Residency Requirement” on page 25.

College courses completed with a grade of C or better are considered for transfer credit by faculty evaluators. Liberal arts course work taken more than ten years ago and math and science course work completed more than five years ago can be considered by faculty upon enrollment for transfer credit.

All transfer-credit documents should be received prior to matriculation and must be received within one semester of matriculation. These documents include, but are not limited to, Advanced Placement, International Baccalaureate, and National Education exam scores and official transcripts from colleges and universities. These documents should be submitted whether or not you wish to receive transfer credit from this work. Transfer credit will not be granted for work prior to matriculation if the official credential is received after the completion of the first semester. College course work completed at an international institution must be translated into English and evaluated by a recognized credential agency.

ADVANCED EXAMINATIONS
You may enter the university with advanced credit on the basis of your test scores on certain specific examinations (listed below) or on successful completion of accredited college-level courses that you took before you enrolled at Northeastern. For consideration, students should submit transcripts or test results before matriculation and must submit official score reports for credit evaluation within one semester of matriculation.

Current Northeastern University policy limits the number of advanced credits that students may apply toward undergraduate degrees to 32 semester hours. Advanced courses may be used to satisfy any appropriate explicit degree requirements without regard to the number of credits used.
Northeastern currently awards advanced credit for the following examinations:

- **Advanced Placement**
- **British GCE A-Level Examination**
- **German Abitur**
- **French Baccalauréat**
- **International Baccalauréat**
- **Swiss Federal Maturité Diploma**

**Advanced Placement Evaluations**
The university awards credit for test scores of 4 and 5. Please visit www.northeastern.edu/admissions/application-information/transfer-credit for an up-to-date AP listing.

Credit awarded: 4–10 semester hours or up to two courses per exam (refer to AP listing). AP scores must be received by Northeastern prior to matriculating in order to receive credit.

**British GCE A-Level Examination**
The university awards credit for A-level courses with final exam grades of C or better.

**German Abitur**
The university awards credit for intensive subjects with scores of 7 or higher on a 15-point scale and 4 or higher on a 6-point scale only for subjects that required a written exam.

**French Baccalauréat**
The university awards credit for any series A–E on the Baccalauréat de l’Enseignement du Second Degré with a coefficient of 4 or above and a score of 10 or better on a 20-point scale.

**International Baccalauréat**
The university generally awards credit for exam scores of 5, 6, or 7 in higher-level courses only. Please visit the Admissions website at www.northeastern.edu/admissions/apply/transfer_credit.html for an up-to-date IB grid.

**Swiss Federal Maturité Diploma**
The university awards credit for a final score of 4 or higher on a 6-point scale or 6 or higher on a 10-point scale.

**INTERNATIONAL APPLICANTS**
**Northeastern accepts the Common Application.** Students may apply online at www.commonapp.org.

International student applications are reviewed considering their performance in their particular academic environments. As a result, SAT or ACT scores are not required for international applicants. However, applicants who attend a high school in the United States or who are student-athletes who must meet National Collegiate Athletic Association eligibility requirements are required to submit test scores.

In order to maintain lawful student status in the United States, international students must be very mindful of the rules and regulations that govern their nonimmigrant visa classification. Numerous U.S. federal mandates and regulations, including the Student and Exchange Visitor Information System (SEVIS), make it especially important for students in the “F” (student) and “J” (exchange visitor) categories to consult regularly with an international student advisor at the International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI) before taking any action that might affect their immigration status and educational endeavors in the United States.

International students in F-1 and J-1 status must register as full-time students (minimum of 12 credits), on time (within the appropriate registration period) each term during the regular academic year. In addition, international students must not begin, extend, or resume any type of employment without first obtaining proper employment authorization or verification from the ISSI. Any exceptions to full-time registration requirements must be preapproved by the ISSI in accordance with specified federal regulations.

In order for prospective F-1 and J-1 students to start their undergraduate program here, they must obtain the certificate of eligibility from ISSI. For F-1 students, this document is called Form I-20, and for J-1 students, this document is called Form DS-2019. The international student will need to complete the e-form on the myISSI website and work with the undergraduate admissions office to meet all requirements needed for successful submission of the request for I-20 or DS-2019. Once the request is approved by the undergraduate office, ISSI will get a request for the student’s I-20 and will need ten business days to generate the student’s certificate for eligibility. Students then are able to obtain their F-1 or J-1 visas at their home countries and enter the United States no earlier than thirty days prior to the start date of their academic program to begin their studies here.

An international student may attend Northeastern in a nonimmigrant status other than F-1 or J-1 only if U.S. Immigration regulations allow for study in the United States under that specific nonimmigrant visa classification. Some international students must apply and be approved for a change of status (e.g., from F-2 to F-1) before beginning the program at Northeastern. For information on nonimmigrant visa statutes other than F-1 and J-1 (including eligibility to work in the United States or participate in co-op and other forms of experiential learning required by your academic program), please contact the International Student and Scholar Institute at issi@neu.edu. Not all visa categories allow for internships, co-ops, international travel associated with an academic program, and/or other experiential learning opportunities. Please note that some academic programs at Northeastern have experiential learning requirements (e.g., co-op or study abroad). Nonimmigrant visa statutes other than F-1/J-1 may not allow for those and, as such, may impede the successful completion of your program of study.

**Requirements for Applicants Whose Primary Language Is Not English**
Students whose native language is not English, regardless of their country of citizenship, are required to submit official results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL), the English Test of the International English Language Testing System (IELTS), or the Pearson Test of English (PTE). A list of accepted English
proficiency examinations and the required minimum passing scores are available at www.northeastern.edu/admissions. Applicants must present the required minimum passing scores for admission.

The American Classroom Program

The American Classroom is an academic English-language program for motivated students who are interested in matriculating into an undergraduate degree program at Northeastern. Students in the program take classes to improve their English-language skills while also participating in credit-bearing academic courses offered through the College of Professional Studies. Service-learning is a defining characteristic of the American Classroom curriculum. Students in the program engage in weekly community service work, giving them an opportunity to engage in the Boston community, connect their studies to the real world, build experience for their résumé, and exercise their English-language skills. Students may apply directly to the program or they may be referred to the program through the undergraduate admission process. Students who are referred to the American Classroom Program have usually met all the necessary requirements for undergraduate admission but have not yet achieved sufficient English-language proficiency. The referral entails placement in one of three phases of the American Classroom Program and a conditional offer of admission to Northeastern upon successful completion of the program.

College, Major, and Length of Program Selection

Applicants to Northeastern University apply to one of our seven undergraduate colleges or to the Program for Undeclared Students.

We encourage students to select a major that reflects their current academic interests and aspirations; however, we also offer the Program for Undeclared Students, which provides opportunities to explore our various disciplines and programs. Northeastern offers advisory programs for students interested in preprofessional programs, including medical, dental, law, and veterinary. Transfer students may not apply to the Program for Undeclared Students, nor are they eligible to apply to the physical therapy program.

Northeastern University offers a broad and deep curriculum that is flexible, and the academic calendar allows students to maximize experiential learning opportunities, including research, study abroad, and our signature program, co-op. Students become architects of their own paths, charting their unique course that determines their time to degree. Students can build a program that is four years or five years and can gain up to eighteen months of full-time experiential learning opportunities. Freshmen typically participate in NUTerm in Summer 1 of their freshman year, taking advantage of exciting and unique course offerings during the May/June semester. Thus, students are generally not required to make a decision about their time to degree until the end of the freshman year. By participating in the NUTerm, students take advantage of Northeastern’s signature flexibility, beginning their sophomore year with three terms completed. Some curricular options require more than five years to complete. In general, these have been structured so that students are considered to be undergraduates for their first five years and then transition to graduate status within the program. See the detailed curricula in this catalog for more information.

Students who begin in the January term may not follow the same curricula sequence as those who start in the fall. Their schedule of courses may be affected based upon their semester of matriculation. Summer courses may be required to help students complete their degree requirements in a reasonable amount of time.

Early Admission

Early admission provides an opportunity for students to enroll at Northeastern before the expected year of their high school graduation. Before enrolling at the university, all applicants for early admission must have completed all units required for high school graduation (including senior English) or must have earned the General Equivalency Diploma (GED). In addition to the required materials for freshman applicants, early admission applicants must provide written endorsement from the school principal or guidance counselor, as well as parents. The endorsements should speak directly to the applicants’ academic readiness and emotional maturity for college. An interview may also be required.

Admission Requirements for the College of Arts, Media and Design

GUIDELINES FOR PORTFOLIO SUBMISSION

All portfolios should be submitted electronically via SlideRoom (www.slideroom.com). Hard-copy portfolios will not be accepted and cannot be reviewed. Only portfolios from applicants to the College of Arts, Media and Design are reviewed; there is no portfolio review process for other majors. Please refer to the undergraduate admissions website (www.northeastern.edu/admissions) for additional portfolio submission guidelines.

CREATIVE LEADERS PROGRAM

Applicants interested in consideration for the Creative Leaders Program are welcome to submit a portfolio through SlideRoom (www.slideroom.com) to be considered for admission to the program. For updated guidelines for admission and for creating a portfolio, go to the Creative Leaders website, www.northeastern.edu/camd/academics/undergraduate/creative-leaders.

STUDIO ART

Applicants for the studio art major, a joint program of Northeastern University and the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, are required to submit a portfolio through SlideRoom (www.slideroom.com). This portfolio requires a minimum of fifteen individual images of original artwork. The portfolio may include work in a variety of media; no particular subject matter or style is required. Rather, students should select work that best shows their personal style, creativity, and commitment to innovation. Check the Department of
Art + Design website, www.northeastern.edu/camd/artdesign, for more information.

**MUSIC COMPOSITION AND TECHNOLOGY**

For candidates applying for admission into the music composition and technology concentration, a portfolio submitted through SlideRoom (www.slideroom.com) is required. The portfolio must include:

- Three representative examples of your creative work in a form that best represents the project, including lead sheets of original songs or printed scores of original compositions or arrangements in digital format. Audio recordings of compositions are highly recommended. Video recordings of live performances of your music are also acceptable.
- A short statement explaining your involvement in the creation of the work. The statement should note whether you are the sole creator or a collaborator; the composer, arranger, or remixer; and whether you are performing the work on the recording(s).
- A separate, one-page statement of your musical background, influences, and goals.

Should music composition and technology faculty determine that they would like additional information, they may arrange an interview with the applicant. Visit the following website for more information: www.northeastern.edu/camd/music/academic-programs/bs-in-music-composition-and-technology.

**MUSIC PERFORMANCE**

Once enrolled, students in any music concentration may also audition to pursue a minor in musical performance. This program is highly competitive and therefore requires evaluation by the Department of Music. To schedule an audition contact Professor Won Hee An, program director for music performance, via email at w.an@neu.edu. Auditions are typically scheduled during a student’s first semester at Northeastern. For specific questions regarding the program or audition requirements, contact Professor An.

**UNIVERSITY HONORS PROGRAM**

Exceptionally motivated students who are seeking an opportunity to enhance their educational experience may be invited to join the University Honors Program. The honors community is an active group of intellectually engaged students who are committed to making a difference at home and in the world. They benefit from unique and challenging academic opportunities, personalized advising, stimulating events, and participation in the honors living and learning communities. Only the most highly accomplished and motivated applicants to Northeastern are invited into the University Honors Program. These students will be notified of their selection in their letter of admission. There is no separate application to the Honors Program. Only students admitted for the fall semester are eligible to become honors students.

**SPECIALIZED ENTRY PROGRAMS**

Northeastern University provides innovative admission and enrollment programs and opportunities that advance the university’s mission and help meet students’ needs. Students who apply for admission to Northeastern, based on their credentials, may be automatically offered direct entry into some of these programs and, in some cases, may be referred for consideration into other programs. Northeastern is continually assessing our specialized entry programs and opportunities, and additional programs and opportunities may become available while existing programs and opportunities may be modified. For a complete list of our specialized programs and opportunities, please visit www.northeastern.edu/admissions/academics/areasofstudy/specializedentryprograms.html.

**The N.U.in Program**

Northeastern enrolls selected new students in the spring semester through The N.U.in Program. During the fall semester, N.U.in participants study abroad at a partner institution earning transfer credits that will be valid at Northeastern and enroll in classes as part of the Northeastern community in the spring. These transfer credits earned may only be valid at Northeastern. Other institutions may not accept these credits. Participants have studied at partner institutions located in Australia, Costa Rica, England, Greece, Ireland, and Spain in past years.

**General Studies Program**

General Studies is a freshman-year program designed to help Northeastern students find academic success in their freshman year and beyond. General Studies students spend their freshman year immersed in a combination of first-year requirements, NU Core courses, and introductory courses for their intended major. Please see page 45 for additional information.

**Foundation Year**

This innovative first-year college program is designed for recent high school graduates and GED completers who would like to pursue a college education and would benefit from a more structured and supportive first year in order to be successful in the rest of their college career. Foundation Year offers students rigorous academic and career preparation as well as wraparound support services that include advising, tutoring, mentoring, social networking, and work-ready skills.

**Torch Scholars Program**

The Torch Scholars Program is a bold and innovative support program for first-generation college students. Torch Scholars are granted admission to the university and awarded a full tuition, fees, and room and board scholarship for our Summer Immersion Program and eight subsequent semesters of undergraduate study.
Global Pathways
Northeastern’s Global Pathways Program, developed in partnership with Kaplan, combines English-language preparation with academic coursework to prepare international students for undergraduate or graduate degree programs at Northeastern. Depending on English-language proficiency, students participate in the program for one, two, or three semesters, after which they matriculate into their target degree program.

U.S. Pathways Program
The U.S. Pathways Program (USPP) is a collaboration of the Consortium of North American Universities (CNAU) designed to offer academically qualified students from China and Nigeria an opportunity to pursue undergraduate studies in the United States. In addition to completing the fall and spring terms at USPP sites in China and Nigeria, successful students participate in a U.S.-based Summer Bridge program. Students successfully meeting all academic progression requirements and admissions criteria of their preferred consortium institution may enroll in an undergraduate degree program at one of the CNAU institutions.

MERIT SCHOLARSHIPS
Scholarships reward academic excellence. Northeastern has established several highly selective scholarship programs to reward and recognize outstanding academic achievement. You must apply by the regular deadline to be considered for these scholarships. No additional applications are necessary, as consideration for merit scholarships is automatic when the application is completed by the deadline.

National Merit Finalist, National Achievement Finalist, and National Hispanic Scholar Scholarships
Award: Up to a $30,000 per year scholarship for admitted freshman applicants who are designated National Merit Finalists, National Achievement Finalists, or National Hispanic Recognition Program Scholars. Students who are National Merit and National Achievement Finalists must submit documentation to Northeastern by the posted deadline, and National Merit Finalists must also rank Northeastern as their school of choice by the posted deadline. Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with the minimum grade-point average, may renew the award for the full eight-semester program.
Eligibility: Admitted freshman applicants who are designated National Merit/National Achievement Finalists by the National Merit Scholarship Corporation (NMSC) and students identified as National Hispanic Recognition Program Scholars.

Merit Scholarships
Awards: Partial tuition scholarships ranging from $5,000 to $25,000. Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with a minimum grade-point average of 3.000, may renew these awards.
Eligibility: The top 20 percent of freshman applicants may be considered for these highly selective awards.

University Scholars Program
Launched in fall 2012, the Northeastern University Scholars Program is a full tuition scholarship program offered to a limited number of students. Individuals invited to join this program have distinguished themselves academically; displayed an entrepreneurial approach to study, achievement, involvement, and life; and have demonstrated curiosity and creativity that extend far beyond the classroom to impact the world around them. The program is intended to meet the interests of students who demand to be challenged, are passionate about learning, and will innovate when given the freedom to explore. Students invited to join the University Scholars Program will be notified of their selection in their letter of admission. There is no separate application, and only students admitted to the fall semester are considered for this program.

Phi Theta Kappa Scholarships
(Transfer Students Only)
Award: $5,000 grant. Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with a minimum grade-point average of 3.000, may renew the award.
Eligibility: Applicants for fall transfer admission who have earned a 3.500 grade-point average in 32 semester hours or equivalent quarter hours or units of college-level course work. For eligibility, you must be a U.S. citizen or a permanent resident enrolling directly from a two-year institution.

Ujima Global Leaders Program
The Ujima Global Leaders Program is a scholarship program focused on developing leaders for tomorrow’s diverse and complex world. Ujima Global Leaders from all academic disciplines will work collaboratively to develop intercultural competence and awareness by engaging with communities on campus, throughout Boston, and the world. Working with staff and faculty, Global Leaders may choose to make an impact based on their interests and goals via community service involvement, experiential opportunities, and research and global experiences. Committed to excellence, academic achievement, service, and diversity, Global Leaders will be prepared to meet the challenges of tomorrow. The Ujima Global Leaders Program seeks to enroll academically talented first-year students with demonstrated leadership skills, community involvement, and/or an interest in issues related to serving underrepresented and underserved populations. Scholars receive the Ujima Global Leadership
Award, and those with demonstrated need will have their full need met. Scholars will also be expected to participate in Northeastern’s Civic Engagement Program and complete fifty hours of community service each year.

**The International Scholars Awards**

**Awards:** Merit-based scholarships ranging from $5,000 to $20,000. The scholarships reward the outstanding academic achievements of incoming freshman international students. They are awarded for a maximum of eight semesters as long as the student maintains a 3.000 GPA.

**Eligibility:** The top 10 to 15 percent of international freshman applicants may be considered for these awards.

Please contact the Office of Undergraduate Admissions if you have any questions about the application process.

Office of Undergraduate Admissions  
Northeastern University  
360 Huntington Avenue  
Boston, MA 02115-5000 USA  
admissions@neu.edu  
www.northeastern.edu/admissions  
617.373.2200  
617.373.8780 (fax)

Credentials not being submitted online (transcripts and recommendations) should be mailed to the following address:

Northeastern University  
Application Processing Center  
P.O. Box 120  
Randolph, MA 02368-9998 USA

Application fees; application fee waiver requests (being sent separate from the application); and FedEx, UPS, or Priority Mail packages must be mailed to the following address:

Office of Undergraduate Admissions  
200 Kerr Hall  
Northeastern University  
360 Huntington Avenue  
Boston, MA 02115-5000 USA

For more information, please consult the Admissions website, www.northeastern.edu/admissions.
NEW STUDENT ORIENTATION

It is mandatory for all undergraduate students entering the university to participate in an orientation program. Students beginning in September will participate in sessions throughout the summer. Those starting in January will participate in a session that will precede the start of the semester. Students will meet their classmates and learn their way around campus and Boston. They will also prepare for the start of the academic year by exploring their college and major, meeting with an academic advisor, learning more about co-op, and experiencing what makes Northeastern unique. Students will also register for classes and get their Husky Card. Students who have paid their enrollment deposit will have the ability to register for orientation through the Admitted Student Portal. Contact the Office of New Student Orientation toll-free at 800.696.6516 or visit www.northeastern.edu/orientation for more information.

International students are required to participate in both New Student Orientation and ISSI International Student Online Check-In. New Student Orientation precedes the start of the semester.

ORIENTATION FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

The International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI) organizes more than three months of orientation and acculturation programming throughout the year for newly arrived international students and U.S. citizens from abroad. ISSI’s international student orientation provides a unique forum for intercultural interaction and learning, with activities that include an “airport welcome,” cultural enrichment programming, information sessions, F-1 or J-1 international student advising, regional excursions, and educational seminars that bring a cross-cultural focus to topics such as academic success, student life, and the dynamics of diversity. ISSI’s mandatory International Student Online Check-In process and orientation begin prior to the start of the fall and spring semesters, comprising several weeks of activities that provide international students (and others who have lived abroad) an opportunity to gain familiarity with Northeastern in a cross-cultural context while also serving to facilitate the formation of friendships across cultures.

International students holding an F-1 or J-1 visa should plan to arrive several days before the start of the semester as outlined in the ISSI orientation schedule in order to attend the scheduled international student orientation program and complete the International Student Online Check-In process. All matriculating international students will have access to a preliminary schedule from the ISSI prior to their arrival in the United States.

Immediately prior to the start of the semester, the Office of New Student Orientation organizes mandatory orientation and academic advising.

For further details on the ISSI international student orientation and Online Check-In process, and for other information pertinent to international students, please contact:

The International Student and Scholar Institute
405 Ell Hall
Northeastern University
360 Huntington Avenue
Boston, MA 02115
www.northeastern.edu/issi
617.373.2310

PARENT PROGRAMS AND SERVICES

The Office of Parent Programs and Services serves as a resource to parents and families of Northeastern University students. Through on-campus and off-campus events and programs, this office outlines its services and programs and begins to develop a relationship with the Northeastern parent and family population. Ongoing newsletters, online chats, parent message board, and programs keep parents and family members connected to the university and informed of deadlines, events, and services. The office also maintains the Parent Portal, which is a resource for news, dates, and important information related to the student’s experience. With permission of the student, parents may create an account by visiting the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). During the academic year, parents and family members are invited to contact the office as they seek information or assistance in addressing concerns related to their student’s enrollment.

Contact the Office of Parent Programs and Services toll-free at 800.696.6516, or visit www.northeastern.edu/parents for more information.

RESIDENTIAL LIFE

The Department of Residential Life strives to create a community for our residents by planning programs and activities that help students get to know others on their floor and in their residence hall. We also provide services that support our residents in accomplishing their academic and personal goals. Residential Life staff are trained in counseling, crisis intervention, and conflict resolution, as well as interpersonal communications, in order to assist our students to achieve their aspirations.
Each hall is supervised by a professional residence director and student resident assistants, who work together to maintain close contact with students to help make their experience living on campus a positive one.

The university offers a variety of housing options tied to specific programs of study for first-year students known as Living Learning Communities (LLCs). The LLCs offer students a supportive, achievement-oriented environment with opportunities for friendship around common interests as well as continued learning and sharing outside the classroom. LLCs commonly feature tutoring, advising, and study groups as well as unique programs designed to promote student growth and advancement.

**HEALTH REQUIREMENTS—UNIVERSITY HEALTH AND COUNSELING SERVICES (UHCS)**

Prior to entering Northeastern, all enrolled students must complete and submit a Health Report to University Health and Counseling Services. It must be completed and returned by the stated deadline. The required record of immunity section is necessary for compliance with the Massachusetts Immunization Requirements for College-Age Students. Failure to meet the requirement will prevent future course registration. Additionally, further documentation of immunity is mandatory for students in Bouvé College of Health Sciences.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/uhcs to access the Health Report online.

**ENGLISH-LANGUAGE TESTING**

NU Global conducts English-language testing for international students who are referred for this service. The testing takes about two hours. The NU Global Test measures English composition, listening comprehension, grammar, vocabulary, and reading comprehension and is administered by the NU Global Office at Northeastern University.

Any department may refer students for testing. Students must arrive on time on designated test days. Referral forms and a schedule of test dates are available to departments by request. Departments should contact cpsadmissions@neu.edu for more information.

**ACCOMMODATIONS FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES**

Northeastern University and the Disability Resource Center (DRC) are committed to providing disability services that enable students who qualify under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act and the Americans with Disabilities Act Amendments Act (ADAAA) to participate fully in the activities of the university. To receive accommodations through the DRC, students must provide appropriate documentation that demonstrates a current substantially limiting disability. Accommodations are provided based on an evaluation of the information provided by students and their clinicians, on a case-by-case basis. Students should provide documentation to the DRC at their earliest convenience to allow for sufficient time for review. After the documentation has been reviewed, a disability specialist will contact the student regarding appropriate next steps. For additional information on the DRC, visit their website at www.northeastern.edu/drc or contact staff at 617.373.2675.

**WE CARE**

We Care is a program that assists students experiencing unexpected challenges maintaining their academic progress. We Care works with the student to coordinate among university offices and to offer appropriate on- and off-campus referrals to support successfully resolving issues. For further information, please contact:

We Care
104 Ell Hall
617.373.4384
we_care@neu.edu
www.northeastern.edu/wecare
Northeastern University is eager to assist you in developing a plan for financing a Northeastern education. Through a variety of options—financial aid, Northeastern’s Monthly Payment Plan, supplemental loans, and your own resources—a plan can be designed that will make your education costs affordable. Visit the Office of Student Financial Services on the Web at www.northeastern.edu/financialaid or call 617.373.3190.

**FINANCIAL AID**

For many families, financial aid is a major element in making Northeastern University affordable. The Office of Student Financial Services provides a full range of options that help students establish a comprehensive plan to finance their education. To take advantage of Northeastern’s financial aid programs, freshmen and transfer students must submit the FAFSA and CSS PROFILE forms. Returning students must submit the FAFSA every year. Meeting priority filing dates will allow the review of your eligibility for all available financial aid programs. For information regarding your financial aid application, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, and select “My Financial Aid Status.”

**Satisfactory Academic Progress**

**QUALITATIVE**

Student GPAs are reviewed annually at the end of spring semester. Students must have at least a 2.000 GPA by the end of their first academic year and thereafter. When a student’s GPA falls below the required minimum, the student may appeal to continue receiving aid. If the appeal is granted, the student will be allowed one academic semester of aid. Additional aid will not be allowed thereafter until the GPA reaches the required 2.000 level.

**QUANTITATIVE**

Students must also meet certain quantitative requirements. Completed credits are reviewed as a percentage of attempted credits after each academic year. Students must earn at least 67 percent of their cumulative attempted credits to maintain satisfactory academic progress.

**Return of Title IV Aid**

Northeastern is required by federal statute to recalculate federal financial aid eligibility for students who withdraw, drop out, are dismissed, or take a leave of absence prior to completing 60 percent of a term. Recalculation is based on the percentage of earned aid using the Federal Return of Title IV funds formula. Federal regulations require students to obtain at least an A, B, C, D, S, or F in at least one course for the term; students who receive all unsuccessful grades for a term (NE, W, I, U) will be considered unofficially withdrawn from the term. For unofficial withdrawals, the withdrawal date used for aid recalculation is the midpoint of the term.

**Northeastern’s Monthly Payment Plan**

All full-time students have the option to enroll in Northeastern’s Monthly Payment Plan. This plan allows students and families to spread their annual tuition costs over nine, ten, or eleven months. Short-term plans are also available. For additional information, please visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/payment.html.

**STUDENT/PARENT LOANS**

There are a number of attractive educational loan programs available to assist you in covering your expenses over and above any financial aid that may be awarded to you from Student Financial Services. Most private lenders have credit and income requirements that must be met before being approved for these programs. Additional information regarding private loans is available on our website at www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/loans/supplemental.html. When researching the loan and lender that best meet your needs, make sure you take into consideration the interest rate, origination, disbursement, or repayment fees and the quality of customer service.
Overloads/Reduced Loads
Undergraduate day tuition is charged on a flat per-term basis that includes the cost of each student’s normal academic curriculum requirements for that term.

Undergraduate full-time student adjustments for reduced loads are made only when the petition is approved by the academic department and the Office of the Registrar. Please note, international students who wish to drop below 12 credits during the semester must obtain authorization from the International Student and Scholar Institute and may drop below 12 credits, but not fewer than 6, only for specific reasons in accordance with specific federal regulations. Adjustments will then be made if the course load falls below 12 credits during full semesters and 6 credits during summer half sessions (calculated at the per-credit-hour rate). To receive an adjustment, the Undergraduate Petition to Reduce Load must be submitted prior to the start of the term. No rebate or credit is granted when a student voluntarily drops a course.

Undergraduate full-time day student adjustments for course work greater than the prescribed curriculum for the term is calculated at the per-credit-hour rate. Students taking more than 8 credits (summer half session) or 16 credits (full semester) will be charged the per-credit-hour rate.

Undergraduate full-time day students registered for co-op and taking a class will be billed at the per-credit-hour rate. The flat undergraduate tuition rate will be charged for students on co-op enrolled in 12 credits or more.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/tuition.html for a full listing of tuition rates. Also see “Overload Policy” and “Reduced Load Policies” on page 20.

Undergraduate full-time day students may register for one additional music ensemble course from the following list without added charge:

- MUSC 1904 Chorus
- MUSC 1905 Band
- MUSC 1906 Orchestra
- MUSC 1907 Wind Ensemble
- MUSC 1911 Jazz Ensemble
- MUSC 1912 Rock Ensemble
- MUSC 1913 Blues/Rock Ensemble
- MUSC 1914 Create Your Own Music
- MUSC 1915 Chamber Ensemble
- MUSC 1916 Electronic Music Ensemble
- MUSC 1917 Jazz Choir and Combo
- MUSC 1918 World Music Ensemble
- MUSC 1919 Fusion Choir and Combo
- MUSC 1920 Pep Band
- MUSC 1921 World Fusion Ensemble

Delinquent Balances
In cases of student default on tuition payments, the student may be withdrawn from the university and is liable for the outstanding tuition as well as for all reasonable collection costs and any legal fees incurred by the university during the collection process. Accounts may be subject to monthly interest charges. Transcripts and other academic records will not be released until all financial obligations to the university have been met.

Refunds on Credit Balances
To submit a request for a refund on a credit balance because of overpayment, the Student Refund Request must be submitted through the student’s myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) located under the “Self-Service” tab.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/refunds.html for additional tips on expediting the processing of your request.

Refund for Withdrawal—General Information
Tuition credits are granted based on the date of the official withdrawal processed by the Office of the Registrar. Nonattendance does not constitute official withdrawal. Credit policies vary according to the duration of the course. Typical tuition adjustments are made according to the schedules shown below.

The first week of class is the week containing the “classes begin” date listed in the online academic calendar at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/calendars.html.

Payment options and credit policies may vary for courses that follow a schedule different from the regular full or half-semester courses. If you are unsure about a course you are taking, contact the Office of Student Accounts.

Transcripts and other academic records will not be released until all financial obligations to the university have been met. All
rates are subject to revision at the discretion of Northeastern University’s Board of Trustees.

For information regarding policies that affect eligibility for federal grants and loans upon your withdrawal or adjustment to course enrollment, please visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid. Please note that withdrawal policies vary for international study programs. For more information on study-abroad-related withdrawal policies, please refer to the Global Experience Office and visit www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad.

Refunds for Course Withdrawals
Undergraduate day students should refer to “Overload Policy” and “Reduced Load Policies” on page 20 for information on adjustments for withdrawing from individual course(s). For withdrawals from a course after the third week of the term, please contact studentaccounts@neu.edu.

Refunds for Complete Withdrawal from the University
Full semesters
Official withdrawal during the first week 100% refund
Official withdrawal during the second week 100% refund
Official withdrawal during the third week 100% refund
Official withdrawal during the fourth week 60% refund
Official withdrawal during the fifth week 40% refund
Official withdrawal after the fifth week no refund

Summer half semesters
Official withdrawal during the first week 100% refund
Official withdrawal during the second week 100% refund
Official withdrawal during the fourth week 25% refund
Official withdrawal after the fourth week no refund

Disability Resource Center Adjustments
Students who are registered with Northeastern’s Disability Resource Center are eligible to petition the center for tuition adjustments directly related to their documented disability. Students who drop below 12 credit hours may be affected by the loss of full-time-student status. Further information is available from the Disability Resource Center.

TUITION, ROOM, BOARD, AND FEES PER SEMESTER 2014–2015 ACADEMIC YEAR

Full-time freshmen spend two semesters in classes and summer on vacation. Annual costs for upperclass students participating in co-op vary depending on their pattern of attendance. See “Patterns of Attendance.” The number of semesters a transfer student spends in school depends on the curriculum of the student’s college. You are advised to verify your curriculum with your student services office so that you may plan accordingly.

Total Costs
The total costs for students living in our residence halls and enrolled in the fifteen-meal plan are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Per full semester</th>
<th>Per summer half semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuition and fees</td>
<td>$21,267</td>
<td>$10,634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student center fee</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student activities fee</td>
<td>120*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus recreation fee</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate student fee</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room, board, and fees per semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residence activity fee</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>range from 2,880–6,625**</td>
<td>approximately 1/2 of semester rate**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifteen-meal plan***</td>
<td>3,135</td>
<td>1,568</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Annual fee
**Rates vary depending on occupancy and assignment. Visit www.northeastern.edu/reslife for a detailed list of housing rates.
***See “Dining Services” on page 16 for additional meal plan options.

Undergraduate day students who take a graduate course as part of their undergraduate program will be charged the same rates that apply to undergraduate credits. (See “Overload Policy” and “Reduced Load Policies” on page 20.)

In addition to the expenses itemized above, families should plan on the normal costs of living that students incur for transportation, books, and personal expenses. These vary depending upon such things as lifestyle and distance from home, but for the purpose of approximating a student budget, the university estimates these items at $2,800 per year.

Tuition rates, room and board charges, and fees are subject to revision by the board of trustees at any time.

Patterns of Attendance
To plan for tuition and fees better, students and parents should be aware that:

a. Tuition is charged when a student is taking classes/earning academic credit. No tuition is charged for co-op (although the student will pay room and board if he or she stays in the dorm while on co-op and will be assessed tuition if enrolled in a class); and

b. Financial aid will be distributed to match the student’s academic program and tuition bills.

Northeastern University’s calendar enables students to participate in six-month co-op assignments. Each academic year has two full semesters (fall semester, September–December, and spring semester, January–May) and two half semesters of about 7 weeks each (summer 1, May–June, and summer 2, July–August). The six-month co-op assignments generally span either the spring plus summer 1 terms or the summer 2 plus fall terms.
The co-op schedule is flexible, but generally, students alternate periods in class with periods on co-op. All students are required to complete their program in the classroom, rather than on a co-op assignment, so their last semester will be in the classroom. For specific patterns of attendance for particular majors, please consult the program plan for that major.

For students entering in September of 2014:

- All patterns of attendance require that the student attend the first three full semesters (fall 2014, spring 2015, and fall 2015) before going on co-op.
- Students may choose to take classes during the summer half semesters between spring 2015 and fall 2015 but are not required to do so.
- Approximately half of the class entering in fall 2014 will go on co-op during the spring/summer 1 semesters of 2016 (January–June).
- The other half of that class will go on co-op during the summer 2/fall period (July–December).
- Most students will take classes during either summer 1 or summer 2 of 2016, during the time when they are not on co-op.

Fees Required of All Students

The following fees are required of all students:

**APPLICATION FEE**

This nonrefundable fee of $75 must accompany an application for admission.

**ENROLLMENT DEPOSITS**

A nonrefundable enrollment deposit, which is applicable toward the first semester’s bill, is due by May 1, 2014, from all freshman students entering in September 2014. A $250 international student fee is included in the enrollment deposit for international students. This fee supports programs and services provided by the International Student and Scholar Institute. Housing is required for all first- and second-year students entering as freshmen. Students entering at other times of the year and transfer students entering in September should note the required deposit due date on their letter of admission.

**UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT FEE**

The mandatory undergraduate student fee supports enrollment-related services throughout the student’s first year, including new student orientation and welcome week activities. Beyond the first year, the fee supports subsequent enrollment services and support in addition to costs related to ongoing communication to students and parents. The $245 undergraduate student fee is assessed each in-class or study-abroad term for undergraduate students. During summer half semesters, the fee is prorated.

**STUDENT FEES**

Students pay a student center fee of $70 per in-school full semester or $35 per in-school summer half semester to support the Curry Student Center and an annual student activities fee of $120 to support student clubs.

**CAMPUS RECREATION FEE**

All undergraduate students at Northeastern University will be assessed a campus recreation fee of $46 per in-school full semester or $23 per in-school summer half semester. This fee covers admission to home athletic events, use of the Marino Fitness Center, the SquashBusters athletic facility, and the Cabot Gym (fitness and pool). This fee will also support the future construction of athletic fields and facilities.

**HUSKY CARD (PHOTO-IDENTIFICATION CARD)**

This card is issued to new full-time students at orientation and registration. Students must have a valid card to use most university facilities. A replacement card costs $25.

**NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY STUDENT HEALTH PLAN (NUSHP)**

Since September 1989, Massachusetts law (Massachusetts General Laws, Chapter 15A, Section 18) has required every full-time and part-time student enrolled in a Massachusetts institution of higher learning to participate in a student health insurance program (SHIP) or in a health benefit plan with comparable coverage. Students who have comparable health plan coverage may waive NUSHP by completing a waiver on the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) by the designated deadline date each academic year. For deadlines and additional information, please visit www.northeastern.edu/nushp.

**Additional Fees**

Other fees may include the following:

**HOUSING APPLICATION/DEPOSIT**

New students must submit a nonrefundable $600 enrollment deposit along with a completed housing application form to complete the housing application process. Housing is required for all first- and second-year students entering as freshmen. The upperclass housing deposit is $200 for each full semester and for each summer half semester.

**RESIDENCE HALL ACTIVITIES FEE**

All students living in the residence hall system pay a full-semester $32 fee or half-semester $16 fee for activities sponsored by the Residence Student Association.

**LATE FEES**

All accounts not paid in full by the indicated due dates will be subject to a monthly late fee.

**INTERNATIONAL STUDENT FEE**

A one-time fee of $250 is charged to new undergraduate international students. The fee supports programs and services available at the International Student and Scholar Institute.
Room and Board

ROOM RATES PER SEMESTER, 2014–2015
Please visit the Residential Life website, www.northeastern.edu/reslife, for a complete display of room rates and residence halls.

TERMINATION CHARGE AND ROOM RATE ADJUSTMENTS

The university provides on-campus and leased accommodations that are assigned each term. Students are billed at the beginning of each term and are obligated to pay the full charge for the term. The high demand for on-campus housing makes it necessary for Housing and Residential Life to enforce its cancellation policy strictly. It is imperative to note that a student whose Residence Hall and Dining License Agreement is revoked for disciplinary reasons is subject to the same financial assessments as outlined below.

Students who are suspended or expelled from the university will have their current and any active housing application(s) canceled effective the date of suspension. When suspension or expulsion is sanctioned, the student will be charged according to the “Termination Credit Policy for Official Withdrawal from the University” below. All housing deposits on file will be forfeited. Upon readmittance to the university, the student must reapply for housing and if capacity has been reached, the student will be placed on the housing wait list.

Students who withdraw from the university will have their meal plan charges prorated to the end of the week they complete the University Withdrawal Form in the Office of the Registrar. Housing charges for students who withdraw from the university will be prorated only through the end of the fifth week of full semesters and through the end of the fourth week of summer half semesters.

Termination Credit Policy for Official Withdrawal from the University

Fall and Spring Semesters, Official Withdrawal from University

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Room Charge Credited</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>100 percent*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>90 percent*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>80 percent*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>60 percent*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>40 percent*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After 5**</td>
<td>0 percent**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students withdrawing after week 5 incur a 100 percent room charge for the term.

**Students withdrawing after week 4 incur a 100 percent room charge for the term.

TERMINATION CHARGE Policy for Cancellation from the Residence Halls for Matriculating Students

Failure to provide timely, written notification of cancellation of housing will result in a charge to students for their assigned space. For example, if you are assigned to a room for the fall semester with a rate of $4,365 and you cancel your housing on June 20, 2014, you will be assessed 50 percent of your room rate, which is $2,183—not 50 percent of your deposit for the fall term.

If you cancel your housing prior to receiving an assignment, you will be assessed a cancellation fee according to the cancellation schedule at the rate of a standard double room for freshmen or a standard double in an apartment for upperclass and graduate students. If the cancellation deadline has passed, students who can demonstrate a significant change in academic, co-op, or financial circumstances may petition for a waiver of this charge. See the following cancellation charge schedule:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amount Charged</th>
<th>Notification Received</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50 percent of term room charge*</td>
<td>After 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 percent of term room charge*</td>
<td>After 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 percent of term room charge*</td>
<td>After 2014</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The student’s deposit for the term is applied to the cancellation charge assessed.
DINING SERVICES

All students living in university residence halls that require students to have a meal plan are required to participate in the 19-, 15-, or 10-meal plan operated by University Dining Services.

All freshmen (during their first two semesters as matriculated college students) living in university apartments that have kitchen facilities are required to have at least a 5-meal plan.

Students living in a meal-required residence hall are automatically billed for the 15-meal plan but can increase to a 19-meal plan or decrease to a 10-meal plan. All other students may choose to enroll in a meal plan via the Self-Service tab on the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu).

Changes to the meal plan are made via the Self-Service tab on the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). Deadlines apply. Visit www.northeastern.edu/huskycard for details.

Visit www.nudining.com for information about menus and dining locations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meals per week</th>
<th>Full semester</th>
<th>Summer half semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>$3,395</td>
<td>$1,698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>3,135</td>
<td>1,568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>2,715</td>
<td>1,358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05 (upperclass only)</td>
<td>1,390</td>
<td>695</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROFILER MEAL PLANS

Profiler options are available to all upperclass students and to commuter students. These plans cannot take the place of a traditional meal plan.

Profiler meal plans for 2014–2015 are valid from August 24, 2014, through August 22, 2015, and may be used at Levine Marketplace, Stetson West, International Village, Outtakes, Rebecca’s Café in Churchill Hall, and the West End in Curry Student Center. Note: Dining locations are limited during the summer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meals</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>$365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>1,210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>1,520</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Profiler plans are nonrefundable and cannot be modified.

Husky Dollars

Students can deposit funds into a Husky Dollar account and access these funds using their Husky Card at over 100 restaurants and retail locations on and off campus, including the university’s bookstore. The account accrues no interest. Visit www.northeastern.edu/huskycard for additional information, including vendor locations and instructions on how to add funds to your account.
This section presents general information about what is expected of students and how progress toward graduation is measured. For specific details on individual degree programs, students should consult their academic advisors. The university assumes no liability for any delay in providing or failing to provide educational or related services or facilities due to causes beyond the reasonable control of the university. Causes include, but are not limited to, power failure, fire, strikes by university employees or others, weather damage, and acts of public authorities. However, when in its judgment it is appropriate to do so, the university will exert reasonable efforts to provide comparable or substantially equivalent services, facilities, or performance; but its inability or failure to do so shall not subject it to liability. No faculty member, administrator, or other representative of the university shall make any representations to, or enter into any agreements with, or act toward any student or other person in any manner that is not in conformity with established university policies, practices, and procedures as expressed in this or any other official university document.

ACADEMIC INTEGRITY POLICY

The following academic integrity policy was designed and approved by the Student Government Association and was also approved by the Faculty Senate.

Essential to the mission of Northeastern University is the commitment to the principles of intellectual integrity.

Academic integrity is important for two reasons. First, independent and original scholarship ensures that students derive the most from the educational experience and the pursuit of knowledge. Second, academic dishonesty violates the most fundamental values of an intellectual community and depreciates the achievements of the entire university.

Accordingly, Northeastern University views academic dishonesty as one of the most serious offenses that a student can commit while in college. Academic dishonesty includes cheating, fabrication, plagiarism, unauthorized collaboration, participation in academically dishonest activities, and facilitating academic dishonesty.

All members of the Northeastern University community—students, faculty, and staff—share the responsibility to bring forward known acts of apparent academic dishonesty. Any member of the academic community who witnesses an act of academic dishonesty should report it to the appropriate faculty member or to the director of the Office of Student Conduct and Conflict Resolution.

The charge will be investigated and if sufficient evidence is presented, the case will be referred to the Northeastern University Student Judicial Hearing Board.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/osccr for a full description of these policies and procedures.

Honor Code

The following honor code was designed and approved by the Student Government Association: On my honor, I pledge to uphold the values of honesty, integrity, and respect that are expected of me as a Northeastern student.

ACCOMMODATIONS FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

Northeastern University and the Disability Resource Center (DRC) are committed to providing disability services that enable students who qualify under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act and the Americans with Disabilities Act Amendments Act (ADAAA) to participate fully in the activities of the university. To receive accommodations through the DRC, students must provide appropriate documentation that demonstrates a current substantially limiting disability. Accommodations are provided based on an evaluation of the information provided by students and their clinicians, on a case-by-case basis. Students should provide documentation to the DRC at their earliest convenience to allow for sufficient time for review. After the documentation has been reviewed, a disability specialist will contact the student regarding appropriate next steps. For additional information on the DRC, visit their website at www.northeastern.edu/drc or contact staff at 617.373.2675.

ATTENDANCE REQUIREMENTS

The university expects students to meet attendance requirements in all courses to qualify for credit. Attendance requirements vary; it is the student’s responsibility to ascertain what each instructor requires. Failure to meet attendance requirements may force a student to drop the course. Classes for day students are normally scheduled from 8:00 a.m. to 5:40 p.m., Monday through Friday. Students should not make conflicting commitments until the class schedules for each semester are final. Permission to make up work may be granted by instructors for reasonable cause. Requests must be made immediately upon a student’s return to class. Laboratory work can be made up only during the hours of regularly scheduled instruction.
Absence Because of University-Sponsored Activities

Participation in university-sponsored activities, where the students are representing their university, college, or department, may cause absences from class that qualify as excused absences. Excused absences, with appropriate prior arrangement, are not subject to penalty, and missed work may be satisfied through agreement between the student and the instructor. University-sponsored activities that may justify excused absences include athletic competition, performing arts events, and research or other presentations.

Students must discuss absence(s) with instructors at least two weeks in advance of the university-sponsored activity, or as soon as possible if the activity is at the beginning of the term or is the result of an unforeseen circumstance. Instructors may require a written statement from the administrator in charge of the activity. Instructors are expected to make reasonable accommodations for these class absences including administration of makeup assignments and exams whenever possible. It is expected that students seeking an excused absence will develop a plan and timetable to make up the missed course work with their instructor(s). Please note, however, that the requirements of some courses or programs may preclude such accommodations.

Absence Because of Religious Beliefs

Any student who is unable, because of his/her religious beliefs, to attend classes or to participate in any examination, study, or work requirement shall be provided with an opportunity to make up such examination, study, or work requirement that he/she may have missed because of such absence on any particular day; provided, however, that such make-up examination or work shall not create an unreasonable burden upon such school. Students should make appropriate arrangements with the instructor in advance of the absence, preferably at least two weeks before the religious observance.

Absence Because of Jury Duty

Members of the university community are expected to fulfill their obligations to serve on a jury if called upon. A student selected for jury duty should inform his or her instructors. They will provide a reasonable substitute or compensatory opportunities for any required work missed. Such an absence will not be penalized in any way.

Absence Because of Military Deployment

The policy for military leave of absence is set forth on page 30.

Other Absences

Unforeseen events or circumstances, including illness, accident, catastrophic event such as fire, and bereavement, may cause a student to be absent from class. If such events occur, students should notify their academic advisor and instructors as soon as possible in order to apprise them of the circumstances leading to their absence, as well as how much time will be missed. Students should work with their instructors to develop a plan, with a timetable, to make up missed course work. Students may be asked to provide documentation that the class absence is warranted. Faculty and students should note that the University Health and Counseling Service does not provide sick notes or medical excuses except for long-term illness. One approach to documentation of short-term illness is that students themselves draft and sign absence notes to be provided to their instructors upon their return to class, with integrity in this process an expectation of the Northeastern Academic Integrity Policy. Instructors are expected to make reasonable accommodations for warranted class absences, including administration of makeup assignments and exams, whenever possible.

Extended Absences

A student who is absent from school for an extended period of time must inform his or her academic advisor by letter, email, or telephone. The expected length of the absence may determine whether the student should apply for a “Medical or Emergency Leave of Absence” (see page 30). It is strongly recommended that the student contact his or her academic advisor to discuss potential next steps, which could include incomplete grades; withdrawal from classes; or, in the event of an extended absence due to a chronic medical condition or disability, consultation with the Disability Resource Center to explore potential accommodation.

STUDENT EVALUATION OF COURSES (TRACE)

Students play a critical role in the university’s commitment to quality teaching and academic excellence when they participate in the evaluation of courses through TRACE (Teacher Rating And Course Evaluation), a survey developed collaboratively by the Student Government Association and the Faculty Senate. TRACE data is important in the process of course design and improvement, as well as in the process of faculty evaluation. Students are expected to participate in TRACE with constructive feedback that is relevant to teaching and course content. TRACE results from previous terms can be found on the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu).

REGISTRATION AND TAKING COURSES

Students are expected to register for classes during the published registration times in the academic calendar. Freshmen may be preregistered for some or all of the courses they need. Most registration after the freshman year is accomplished through the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). Students must complete “I Am Here” registration just prior to the start of classes in order to remain enrolled. Class adds must be registered by the end of the seventh class day.
Course Numbering System

Every semester course number at Northeastern University consists of two parts:

- A two- or four-letter subject code
- A four-digit number

For example, in the course number ECON 1115, ECON is the subject code, and 1115 is the four-digit number.

The four-digit number indicates the level of the course as indicated below.

**UNDERGRADUATE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0001–0999</td>
<td><strong>Orientation and basic</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No degree credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000–1999</td>
<td><strong>Introductory level (first year)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Survey, foundation, and introductory courses,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>normally with no prerequisites and designed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>primarily for students with no prior background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000–2999</td>
<td><strong>Intermediate level (sophomore/junior year)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Normally designed for sophomores and above, but</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in some cases open to freshman majors in the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000–3999</td>
<td><strong>Upper intermediate level (junior year)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Designed primarily as courses for juniors;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>prerequisites are normally required, and these</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>courses are prerequisites for advanced courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000–4999</td>
<td><strong>Advanced level (senior year)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Designed primarily for juniors and seniors; also</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>includes specialized courses such as research,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>capstone, and thesis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GRADUATE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0001–0999</td>
<td><strong>Orientation and basic</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No degree credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5000–5999</td>
<td><strong>First-level graduate</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Courses primarily for graduate students and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>qualified undergraduate students with permission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6000–6999</td>
<td><strong>Second-level graduate</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Generally for master’s and clinical doctorate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7000–7999</td>
<td><strong>Third-level graduate</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master’s- and doctoral-level courses; includes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>master’s thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8000–8999</td>
<td><strong>Clinical/research/readings</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes comprehensive exam preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9000–9999</td>
<td><strong>Doctoral research and dissertation</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Class Schedule

All classes start promptly according to the class schedule shown. Most classes at Northeastern are scheduled in the time periods listed.

Students are expected to be punctual. Students who are late for classes should attend for the balance of the class period. Instructors will not tolerate habitual tardiness.

Students may leave fifteen minutes past the scheduled opening of class if the instructor is not present. In such cases, students should notify the department in which the course is offered that the instructor was not present.

Any change of regularly scheduled classes or examinations must have the unanimous consent of the students involved unless other mutually acceptable arrangements for students to attend the alternative class or examination are worked out between the faculty member and the student(s) involved.

During the terms when they are teaching, faculty members are expected to provide sufficient conference time to meet the instructional and advising needs of their students.

**Fall and Spring Schedule**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MWF</td>
<td>8:00–9:05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MWF</td>
<td>9:15–10:20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MWF</td>
<td>10:30–11:35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MWF</td>
<td>1:35–2:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>MWF</td>
<td>4:35–5:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>TuWF</td>
<td>11:45–12:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>TuWF</td>
<td>3:25–4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>TuF</td>
<td>8:00–9:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>TuF</td>
<td>9:50–11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>WF</td>
<td>11:45–12:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>TuF</td>
<td>1:35–3:15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>TuF</td>
<td>3:25–5:05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Tu</td>
<td>11:45–1:25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Tu</td>
<td>2:50–4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>TuF</td>
<td>8:00–11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>TuF</td>
<td>11:45–3:15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>TuF</td>
<td>3:25–5:05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Tu</td>
<td>11:45–1:25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Tu</td>
<td>2:50–4:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Summer Schedule**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MTuW</td>
<td>8:00–9:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MTuW</td>
<td>9:50–11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MTuW</td>
<td>1:30–3:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MTuW</td>
<td>3:20–5:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>MTuW</td>
<td>11:40–1:20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>MW</td>
<td>8:00–11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>MW</td>
<td>1:30–5:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>TuTh</td>
<td>8:00–11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>TuTh</td>
<td>1:30–5:00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Syllabus
Faculty members are expected to distribute a syllabus at the start of each course. The syllabus should also be placed on the course Blackboard site. The syllabus should include a schedule of topics, exam and assignment due dates, information on how to contact the faculty member, process for conference time, grading and attendance policies, and a reminder of the university’s academic integrity policy.

Course Prerequisites
Students are expected to meet prerequisites as listed in the course description of each course in which they enroll. Grades of F, U, I, or W in prerequisite courses do not normally fulfill requirements. Exceptions must be authorized by the instructor teaching the course.

Overload Policy
An overload occurs when a student is enrolled in more courses than prescribed by the program’s curriculum. To register for an overload, students are advised to consult their academic advisor. Students who enroll in overload courses will be billed at the per-credit-hour rate, 1/16 of the full-semester tuition for that semester per semester hour. Undergraduate full-time day students may register for an additional music ensemble course from the list of courses on page 12 without added charge as long as they are registered for a full course load.

Reduced Load Policies
Undergraduate full-time student adjustments for reduced loads are made only when the Undergraduate Petition to Reduce Load is approved by the academic advisor and by the Office of the Registrar. Adjustments will then be made if the course load falls below 12 semester hours during full semesters and 6 semester hours during summer half semesters (calculated at the per-credit-hour rate). To receive an adjustment, the Undergraduate Petition to Reduce Load must be submitted prior to the start of the term.

No rebate or credit is granted when a student voluntarily drops a course. A reduced load may impact the student’s housing, financial aid, visa status, and health insurance. Students should consult applicable departments before committing to a reduced load. Students who take a reduced load will be billed at the per-credit-hour rate, 1/16 of the full-semester tuition for that semester per semester hour.

International students must speak with an advisor at the International Student and Scholar Institute prior to dropping a course. Permission to drop below full-time status is restricted according to federal regulations.

Audit Policy
Full-time Northeastern students (16 credits at the undergraduate level and 8 credits at the graduate level, before the audit registration) may audit one class per term as an overload with no additional charge. Students are permitted to register from the end of the course-add period to the end of the third week of classes. Registration is based on the availability of a seat in the class. Students must obtain advisor approval and meet the prerequisites and any other required approvals for the class. Instructor permission as well as approval by the associate dean of the college offering the course is required. The course work required is at the discretion of the instructor. Once a student opts to audit a course, the audit status of the course cannot be changed. First-year students may not audit classes. A signed Petition to Audit (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-petition-to-audit.pdf) must be presented to the Office of the Registrar during the designated audit-add period. Excluded courses are co-op, labs, language courses, any off-campus course, any online course, and any course required for the major or degree. Audits carry no academic credit.

Taking a Course while on Co-op or on Summer Vacation
Students who wish to take a course while on co-op or on summer vacation must complete an appropriate form in their college academic student services office before the term begins. Students on co-op should complete the petition registration form, and students on summer vacation should complete the summer-only petition registration form. Students who do not file the appropriate form will be dropped from their preregistered courses. Students who take a course while on co-op will be billed the overload tuition rate. Students who take a course while on summer vacation will be billed at the underload tuition rate. (See “Overload Policy” and “Reduced Load Policies” above.)

Transfer Credits for Current Students
Once they matriculate, students are expected to complete all course work for their degree at Northeastern, or an entity in a formal contractual, consortial, or partnership relationship with Northeastern, or at an approved study-abroad program. In some cases, in order to clear a deficiency, to permit students access to courses deemed by their respective advisors and colleges to be important for their education but unavailable to them at Northeastern, or to remain on track for graduation, a student may petition their college for permission to take a course at another accredited institution.

With the approval of the college academic advisor and the graduate school offering the courses, students may take courses in Northeastern’s graduate schools. Students who wish to take courses at another institution and transfer the credit to Northeastern must obtain prior approval from the college academic advisor. The Office of the Registrar validates accredited institutions to ensure credit transferability. The student must earn a C (2.000) or better for a course to be considered for transfer. Students are responsible for providing documentation on the institution’s accreditation, course grading, and course descriptions prior to approval.
Special Students
Students who are not enrolled at Northeastern University may petition the college academic student services office to take courses on a semester-by-semester basis. Approval is based on the student’s academic qualifications and on the availability of class space. If the college academic student services office approves the course enrollment, the student pays the bill and then returns the completed forms to the Office of the Registrar.

Dropping Courses
Not attending class does not constitute withdrawal. Students receiving a grade of W or NE in any course are responsible for the costs associated with that course. Students must drop courses using processes described below:

IN FALL AND SPRING SEMESTERS
- Through the third week of the semester, students may withdraw without any grade being posted to the transcript. Courses may be dropped via the myNEU Web Portal (www.mynue.neu.edu).
- Between the fourth and eleventh week, students must complete a course drop form (available at the Office of the Registrar or the college academic student services office) and have it signed by their instructor and by a representative of either their college academic student services office or the department that offers the course. Students must return the original copy to the Office of the Registrar and keep a copy for themselves. Course withdrawals during this time are indicated by a W on the student’s record. A faculty member may choose not to sign a course withdrawal form if a student was involved in any kind of academic dishonesty in the class. No financial adjustment is made for courses receiving a W grade.
- After the eleventh week, no withdrawals are accepted for any reason. A letter grade for the course will be posted on the transcript.
- Dropping below full-time enrollment (12 semester hours for fall and spring semesters) may affect financial aid.

IN SUMMER HALF SEMESTERS
- Through the second week of the half semester, students may withdraw without any grade being posted to the transcript. Courses may be dropped via the myNEU Web Portal (www.mynue.neu.edu).
- Between the third and fifth week, students must complete a course drop form (available at the Office of the Registrar or the college academic student services office) and have it signed by their instructor and by a representative of either their college academic student services office or the department that offers the course. Students must return the original copy to the Office of the Registrar and keep a copy for themselves. Course withdrawals during this time are indicated by a W on the student’s record. A faculty member may choose not to sign a course withdrawal form if a student was involved in any kind of academic dishonesty in the class. No financial adjustment is made for courses receiving a W grade.
- After the fifth week, no withdrawals are accepted for any reason. A letter grade for the course will be posted on the transcript.
- Dropping below full-time enrollment (8 semester hours for summer half semesters) may affect financial aid.

Late Admission to a Course
Students may petition to register for a course after the normal “class add” period, seven class days. Permission may be granted if seats are available and at the discretion of the instructor. If students are not already registered for a full course load, late admissions may jeopardize full-time status.

The Undergraduate Day Late Course Registration Form is available online at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-ugd-late-reg.pdf.

FINAL EXAMINATIONS AND RELATED POLICIES ON OTHER EXAMS AND FINAL TERM PAPERS/PROJECTS

- Final examinations are normally two hours in length and must be held when and where scheduled. Final exams are held during a designated final exam period at the end of the semester. An examination schedule is posted at the beginning of each semester at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/finexsched.html.
- Students are responsible for knowing the time and location of their examinations. Final exam schedules are available to students online via the myNEU Web Portal (www.mynue.neu.edu) under My Schedule in the Self-Service tab approximately the fourth week of the term.
- Students who have two examinations scheduled at the same time or three exams on the same day may complete and submit the “Final Exam Conflict Form” by the posted deadline. Forms are available at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-finex-conflict.pdf.
- Instructors may not give more than thirty total minutes of examinations during the eight calendar days prior to the start of the final exam period.
- Students who have concerns about exams scheduled during the eight calendar days prior to the start of the final exam period, rescheduling of final examinations, or conduct during an examination should report their concerns to their college academic student services office.
- All final examinations, term papers, or projects must be returned to the student or be retained by the department for a period of one year.


**COURSE CREDIT GUIDELINES**

Course credit hours (semester hours) are assigned to a course based on the established national educational standard that one credit hour is equal to approximately three hours of student learning time per week over a period of a semester. The Office of the Registrar, 120 Hayden Hall, maintains the official record for all courses. In the event of error in any publication, the academic record will reflect the correct semester-hours applicable to any degree requirement.

On occasion, course titles change, while the course number remains the same. Despite such title changes, the course is still considered to be the same course. Students who have taken the course under the old title and then take the course again under the new title are considered to have repeated the course.

**GRADING SYSTEM**

Grades are officially recorded by letters, evaluated as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Numerical Equivalent</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>4.000</td>
<td>Outstanding achievement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A–</td>
<td>3.667</td>
<td>Good achievement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>3.333</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory (pass/fail basis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3.000</td>
<td>Satisfactory achievement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B–</td>
<td>2.667</td>
<td>Poor achievement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>2.333</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory (pass/fail basis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>2.000</td>
<td>Satisfactory achievement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C–</td>
<td>1.667</td>
<td>Poor achievement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>1.333</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory (pass/fail basis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>Failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D–</td>
<td>0.667</td>
<td>Incomplete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>Not enrolled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>Grade not reported by faculty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory (pass/fail basis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NE</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>Audit (no credit given)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>Transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory (pass/fail basis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>Course withdrawal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An I, IP, or X grade shows that the student has not completed the course requirements.

The IP grade is intended for courses that extend over several semesters. The time restrictions on the incomplete grade do not apply to the IP grade. While the IP grade is left unchanged, it is not included in computing the grade-point average. If the IP grade is never changed, the course does not count toward graduation requirements.

**Pass/Fail System**

The individual schools and colleges state how and when the pass/fail system may be used. An outline of the general system follows.

- Any student not on academic probation may register for one pass/fail course per semester if permission is granted by the college in which the student is enrolled and if the course is offered on a pass/fail basis.
- Pass/fail courses are normally restricted to electives outside the major, minor, or NU Core requirements. The college faculty, however, may choose to adopt the pass/fail system of grading when it appears pedagogically sound for required courses within a major or minor.
- Before requesting a pass/fail grade from an instructor, students should meet with their academic advisor to determine whether doing so will disqualify the course from satisfying a program requirement or elective. In general, courses taken on a pass/fail basis can be used only to satisfy open electives.
- Individual faculty members may decide whether any of their courses may be taken on the pass/fail system of grading, except when uniformity is necessary. In such cases, the department and/or college faculty offering the course determine whether the pass/fail system is used.
- Grades recorded on the basis of the pass/fail system do not figure in the computation of the grade-point average. Satisfactory completion of all courses taken on the pass/fail system is designated on the student’s permanent record by the letter S. Unsatisfactory work is designated by the letter U. Any unsatisfactory grade must be handled according to the existing policy of the college but must never be cleared through the election of the same course pass/fail, except when this system is the only one used by the college for grading the course.
- To use the pass/fail system, students must meet all prerequisites for the course and declare by the end of the second week of the semester their intention to receive a pass/fail grade. This deadline may be extended to the end of the eighth week of a full semester or the end of the fifth week of summer half semester at the option of the instructor.
- Students must submit a Petition to Elect Pass/Fail Grade, (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-passfail.pdf) signed by the faculty member.

**Clearing an Incomplete or Changing Other Grades**

An incomplete grade may be reported by the instructor when a student has failed to complete a major component of a required course, such as homework, a quiz or final examination, a term paper, or a laboratory project. Students can make up an incomplete grade by satisfying the requirements of the instructor or, if the instructor is absent, the chair of the department. Be aware that instructors’ policies on the granting of incomplete grades may vary, and that the final decision on an incomplete grade is up to the instructor. The period for clearing an incomplete grade and for changing a grade other than an incomplete or failure (F or U) is
restricted to one calendar year from the date it is first recorded on the student’s permanent record.

Freshmen with multiple course deficiencies, including incomplete grades, may be required by their college academic advisor to rectify the deficiencies within a period of time less than the normal year.

To clear an incomplete grade, a student must obtain an Incomplete-Grade Contract (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-inc-grade.pdf) on which the precise agreement for clearing an incomplete grade is specified and which is signed by the student and the instructor. The student must make an appointment with the instructor to arrange for clearing the incomplete grade. He or she must then complete the form, sign the agreement, and obtain the instructor’s signature; leave a copy with the instructor, take one copy to the college academic student services office, and retain a copy as a personal receipt. Any exception to this policy on change of grades must be recommended by the Academic Standing Committee (ASC) of the college in which the course was offered and must be forwarded in writing by the ASC to the registrar for implementation. (Finishing the agreed-upon course work must be completed within one calendar year from the end of the semester in which the course was offered.)

Commencing with grades given in the fall quarter of 1986, the university policy is that any grade outstanding for twelve or more months cannot be changed.

Any exception to this policy on change of grades must be recommended by the ASC of the college in which the course was offered and must be forwarded in writing by the dean to the registrar for implementation.

Repeating Courses
When the appropriate course is available, courses may be repeated in order to earn a better grade. In all cases the most recent grade earned in a course is the one used in calculating the overall grade-point average; however, previous grades remain on the transcript followed by the word “Repeat.” Consult your academic advisor before repeating a course. Students are required to pay normal tuition charges for all repeated course work.

Substituting Courses
In some cases, it may not be possible to repeat a course if a student wishes to do so. In certain, unusual circumstances, students may petition to substitute one course for another they have already taken, as long as the subject matter of both courses is substantially alike. With the approval of the student’s academic advisor and the agreement of the department that offered the first course taken, a grade received in the new course will be labeled “Substitute” on the transcript and will be treated in the grade-point average calculation as a “repeat” grade, as described above. The original grade will remain on the student’s Northeastern transcript. Consult your academic advisor before enrolling in any proposed substitute course. Students are required to pay normal tuition charges for all substitute course work.

Clearing an Academic Deficiency
An academic deficiency occurs when a student fails to complete a course with a satisfactory grade. The deficiency may occur because the student has failed the course or because the student has passed the course but with a grade that does not meet the minimum required by the student’s program.

Students who have academic deficiencies may be required to clear them before progressing within the curriculum, especially if the course work is a prerequisite for future course work. Deficiencies can affect the student’s expected year of graduation.

With the approval of the appropriate program faculty and/or academic advisor, students can clear deficiencies in the following ways:

1. Repeat the same course at one of Northeastern’s colleges, which will result in a “repeat” grade (see “Repeating Courses” policy above).
2. Substitute a comparable course at one of Northeastern’s colleges, which will result in a “repeat” grade (see “Substituting Courses” policy above).
3. Under special circumstances, a student may be advised to take a preapproved course at Northeastern’s College of Professional Studies or at another institution outside Northeastern University. The original grade will remain on the student’s Northeastern transcript and will still be used in the calculation of the grade-point average.

Appeal of Final Grades
Under certain circumstances, students have the right to appeal final grades given by either academic faculty or cooperative education coordinators. Criteria and procedures can be found in the Undergraduate Student Handbook.

Grade-Point Average (GPA)
Numerical equivalents for scholastic averages are weighted according to the number of hours the course carries. For example, suppose a student receives a grade of B in a course carrying 4 semester hours and a grade of A in a course carrying 1 semester hour. The weightings for these example courses are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Numerical Equivalent</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>Weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3.000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>4.000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals:</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The GPA for both courses would then be the total weight (16) divided by the total semester hours (5), or 3.200. Grades of I, IP, S, U, and X are not included in the calculation of the grade-point average. Please see page 22 for a complete list of grades and numerical equivalents.
Grade Reports
Grades are available to students approximately three days after the end of each semester via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). A missing grade means that none was received from the instructor. Grades received late from faculty are processed as they are received.

Transcripts
Currently enrolled students may obtain unofficial transcripts from the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) and may also order official transcripts through myNEU. For further information on transcript requests, please visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/trans_request.html. All questions concerning transcript requests should be directed to 617.373.2199, TTY 617.373.5360.

ACADEMIC HONORS

Dean’s List
A dean’s list, or honors list, is issued at the end of each fall and spring semester. Effective fall 2010, the requirements to be on the dean’s list are a 3.500 grade-point average or higher with no incomplete grade or grade below C–. Students who are on any form of probation, who are enrolled in a course on a pass/fail basis (except where there is no alternative or where required by the program), or who are not carrying a full load as determined by their undergraduate college are not eligible. With a few exceptions as approved by the respective colleges, a full load for fall and spring semesters is considered to be a minimum of four courses or 16 semester hours.

Graduation with Honors
Graduation with honors and selection as the class marshal are reserved for undergraduates who have completed 60 semester hours in residence and meet the following GPA requirements to graduate with honors:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade-point average</th>
<th>Honor conferred</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.500–3.699</td>
<td>Graduate with honor <em>(cum laude)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.700–3.849</td>
<td>Graduate with high honor <em>(magna cum laude)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.850–4.000</td>
<td>Graduate with highest honor <em>(summa cum laude)</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The university reserves the right to change these standards.

University Honors Program Distinction
University Honors Program Distinction is earned by those students who have completed six honors courses, including an Honors Interdisciplinary Seminar, and who have maintained a cumulative grade-point average of 3.500. The honors course requirement is adjusted for students who join the University Honors Program as second-semester first-year students (five honors courses) or as rising sophomores (four honors courses). Entering first-year students are invited to join based on a combination of their high school academic preparation, SAT/ACT scores, and leadership/civic engagement record. Please see the program’s website at www.northeastern.edu/honors for information about the guidelines on how continuing students may join.

Honors in the Discipline
Honors in the Discipline is earned by those students who successfully complete college-defined requirements, generally culminating in a Junior/Senior Honors Thesis or a Junior/Senior Honors Project. This distinction will appear on the transcript (for example, “Honors in Music” or “Honors in Chemistry”). Detailed information about Honors in the Discipline is provided at www.northeastern.edu/honors/academics/honors-in-the-discipline and under each college’s website.

ACADEMIC PROGRESSION STANDARDS

Faculty Advisor Communication Tool (FACT)
FACT warns students and their advisors of difficulty in courses. This warning is important for students’ success, especially for students with a cluster of academic problems. Faculty members are expected to submit warnings by the fifth week of the semester, early enough for correction of the performance or for withdrawal from the course, if appropriate. FACT warnings and/or progress reports for student-athletes are necessary for NCAA compliance.

Academic Status
Academic progress of all students is reviewed by academic advisors at the end of each semester. Students are notified soon after final grades are posted if there are concerns about academic progress in any or all of the following areas: (1) overall GPA; (2) semester hours successfully completed; and (3) failing or near-failing grades in courses that are required for progress in the major.

Students at Northeastern maintain good academic standing when they meet the following criteria: (1) have an overall GPA of 1.800 at the end of each semester of their freshman year and a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 at the end of each semester thereafter and (2) earn at least 12 semester hours in the semester just completed. Individual colleges may have additional requirements that are specified in each college section that follows.

In addition, many programs require that specific courses be successfully completed to progress to the next year. Students who do not make satisfactory progress will not graduate with their class and may be withdrawn. For more information about additional academic progression standards for each college, program, or major, refer to the curriculum guidelines that can be found in the college sections of this catalog. For financial aid implications, see “College Expenses” beginning on page 11.
Academic Probation
Full-time students who fail to meet the criteria for good standing described above will be placed on academic probation effective for the following semester. The action will appear on the internal record, but not on the transcript.

Academic Dismissal
Students who remain on probation after two full-term academic semesters may be dismissed from the university. This action may appear on the transcript at the end of the second probationary semester. In addition, students who have below a 1.00 GPA or fewer than 4 earned semester hours in any semester following their first semester or cumulatively may be dismissed at the discretion of their college. Students may appeal this decision to the Academic Standing Committee of their college (see following section). International students should consult with an advisor in the International Student and Scholar Institute to discuss the impact of an academic dismissal as it relates to nonimmigrant visa status.

Academic Standing Appeals
Students may appeal academic standing status if they can provide evidence and/or reasons supporting an appeal. Generally, a student on probation may be granted no more than one additional full-term academic semester to meet the criteria for good academic standing. Students may appeal to the Academic Standing Committee of their college to review probation and dismissal cases.

Academic Eligibility for Participating in Student Organizations and Athletics
All students must have a minimum 2.000 overall grade-point average to be eligible for an elected or appointed leadership position in any student organization. Athletes must adhere to NCAA standards.

Repeating Courses to Clear Deficiencies
Please see “Repeating Courses” and “Clearing an Academic Deficiency” on page 23.

Definition of Freshman, Sophomore, Junior, and Senior
For undergraduate day students, freshman, sophomore, junior, and senior standing are determined by earned semester hours:

- Freshman: Less than 32 semester hours
- Sophomore: At least 32 but less than 64 semester hours
- Junior: At least 64 but less than 96 semester hours
- Senior: At least 96 semester hours

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS
To be eligible to receive degrees, graduating seniors must meet all academic and residency requirements. They must also clear all financial, experiential education, and disciplinary deficiencies.

University-wide academic degree requirements are:

- Minimum of 128 semester hours to graduate with bachelor’s degree. Some programs have higher semester-hour requirements.
- An overall GPA of 2.00.
- Satisfaction of the NU Core requirements.

In addition, each program of study has specific academic requirements. These are specified for each program under the various schools and colleges in this catalog.

Once they matriculate, students are expected to complete all course work for their degree at Northeastern, or an entity in a formal contractual, consortial, or partnership relationship with Northeastern, or at an approved Northeastern University study-abroad program. In some cases, in order to clear a deficiency, to permit students access to courses deemed by their respective advisors and colleges to be important for their educations but unavailable to them at Northeastern, or to remain on track for graduation, a student may petition their college for permission to take a course at another accredited institution. See also “Residency Requirement,” below.

Prior to completion of their program, students are expected to complete a graduation degree audit at their college’s academic student services office.

Note: Participation in study abroad in a student’s final semester may result in a delay in graduation due to calendar discrepancies across institutions.

Residency Requirement
In addition to meeting all degree and major requirements, students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree. Established exchange programs, where students are earning two degrees, one from Northeastern University and one from another institution, need to earn a minimum number of Northeastern University semester hours as specified by the exchange program. Specialized programs for students with preexisting credentials have specific residency requirements.

Commencement
Attendance at Commencement is optional. Information concerning Commencement is provided to all graduating seniors during the spring semester. Seniors who have been removed from the graduation list are notified if they fail to qualify for their degrees. No special notice is sent to students who do qualify.
DEGREES, MAJORS, AND MINORS

Declaring Majors and Minors
Undergraduate students may declare their majors upon admission to the university or may elect to join programs for undeclared students before declaring a major. Students must declare a major no later than the end of the sophomore year. Majors and concentrations are described under the various schools and colleges in this catalog; also see the “Directory of Academic Programs” at the beginning of the catalog.

Students should submit a petition form to earn a minor as early as possible and, generally, no later than the end of the junior year, by applying to the department offering the minor. Completion of the requirements of a major, minor, or concentration is noted on the transcript.

Changing Majors
Undergraduate students enrolled full-time in one or more of the university’s undergraduate schools or colleges may change their major if they meet one of the following transfer criteria:

- The student meets the criteria for immediate entry as defined by the receiving major.
- The student has a cumulative grade-point average (GPA) of 2.000 or greater and satisfactorily completes the transition criteria as defined by the receiving major. For GPA below 2.000, change of major is at the discretion of the receiving major.

Students who are considering a major change must discuss their change in person with an advisor in the receiving major. A list of advising offices is provided at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/changemajor-offices.html. The advisor will certify that the student meets the criteria for immediate entry to the major or will set up a transition term for the student to satisfy the change-of-major criteria. Advisors will discuss the student’s ability to succeed in the desired program given the current academic record as well as the influence of changing major on the student’s ability to obtain a degree in the desired program within the traditional eight-academic-term time frame.

Transition criteria are designed to help ensure that students who change major have a reasonable chance of academic success and program completion. A list of school and college transition criteria is maintained at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/changemajor-criteria.html. Students wishing to join some majors must also audition or submit a portfolio, as indicated on the aforementioned web page. Please also note that some colleges have deadlines for applications to change major, also indicated on the aforementioned web page.

International students must inform the International Student and Scholar Institute of any change of major.

Programs for Undeclared Students
The central University Program for Undeclared Students provides support and guidance to first-year students who have not yet decided upon or officially declared a major. All students must declare a major no later than the end of the sophomore year. Undeclared students are strongly encouraged to declare a major by the beginning of their sophomore year if they are interested in highly structured programs or in maximizing their number of co-op placements within such a major. Admission to a particular major is dependent on the transfer criteria described above.

The D’Amore-McKim School of Business, the College of Engineering, and the College of Computer Science also each provide resources to facilitate a major choice for students who enter their respective colleges with undeclared majors.

Double Major
Students may earn a double major by completing all requirements for two majors. Some courses may be used to satisfy both majors. However, at least sixteen distinct courses may not be double-counted (i.e., used to satisfy both majors). Students completing a double major receive one degree and one diploma. The two majors appear on the transcript. If the two majors are in different colleges, the degree is associated with the major in the home college. At the time a second major is declared, the student and advisor(s) will designate the home college in which he or she will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. When the two components of the double major individually offer different degree designations, the student and advisor(s) will determine which degree designation will appear on the transcript and diploma.

Second Northeastern University Bachelor’s Degree
To earn a second bachelor’s degree from Northeastern University, a student must complete all the requirements for the degree and must complete 30 semester hours beyond the semester-hour requirement for the first bachelor’s degree. In order to be eligible for the second bachelor’s degree, the student must apply for admission to the second degree program, preferably by the end of the junior year. If the student is granted admission to the second program, then upon completion of all requirements for the first program and the award of the first degree, the student’s status will be changed to the second program. A second diploma will be awarded and the second degree will be noted on the transcript.

Combined and Independent Majors
Students with academic interests not available in the context of existing majors, minors, and double majors may propose a combined or independent major. In these majors, students pursue in-depth study in areas that are supported and approved by the appropriate Northeastern faculty members.
COMBINED MAJORS

Combined majors include at least nine courses associated with each of two participating disciplines. There must be at least one course that acts as a bridge between the disciplines. No more than two courses may count for both disciplines, i.e., there must be at least sixteen courses in the combined major. The combined major should be declared by the end of the first semester of the junior year. It is generally advantageous to declare the combined major as early as possible, especially when highly structured disciplinary components are involved. There are three categories of combined majors:

1. A number of defined combined majors currently exist, where the curriculum is specific to each individual program; to see a list of current combined major program options, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.
2. A number of disciplines have preapproved template programs that may be paired in a variety of combinations to yield combined majors; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.
3. Disciplines will consider combined programs upon student request.

Currently Defined Combined Major

Students may request admission to a currently defined combined major by following the standard procedure for changing majors. A home college is designated, in which the student will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. Students completing a combined major receive one degree and one diploma. The combined major and home college will appear on the transcript and diploma.

Student-Requested Combined Major

Students may request admission to a new combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf) that requires approval by both disciplines/collages together with an approved curriculum. The request may be for a combined major comprised of preapproved template programs or for a new combined major to be considered by the participating disciplines. During the planning process, advisors from both disciplines will be designated, and one will be identified as the primary advisor. If the two disciplines partnering in the combined major are in different colleges, a home college will be designated, in which the student will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. Students completing a combined major receive one degree and one diploma. The combined major and home college will appear on the transcript and diploma.

INDEPENDENT MAJORS

In the rare cases when students have academic interests that fall within the expertise of Northeastern faculty members and that are not available in the large number of existing majors, minors, and combined majors, they may propose an independent major. Independent majors form an integrated program focusing on some issue, theme, or subject area not available within the context of existing curricula. These programs should be equivalent in depth and coherence to existing majors. A substantial project that integrates the curriculum pursued is required for the independent major. No student with less than a 3.250 grade-point average will be approved for an independent major. The proposal must be approved by the end of the first semester of the junior year. Proposals will not be considered before the end of the freshman year. For initial information and advice, interested students should consult the associate dean overseeing undergraduate studies in their current home college or the college most relevant to the proposed course of study.

The student assumes the initiative in formulating an independent major. High degrees of student initiative and self-reliance are also necessary for completion of this type of major. The student is responsible for securing the advice and approval of faculty mentors, at least one from each of the disciplines. These faculty mentors will help the student design the curriculum and will approve the required integrative project. The faculty mentors will guide the student’s academic progress through the major. The student should select one of the faculty mentors as the primary mentor.

If the disciplines partnering in the independent major are in different colleges, the college of the primary mentor will be designated as the home college, in which the student will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. Students completing an independent major receive one degree and one diploma. The independent major and home college will appear on the transcript and diploma. When the components of the independent major individually offer different degree designations, the degree designation that will appear on the transcript and diploma will be designated during the approval process.

The student, with the assistance of the faculty mentors, must formulate in writing and submit to the home college curriculum committee an Independent Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-ind.pdf) bearing the signatures of all faculty mentors and a proposal containing the following items:

• A statement of the central concept around which the independent major is organized and a rationale for the major, including a discussion of why existing programs are inadequate to the student’s purpose and how the proposed major meets the student’s educational, professional, or personal goals
• A list of courses, including names, numbers, prerequisites and frequency of offering (if known), and a breakdown of the introductory, intermediate, and advanced courses included in this list
A statement of the manner in which the NU Core requirements are fulfilled (and, if applicable, BA Core requirements)

A list of courses (including numbers, names, and grades) already taken that will apply to the major or to the NU Core (and BA Core, if applicable) requirements

A statement of how the requirement for a substantial integrative project is to be fulfilled

A student transcript

A calendar for completion of the degree

A meeting of all faculty mentors and the student must be held before college approval of the major program. In accepting the proposal, the home college dean’s office certifies that the rules established for the independent major have been followed, and it assumes administrative responsibility by assigning an academic advisor to monitor the student’s progress and clear the student for graduation. Any changes in the curriculum must be approved by the primary faculty mentor, and the home college advisor must be informed.

PlusOne Bachelor’s/Master’s Programs

Northeastern University offers a number of PlusOne Bachelor’s/Master’s degree programs that allow students to accelerate the completion of the bachelor’s degree by applying graduate credits taken as an undergraduate toward both the undergraduate and graduate degrees. Generally, both degrees may be earned in one more year than is the normal time allotted for completion of the bachelor’s degree. Additional information on PlusOne Bachelor’s/Master’s programs is available at www.northeastern.edu/plusone.

Northeastern University School of Law also admits students from a small number of programs in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities to a 3+3 program that allows students to count their first year of law school toward their undergraduate degree.

Minors

Minors offer an opportunity for students to complement their major with intensive study in another area. A minor consists of a minimum of four courses defined by a department or an interdisciplinary program. In some cases, background courses are also required. Unless otherwise indicated, minors are generally open to all university students. Minors appear on the transcript only after completion of requirements has been certified and the degree has been awarded.

PERSONAL INFORMATION

Change of Name

Report all name changes to the Office of the Registrar immediately. This is especially important when students marry and wish to use a new name on university records.

Change of Address

Report all address changes via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) or in person at the Office of the Registrar or Office of Student Accounts. Both the permanent home address and the local address are required. International students must report any changes of address within ten days in order to ensure compliance with SEVIS requirements.

FAMILY EDUCATIONAL RIGHTS AND PRIVACY ACT (FERPA)

FERPA for Students—General Information

FERPA is a federal law that applies to educational institutions. Under FERPA, schools must allow students who are 18 years or over or attending a postsecondary institution:

• Access to their education records
• An opportunity to seek to have the records amended (see the Student Handbook for this procedure)
• Some control over the disclosure of information from the records

FERPA General Guidance for Parental Disclosure

When a student turns eighteen years of age or attends a postsecondary institution, the student, and not the parent, may access, seek to amend, and consent to disclosures of his or her education records.

If you are an undergraduate day student and you choose not to share information with your parents, Northeastern will, if asked, indicate that you have restricted access to your records.

Release of Directory Information

The primary purpose of directory information is to allow Northeastern University to confirm attendance for employers, health insurance companies, and loan agencies. Northeastern may disclose appropriately designated “directory information” without written consent, unless you have advised the university to the contrary in accordance with the procedures below. If you choose not to release directory information, all communications with all third parties and agencies will need to be done through your written request to the university or in person.
Northeastern Directory Information:

- College and major
- Dean’s List or other recognition lists
- Graduation degree(s) and honors
- Dates of attendance
- Sports activity participation, such as for soccer, showing weight and height of team members
- A playbill, showing your role in a drama or music production

If Northeastern currently has permission to release data and you do not want the university to disclose directory information without your prior written consent, you must notify the university by coming to the Office of the Registrar, 120 Hayden Hall.

Notification of Rights under FERPA
The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) affords students certain rights with respect to their education records. These rights are:

1. The right to inspect and review the student’s education records within forty-five days of the day the university receives a request for access. Students should submit to the registrar, dean, or head of the academic department (or appropriate official) written requests that identify the record(s) they wish to inspect. The university official will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected. If the records are not maintained by the university official to whom the request was submitted, that official shall advise the student of the correct official to whom the request should be addressed.

2. The right to request the amendment of the student’s education record that the student believes is inaccurate or misleading. Students may ask the university to amend a record that they believe is inaccurate or misleading. They should write the university official responsible for the record, clearly identify the part of the record they want changed, and specify why it is inaccurate or misleading. If the university decides not to amend the record as requested by the student, the university will notify the student of the decision and advise the student of his or her right to a hearing regarding the request for amendment. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures will be provided to the student when notified of the right to a hearing.

3. The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student’s education records, except to the extent that FERPA authorizes disclosure without consent. One exception, which permits disclosure without consent, is disclosure to school officials with legitimate educational interest. A school official is defined as a person employed by the university in an administrative, supervisory, academic, or support staff position (including law enforcement unit and health staff); a person or company with whom the university has contracted (such as an attorney, auditor, or collection agent); a person serving on the Board of Trustees; or a person assisting another school official in performing his or her tasks. A school official has a legitimate educational interest if the official needs to review an education record in order to fulfill his or her professional responsibility.

4. The right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning alleged failures by the university to comply with the requirements of FERPA. At Northeastern, the Office of the University Registrar, 120 Hayden Hall, administers FERPA.

5. Information concerning the following items about individual students is public and the offices listed below have the most accurate and up-to-date information:

- **Office of the Registrar**
  (120 Hayden Hall)
  Full name, major field of study, dates of attendance, class year, degrees and awards received, most recent previous educational institution attended

- **Department of Athletics**
  (219 Cabot Physical Education Center)
  Participation in formally recognized university athletics, weight and height of members of athletic teams

- **Campus Activities**
  (434 Curry Student Center)
  Participation in officially recognized university activities and student organizations

Additional Information
Additional information can be obtained at the following website:
or by writing to:
Family Policy Compliance Office
U.S. Department of Education
400 Maryland Avenue, SW
Washington, DC 20202-5920

FERPA and the USA Patriot Act
The USA Patriot Act preempts FERPA, described above. The act provides federal law enforcement agencies access to otherwise confidential student records upon the presentation of specified authority. The act also says that the university cannot notify the individual whose records or information is being sought that the request has been made. All requests for student information made under the authority of the USA Patriot Act are handled by the Office of University Counsel, 115 Churchill Hall.

**STUDENT RIGHT-TO-KNOW ACT**

For information about the Student Right-to-Know Act, please visit
www.northeastern.edu/registrar/right-to-know.html.
LEAVES OF ABSENCE AND UNIVERSITY WITHDRAWAL

General Leave of Absence Policy
Students who wish to take a leave of absence are encouraged to apply for the leave by submitting a petition through the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) one month prior to the start of the effective semester. The usual limit for a leave of absence is for one or one-and-a-half academic semesters (a semester plus a half semester). A leave of absence, if approved, will take into account the following conditions:

- Students who do not return at the end of the leave will be withdrawn and must submit a petition for subsequent readmission to the program.
- Students must return to classes, not co-op.
- Students must be currently enrolled in academic courses or co-op. If a student is withdrawn for any reason, a request for a leave of absence cannot be considered until the withdrawal is resolved.
- Students who receive financial aid should meet with a financial aid counselor before going on a leave.
- Students in university housing should refer to the Office of Residential Life for policy information.
- Students’ enrollment status cannot include more than one academic year of consecutive nonclass enrollments.

International students must make an appointment with the International Student and Scholar Institute to discuss leave of absence procedures in accordance with federal regulations.

Students returning from an approved leave of absence must submit a notification of intent to return to their college academic student services office no later than one month prior to the start of the semester in which they intend to return. Students are required to preregister for courses upon returning from a leave of absence.

Medical or Emergency Leave of Absence
Medical leave is an option available to those Northeastern students who develop a major medical condition that precludes class attendance, completion of requirements, and/or co-op. Medical leave petitions must be initiated at University Health and Counseling Services (UHCS). Students are not allowed to take courses for credit toward their degree at Northeastern while on medical leave of absence. Students can petition their college for an exception to take courses elsewhere based on extenuating circumstances.

Students who wish to reenter the university following a medical leave must contact University Health and Counseling Services (UHCS). Reentry from a medical leave requires receipt of all documentation delivered to UHCS on or around one month prior to the planned reentry to classes. Once all documentation is received by UHCS, it will be reviewed and the student will be notified of the decision. Students must attend classes on the Northeastern campus for the semester they wish to return from medical leave of absence.

More specific information about the medical leave and reentry process, along with the application for leave, can be found at www.northeastern.edu/uhcs/access.

Emergency leaves may be granted when a student cannot continue attending class after the start of the term due to life-changing situations beyond the student’s control.

The university’s medical leave of absence and emergency leave policy states that all tuition charged for the term in which the leave has been granted will be held by the university and applied toward future tuition charges in the same academic program. Outstanding balances (including unpaid balances) for the academic term in which the leave is taken are still due the university. Tuition adjustments are made depending on the timing of the leave. The adjustments would follow the same schedule as the Official Withdrawal adjustments. See page 13 for the schedule for “Refunds for Complete Withdrawal from the University.”

Financial aid recipients must contact their financial aid counselor to understand the effects on aid received.

If the leave extends more than six months, student loans may go into repayment. Students enrolled in the Northeastern University Student Health Plan (NUSHP) will remain enrolled in the plan for the plan year, ending August 31.

Emergency leave petitions are available in college academic student services offices and specify the conditions and procedures under which such leaves may be granted.

Leave of Absence Due to Military Deployment
When a student in the U.S. Reserves or in the National Guard is called to active duty or when an international student is called to active duty in his or her home country, the student must notify his or her college academic student services office and provide proof of deployment prior to being deployed. The proof may be faxed, mailed, or hand-carried to the college academic student services office, which will ensure that the information is conveyed to the registrar’s office. It may take the form of general orders cut by the company commander.

When a student is activated during the semester, the university will:

- Excuse tuition for that semester. Any payment made will be credited to the student’s account.
- Post a leave of absence for the semester to hold a place for the student when he or she returns.

If a student is called to active duty near the end of the semester, the student and faculty members may determine that incomplete (I) grades are more appropriate. In this case, tuition will not be waived.

When a student returns to the university after completion of the tour of duty, he or she will notify the college academic student services office, which will in turn notify the registrar’s office. The college academic student services office will assist the student with reentry and registration.
International students who must take a leave of absence to engage in military service in their home country must fill out a form for leave of absence with the International Student and Scholar Institute as well as with their college.

**Leave of Absence for International Students**

International students should discuss maintenance of proper U.S. immigration status with an advisor at the International Student and Scholar Institute before requesting a leave of absence.

**University Withdrawal**

Students seeking to withdraw from the university for any reason should contact the student academic services office of their college.

Students may be withdrawn from the university for financial, disciplinary, academic, or health reasons. In the last case, the vice president for student affairs will review the recommendations of the director of health services to determine whether the student should withdraw. Withdrawals are made only when it is determined that the student is a danger to himself or herself or to other members of the university community, or when the student has demonstrated behavior detrimental to the educational mission of the university.

Please note that withdrawal from the university will impact an international student’s immigration status. Thus, international students should discuss the means to maintain proper U.S. nonimmigrant visa status with an advisor at the International Student and Scholar Institute before requesting or after having been placed on withdrawal.
The NU Core is Northeastern University’s set of institution-wide general education requirements for all students in all majors. The goal of the NU Core is to develop in our students the knowledge and skills to be lifelong learners with success in many careers, thoughtful global citizens, and fulfilled human beings. The NU Core is required for all freshmen who entered in fall 2007 and later. It does not apply to students already admitted with a different set of core requirements or to transfer students whose entry year was earlier than the fall of 2008.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

The NU Core requirements are as follows:

- **First-Year Learning Communities**
  A first-year experience
- **Knowledge Domains**
  Four courses
- **Writing-Intensive Instruction**
  Four courses
- **Mathematical/Analytical Thinking**
  Two courses
- **Comparative Study of Cultures**
  One course
- **Integrated Experiential Learning**
  One course or approved activity
- **Capstone**
  One course

**Description of NU Core Requirements**

The entry-level NU Core courses (comparative cultures, level 1 knowledge domains, first-year writing, and level 1 mathematical/analytical thinking) and the experiential learning requirement involve exploring broad, new ways of thinking. To ensure the intended breadth, double counting of core requirements is not allowed among those domains. Some courses fit more than one of the entry-level categories, e.g., a knowledge domain category as well as the comparative study of cultures category. These courses are listed in both appropriate NU Core categories to give students more flexibility in how they select courses to meet requirements. However, a student cannot fulfill two of the entry-level NU Core requirements by taking a single course.

The intermediate and advanced NU Core requirements involve more focused, in-depth experiences that sometimes can be combined effectively in one course, e.g., many capstone courses also satisfy the writing-intensive requirement, some level 2 mathematical/analytical thinking courses also satisfy the writing-intensive requirement, some intermediate/advanced courses outside the major might also satisfy the comparative cultures requirement.

The following sections describe in greater detail the specific NU Core requirements:

**FIRST-YEAR LEARNING COMMUNITY**

Freshmen are cohort-registered in a linked set of two or more courses in the same semester to provide integration of subject matter and an opportunity for students and faculty with similar interests to become acquainted.

**KNOWLEDGE DOMAINS**

Complete an approved introductory-level course in each of three level 1 knowledge domains listed below and a level 2 intermediate or advanced course outside the major department. Generally, one of the introductory-level courses also satisfies a requirement for the major.

- **Arts/Humanities Level 1**
  Complete one approved course in arts level 1 or one approved course in humanities level 1. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

- **Social Science Level 1**
  Complete one approved course in social science level 1. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

- **Science/Technology Level 1**
  Complete one approved course in science/technology level 1. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

- **Level 2 Elective**
  Complete one intermediate or upper-level course (generally numbered 2000 or above) outside your major.

**COMPARATIVE STUDY OF CULTURES**

Complete one approved course in comparative study of cultures or another approved approach, including traditional and short-term faculty-led study-abroad programs. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings, or see the “Global Experience” section on page 38 for further information on using study abroad to satisfy this requirement.

**MATHEMATICAL/ANALYTICAL THINKING**

Complete an approved introductory-level course in mathematical thinking and its application to posing and solving problems and an approved intermediate-level course in modes of thought that allow abstraction, application, and synthesis of information.

- **Level 1**
  Complete one approved course in mathematical/analytical thinking level 1. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

- **Level 2**
  Complete one approved course in mathematical/analytical thinking level 2. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.
WRITING-INTENSIVE COURSES
Complete a first-year writing course and an advanced writing course provided by the Department of English and two approved writing-intensive courses in the major, as described in greater detail below. Usually, the capstone course serves as one of the major-specific writing courses.

CAPSTONE
Complete one approved capstone course within your major in the final semesters. This course acts as a final integrator of the major, general education, and experiential aspects of the student’s education. Generally, this course also includes writing-intensive work and research or creative activity, and, in most cases, the second writing-intensive-in-the-major requirement is satisfied by the capstone course. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
Complete one approved experiential learning activity with a reflective component, as described in greater detail in the sections below (“Experiential Learning,” “Cooperative Education,” “Research and Creative Activity,” “Service-Learning,” and “Global Experience”). Experiential learning opportunities are dispersed throughout each student’s undergraduate education to encourage the development of seeing connections between course work and experiential learning. Students should consult their college or their major department for advice on approved activities.

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR BA STUDENTS
In addition to successfully completing the university requirements of the NU Core (see above), students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree must fulfill the BA core requirements as outlined below.

KNOWLEDGE DOMAIN REQUIREMENT FOR BA STUDENTS
In the NU Core Knowledge Domain category, students pursuing a BA will complete one approved course in arts level 1 and one approved course in humanities level 1 (for a total of two arts/humanities level 1 core courses).

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT FOR BA STUDENTS
Each BA student must complete the language requirement by demonstrating proficiency at the elementary level and satisfying an intermediate-level requirement as described below.

Elementary-Level Proficiency
Satisfy one of the following requirements:

a.  Complete elementary-level two (course number 1102) of a language with grades of C or better in all course work (pass/fail grades cannot be used to satisfy this proficiency requirement).

b.  Earn a 4 or 5 score on an Advanced Placement (AP) exam in one of the languages offered or receive transfer credit for the equivalent of elementary-level two (course number 1102). Students who have AP or transfer credit must also receive a satisfactory rating in a language-specific interview administered by the World Languages Center upon matriculation.

c.  Receive a satisfactory score (as determined by the World Languages Center) on a standardized placement exam and a satisfactory rating in a language-specific interview administered by the World Languages Center upon matriculation.

Intermediate-Level Requirement
Satisfy one of the following requirements:

a.  Complete a course at the intermediate level (course number 2101 or higher) in the language taken at the elementary level.

b.  Complete a course in which the subject matter focuses on some aspect of the culture, history, or society of a part of the world where the language taken at the elementary level is spoken or used by a significant portion of the population. For a course list, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

c.  Demonstrate conversational proficiency by successfully completing a proficiency interview (scheduled through the World Languages Center). This option is available only for heritage speakers of a language or for students who have completed the elementary-level language requirement through (b) advanced placement or (c) standardized placement exam as outlined above.

WRITING-INTENSIVE COURSES
The faculty expects all students to become effective writers. To this end, students are given opportunities to improve their writing throughout their curriculum.

First-Year Writing Requirement
All first-year students must satisfy a first-year writing requirement in one of the following ways:

• ENGW 1111, College Writing
• ENGW 1110, Introductory College Writing plus ENGW 1111
• ENGW 1102, College Writing for Speakers of Other Languages
• ENGW 1101, Introductory Writing for Speakers of Other Languages plus ENGW 1102

Depending on performance in ENGW 1110 or ENGW 1101, the second half of the two-course sequence may be waived, as determined by the Department of English. Students must earn a C or better in the required writing course to satisfy the first-year writing requirement.
The First-Year Writing Program conducts a version of “guided self-placement” and requires students bring an essay to the first class meeting; see www.northeastern.edu/writing/first-year-writing/course-placement for details.

For more information about the Writing Program, please visit www.northeastern.edu/writing.

Note: ENGW 1101 and ENGW 1110 are not credited toward graduation in the College of Engineering.

Advanced Writing Requirement
Advanced Writing in the Disciplines (AWD) is the second course of the university-wide requirement. Students are eligible to enroll in AWD once they satisfy the first-year requirement and earn a minimum of 64 semester hours of academic credit (this number includes the semester in which students enroll in AWD). Students are encouraged to take AWD before they have accrued 96 semester hours. A variety of AWD sections are offered, including Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions, Advanced Writing in the Sciences, and Advanced Writing in the Health Professions, among others. A small number of online sections and sections for non-native speakers of English are also offered. Students should consult with their advisors to choose the section that best suits their needs. Transfer credit cannot be used to satisfy this requirement. Students must earn a C or better to satisfy the advanced writing requirement.

For more information about the Writing Program, please visit www.northeastern.edu/writing.

Writing-Intensive Courses in the Major
Each major includes at least two additional writing-intensive courses. These courses are characterized by frequent and regular writing, assessment and revision of student work, and the opportunity for students to improve their work.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
www.northeastern.edu/coop

Cooperative education is the cornerstone of Northeastern University’s experiential learning approach, in which on-campus study is enhanced by real-world experience. Through co-op, students alternate periods of academic courses with periods of employment in positions related to their academic or career interests. This combination provides an integrated learning experience that enhances both in-class studies and career development.

Cooperative education experiences are recalled throughout the student’s academic career in classes and capstone papers. Students on co-op are required to maintain the same health insurance coverage (either through a private provider or through the university program) as they would while attending classes. In addition, those who wish to do so may live on campus while on co-op. International students must obtain proper authorization from the ISSI before engaging in or extending any period of co-op.

Co-op Scheduling Options
Northeastern provides the flexibility to pursue co-op and other experiential opportunities in a way that fits individual education goals. Full-time undergraduates may complete up to three six-month co-ops in five years and as many as two six-month co-ops in four years at Northeastern. The design of some programs, such as pharmacy and theatre, requires four-month co-ops.

All co-op patterns share four semesters when students attend classes on a full-time basis: fall and spring terms of the first year, fall term of the second year, and final term of the senior year. In the first three terms, students have an opportunity to develop academic expertise as well as professional development skills. In the last term, students have an opportunity to integrate their in-class and experiential activities in a capstone course. Generally, half of the required course credit will be completed in these four terms.

The remaining half of the required course credit may be arranged in a variety of schedules that incorporate six-month co-op periods and full-time classes in full semesters and summer half semesters. Students may also elect to take courses (on-campus
or online) during co-op periods or to complete extra course credit in some terms. Advisors assist students in developing plans of study that best fit the students’ experiential learning goals and the requirements of majors/minors.

Some sample schedules for the class entering in fall semester 2014 are shown below. Please note that there are multiple possible schedules and not all entering students will follow these particular examples. In all cases, however, the students will attend class on a full-time basis in fall semester 2014, spring semester 2015, fall semester 2015, and the final spring semester, either 2018 or 2019 in the schedules shown below.

Sample schedule—five-year, three-co-op program:
- Co-op in July–December of 2016, 2017, and 2018
- Full-time classes in spring semester of 2016, 2017, and 2018
- Full-time classes in summer 1 half semester of 2016 and 2017

Sample schedule—four-year, two-co-op program:
- Co-op in July–December of 2016 and 2017
- Full-time classes in spring semester of 2016 and 2017
- Full-time classes in summer 1 half semester of years 2016 and 2017
- 16 credits distributed among courses taken on co-op (on campus or online), heavier course loads in full-time terms, courses in summer 2015 and/or AP credit

Sample schedule—four-year, one-co-op program:
- Co-op in July–December of 2017
- Full-time classes in fall semester of 2016 and spring semester of 2017 and 2018
- Full-time classes in summer 1 half semester of years 2016 and 2017

For better financial planning, students and parents should be aware that:

a. Tuition is charged when a student is taking classes/earning academic credit. No tuition is charged while a student is on co-op only (although the student will pay room and board if he or she stays in the dorm while on co-op and will be assessed tuition if enrolled in a class).

b. Financial aid will be distributed to match the student’s academic program and tuition bills.

Co-op Eligibility

Every student must meet the following eligibility requirements in order to participate in co-op. These are general requirements for all students; however, students must work closely with their cooperative education coordinator to ensure that they meet any college- or major-specific requirements and are aware of major-specific logistics, deadlines, and required paperwork. In accordance with U.S. federal regulations, international students must not begin, extend, or resume any co-op experience without first receiving employment authorization from the International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI).

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Students must:

- Take and pass a preparatory course before going out on co-op.
- Satisfactorily complete the requirements and deadlines set by their specific co-op program.
- Register for co-op, either through their pattern of attendance or through a change in pattern of attendance, which must be approved by their cooperative education coordinator and academic advisor.
- Have received a Satisfactory (S) grade and have resolved any outstanding Incomplete (I) grades for previous co-ops. Students who have received an Unsatisfactory (U) grade must work with their cooperative education coordinator to reestablish eligibility in accordance with the policies and requirements of their program.
- Resolve any previous disciplinary or academic probation issues, or have their cooperative education coordinator approve a plan to resolve these issues, prior to being referred to co-op jobs.
- Have any self-developed co-op approved by their cooperative education coordinator before accepting the position.
- Comply with any preemployment checks required by the employer, such as drug testing, credit checks, physical examinations, security clearance, and criminal record checks.

ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

Students must:

- Be making satisfactory progress toward their degree as defined by the university, their colleges, and the curricula in their major programs.
- Have a cumulative 2.000 GPA to be eligible to go on domestic co-op.

TRANSFER STUDENTS

Transfer students from other universities must have met the same requirements in their major’s co-op program as nontransfers and must have completed at least one semester of classes before doing co-op. Students transferring from one major to another within Northeastern must have completed the requisite courses and requirements as defined by their current major’s co-op program.

APPEALS PROCESS

If a student does not meet the co-op eligibility requirements and/or their cooperative education coordinator has determined they are ineligible to go on co-op, they may appeal to the director of cooperative education for their college. If the matter cannot be resolved informally, they may appeal the decision to the college academic standing committee.

Registering for Co-op

Students register for co-op during the semester prior to the one when they plan to be on co-op. Just as for an academic course, they can register through the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). All co-op placements need to be approved by a co-op coordinator.
Co-op Documentation

Students who fully and successfully participate in co-op will receive a grade of Satisfactory; those who fail to complete their co-op assignment will receive a grade of Unsatisfactory. These grades will appear on the student's academic transcript. However, no academic credit is awarded for the completed co-op assignment.

Further Information

For more detailed information about co-op policies and procedures, please see the Cooperative Education Student Handbook.

RESEARCH AND CREATIVE ACTIVITY

www.northeastern.edu/research

Pursuing research at the university level makes our students knowledge creators and develops their teamwork skills. The discipline of mind that research requires is one of the best ways to learn to think critically. With dozens of majors and minors, many interdisciplinary research centers and institutes, and more than six hundred full-time faculty engaged in active research and scholarship, Northeastern offers countless opportunities for students to apply their classroom learning to the process of discovery.

Undergraduate students can participate in research and creative activity in a variety of formats, including the following: research courses, which generally fulfill major elective requirements; research co-ops or internships; community-based research; research-based activity as the option for work-study work; research as a volunteer activity; and junior/senior honors research projects.

Undergraduate students can apply for support for their research projects from the university-wide Provost’s Undergraduate Research Fund and from a number of other offices and programs. They often present their research findings at Northeastern’s annual Research Expo, as well as at academic conferences and in scholarly journals.

SERVICE-LEARNING

Community service is part of Northeastern’s urban mission. But more than good works, community service through structured service-learning programs on our campus is an academically rigorous educational experience that allows students to broaden their knowledge and skills through service that supports our partnerships with Boston schools, neighborhood agencies, health clinics, and nonprofit organizations.

Students participate in organized service projects, coordinated by their professor and/or a program director, which meet needs identified by the community. Before, during, and after their service, students also engage in structured reflection to help them gain further insight into course or program content, a broader appreciation of their academic discipline, and a greater sense of civic responsibility.

GLOBAL EXPERIENCE

www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad

Global Experience Office
403 Richards Hall
617.373.5276
617.373.5702 (fax)
studyabroad@neu.edu

Northeastern University strongly endorses global experience as an important dimension of learning. To foster this, it maintains a Global Experience Office that has developed a series of programs tailored to the interests and needs of Northeastern University students.

International Study

While studying abroad in a Northeastern-sponsored program, students maintain full-time Northeastern status and earn Northeastern credits. In all cases and upon successful completion of the program, grades are calculated into students’ GPA. The requirements for participation are at least two completed terms at Northeastern, one of which may be a summer term, and a GPA of at least 2.500. Students must also meet the requirements of the host institution abroad. Application deadlines are posted on the Global Experience Office (GEO) website (www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad).

Students who wish to study abroad should start by researching program opportunities at www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad or by making an appointment with a study-abroad advisor. After choosing a program, students should also consult with their departmental or college advisors. Information sessions are offered regularly by GEO, and a schedule of these sessions is available on the website (www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad). Advisors in GEO provide the final planning assistance. Schedules for walk-in hours for advising are posted online and in the GEO office. International students should also consult with the International Student and Scholar Institute to determine if an updated I-20 for reentry may be needed. Please note that study abroad in a student’s final semester may result in a delay in graduation due to calendar discrepancies across institutions.
Types of Programs
Northeastern University offers four types of study-abroad programs, although not all types are appropriate for some majors:

1. **Semester.** Students are based at a host institution where they attend classes, participate in student activities, and organize their extracurricular schedules just as they do on campus at Northeastern. Some examples include Monash University in Melbourne, Australia; University of Edinburgh in Scotland, U.K.; London School of Economics in England, U.K.; and Meiji University in Tokyo, Japan.

2. **Faculty-Led Summer Programs/Dialogue of Civilizations Programs.** Open to Northeastern University students of any major, the Dialogue of Civilizations Programs are faculty-led study-abroad programs that include “global student exchanges” between students at Northeastern University and students around the world. The goal of each program is (a) to connect Northeastern students with their peers in different national, cultural, political, and social environments and (b) to provide Northeastern students with a “global experience” that builds upon and enhances their academic studies and training in Boston.

3. **Internship.** These programs offer a combination of classes and related work experience for which students earn academic credit. For example, students have interned with a member of the Australian Parliament in Canberra, the European Parliament in Brussels, the British Parliament in London, and the Irish Parliament in Dublin.

4. **International Research.** The focus of a student’s time abroad is on an independent research project. In most cases, the study-abroad program organizes small group seminars and field trips that are designed to help students learn about their international environment and focus on a research topic. Students spend three to four weeks toward the end of the semester working on their individual projects. An example could be studying tropical biology in Costa Rica, history and culture in Vietnam, and oceanography while sailing in the Atlantic/Pacific Cruise Track of the SEA Semester Program.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad to see a complete list of program options.

International Co-op
GEO also administers the International Cooperative Education Program, which provides students with an opportunity to explore global career options, develop intercultural and political sensitivity, and utilize and strengthen foreign language skills. Northeastern students co-op on all seven continents with foreign and multinational employers, U.S. employers doing business abroad, and other international organizations. Students may apply for existing positions or work with an international co-op counselor to develop their own. All majors are welcome to apply. International students participating in co-op abroad should consult with the ISSI in advance of departure in order to ensure reentry to the United States in proper nonimmigrant visa status. The Presidential Global Scholars Program provides financial support for international co-op (www.northeastern.edu/globalscholars).

**NU Core and Major Requirements**
An Northeastern-sponsored study-abroad experience (traditional term at a host institution, short-term global experience, faculty-led program, or N.U.in term) may fulfill the NU Core requirement for comparative study of cultures or experiential learning. A student cannot fulfill both the comparative study of cultures requirement and any other NU Core requirement by taking a single course (or completing a single global experience). Thus, each student successfully completing an approved program could elect to use it to satisfy either the comparative cultures or experiential learning NU Core requirement but could not satisfy both requirements with one experience. Some majors have additional requirements for global experience, as described in the curriculum guides for specific majors presented later in this catalog.

**WORLD LANGUAGES CENTER**

DENNIS R. COKELY, PhD
Director

225B Renaissance Park
617.373.3064
617.373.3065 (fax)
Dennis R. Cokely, Director, d.cokely@neu.edu

The World Languages Center (WLC) is a cooperative venture between the College of Social Sciences and Humanities and the College of Professional Studies. The primary goal of the WLC is to offer an expanding array of languages in a variety of instructional formats for Northeastern students and to ensure that students will be able to take at least two years of instruction (four semesters) in any language offered by the WLC and three years of instruction (six semesters) in many of the languages offered.

**Placement Assessment**
Students with prior experience in French, German, or Spanish must take the online written placement exam if they wish to enroll in a French, German, or Spanish language class. The link for this exam can be found on the WLC or the Languages, Literatures, and Cultures website. Students with prior experience in any other language must contact the WLC to make an appointment for a placement assessment interview. Results of a student’s placement online or interview assessments are valid for one year only.

Any student with prior experience in a language who registers for a language class without taking the WLC online placement test or a WLC placement assessment will not receive a letter grade for that course.
**Attendance in Language Classes**
The development of competence in a language requires regular and structured interaction opportunities. Thus, the WLC takes attendance in language classes very seriously. Each missed class will have specific consequences and will have a negative impact on a student’s final grade. Thus, attendance in class is a matter of great significance. Because the number of students in a class is limited, a student’s absence (and presence) will be noted. Because of the interactive nature of language instruction, students cannot make up missed classroom interactions. Students should be aware that they are graded on active participation in class, not simply attendance. Routine tardiness in a class will also have negative consequences. Regular and enthusiastic participation and involvement in the class is expected.

No more than three unexcused absences are permitted, after which each absence results in points deducted from the final point average used to determine a student’s final letter grade. Classes missed as a result of registering late for a class will count as unexcused absences; if students believe they have been misplaced in a language class, they should contact the WLC immediately.

**Auditing Language Classes**
Auditing classes is not permitted. Students who are not on the official roster of a class may not sit in on the class and will be asked to leave by the end of the first week of classes.

**Immersion Language Classes**
The WLC offers off-campus language immersion classes in a variety of languages. These immersion classes are numbered 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, 3301, and 3302 and are designed to be part of a faculty-led study trip. Typically, these classes are offered during summer 1 and summer 2 terms. These courses will count toward fulfillment of the BA language requirement, assuming a student receives a grade of C or better.

**Study-Away/Abroad Classes**
The WLC will authenticate credit-bearing language classes taken in study-away/abroad programs at accredited institutions in fulfillment of and as equivalent to WLC language classes numbered 1101, 1102, 2101, or 2102. Students should receive approval of language course equivalence from the WLC before embarking on a study-away/abroad program. Failure to do so may mean that the courses taken away/abroad will not be accepted in lieu of on-site Northeastern language courses and thus may not satisfy the language requirement. Credit is only granted for successful completion of the course.

**BSIB Language Classes**
The Bachelor of Science in International Business program is offered through the D’Amore-McKim School of Business. Because of the intensive expectations of the program (one semester in classes abroad, one semester international co-op), the WLC offers classes that are restricted to BSIB students only. These courses are numbered 1201, 1202, 2201, 2202, 3201, 3202, 4201, and 4202. Only BSIB majors may enroll in these BSIB-designated courses.

**PROGRAM FOR UNDECLARED STUDENTS**

www.northeastern.edu/undeclared

Kim Irmiter, MA
Director
1 Meserve Hall
617.373.2306

The Program for Undeclared Students introduces entering students who have not decided on a major to a broad range of academic disciplines while maintaining flexibility to maximize each student’s own exploration. Personalized advising is a major element of the program; staff and faculty from the program, the assigned academic advisor, a co-op coordinator, and a peer mentor create a rich blend of guided support and advice. Learning communities and customized co-curricular programming related to academic and personal exploration constitute additional opportunities for identification of individual passions. Students may declare a major at any time but are expected to declare a major by the end of the sophomore year. Admission to a particular major is dependent on the criteria described under “Changing Majors” on page 26.

Undeclared students have access to a wide range of courses offered in all of the colleges across the university. Taking introductory courses in majors of possible interest is a powerful way to begin to explore the disciplines, while taking advantage of the richness of Northeastern’s varied curriculum. Many of these courses also satisfy requirements of the NU Core curriculum. The program offers inquiry courses that have been specifically designed to give students opportunities early in their academic studies to work closely with faculty and other students, and to both ask and answer the questions that matter in today’s world. In so doing, students are able to explore interests that may translate into academic majors or areas of study.

**PREMEDICAL AND OTHER PREPROFESSIONAL HEALTH CAREER PREPARATION**

www.northeastern.edu/prehealth

**Prehealth Studies**
Because medical schools place a priority on well-rounded achievement, the premed course requirements can be integrated into any major at Northeastern. Most medical school admissions committees give no preference to any particular undergraduate major. Instead, students should focus on meeting the course requirements of their chosen field of study, together with the
prehealth professions requirements, with demonstrated academic rigor and excellence. For some majors it may be necessary to complete additional credit hours of course work, with associated tuition, in order to fulfill all requirements. Prehealth students should research requirements and plan a program of study as early as possible in consultation with both major and prehealth advisors to ensure that requirements will be completed in a timely fashion.

The PreHealth Advising Program provides support for Northeastern students who are planning to pursue doctoral-level training in medicine, including allopathic medicine (MD), dentistry, optometry, osteopathic medicine, podiatric medicine, and veterinary medicine. The requirements for admission into MD programs are currently undergoing revision. The changes proposed by the American Association of Medical Colleges involve a move away from a prescribed list of courses to a set of competencies. As medical schools adopt new admissions requirements, the PreHealth Advising Program will provide students with information to help them decide on an appropriate program of study.

Prerequisite Courses
Most health professional schools require a common set of courses. The following program meets the minimum requirements of most health professional programs. Students should work with prehealth advisors to review their course selections. Note: Corequisite laboratories are required for most science courses.

**BIOLOGY**
Introductory biology (two semesters)
*The following course work is required or recommended by many programs and necessary for MCAT 2015 preparation:*
Genetics and molecular biology (one semester)
Biochemistry (one semester)

**CHEMISTRY**
General chemistry (two semesters)
Organic chemistry (two semesters)

**PHYSICS**
Two semesters

**MATHEMATICS**
Two semesters of calculus and/or statistics

**ENGLISH**
Two semesters
Some programs require both writing and literature courses.

**BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES**
*The following course work is required or recommended by many programs and necessary for MCAT 2015 preparation:*
One semester each of psychology and sociology

Additional courses may be required or recommended. Students should refer to individual medical school websites as well as the appropriate official admissions guidebook for up-to-date information: ADEA Official Guide to Dental Schools (www.adea.org); College Information Book (www.aacom.org); Colleges of Podiatric Medicine Admissions Requirements (www.aacpm.org); Medical School Admissions Requirements (www.aamc.org); Schools and Colleges of Optometry Admissions Requirements (www.opted.org); or Veterinary Medical School Admissions Requirements (www.aavmc.org).

**Additional Preparation for the MCAT Exam**
The Medical College Admissions Test (MCAT) is undergoing revision, and a completely new format will be implemented starting in the spring of 2015. Consequently, all entering students who plan to apply to MD, DO, or podiatry programs must prepare for this new exam. The revised MCAT will have a greater emphasis on biology and biochemistry, will include a new section on behavioral sciences, and will focus on research-related skills. It will also include topics in the areas of genetics, molecular biology, biochemistry, psychology, sociology, cell biology, and physiology and will test for the ability to understand and interpret research and statistics. So while required prerequisite courses have not officially changed yet at most medical schools, students will need additional course work in order to be well prepared for the MCAT.

**PRELAW PREPARATION**

www.northeastern.edu/prelaw

Northeastern University adopts in full the statement of the American Bar Association on the “Preparing for Law School” page of its website (www.abanet.org/legaled/prelaw/prep.html). Most law school admissions committees give no preference to any particular undergraduate major.

The primary goal of the Prelaw Program at Northeastern is to assist current students, staff, and alumni in navigating the law school application process. This includes identifying and researching a variety of law schools to which the person may want to apply. For current Northeastern students, the Prelaw Program will provide academic advising that will guide course selection and activities aimed at maximizing the student’s chance of being admitted to law school. These courses must have at least one, and preferably more, core skill and values such as: analytic/problem-solving skills, critical reading, writing skills, oral communication/listening abilities, general research skills, task organization/management skills, public service, and promotion of justice.
Students in the education program may select from several program options. They may pursue a minor in elementary or secondary education or a minor plus Massachusetts Department of Education endorsement for licensure (minor plus student teaching). Students who pursue an education minor with elementary licensure must also meet the Massachusetts Department of Education content requirements, which may be completed through their major and the NU Core requirements.

Students interested in teaching careers should contact the education program in 20 Belvidere for information on how to apply. To qualify for admission students must:

- Successfully complete EDUC 1111, “Education in the Community,” including the 30-hour community field placement in one of our community partner agencies.

- Be enrolled in an appropriate major in the College of Arts, Media and Design; the College of Science; or the College of Social Sciences and Humanities. For a minor in elementary education, all majors in these colleges are acceptable except human services and American Sign Language. (These majors do not match the Department of Education requirements.) For students seeking careers as high school teachers, the minor in secondary education offers preparation to teach biology, chemistry, English, history, mathematics, physics, political science, and Spanish.
- Have a GPA of 2.750 or higher.

To be eligible for student teaching (a licensure requirement), a student must:

- Pass all required Massachusetts Tests for Educators Licensure.
- Maintain a 2.750 GPA and earn a C or better in all education courses.
- Earn satisfactory evaluations from three previous field experiences.
- Complete all education courses required for licensure.
- Apply for student teaching at least one semester in advance.

**Minor in Elementary Education**

**REQUIREMENTS IN ADDITION TO BA OR BS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS**

**Introductory Courses**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 1111</td>
<td>Education in the Community</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EDUC 1112</td>
<td>Field Experience</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4504</td>
<td>Learning and Accomplished Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advanced Courses**
Complete the following five courses with corresponding teaching preparatory lab and field experience, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4530</td>
<td>Race and Urban Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4552</td>
<td>Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4553</td>
<td>Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EDUC 4947</td>
<td>Teaching Preparatory Lab 3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4567</td>
<td>Literacy Development and Instruction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EDUC 3521</td>
<td>Field Experience</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4570</td>
<td>Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GPA/GRADE REQUIREMENTS**
2.750 overall GPA required and a grade of C or better in all required education courses
2.000 GPA required in the minor

**LICENSURE**
To add licensure, please consult your advisor.

**Minor in Secondary Education**

**REQUIREMENTS IN ADDITION TO BA OR BS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS**

**Introductory Courses**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 1111</td>
<td>Education in the Community</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EDUC 1112</td>
<td>Field Experience</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4504</td>
<td>Learning and Accomplished Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advanced Courses**
Complete the following four courses with corresponding literacy fieldwork, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4511</td>
<td>Curriculum Design and Assessment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4521</td>
<td>Language, Culture, and Literacy in Middle and High Schools</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EDUC 3568</td>
<td>Literacy Field</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4530</td>
<td>Race and Urban Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4570</td>
<td>Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TEACHING IN THE DISCIPLINES
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4522</td>
<td>Teaching the Language Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EDUC 4524</td>
<td>Teaching History and the Social Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EDUC 4525</td>
<td>Teaching Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EDUC 4526</td>
<td>Teaching Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EDUC 4936</td>
<td>Disciplines Field</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GPA/GRADUATE REQUIREMENTS
2.750 overall GPA required and a grade of C or better in all education courses
2.000 GPA required in the minor

LICENSURE
To add licensure, please consult your advisor.

BS in Psychology and Education

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Course
Complete the following course. *Note: PSYC 1101 cannot be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Developmental Psychology
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3404</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Statistics
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 2320</td>
<td>Statistics in Psychological Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Learning/Cognitive Development
Complete one of the following courses. *Note: Neither PSYC 3450 nor PSYC 3451 can be used to satisfy both this requirement and the Area B requirement below:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3450</td>
<td>Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3451</td>
<td>Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4524</td>
<td>Cognitive Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3400</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3402</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3406</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3450</td>
<td>Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3451</td>
<td>Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3452</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

Psychology Seminar
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4650</td>
<td>Seminar in Clinical Case Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4652</td>
<td>Seminar in Ethics in Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4654</td>
<td>Seminar in Behavioral Modification</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4656</td>
<td>Seminar in Biological Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4658</td>
<td>Seminar in Psycholinguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4660</td>
<td>Seminar in Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4662</td>
<td>Seminar in Personality</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4664</td>
<td>Seminar in Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4666</td>
<td>Seminar in Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4668</td>
<td>Seminar in Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4670</td>
<td>Seminar in Selected Topics in Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lab Requirement
Complete one psychology lab course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3536</td>
<td>Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4600</td>
<td>Laboratory in Research Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4604</td>
<td>Laboratory in Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4606</td>
<td>Laboratory in Biological Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4608</td>
<td>Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4610</td>
<td>Laboratory in Psycholinguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4612</td>
<td>Laboratory in Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4614</td>
<td>Laboratory in Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4616</td>
<td>Laboratory in Personality</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4620</td>
<td>Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4622</td>
<td>Laboratory in Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4624</td>
<td>Laboratory in Affective Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4626</td>
<td>Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4991</td>
<td>Directed Study Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PSYCHOLOGY REQUIRED ELECTIVES
Complete three elective PSYC courses.

EDUCATION MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Education in the Community
Complete the following course with corresponding field experience:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 1111</td>
<td>Education in the Community</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EDUC 1112</td>
<td>Field Experience</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Required Courses

Complete the following six courses with corresponding teaching preparatory lab and field experience, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4504</td>
<td>Learning and Accomplished Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4530</td>
<td>Race and Urban Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4552</td>
<td>Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4553</td>
<td>Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EDUC 4947</td>
<td>Teaching Preparatory Lab 3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4567</td>
<td>Literacy Development and Instruction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EDUC 3521</td>
<td>Field Experience</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4570</td>
<td>Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PSYCHOLOGY/EDUCATION INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Complete the following course with corresponding seminar:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4850</td>
<td>Teaching Practicum</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EDUC 4851</td>
<td>Teaching Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PSYCHOLOGY/EDUCATION MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENTS

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

EDUCATION MAJOR GRADE/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Minimum grade of C required for all education courses

Overall GPA of 2.750 required

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Army ROTC Program

BLAISE L. GALLAHUE, LIEUTENANT COLONEL, MS
Professor and Chair, Department of Military Science

335A Huntington Avenue
617.373.2375
617.373.8677 (fax)
www.rotc.neu.edu
Sheila Hutchins, ROTC Staff Assistant, s.hutchins@neu.edu

The Department of Military Science offers the Army Reserve Officers’ Training Corps (ROTC) program. The goal of the program is to develop leadership potential in men and women and to prepare them for an officer’s commission in the Active Army, Army Reserve, or Army National Guard. The curriculum teaches principles of leadership and personnel management and seeks to develop leadership traits such as teamwork, responsibility, initiative, self-confidence, and discipline.

The Army ROTC program is conducted at Northeastern University. For more information, write the Department of Military Science, Northeastern University, 335A Huntington Avenue, Boston, MA 02115, or call 617.373.2375.

Completion of the Army ROTC program will lead to a commission as a second lieutenant in the United States Army, Army Reserve, or the Army National Guard. The program consists of the basic course (freshman and sophomore years) and advanced course (midder through senior years). The program does not conflict with co-op schedules.

Enrollment in the basic course is voluntary and is open to all full-time students. However, only cadets formally enrolled in ROTC may participate in leadership labs, physical training, and practical field exercises. Students in the basic course do not incur a military obligation. Check with your academic department to ensure credits are accepted.

The advanced course is open to all qualified students who have basic course credit or equivalent military experience, as well as meet the Army’s physical, medical, and age requirements. Contracted students (advanced course and/or scholarship) receive a monthly cash stipend while in school. Scholarship students also receive full tuition and fees as well as $1,200 per year for books. Scholarships are merit based and are awarded as four-year, three-year, or two-year benefit packages.

Army Nurse Corps ROTC Program

ROTC provides an opportunity for college nursing students to receive practical, hands-on leadership experience. The courses provide a chance for students to develop management, communication, and decision-making skills. ROTC also provides nursing cadets an opportunity to participate in the Nurse Summer Training Program (NSTP). NSTP is a paid, three-to-four-week, hands-on clinical elective for Army ROTC nurse cadets. This elective is conducted at more than twenty Army hospitals in the continental United States, Hawaii, and Germany. During the NSTP clinical elective, the cadet receives experience under the direct supervision of a preceptor—an Army Nurse Corps officer who works with the cadet one-on-one. Scholarship nurse cadets receive a monthly cash stipend while in school as well as full tuition and fees and $1,200 per year for books.

Navy ROTC Program

The Boston Navy ROTC unit is a six-school consortium that includes students from Boston University, Boston College, Northeastern, Tufts, Harvard, and MIT. All Navy ROTC scholarships are for nursing only and cover full tuition, mandatory

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
fees, a $375 per semester book stipend, and a $250 per month living stipend that increases by $50 each year up to $400. Room and board are not included in the scholarship. For students on Northeastern’s five-year program, the Navy grants “Fifth Year Benefits,” which mirror those of the fourth year. Upon graduation, there is a four-year active-duty commitment.

NROTC nursing students are required to take four naval science classes, in addition to their regular course work, and attend a leadership laboratory once a week. All classes, labs, and group workouts are conducted at Boston University. Students typically spend a total of six to eight hours per week participating in NROTC-related activities. Additionally, Navy nurses complete two summer cruises, or training sessions, prior to graduation, each of which lasts approximately four weeks. They spend one session with a medical unit at sea (on a Navy ship) and one session at a land-based Navy hospital. All lodging, transportation, meals, and uniforms are paid for by the Navy during summer training sessions. For more information, contact the recruiting officer at 617.358.3470 or navyrotc@bu.edu.

Air Force ROTC Program

Air Force ROTC is an educational and leadership program designed to give men and women the opportunity to become an Air Force officer while completing a bachelor’s degree.

Through a cross-enrolled program with Boston University, interested Northeastern University students may participate in the Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps Program. The requirements include aerospace studies classes, leadership laboratory classes, and physical fitness training. The mandatory weekly commitments range from five to seven hours per week.

In addition to the leadership and management training that cadets receive, they also benefit from several scholarship programs. High school seniors can apply for four-year scholarships. The scholarships range from full tuition, $18,000 per year, and $9,000 per year. Scholarship winners will also receive a monthly stipend, a book allowance, and uniforms. Applications for scholarships are due by December 1 of senior year. Apply at AFROTC.com.

Freshmen and sophomores already in college can compete for three or three-and-a-half-year scholarships, some of which cover full tuition, while others cover $18,000 per academic year. All scholarship winners will receive a monthly stipend, a book allowance, and uniforms.

However, students do not need a scholarship to commission through Air Force ROTC. For more information, call 617.353.6316 or 617.353.4705.

The General Studies Program (GSP) is a full-year program for entering freshmen, offering a unique learning environment where faculty, advisors, and peer leaders provide guidance and support to ensure the students’ academic success. The GSP curriculum satisfies first-year academic requirements and is geared to students’ academic and career goals. Program benefits include a low student-advisor ratio, fall and spring critical-thinking seminars taught by the student’s GSP advisor, a learning community organizational model, a writing-intensive curriculum, and access to a nationally certified peer tutoring program. All majors have defined entrance requirements; therefore, beginning in September, GSP advisors work closely with students to guide them toward their intended majors’ requirements. Following the successful completion of the General Studies year, and the meeting of the major requirements, students enter one of the university’s seven undergraduate colleges with sophomore status in a specified major. Students may also choose to enter the Program for Undeclared Students with sophomore status. GSP students who have not met the academic progression standards for transitioning by the end of two semesters may continue in the GSP for an additional semester.

Academic Progression Standards

GSP students must meet the following criteria to successfully transition to sophomore standing:

1. 2.000 GPA (individual program entrance requirements vary)
2. 28 semester hours of credit (32 recommended)
3. Successful completion of college/major transition requirements

For more details about transitioning to individual colleges, please see below.

Transitioning to Major

For information about transitioning to majors across the university, please see “Changing Majors” on page 26.

Academic Probation

Same as university standards.

University Withdrawal, Low Scholastic Performance

Same as university standards.
General Studies Program

**ARTS, MEDIA AND DESIGN TRACK**

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information.

**English Requirement**

Complete the following two courses:

- ENGW 1110 Introductory First-Year Writing 4 SH
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

**Mathematics Requirement**

Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for architecture; MATH 1215 may be sufficient for all other majors in the College of Arts, Media and Design. Consult your advisor for more information:

**CALCULUS**

- MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
- MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

**MATHEMATICAL THINKING**

- MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH

**Strategic Thinking and Learning**

Complete the following two courses:

- GENS 1101 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1 1 SH
- GENS 1102 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2 1 SH

**NU Core Courses**

Complete four NU Core courses appropriate for your major. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

**BUSINESS TRACK**

A cumulative GPA of 2.800 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Students applying to the Bachelor of Science in International Business (BSIB) program will be advised individually. For all business programs, specified courses and GPA are required. Consult your advisor for more information.

A cumulative GPA of 2.800 or higher is required in the following courses: (a) BUSN 1101, (b) ECON 1115, (c) ENGW 1111, and (d) MATH 1130 or MATH 1231.

**English Requirement**

Complete the following two courses:

- ENGW 1110 Introductory First-Year Writing 4 SH
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

**Mathematics Requirement**

Complete one of the following courses. Students taking MATH 1130 must earn a grade of B or better; students taking MATH 1231 must earn a grade of C or better:

- MATH 1130 College Math for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

**Economics Course**

Complete the following course:

- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH

**Strategic Thinking and Learning**

Complete the following two courses:

- GENS 1101 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1 1 SH
- GENS 1102 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2 1 SH

**Management Course**

Complete the following course:

- BUSN 1101 Experiential Entrepreneurship 4 SH

**NU Core Courses**

**ARTS/HUMANITIES LEVEL 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

**SCIENCE/TECHNOLOGY LEVEL 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE TRACK**

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Consult your advisor for more information.

**English Requirement**

Complete the following two courses:

- ENGW 1110 Introductory First-Year Writing 4 SH
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

**Discrete Structures Requirement**

Complete the following course:

- CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH

**Fundamentals of Computer Science**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
- with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
- with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH

**Strategic Thinking and Learning**

Complete the following two courses:

- GENS 1101 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1 1 SH
- GENS 1102 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2 1 SH
Logic and Computation
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

NU Core Courses
ARTS/HUMANITIES LEVEL 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.
SOCIAL SCIENCE LEVEL 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

ENGINEERING TRACK
A minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary or are restricted. Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement
Complete the following two courses:
ENGW 1110 Introductory First-Year Writing 4 SH
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Mathematics Requirement
Complete the following two courses:
MATH 1215 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Strategic Thinking and Learning
Complete the following two courses:
GENS 1101 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1 1 SH
GENS 1102 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2 1 SH

Science Requirement
Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab. Consult your advisor for more information:
CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH

NU Core/Major-Specific Courses
ARTS/HUMANITIES LEVEL 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.
NU CORE OR MAJOR-SPECIFIC COURSE
Complete one additional NU Core course or major-specific course applicable to your major program of study. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

HEALTH SCIENCES TRACK
A minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary or are restricted. Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement
Complete the following two courses:
ENGW 1110 Introductory First-Year Writing 4 SH
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Mathematics Requirement
Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for most science programs; MATH 1215 is sufficient for only a few specific programs. Consult your advisor for more information:
CALCULUS
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1343 Calculus 2 for Engineering Technology 4 SH

Mathematical Thinking
MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH

Strategic Thinking and Learning
Complete the following two courses:
GENS 1101 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1 1 SH
GENS 1102 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2 1 SH

Science Requirement
Complete two science courses with corresponding lab(s) and interactive learning seminar applicable to your major program of study. Consult your advisor for more information:
BIOLOGY
BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH
BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH
BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1118 Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH
BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH
Complete the following two courses:

English Requirement

- GENS 1101 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1 1 SH
- GENS 1102 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2 1 SH

NU Core Courses

Complete four NU Core courses appropriate for your major. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

Social Sciences and Humanities Track

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement

Complete the following two courses:

- ENGW 1110 Introductory First-Year Writing 4 SH
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Mathematics Requirement

Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for economics; MATH 1215 may be sufficient for all other majors in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities. Consult your advisor for more information:

- MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
- MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

Mathematical Thinking

- MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH

NU Core/Major-Specific Courses

Complete two NU Core courses or major-specific courses applicable to your major program of study. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

Science Track

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement

Complete the following two courses:

- ENGW 1110 Introductory First-Year Writing 4 SH
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Mathematics Requirement

Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for most majors in the College of Science. To find the appropriate math course, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit,” and run the degree audit for your specific program of interest. Consult your advisor for more information:

- MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
- MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

Mathematical Thinking

- MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH

NU Core Courses

Complete four NU Core courses appropriate for your major. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

Undeclared Track

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement

Complete the following two courses:

- ENGW 1110 Introductory First-Year Writing 4 SH
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH
**Mathematics Requirement**
Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for most science programs; MATH 1215 may be sufficient for nonscience programs. Consult your advisor for more information:

**CALCULUS**
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
- MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

**MATHEMATICAL THINKING**
- MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH

**Strategic Thinking and Learning**
Complete the following two courses:
- GENS 1101 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1 1 SH
- GENS 1102 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2 1 SH

**NU Core Courses**
Complete four NU Core courses appropriate for your major. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

---

**College of Computer and Information Science**
- Bachelor of Arts in Computer Science
- Bachelor of Science in Computer Science
- Bachelor of Science in Information Science
- Bachelor of Science (combined majors only)

**College of Engineering**
- Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering
- Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering
- Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering
- Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering
- Bachelor of Science in Industrial Engineering
- Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering

**Bouvé College of Health Sciences**
- Bachelor of Science
- Bachelor of Science in Nursing
- Bachelor of Science in Rehabilitation Science
- Doctor of Pharmacy (six-year program)
- Doctor of Physical Therapy (six-year program)

**College of Science**
- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Science

**College of Social Sciences and Humanities**
- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Science

---

**ABOUT SAMPLE CURRICULA**

The university’s official repository of curricular information is the Degree Audit Reporting System. The curricula published on the following pages are derived from the Degree Audit Reporting System. In case of discrepancy, the Degree Audit Reporting System shall take precedence. Consult with your academic advising office to make certain you have all the necessary resources before planning your own curriculum.

---

**UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES**

Listed below are the degrees conferred by the undergraduate full-time day colleges at Northeastern University.

**College of Arts, Media and Design**
- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Fine Arts
- Bachelor of Landscape Architecture
- Bachelor of Science

**D’Amore-McKim School of Business**
- Bachelor of Science in Business Administration
- Bachelor of Science in International Business
- Bachelor of Science (combined majors only)
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

College of Arts, Media and Design

www.northeastern.edu/camd

BRUCE E. RONKIN, PhD, Interim Dean
Alan J. Zaremba, PhD, Associate Dean for Undergraduate Programs
Jane Amidon, MLA, Associate Dean for Graduate Programs and Research
Thomas Michael, MBA, Associate Dean for Administration and Finance

Academic Advising and Cooperative Education Office
100 Meserve Hall
617.373.5583
617.373.8719 (fax)
camdadvising@neu.edu

In today’s global economy, the disciplines within the College of Arts, Media and Design are powerful drivers of growth and innovation. Creative fields and evolving technology make it possible to connect people and ideas as never before, serving as strong catalysts for change and expanding the understanding of our shared humanity.

The college integrates progressive programs of study in architecture, art and design, communication studies, game design, journalism, media and screen studies, music, and theatre with powerful experiential learning opportunities, enabling students to discover their passions and explore the ever-expanding prospects in their chosen fields.

The college offers Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Fine Arts degrees in a number of majors, as well as interdisciplinary programs, and emphasizes general education through the NU Core. Opportunities available to students in the College of Arts, Media and Design include national and international programs for study and experience; programs in field settings, both local and abroad; and programs involving affiliations in such areas as professional performing arts organizations and media organizations. The college also emphasizes experiential learning through cooperative education; service-learning; and other kinds of internships, student-faculty research collaborations, and study abroad.

Students may choose a four- or five-year experiential learning plan in most programs. Either plan offers co-op opportunities, often in an area related to the student’s chosen academic area. Students are normally eligible to participate in co-op in the second semester of their sophomore year.

Many programs are flexible enough to allow students to pursue a double major, a major and a minor, or one of the college’s specific combined majors. The college also offers students the opportunity to create an independent major in cases where their interests and goals are not met by a specific major program.

Academic Advising
The College of Arts, Media and Design has an academic advising system that consists of academic advisors located in the Academic Advising and Cooperative Education (AACE) office in 100 Meserve Hall and faculty mentors located in the college’s departments and program offices. Detailed advising information is available on the college website: www.northeastern.edu/camd. Prelaw advising (www.northeastern.edu/prelaw) and premedical/predental advising (www.northeastern.edu/prehealth) are also available.

Academic Progression Standards
The College of Arts, Media and Design adheres to the university-wide academic progression standards described in the beginning of the catalog. Some majors have additional specific requirements in order to progress from year to year (see major requirements in departmental listings).

Graduation Clearance Process
Students in the College of Arts, Media and Design are required to meet with an academic advisor in the AACE office in 100 Meserve Hall to determine their remaining graduation requirements. Some departments also require a meeting with a faculty mentor in their major/program. This should be completed in the junior year to ensure ample time to complete any outstanding requirements.

College Requirements
All students in the College of Arts, Media and Design must successfully complete the university requirements of the NU Core (see page 34). In addition, students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree (BA) must fulfill the BA requirements (see page 35).
Architecture and urban landscape are the context for civic life. In an age of increasingly rapid technological and social change, these fields forge connections between our past and our future. This involves critical thinking about many complex contemporary issues, such as the relationship of public and private life, the interaction between formal and political ideas in cities, and the role of technology in the design, construction, and management of contemporary spaces. Because the process of design involves the synthesis of disparate elements, it can also translate into strategies for approaching a wide range of other problems not traditionally understood to be “architecture.” At Northeastern, we connect specific problem solving inherent to architectural and landscape architectural understanding with the larger context of contemporary cities.

The curriculum teaches students to conceptualize, synthesize, and represent complex architectural, urban, and environmental issues. The program focuses on core skills and critical thinking as preparation for both professional practice and advanced study. The curriculum in the design studio encompasses two major themes: First, the studio projects focus on the art of building and environmental performance, and second, the projects explore how designed environments—from buildings to regional infrastructures—affect urban conditions. The art of building includes the study of construction and technology, as well as the cultural messages created by the expression of material, structure, and form. Environmental performance includes imagining how we can live more sustainably by developing innovative design solutions for synthesizing natural and urban conditions. The contemporary city is our laboratory. This urban focus requires that students integrate their own creative impulses with the future of the society of which they will be a part. By building on the practical and technical training afforded by co-op to develop core professional skills, the curriculum focuses on architecture and landscape architecture’s fundamental aesthetic, technological, social, and political aspects.

With the effective synthesis of the art of building and environmental performance with urban issues, Northeastern’s programs in architecture and urban landscape are becoming a leader in identifying opportunities for civic representation, urban development, and neighborhood design. Northeastern’s students are in demand because of their combination of professional competence and fluency in urban architectural and environmental design issues.

There are opportunities for interdisciplinary cooperation in urban-oriented research and creative work in areas such as the economics of urban redevelopment; the design and planning of resilient food, water, energy, transit, and industrial systems; urban public policy; and new forms of spatial and visual communication. Additionally, Northeastern’s urban focus is applied globally in the semester abroad.

External Transfers
Full-time architecture faculty members may evaluate nonstudio courses for conformity with NU requirements using transcripts and course descriptions. Any student seeking studio course credit (drawing, technology, or design) must present a portfolio for review and evaluation.

There is no portfolio requirement for freshman applicants.

Academic Progression Standards
A minimum GPA of 2.500 is required to remain in the major. Students below this average will not be allowed to continue in the major.

To graduate, a student must have a 2.500 GPA in architecture or urban landscape.

Preapproved Template Programs in Architecture and in Urban Landscape
The School of Architecture offers preapproved template programs in architecture and in urban landscape. Each template program may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/bsarchitecture.html. Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Architecture
Important note: When registering for classes, please note additional required electives. If you are taking less than 18 semester hours during fall or spring semesters, please verify that you have registered for all required electives.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

SEMESTER 1
Introduction to College
Complete the following course:
ARCH 1000 Architecture at Northeastern 1 SH
Calculus
Complete the following course:
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH

Additional Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
ARCH 1110 Fundamental Architectural Representation 6 SH
ARCH 1310 Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400 4 SH
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

SEMESTER 2
Physics
Complete the following course:
PHYS 1141 General Physics 4 SH

Additional Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
ARCH 1120 Fundamental Architectural Design 6 SH
ARCH 1320 Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800 4 SH
EEAM 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

Required General Elective or NU Core Course
In addition to the required courses listed above, complete one general elective or NU Core course in semester 2.

SEMESTER 3
Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
ARCH 2130 Site, Space, and Program 6 SH
ARCH 2230 Structural Systems 4 SH
ARCH 2330 Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910 4 SH

Required General Elective or NU Core Course
In addition to the required courses listed above, complete one general elective or NU Core course in semester 3.

SEMESTER 4
Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
ARCH 2140 Urban Institutions 6 SH
ARCH 2240 Structures 2: Tectonics 4 SH
ARCH 2340 Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980 4 SH

Required General Elective or NU Core Course
In addition to the required courses listed above, complete one general elective or NU Core course in semester 4.

SEMESTER 5—ABROAD
Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
ARCH 3155 Studio Abroad 6 SH
ARCH 3361 Architecture and Urbanism Abroad 4 SH
ARCH 3362 Seminar Abroad 4 SH

Required Elective Abroad
In addition to the required courses listed above, complete one elective while abroad.

SUMMER SEMESTER
Required Course
Complete the following course:
ARCH 3450 Advanced Architectural Communication 4 SH

General Elective or NU Core Course
In addition to the required course listed above, you may be required to complete one general elective or NU Core course during summer semester. Contact your academic advisor to discuss your unique registration needs.

SEMESTER 6
Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
ARCH 3170 Architecture, Infrastructure, and the City 6 SH
ARCH 5210 Environmental Systems 4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

General Elective or NU Core Course
In addition to the required courses listed above, you may be required to complete one general elective or NU Core course in semester 6. Contact your academic advisor to discuss your unique registration needs.

SEMESTER 7
Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
ARCH 3370 Topics in Architectural History 4 SH
ARCH 5110 Housing and Aggregation 6 SH
ARCH 5310 Design Tactics and Operations 4 SH

General Elective or NU Core Course
In addition to the required courses listed above, you may be required to complete one general elective or NU Core course in semester 7. Contact your academic advisor to discuss your unique registration needs.

SUMMER SEMESTER
General Electives or NU Core Courses
You may be required to complete two general electives or NU Core courses during summer semester. Contact your academic advisor to discuss your unique registration needs.

SEMESTER 8
Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
ARCH 5120 Comprehensive Design Studio 6 SH
ARCH 5220 Integrated Building Systems 4 SH
General Electives or NU Core Courses
In addition to the required courses listed above, you may be required to complete two general electives or NU Core courses in semester 8. Contact your academic advisor to discuss your unique registration needs.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.500 GPA required

ARCHITECTURE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 96 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
145 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Architectural Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

ARCHITECTURE STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Breadth Courses

CALCULUS
Complete the following course:
MATH 1241  Calculus I  4 SH

PHYSICS
Complete the following course:
PHYS 1141  General Physics  4 SH

ADVANCED WRITING IN THE DISCIPLINES
Complete the following course:
ENGW 3315  Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH

Architecture Requirements

INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE
Complete the following course:
ARCH 1000  Architecture at Northeastern  1 SH

FOUNDATION SKILLS
Complete the following seven courses:
ARCH 1110  Fundamental Architectural Representation  6 SH
ARCH 1120  Fundamental Architectural Design  6 SH
ARCH 1310  Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400  4 SH
ARCH 1320  Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800  4 SH
ARCH 1450  Understanding Design  4 SH
ARCH 2330  Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910  4 SH
ARCH 2340  Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980  4 SH

CO-OP PREPARATION
Complete the following course:
EXED 2000  Professional Development for Co-op  1 SH

TECHNOLOGY
Complete the following course:
ARCH 2260  Introduction to Building Systems  4 SH

DESIGN
Complete the following two courses:
ARCH 2130  Site, Space, and Program  6 SH
ARCH 2170  Urban Research Studio: Context, Sustainability, Development  4 SH

STUDIO
Complete one of the following courses:
ARCH 3155  Studio Abroad  6 SH
ARCH 3170  Architecture, Infrastructure, and the City  6 SH

ARCHITECTURE ELECTIVES
Complete two of the following courses:
ARCH 3361  Architecture and Urbanism Abroad  4 SH
ARCH 3362  Seminar Abroad  4 SH
ARCH 3370  Topics in Architectural History  4 SH
ARCH 3450  Advanced Architectural Communication  4 SH
ARCH 5310  Design Tactics and Operations  4 SH

TRACKS
Complete one of the tracks listed below:

Design and Culture Track

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ARCH 2360  Design Thinking and Architecture  4 SH
ARCH 5320  Applications of Architectural Design Methods  4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete two of the following courses:
ARTH 2210  Modern Art and Design History  4 SH
ARTH 2211  Contemporary Art and Design History  4 SH
ARTH 5100  Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism  4 SH
ARTH 5200  Issues in Contemporary Art  4 SH
ARTH 5300  Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts  4 SH
ARTH 5400  Contemporary Visual Culture  4 SH
LARC 2330  Cities, Landscape, and Modern Culture  4 SH
LARC 2340  Cities, Landscape, and Contemporary Culture  4 SH
**Sustainability Track**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 2250</td>
<td>Introduction to Sustainable Design in Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 5210</td>
<td>Environmental Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVE 2334</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVE 4566</td>
<td>Design for Sustainable Transportation: European and U.S. Perspectives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVE 5270</td>
<td>Environmental Protection and Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVE 5373</td>
<td>Transportation Planning and Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVE 5376</td>
<td>Traffic Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3200</td>
<td>Water Resources</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 2230</td>
<td>Site Materials and Methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSY 5100</td>
<td>Sustainable Design and Technologies in Construction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSY 5200</td>
<td>Sustainable Engineering Systems for Buildings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Real Estate Development and Design Track**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 2550</td>
<td>Real Estate Development and Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 5530</td>
<td>Innovative Models in Real Estate Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2301</td>
<td>Innovation!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2303</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3325</td>
<td>Sustainable Innovation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3330</td>
<td>Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4501</td>
<td>Business Planning for Technology and Ventures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ARCHITECTURE STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 78 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

---

**BLA—Bachelor of Landscape Architecture**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Calculus**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Environmental Geology**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1112</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Foundation Courses**
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1000</td>
<td>Architecture at Northeastern</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 1110</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 1120</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**History/Theory Courses**
Complete the following eight courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 3361</td>
<td>Architecture and Urbanism Abroad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 3362</td>
<td>Seminar Abroad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 5310</td>
<td>Design Tactics and Operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 2330</td>
<td>Cities, Landscape, and Modern Culture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 2340</td>
<td>Cities, Landscape, and Contemporary Culture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 5310</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Technology/Science Courses**
Complete the following six courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LARC 2230</td>
<td>Site Materials and Methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 2240</td>
<td>Sustainable Site Construction and Detailing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 2430</td>
<td>Plant Identification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 5210</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 5220</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 5420</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Design**
Complete the following seven courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LARC 2130</td>
<td>Sustainable Urban Site Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 2140</td>
<td>Designed Urban Ecologies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 2440</td>
<td>Planting Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 3155</td>
<td>Studio Abroad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 3170</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 5110</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARC 5120</td>
<td>(pending approval)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.500 GPA required
MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 114 semester hours for the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
146 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Architectural History
This minor is not available to architecture majors.

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following four courses:

- ARCH 1310 Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400 4 SH
- ARCH 1320 Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800 4 SH
- ARCH 2330 Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910 4 SH
- ARCH 2340 Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Urban Landscape Studies

REQUIREMENTS FOR STUDENTS NOT MAJORING IN ARCHITECTURE
Students not majoring in architecture should complete the following requirements.

Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:

- ARCH 1310 Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400 4 SH
- ARCH 1320 Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800 4 SH
- LARC 2330 Cities, Landscape, and Modern Culture 4 SH
- LARC 2340 Cities, Landscape, and Contemporary Culture 4 SH

Electives
Complete one of the following courses:

- ARCH 1450 Understanding Design 4 SH
- ARCH 3364 Architecture and Planning in Twenty-First Century China 4 SH
- ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
- ENVR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH
- ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH

REQUIREMENTS FOR ARCHITECTURE MAJORS
Architecture majors should complete the following requirements.

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:

- ARCH 5210 Environmental Systems 4 SH
- LARC 2330 Cities, Landscape, and Modern Culture 4 SH
- LARC 2340 Cities, Landscape, and Contemporary Culture 4 SH

Electives
Complete two courses, or a minimum of 8 semester hours, from the following list:

- CIVE 2334 Environmental Engineering 1 4 SH
- CIVE 4538 Urban Water Quality and Public Health 4 SH
- CIVE 4566 Design for Sustainable Transportation: European and U.S. Perspectives 4 SH
- CIVE 5270 Environmental Protection and Management 4 SH
- CIVE 5321 Geoenvironmental Engineering 4 SH
- ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
- ENVR 3200 Water Resources 4 SH
- ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
- ENVR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH
- ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
- PHTH 5214 Environmental Health 3 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Art makes life meaningful. Design makes life possible. The work of artists and designers informs and forms cultures, benefits society, and empowers the global marketplace of ideas. The faculty in the Department of Art + Design seeks to prepare students for a rich and rewarding life making a significant difference in the lives of others.” We study the fundamentals of thinking, making, and doing; you have an opportunity to learn to use ideas and influences, tools and techniques, and principles and processes. We offer the community a global cultural center and facilities of a major urban research university; you pursue your curiosity about, intentions toward, and obligations to the evolving world. Summer programs in Ireland, Venice, Rome, Berlin, and Cuba offer intensive studio experiences to augment your study with travel and creative work in the context of other cultures. We seek to cultivate your talents as a creative source of original ideas and expressions of your inner life using classical, current, and emerging media; you are inspired and challenged to critique and create works of art and design. We study visual literacy and fluency of form in the context of a liberal arts education and professional art and design practices; you have an opportunity to become transformed into a creative force ready to realize your potential to create value and benefit.

BA in Art
A studio-based program that offers you a broad and deep exploration of what it means to be culturally aware, skilled, and productive, the BA in art balances studio courses in drawing/painting and digital media with art history and visual studies. Your education, experience, and training in understanding cultural practices take full advantage of the remarkable scope of the College of Arts, Media and Design. Your focus of obtaining a well-rounded liberal arts education, within a broad study of the arts and humanities, is complemented by the study of a language and its cultural context and knowledge in the natural, physical, and social sciences. Pursuing either a focus in fine art or visual studies, media and design practices, as well as select courses in the studios of the adjacent School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston (SMFA), permit you to discover new talents and interests. Most important, your ample elective choices include our study-abroad programs and span the complete range of offerings of our college.

The BA in art is offered with a concentration in visual studies that incorporates art and design history with a cultural study of seeing. Understanding vision to be as much a product of lived culture and a phenomenon that is as dynamic, creative, and social as it is physical and biological, we explore differing ways to interpret the visible world that surrounds us. You are exposed to the history and theory of the visual arts and visual experience as we address connections between topics as wide-ranging as Leonardo da Vinci’s Mona Lisa and the computer interface used in Apple’s Lisa. Visual studies seeks to develop your critical insight into, and understanding of, what we see that you may be equipped for a life of rich and deep cultural experiences as our human civilization is expressed and continues to evolve.

The BA in art is offered with the following concentration options:
• Without concentration
• With a concentration in visual studies

BFA in Media Arts
The continuing revolution in digital computing and global communications has produced a rapidly evolving field for artists who create experiences of image and form with computer screens, intelligent devices, and new materials; artists who also invent tools for exploring, creating, and distributing their ideas and works. We offer concentrations in media practices of animation, photography, and video art, with more variations yet to be invented by you.

Courses in imaginative and narrative arts, required for professional work in documentary films, game art and promotion, visualization, motion graphics, interactive art, illustration, and short animated film are offered. An intensive studio program, this curriculum seeks to provide you with knowledge, experience, and techniques of media arts informed by theory, experimentation, and critique. Extensive digital imaging and interactive media editing and production facilities afford you the opportunity to become highly proficient in the current skills and emerging practices necessary for remarkable work. The media arts are evolving and expanding their reach into culture and society in daily life and global experience. The revolutions in 3D printing, embedded devices, and robotics are changing the landscape in which the media artist will operate. This degree seeks to prepare you to meet the challenges of continuous change with adaptive ingenuity.

The BFA in media arts is offered with the following concentration options:
• Without concentration
• With a concentration in animation
• With a concentration in photography
• With a concentration in video art
BFA in Design
Design is the practice-based discipline raising important questions about—and providing significant answers to—how we live. Designers are needed when we don’t know what is needed. Designers propose alternative futures and create new choices using design principles and processes to create, compose, and construct meaning in diverse knowledge fields. We seek to provide broad understanding of the principles and systems of perception, action, and communication. We offer concentrations in the design practices of graphic and information design, interaction design, and experience design.

Graphic design makes messages and meaning using visual form and the integration of text and image. It often has a persuasive intention and uses rules of visual composition, form, and pattern to enable storytelling or to create attention and an ambience for consideration. Information design focuses on visualizing concepts and data to enhance human understanding of complex and vital knowledge. Interaction design focuses on the creation of navigable interfaces and systems that allow audiences to achieve meaningful goals, connecting people to people and people to information and environments. Experience design is a holistic systems approach to human and natural environments for life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness. It seeks to improve the various human contexts in which we eat, sleep, travel, work, play, operate, recuperate, cooperate, and enjoy life. As intensive studio programs, these curricula balance design history and theory with studio projects in dynamic, static, virtual, and actual media. As active participants in the interpretation and production of information and experience, you have an opportunity to integrate many facets of your university liberal arts education.

The BFA in design is offered with the following concentration options:

- Without concentration
- With a concentration in graphic and information design
- With a concentration in interaction design
- With a concentration in experience design

BFA in Studio Art
Our BFA in studio art is offered in partnership with the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston (SMFA), across Huntington Avenue from our campus. In this major your studio art classes are taken at the SMFA, which permits you to explore a wide range of artistic media including ceramics, drawing, film, glasswork, metal-smith, painting, performance, print and paper, sculpture, and sound in their extensive studio environments. Your art and design history courses are taken in our department, and you have access to all the elective courses, co-op, and study-abroad programs; student resources; and activities that Northeastern students experience.

The BFA in studio art degree is awarded by Northeastern.

Combined Majors
The Department of Art + Design also offers the following combined majors:

- Game design combined majors: For specific requirements and electives, see “BFA in Digital Art and Game Design” beginning on page 72 and “BFA in Graphic Design and Game Design” beginning on page 74.
- Interactive media combined major: For specific requirements and electives, see “BS in Business Administration and Interactive Media” beginning on page 65.
- Computer science combined majors: For specific requirements and electives, see “BS in Computer Science and Digital Art” beginning on page 68 and “BS in Computer Science and Interactive Media” beginning on page 70.

Minors
The Department of Art + Design offers the following minors:

- Animation
- Art
- Art history
- Experience design
- Game art
- Graphic and information design
- Interaction design
- Photography
- Video art

Preapproved Template Programs
The Department of Art + Design offers preapproved template programs in the following areas:

- Graphic and information design
- Interaction design
- Media arts
- Visual studies

Each template program may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html. Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”
Admission Requirements for Art + Design
There are specific admissions criteria for students entering majors in the Department of Art + Design. See “Admission Requirements for the College of Arts, Media and Design” in the Admission section of this catalog, page 5.

Academic Progression Standards
Same as college standards.

BA in Art

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

ART AND DESIGN CORE

Introduction to College
Complete the following course:
ARTF 1000  Art and Design at Northeastern 1 SH

Art and Design Fundamentals
Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:
ARTF 1120  Drawing 1 Foundation 4 SH
ARTF 1121  Drawing 2 Foundation 4 SH
ARTF 1122  2D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1123  2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
ARTF 1124  3D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1125  3D Tools: Form Basics 1 SH
ARTF 2220  4D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 2221  4D Tools: Motion Basics 1 SH
ARTF 2223  Interactive Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 2224  Interactive Tools 1 SH

Art and Design History
Complete the following four courses:
ARTH 1110  Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval 4 SH
ARTH 1111  Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
ARTH 2210  Modern Art and Design History 4 SH
ARTH 2211  Contemporary Art and Design History 4 SH

Degree Project
Complete the following two courses:
ARTS 4540  Contemporary Directions in Art 4 SH
ARTS 4541  Interarts 4 SH

ARTS, MEDIA AND DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
Complete three courses from the following lists with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

Art and Design
ARTD 2100  Narrative Basics 4 SH
or IM 2100  Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
ARTD 2360  Photo Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2361  Photo Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2370  Animation Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2371  Animation Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2380  Video Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2381  Video Tools 1 SH
ARTD 3460  Photography 1 4 SH
ARTD 3470  Animation Studio 1 4 SH
ARTD 3471  Virtual Environment Design 4 SH
ARTD 3472  Character Design for Animation 4 SH
ARTD 3473  Animation for Games 4 SH
or GAME 3500  Animation for Games 4 SH
ARTD 3480  Video 1 4 SH
ARTD 4565  Photography 2 4 SH
ARTD 4570  Animation Studio 2 4 SH
ARTD 4575  Animation Studio 3 4 SH
ARTD 4577  Digital Sculpture and Model Making 4 SH
ARTD 4580  Video 2 4 SH
ARTD 4660  Studio Photography 4 SH
ARTD 4661  Alternative Photographic Processes 4 SH
ARTD 4680  Video 3 4 SH
ARTH 2500  Art and Design Abroad: Studio 4 SH
ARTH 2501  Art and Design Abroad: History 4 SH
ARTH 4901  Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH
ARTH 4902  Special Topics in Art and Design History 4 SH
ARTG 1250  Design Process Context and Systems 4 SH
ARTG 2250  Typography 1 4 SH
with ARTG 2251  Type Tools 1 SH
ARTH 2252  Graphic Design 1 4 SH
ARTH 2300  Business Literacy for Design and Media 4 SH
or IM 2300  Managing Media Development 4 SH
ARTH 3351  Time-Based Design 4 SH
ARTH 3352  Interactive Design 4 SH
ARTH 1100  Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
or IM 1110  Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
ARTH 2213  Nineteenth-Century Art 4 SH
ARTH 2214  American Art 4 SH
ARTH 4500  Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
ARTH 5100  Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism 4 SH
ARTH 5200  Issues in Contemporary Art 4 SH
ARTH 5300  Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts 4 SH
ARTH 5400  Contemporary Visual Culture 4 SH
ARTH 5500  Art and New Media: History and Theory 4 SH
ARTS 2330  Sculpture Basics 4 SH
ARTS 2340  Painting Basics 4 SH
ARTS 2341  Figure Drawing 4 SH
ARTS 3449  Drawing in Mixed Media 4 SH
### BA in Art with Concentration in Visual Studies

#### NU Core Requirements
See page 34 for requirement list.

#### Requirements for BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

#### Art and Design Core

**Introduction to College**
Complete the following course:
- ARTF 1000 Art and Design at Northeastern 1 SH

**Art and Design Fundamentals**
Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:
- ARTF 1120 Drawing 1 Foundation 4 SH
- ARTF 1121 Drawing 2 Foundation 4 SH
- ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
- with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
- ARTF 1124 3D Foundation 4 SH
- with ARTF 1125 3D Tools: Form Basics 1 SH
- ARTF 2220 4D Foundation 4 SH
- with ARTF 2221 4D Tools: Motion Basics 1 SH
- ARTF 2223 Interactive Foundation 4 SH
- with ARTF 2224 Interactive Tools 1 SH

**Art and Design History**
Complete the following four courses:
- ARTH 1110 Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval 4 SH
- ARTH 1111 Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
- ARTH 2210 Modern Art and Design History 4 SH
- ARTH 2211 Contemporary Art and Design History 4 SH

**Degree Project**
Complete the following two courses:
- ARTS 4540 Contemporary Directions in Art 4 SH
- ARTS 4541 Interarts 4 SH

#### Concentration in Visual Studies

**Art and Design History Electives**
Complete three courses from the following list. *Note: Courses in architectural history and media and screen studies may also be used upon approval by the chair of the Department of Art + Design:*
- ARTE 2501 Art and Design Abroad: History 4 SH
- ARTE 4902 Special Topics in Art and Design History 4 SH

- ARTH 1100 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
- or IM 1110 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
- ARTH 2213 Nineteenth-Century Art 4 SH
- ARTH 2214 American Art 4 SH
- ARTH 2215 History of Graphic Design 4 SH
- ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
- ARTH 5100 Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism 4 SH

---

**Architecture**
- ARCH 1310 Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400 4 SH
- with ARCH 1311 Recitation for ARCH 1310 0 SH
- ARCH 1320 Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800 4 SH
- with ARCH 1321 Recitation for ARCH 1320 0 SH
- ARCH 1350 American Architecture 4 SH
- ARCH 1450 Understanding Design 4 SH
- ARCH 2330 Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910 4 SH
- ARCH 2340 Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980 4 SH

**Communication Studies**
- COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH

**Game Design**
- GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH
- with GAME 1111 Recitation for GAME 1110 0 SH
- GAME 2200 Games and Learning 4 SH

**Journalism**
- JRNL 1150 Interpreting the Day’s News 4 SH

**Media and Screen Studies**
- CINE 1200 Exploring the Humanities through Film 4 SH
- CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
- CINE 2336 American Film 4 SH
- MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH
- MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context 4 SH

**Music**
- MUSC 1101 Introduction to Music 4 SH
- MUSC 1109 Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music 4 SH
- MUSC 1113 Film Music 4 SH

**Theatre**
- THTR 1101 Art of the Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 1210 Theatre and Society 4 SH
- THTR 1270 Theatrical Design 4 SH

**Overall GPA Requirement**
An overall GPA of 2.500 is required.

**General Electives**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**Cooperative Education**
If elected

**Residency Requirement**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**University-Wide Requirements**
- 133 total semester hours required
- Minimum 2.000 GPA required
ARTH 5200  Issues in Contemporary Art  4 SH
ARTH 5300  Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts  4 SH
ARTH 5400  Contemporary Visual Culture  4 SH
ARTH 5500  Art and New Media: History and Theory  4 SH

OVERALL GPA REQUIREMENT
An overall GPA of 2.500 is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Design

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

ART AND DESIGN CORE

Introduction to College
Complete the following course:
ARTF 1000  Art and Design at Northeastern  1 SH

Art and Design Fundamentals
Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:
ARTF 1122  2D Foundation  4 SH
with ARTF 1123  2D Tools: Imaging Basics  1 SH
ARTF 1124  3D Foundation  4 SH
with ARTF 1125  3D Tools: Form Basics  1 SH
ARTF 2220  4D Foundation  4 SH
with ARTF 2221  4D Tools: Motion Basics  1 SH
ARTF 2223  Interactive Foundation  4 SH
with ARTF 2224  Interactive Tools  1 SH

Art and Design History
Complete the following three courses:
ARTH 1111  Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern  4 SH
ARTH 2210  Modern Art and Design History  4 SH
ARTH 2211  Contemporary Art and Design History  4 SH

DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Design Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:
ARTG 1250  Design Process Context and Systems  4 SH
ARTG 2250  Typography 1  4 SH
with ARTG 2251  Type Tools  1 SH
ARTG 3350  Typography 2  4 SH
ARTG 3451  Information Design  4 SH

Degree Project
Complete one of the following sets:
ARTG 4550  Contemporary Directions in Graphic Design  4 SH
with ARTG 4551  Graphic Design Degree Project  4 SH
ARTG 4700  Interaction Team Degree Project 1  4 SH
with ARTG 4701  Interaction Team Degree Project 2  4 SH
IM 4700  Interactive Media Capstone 1  4 SH
with IM 4701  Interactive Media Capstone 2  4 SH

CONCENTRATIONS
Complete one of the concentrations listed below:

Concentration in Experience Design

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
ARTG 2260  Programming Basics  4 SH
or IM 2250  Programming for Digital Media  4 SH
ARTG 3462  Experience Design 1  4 SH
ARTG 3463  Experience Design 2  4 SH

DESIGN ELECTIVES
Complete three courses from the following list:
ARTG 2252  Graphic Design 1  4 SH
ARTG 3250  Physical Computing  4 SH
or IM 3250  Physical Computing  4 SH
ARTG 3351  Time-Based Design  4 SH
ARTG 3352  Interactive Design  4 SH
ARTG 3450  Graphic Design 2  4 SH
ARTG 3460  Identity and Brand Design  4 SH
ARTG 3500  Transmedia Design  4 SH
or IM 3500  Cross-Media Marketing and Communication  4 SH

Concentration in Graphic and Information Design

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ARTG 2251  Type Tools  1 SH
ARTG 3450  Graphic Design 2  4 SH
DESIGN ELECTIVES

Complete four courses from the following list with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2400</td>
<td>Interaction Design 1: Responsive</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTG 2401</td>
<td>Interaction Design Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 2400</td>
<td>Web Design and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with IM 2401</td>
<td>Web Development Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3351</td>
<td>Time-Based Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3352</td>
<td>Interactive Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3460</td>
<td>Identity and Brand Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3461</td>
<td>Service Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3700</td>
<td>Interaction Design 2: Mobile</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 3700</td>
<td>Interface and Virtual Environments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 4552</td>
<td>Interactive Information Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 4553</td>
<td>Environmental Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 4554</td>
<td>Typography 3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Interaction Design**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2252</td>
<td>Graphic Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2260</td>
<td>Programming Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 2250</td>
<td>Programming for Digital Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2400</td>
<td>Interaction Design 1: Responsive</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTG 2401</td>
<td>Interaction Design Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 2400</td>
<td>Web Design and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with IM 2401</td>
<td>Web Development Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3700</td>
<td>Interaction Design 2: Mobile</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 3700</td>
<td>Interface and Virtual Environments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DESIGN ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3250</td>
<td>Physical Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 3250</td>
<td>Physical Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3351</td>
<td>Time-Based Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3450</td>
<td>Graphic Design 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3460</td>
<td>Identity and Brand Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3461</td>
<td>Service Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3462</td>
<td>Experience Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3463</td>
<td>Experience Design 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3500</td>
<td>Transmedia Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 3500</td>
<td>Cross-Media Marketing and Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 4552</td>
<td>Interactive Information Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 4553</td>
<td>Environmental Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 4554</td>
<td>Typography 3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Design History Elective**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1100</td>
<td>Interactive Media and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 1110</td>
<td>Interactive Media and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2215</td>
<td>History of Graphic Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Media Arts Basics Elective**

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2360</td>
<td>Photo Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2361</td>
<td>Photo Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2370</td>
<td>Animation Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2371</td>
<td>Animation Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2380</td>
<td>Video Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2381</td>
<td>Video Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BFA in Media Arts**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**ART AND DESIGN CORE**

**Introduction to College**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1000</td>
<td>Art and Design at Northeastern</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Art and Design Fundamentals**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1122</td>
<td>2D Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 1123</td>
<td>2D Tools: Imaging Basics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1124</td>
<td>3D Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 1125</td>
<td>3D Tools: Form Basics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2220</td>
<td>4D Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 2221</td>
<td>4D Tools: Motion Basics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2223</td>
<td>Interactive Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 2224</td>
<td>Interactive Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Art and Design History
Complete the following three courses:
ARTH 1110 Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval 4 SH
ARTH 1111 Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
ARTH 2210 Modern Art and Design History 4 SH

CONCENTRATIONS
Complete one of the concentrations listed below, or complete the media arts electives listed below.

Concentration in Animation
MEDIA ARTS REQUIREMENTS
Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:
ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics 4 SH
or IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
ARTD 3470 Animation Studio 1 4 SH
ARTD 4570 Animation Studio 2 4 SH
ANIMATION ELECTIVES
Complete two of the following courses:
ARTD 3471 Virtual Environment Design 4 SH
ARTD 3472 Character Design for Animation 4 SH
ARTD 3473 Animation for Games 4 SH
or GAME 3500 Animation for Games 4 SH
ARTD 4575 Animation Studio 3 4 SH
ARTD 4577 Digital Sculpture and Model Making 4 SH
ART AND DESIGN ELECTIVE
Complete one of the following courses. Note: Courses in this requirement may not be used for the “Drawing Fundamentals Elective,” “Media Arts Basics Elective,” “Media Arts History Elective,” or “Animation Electives” sections:
ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH
ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
ARTD 4660 Studio Photography 4 SH
ARTD 4661 Alternative Photographic Processes 4 SH
ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH
ARTE 2500 Art and Design Abroad: Studio 4 SH
ARTE 2501 Art and Design Abroad: History 4 SH
ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH
ARTE 4902 Special Topics in Art and Design History 4 SH
ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
ARTG 2300 Business Literacy for Design and Media 4 SH
or IM 2300 Managing Media Development 4 SH
ARTG 3351 Time-Based Design 4 SH
ARTG 3352 Interactive Design 4 SH
ARTH 1100 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
or IM 1110 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
ARTH 2213 Nineteenth-Century Art 4 SH
ARTH 2214 American Art 4 SH
ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
ARTH 5100 Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism 4 SH
ARTH 5200 Issues in Contemporary Art 4 SH
ARTH 5300 Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts 4 SH
ARTH 5400 Contemporary Visual Culture 4 SH
ARTH 5500 Art and New Media: History and Theory 4 SH
ARTS 2330 Sculpture Basics 4 SH
ARTS 2340 Painting Basics 4 SH
ARTS 2341 Figure Drawing 4 SH
ARTS 3449 Drawing in Mixed Media 4 SH

Concentration in Photography
MEDIA ARTS REQUIREMENTS
Complete the following three courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:
ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH
PHOTOGRAPHY ELECTIVE
Complete one of the following courses:
ARTD 4660 Studio Photography 4 SH
ARTD 4661 Alternative Photographic Processes 4 SH
ART AND DESIGN ELECTIVES
Complete two of the following courses. Note: Courses in this requirement may not be used for the “Drawing Fundamentals Elective,” “Media Arts Basics Elective,” “Media Arts History Elective,” or “Photography Elective” sections:
ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics 4 SH
or IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
ARTD 3470 Animation Studio 1 4 SH
ARTD 3471 Virtual Environment Design 4 SH
ARTD 3472 Character Design for Animation 4 SH
ARTD 3473 Animation for Games 4 SH
or GAME 3500 Animation for Games 4 SH
ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
ARTD 4570 Animation Studio 2 4 SH
ARTD 4575 Animation Studio 3 4 SH
ARTD 4577 Digital Sculpture and Model Making 4 SH
ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH
ARTE 2500 Art and Design Abroad: Studio 4 SH
ARTE 2501 Art and Design Abroad: History 4 SH
ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH
ARTE 4902 Special Topics in Art and Design History 4 SH
ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH  ARTE 4902 Special Topics in Art and Design History 4 SH
ARTG 2300 Business Literacy for Design and Media 4 SH
or IM 2300 Managing Media Development 4 SH
ARTG 3351 Time-Based Design 4 SH  ARTE 2500 Art and Design Abroad: Studio 4 SH
ARTG 3352 Interactive Design 4 SH  ARTE 2501 Art and Design Abroad: History 4 SH
ARTH 1100 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH  ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH
or IM 1110 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
ARTH 2213 Nineteenth-Century Art 4 SH  ARTH 5100 Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism 4 SH
ARTH 2214 American Art 4 SH
ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
ARTH 5100 Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism 4 SH
ARTH 5200 Issues in Contemporary Art 4 SH
ARTH 5300 Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts 4 SH
ARTH 5400 Contemporary Visual Culture 4 SH
ARTH 5500 Art and New Media: History and Theory 4 SH
ARTS 2330 Sculpture Basics 4 SH
ARTS 2340 Painting Basics 4 SH
ARTS 2341 Figure Drawing 4 SH
ARTS 3449 Drawing in Mixed Media 4 SH
ART AND DESIGN ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated. Note: Courses in this requirement may not be used for the “Drawing Fundamentals Elective,” “Media Arts Basics Elective,” and “Media Arts History Elective” sections:

ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics 4 SH
or IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
ARTD 3470 Animation Studio 1 4 SH
ARTD 3471 Virtual Environment Design 4 SH
ARTD 3472 Character Design for Animation 4 SH
ARTD 3473 Animation for Games 4 SH
or GAME 3500 Animation for Games 4 SH
ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH
ARTD 4570 Animation Studio 2 4 SH
ARTD 4575 Animation Studio 3 4 SH
ARTD 4577 Digital Sculpture and Model Making 4 SH
ARTE 2500 Art and Design Abroad: Studio 4 SH
ARTE 2501 Art and Design Abroad: History 4 SH
ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH

MEDIA ARTS REQUIREMENTS

Concentration in Video Art
Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH
ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH

Media Arts Electives
Complete six courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated, from the following list. Note: Courses in this requirement may not be used for the “Drawing Fundamentals Elective” or “Media Arts History Elective” sections:

ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics 4 SH
or IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
ARTD 3470 Animation Studio 1 4 SH
ARTD 3471 Virtual Environment Design 4 SH
ARTD 3472 Character Design for Animation 4 SH
ARTD 3473 Animation for Games 4 SH
or GAME 3500 Animation for Games 4 SH
ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH
ARTD 4570 Animation Studio 2 4 SH
ARTD 4575 Animation Studio 3 4 SH
ARTD 4577 Digital Sculpture and Model Making 4 SH
ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
ARTD 4660 Studio Photography 4 SH
ARTD 4661 Alternative Photographic Processes 4 SH
ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH
ARTE 2500 Art and Design Abroad: Studio 4 SH
ARTE 2501 Art and Design Abroad: History 4 SH
ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH
ARTE 4902 Special Topics in Art and Design History 4 SH
ARTG 2250 Typograhpy 1 4 SH
with ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
ARTG 2300 Business Literacy for Design and Media 4 SH
or IM 2300 Managing Media Development 4 SH
ARTG 3351 Time-Based Design 4 SH
ARTG 3352 Interactive Design 4 SH
ARTH 1100 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
or IM 1110 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
ARTH 2213 Nineteenth-Century Art 4 SH
ARTH 2214 American Art 4 SH
ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
ARTH 5100 Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism 4 SH
ARTH 5200 Issues in Contemporary Art 4 SH
ARTH 5300 Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts 4 SH
ARTH 5400 Contemporary Visual Culture 4 SH
ARTH 5500 Art and New Media: History and Theory 4 SH
ARTS 2330 Sculpture Basics 4 SH
ARTS 2340 Painting Basics 4 SH
ARTS 2341 Figure Drawing 4 SH
ARTS 3449 Drawing in Mixed Media 4 SH

MEDIA ARTS REQUIREMENTS

**Drawing Fundamentals Elective**
Complete one of the following courses:
ARTF 1120 Drawing 1 Foundation 4 SH
ARTF 1121 Drawing 2 Foundation 4 SH

**Media Arts Basics Elective**
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated. *Note:* If you are pursuing a concentration, please select courses not used for your concentration:
ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH

**Media Arts History Elective**
Complete one of the following courses:
ARTH 1100 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
or IM 1110 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
ARTH 2211 Contemporary Art and Design History 4 SH
ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH
GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH

**Design Requirement**
Complete the following course with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:
ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH

---

**Degree Project**
Complete the following two courses:
ARTD 4530 Contemporary Directions in Digital Art 4 SH
ARTD 4670 Digital Art Degree Project 4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BFA in Studio Art**
The BFA in studio art is a joint degree program offered in collaboration with the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston. Art and design history and general education requirements are offered at Northeastern University, and studio art courses, which are determined in consultation with academic advisors at the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, are targeted to each student’s unique program of study.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**ART AND DESIGN HISTORY REQUIREMENTS FOR STUDIO ART**
A cumulative GPA of 2.500 or higher is required for the art and design history requirements.

**Art History Required Courses**
Complete the following two courses:
ARTH 2210 Modern Art and Design History 4 SH
ARTH 2211 Contemporary Art and Design History 4 SH

**Art and Design History Electives**
Complete three courses from the following list:
ARCH 1310 Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400 4 SH
ARCH 1320 Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800 4 SH
ARCH 1350 American Architecture 4 SH
ARCH 2330 Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910 4 SH
ARCH 2340 Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980 4 SH
ARCH 3350 American Houses and Housing 4 SH
ARTE 2500 Art and Design Abroad: Studio 4 SH
ARTE 2501 Art and Design Abroad: History 4 SH
ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH
ARTE 4902 Special Topics in Art and Design History 4 SH
ARTH 1100 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
or IM 1110 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
ARTH 1110 Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval 4 SH
ARTH 1111 Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH
ARTH 2213 Nineteenth-Century Art 4 SH
ARTH 2214 American Art 4 SH
ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
ARTH 5100 Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism 4 SH
ARTH 5200 Issues in Contemporary Art 4 SH
ARTH 5300 Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts 4 SH
ARTH 5400 Contemporary Visual Culture 4 SH
ARTH 5500 Art and New Media: History and Theory 4 SH
ARTH 5902 Special Topics in Art and Design History 4 SH
CINE 1250 Screen Icons and Popular Culture 4 SH
CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
CINE 2336 American Film 4 SH
CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 2550 Australian Film 4 SH
CINE 3392 Gender and Film 4 SH
CINE 3395 American Film Survey 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
CLTR 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
ECON 1281 Economics of the Creative Industries 4 SH
ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
HIST 3421 History through Film 4 SH
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH
MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context 4 SH
MSCR 2302 Advertising and Promotional Culture 4 SH
MSCR 2305 Digital Media Culture 4 SH
MSCR 3426 Popular Music as Media Form 4 SH
MUSC 1101 Introduction to Music 4 SH
MUSC 1109 Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music 4 SH
MUSC 1113 Film Music 4 SH
PSYC 2354 Psychology and Film 4 SH
RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
RELS 1231 Image and Icon in South Asia 4 SH
RELS 2398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH

STUDIO ART COURSES

Studio Art
Complete 96 semester hours of courses targeted to your unique program of study and determined in consultation with an academic advisor at the School of the Museum of Fine Arts. These courses generally have the following course number:
SMFA 3000 Museum of Fine Arts Studio 2 to 12 SH

Senior Thesis Capstone
Senior thesis capstone is a self-directed studio practice and exhibition under consultation of senior thesis faculty of the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston. Requires 8 semester hours.
The senior thesis capstone courses generally have the following course number:
SMFA 4000 Museum of Fine Arts Capstone 2 to 12 SH

REQUIRED ELECTIVES
Complete 16 semester hours of open electives.

STUDIO ART MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 104 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Business Administration and Interactive Media

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one course from the following list:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following course:
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH

Business Core Option
Complete one of the following courses:
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH
MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH
SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

Business Statistics
Complete the following course:
MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

International Business/Social Responsibility
Complete the following course:
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Professional Development
Complete one of the following courses:
BUSN 1103 Professional Development for Business Co-op 1 SH
EEAM 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS

Interactive Media Courses
Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:
ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics 4 SH
or IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
ARTG 2260 Programming Basics 4 SH
or IM 2250 Programming for Digital Media 4 SH
ARTG 2300 Business Literacy for Design and Media 4 SH
or IM 2300 Managing Media Development 4 SH
ARTG 2400 Interaction Design 1: Responsive Design 4 SH
with ARTG 2401 Interaction Design Tools 1 SH
or IM 2400 Web Design and Development 4 SH
with IM 2401 Web Development Tools 1 SH
ARTG 3500 Transmedia Design 4 SH
or IM 3500 Cross-Media Marketing and Communication 4 SH
ARTH 1100 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
or IM 1110 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH

Art and Design Courses
Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools corequisites:
ARTF 1122 2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 1123 2D Tools 1 SH
ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH

Interactive Media Elective
Complete one course from the following list. Note: One additional course may also be used toward the marketing concentration:
ARTD 2200 Interactive Narrative 4 SH
or IM 2200 Digital Narrative 2 4 SH
ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH
ARTF 2220 4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing 4 SH
ARTF 2223 5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing 4 SH
ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
ARTG 3250 Physical Computing 4 SH
or IM 3250 Physical Computing 4 SH
ARTG 3350 Typography 2 4 SH
ARTG 3700 Interaction Design 2: Mobile 4 SH
or IM 3700 Interface and Virtual Environments 4 SH

MARKETING CONCENTRATION

Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

Electives
Complete three of the following courses. At least one course must be taken from the business courses listed and one from the interactive media courses listed.

BUSINESS
MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA
ARTD 2200 Interactive Narrative 4 SH
or IM 2200 Digital Narrative 2 4 SH
ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH
ARTF 2220 4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing 4 SH
ARTF 2223 5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing 4 SH
ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
ARTG 3250 Physical Computing 4 SH
or IM 3250 Physical Computing 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
ARTG 3350  Typography 2  4 SH
ARTG 3700  Interaction Design 2: Mobile  4 SH
or IM 3700  Interface and Virtual Environments  4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401  Financial Reporting and Analysis 1  4 SH
ACCT 4501  Financial Reporting and Analysis 2  4 SH
ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
ACCT 3416  Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making  4 SH
ACCT 4412  Auditing and Other Assurance Services  4 SH
ACCT 4414  Income Tax Determination and Planning  4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301  Innovation!  4 SH
ENTR 2303  Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling  4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501  Business Planning for Technology Ventures  4 SH
ENTR 4503  Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises  4 SH
ENTR 4506  Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise  4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206  Global Social Enterprise  4 SH
ENTR 2215  Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH
ENTR 3210  Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital  4 SH
ENTR 3217  Global Family Business Leadership  4 SH
ENTR 3219  Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  4 SH
ENTR 3220  International Entrepreneurship and Innovation  4 SH

ENTR 3305  Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
ENTR 3316  Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America  4 SH
ENTR 3320  Base of Pyramid Innovation  4 SH
ENTR 3326  Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment  4 SH
ENTR 3330  Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ENTR 3336  Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland  4 SH
ENTR 3348  Family Business: A Global Perspective  4 SH
ENTR 3401  Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises  4 SH
ENTR 3403  Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm  4 SH
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH

Concentration in Finance
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301  Corporate Finance  4 SH
FINA 3303  Investments  4 SH
FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 3219  Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  4 SH
or FINA 2720  Sustainability in the Business Environment  4 SH
FINA 4310  Working Capital Management  4 SH
FINA 4312  Issues in Corporate Governance  4 SH
FINA 4320  International Financial Management  4 SH
FINA 4410  Valuation and Value Creation  4 SH
FINA 4412  Personal Financial Planning  4 SH
FINA 4420  Mergers and Acquisitions  4 SH
FINA 4512  Financial Risk Management  4 SH
FINA 4514  Investment Banking  4 SH
FINA 4516  Real Estate Finance  4 SH
FINA 4518  Risk Management and Insurance  4 SH
FINA 4602  Turnaround Management  4 SH
FINA 4604  Fixed-Income Securities  4 SH
FINA 4608  Advanced Financial Strategy  4 SH
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH

Concentration in Management
MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
MGMT 4501  Skills for Managerial Success  4 SH
MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:

- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
- MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
- MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
- MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
- MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:

- MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
- MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
- MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
- MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:

- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:

- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Integrative Courses
Complete the following two courses. These courses also satisfy requirements above:

- ARTG 3500 Transmedia Design 4 SH
- or IM 3500 Cross-Media Marketing and Communication 4 SH
- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH

Capstone
Complete the business capstone or the interactive media capstone:

BUSINESS CAPSTONE
Complete the following course:

- STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA CAPSTONE
Complete the following two courses:

- ARTG 4700 Interaction Team Degree Project 1 4 SH
- or IM 4700 Interactive Media Capstone 1 4 SH
- ARTG 4701 Interaction Team Degree Project 2 4 SH
- or IM 4701 Interactive Media Capstone 2 4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Digital Art

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:

- CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
- CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH
Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

- CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
- with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
- with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
- with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
- with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:

- CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
- CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:

- CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Integrative Courses
Complete the following two courses:

- CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
- IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses
Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

- CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
- IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

DIGITAL ART COURSES

Required Digital Art Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools corequisites:

- ARTF 1122 2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing 4 SH
- with ARTF 1123 2D Tools 1 SH
- ARTF 1124 3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing 4 SH
- with ARTF 1125 3D Tools 1 SH
- ARTF 2220 4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing 4 SH
- with ARTF 2221 4D Tools 1 SH
- ARTF 2223 5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing 4 SH
- with ARTF 2224 5D Tools 1 SH

Digital Art Electives
Complete six courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated, from the five categories below. Normally, students are expected to complete all prerequisites for courses they wish to take. For exceptions based on some form of alternate experience, seek permission of instructor.

- BASICS
  - ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
  - with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
  - ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
  - with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
  - ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
  - with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH

- PHOTOGRAPHY
  - ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
  - ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH
  - ARTD 4660 Studio Photography 4 SH
  - ARTD 4661 Alternative Photographic Processes 4 SH

- ANIMATION
  - ARTD 3470 Animation 1 4 SH
  - ARTD 3471 Virtual Environment Design 4 SH
  - ARTD 3472 Character Design for Animation 4 SH
  - ARTD 4570 Animation 2 4 SH
  - ARTD 4575 Animation 3 4 SH
  - ARTD 4577 Digital Sculpture and Model Making 4 SH

- VIDEO
  - ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
  - ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
  - ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH

- HISTORY
  - ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

Digital Art Capstone Requirement
Complete the following two courses:

- ARTD 4530 Media Arts Degree Project 1 4 SH
- ARTD 4670 Media Arts Degree Project 2 4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Level 1
Complete the following course:

- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course:

- MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH

Computers and Society
Complete the following course:

- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418   Wired/Unwired: Cybertcultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240  Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
SOCL 3485  Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOCL 4528  Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT
College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111  First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
ENGW 3315  Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
137 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Interactive Media

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800  Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801  Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500  Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501  Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510  Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511  Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800  Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801  Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following five courses:

CS 3500  Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 4300  Computer Graphics 4 SH
CS 4500  Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800  Algorithms and Data 4 SH
IS 4300  Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:

CS 4000  Senior Seminar 1 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS

Interactive Media Courses
Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

ARTD 2100  Narrative Basics 4 SH
or IM 2100  Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
ARTG 2260  Programming Basics 4 SH
or IM 2250  Programming for Digital Media 4 SH
ARTG 2400  Interaction Design 1: Responsive 4 SH
with ARTG 2401  Interaction Design Tools 1 SH
or IM 2400  Web Design and Development 4 SH
with IM 2401  Web Development Tools 1 SH
ARTG 4700  Interaction Team Degree Project 1 4 SH
or IM 4700  Interactive Media Capstone 1 4 SH
ARTG 4701  Interaction Team Degree Project 2 4 SH
or IM 4701  Interactive Media Capstone 2 4 SH
ARTH 1100  Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
or IM 1110  Interactive Media and Society 4 SH

Art and Design
Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools corequisites:

ARTF 1122  2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 1123  2D Tools 1 SH
ARTF 1124  3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 1125  3D Tools 1 SH
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Social Science Level 1**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mathematics**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1260</td>
<td>Math Fundamentals for Games</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3418</td>
<td>Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IA 5240</td>
<td>Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3485</td>
<td>Environment, Technology, and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4528</td>
<td>Computers and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES**
Complete five courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

**Art and Design**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2220</td>
<td>4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 2221</td>
<td>4D Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2223</td>
<td>5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 2224</td>
<td>5D Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2210</td>
<td>Modern Art and Design History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2211</td>
<td>Contemporary Art and Design History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 2212</td>
<td>Survey of the Still and Moving Image</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3200</td>
<td>Database Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3520</td>
<td>Programming in C++</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3540</td>
<td>Game Programming</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3650</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3700</td>
<td>Networks and Distributed Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3800</td>
<td>Theory of Computation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4100</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4150</td>
<td>Game Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4400</td>
<td>Programming Languages</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4550</td>
<td>Web Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4850</td>
<td>Building Game Engines</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4910</td>
<td>Computer Science Topics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4991</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4992</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4993</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Digital Art—Animation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2370</td>
<td>Animation Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2371</td>
<td>Animation Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3470</td>
<td>Animation 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3471</td>
<td>Virtual Environment Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3472</td>
<td>Character Design for Animation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3473</td>
<td>Animation for Games</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or GAME 3500</td>
<td>Animation for Games</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4570</td>
<td>Animation 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4575</td>
<td>Animation 3</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4577</td>
<td>Digital Sculpture and Model Making</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Digital Art—Photography**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2360</td>
<td>Photo Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2361</td>
<td>Photo Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3460</td>
<td>Photography 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4565</td>
<td>Photography 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4661</td>
<td>Alternative Photographic Processes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Digital Art—Video**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2380</td>
<td>Video Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2381</td>
<td>Video Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3480</td>
<td>Video 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4580</td>
<td>Video 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4680</td>
<td>Video 3</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Game Design**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GAME 1110</td>
<td>Games and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 2200</td>
<td>Games and Learning</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 2500</td>
<td>Foundations of Game Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3300</td>
<td>Game Interface Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3400</td>
<td>Level Design and Game Architecture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3700</td>
<td>Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3800</td>
<td>Game Concept Development and Production</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3899</td>
<td>Topics in Game Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Graphic Design**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2250</td>
<td>Typography 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTG 2251</td>
<td>Type Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2252</td>
<td>Graphic Design 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3350</td>
<td>Typography 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Interactive Media**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2200</td>
<td>Interactive Narrative</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 2200</td>
<td>Digital Narrative 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2300</td>
<td>Business Literacy for Design and Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 2300</td>
<td>Managing Media Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3250</td>
<td>Physical Computing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 3250</td>
<td>Physical Computing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3500</td>
<td>Transmedia Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 3500</td>
<td>Cross-Media Marketing and Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3700</td>
<td>Interaction Design 2: Mobile</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 3700</td>
<td>Interface and Virtual Environments</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Mathematics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2321</td>
<td>Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2331</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2351</td>
<td>Ordinary Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3081</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2341</td>
<td>Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

may also be taken as a creative industries elective, with restrictions. Please consult your advisor.

**Psychology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3452</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3464</td>
<td>Psychology of Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3466</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 1111</td>
<td>First-Year Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3302</td>
<td>Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3315</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete five general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA AND GRADE REQUIREMENTS**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all IM courses

A grade of C or higher is required in all major courses.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

---

**BFA in Digital Art and Game Design**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**DIGITAL ART COURSES**

**Art and Design at Northeastern**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1000</td>
<td>Art and Design at Northeastern</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Art and Design Foundations**

Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1102</td>
<td>Color 1 Foundation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1104</td>
<td>Color 2 Foundation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1120</td>
<td>Observational Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1121</td>
<td>Conceptual Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1122</td>
<td>2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

with ARTF 1123 2D Tools 1 SH

ARTF 1124 3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing 4 SH

with ARTF 1125 3D Tools 1 SH

ARTF 2220 4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing 4 SH

with ARTF 2221 4D Tools 1 SH

ARTF 2223 5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing 4 SH

with ARTF 2224 5D Tools 1 SH

ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

**Digital Art Requirements**

Complete two of the following courses with corresponding tools courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2360</td>
<td>Photo Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH

ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH

with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH

ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH

with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH

**Digital Art Electives**

Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3460</td>
<td>Photography 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3470</td>
<td>Animation 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3471</td>
<td>Virtual Environment Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3472</td>
<td>Character Design for Animation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3473</td>
<td>Animation for Games</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
or GAME 3500 Animation for Games 4 SH

ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH

ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH

ARTD 4570 Animation 2 4 SH

ARTD 4577 Digital Sculpture and Model Making 4 SH

ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Level 1
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course:
MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

Computer Science
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 4 SH

Ethics and Culture
Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH
PHIL 1145 Technology and Human Values 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

GAME DESIGN COURSES

Game Design
Complete the following six courses:
GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH
GAME 3300 Game Interface Design 4 SH
GAME 3700 Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games 4 SH
GAME 3800 Game Concept Development and Production 4 SH
GAME 4700 Game Design Capstone 1 4 SH
GAME 4701 Game Design Capstone 2 4 SH

Interactive Media
Complete the following two courses:
ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics 4 SH
or IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
ARTG 2260 Programming Basics 4 SH
or IM 2250 Programming for Digital Media 4 SH

GAME DESIGN ELECTIVES
Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Art and Design
ARTH 2210 Modern Art and Design History 4 SH

Computer Science
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 4 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 4 SH
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH

CS 4400 Programming Languages 4 SH
CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data Management 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

Game Design
GAME 3150 Game Design Algorithms 4 SH
GAME 3250 Artificial Intelligence for Games 4 SH
GAME 3400 Level Design and Game Architecture 4 SH

Graphic Design
ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH
ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
ARTG 3350 Typography 2 4 SH

Interactive Media
ARTD 2200 Interactive Narrative 4 SH
or IM 2200 Digital Narrative 2 4 SH
ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH
or IM 3899 Topics in Interactive Media 4 SH
ARTG 2300 Business Literacy for Design and Media 4 SH
or IM 2300 Managing Media Development 4 SH
ARTG 2400 Interaction Design 1: Responsive 4 SH
with ARTG 2401 Interaction Design Tools 1 SH
or IM 2400 Web Design and Development 4 SH
with IM 2401 Web Development Tools 1 SH
ARTH 1100 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
or IM 1110 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH

Psychology
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.00 GPA required
BFA in Graphic Design and Game Design

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**GRAPHIC DESIGN COURSES**

**Art and Design at Northeastern**
Complete the following course:

- ARTF 1000 Art and Design at Northeastern 1 SH

**Art and Design Foundations**
Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

- ARTF 1102 Color 1 Foundation 1 SH
- ARTF 1104 Color 2 Foundation 1 SH
- ARTF 1120 Drawing 1 Foundation 4 SH
- ARTF 1121 Drawing 2 Foundation 4 SH
- ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
  with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
- ARTF 1124 3D Foundation 4 SH
  with ARTF 1125 3D Tools: Form Basics 1 SH
- ARTF 2220 4D Foundation 4 SH
  with ARTF 2221 4D Tools: Motion Basics 1 SH
- ARTF 2223 Interactive Foundation 4 SH
  with ARTF 2224 Interactive Tools 1 SH
- ARTH 1111 Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
- ARTH 2210 Modern Art and Design History 4 SH

**Graphic Design Requirements**
Complete the following five courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

- ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
  with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH
- ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
- ARTG 3350 Typography 2 4 SH
- ARTG 3450 Graphic Design 2 4 SH
- ARTG 3451 Information Design 4 SH

**4D Design Elective**
Complete one of the following courses:

- ARTG 3351 Time-Based Design 4 SH
- ARTG 3352 Interactive Design 4 SH
- ARTG 4552 Interactive Information Design 4 SH
- ARTG 4553 Environmental Design 4 SH

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Social Science Level 1**
Complete the following course:

- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

**Mathematics**
Complete the following course:

- MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

**Computer Science**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
  with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH

**Ethics and Culture**
Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

- MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH
- PHIL 1145 Technology and Human Values 4 SH
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

**GAME DESIGN COURSES**

**Game Design**
Complete the following six courses:

- GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH
- GAME 3300 Game Interface Design 4 SH
- GAME 3700 Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games 4 SH
- GAME 3800 Game Concept Development and Production 4 SH
- GAME 4700 Game Design Capstone 1 4 SH
- GAME 4701 Game Design Capstone 2 4 SH

**Interactive Media**
Complete the following two courses:

- IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
- IM 2250 Programming for Digital Media 4 SH

**CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

**Computer Science**

- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
  with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
  with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH
- CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH

**Digital Art**

- ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
  with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
- ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
  with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
- ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
  with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH
- ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

**Game Design**

- GAME 3150 Game Design Algorithms 4 SH
- GAME 3250 Artificial Intelligence for Games 4 SH
- GAME 3400 Level Design and Game Architecture 4 SH
Interactive Media
IM 1110 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
IM 2200 Digital Narrative 2 4 SH
IM 2300 Managing Media Development 4 SH
IM 2400 Web Design and Development 4 SH
with IM 2401 Web Development Tools 1 SH
IM 3200 Interactive Sound Development 4 SH
IM 3899 Topics in Interactive Media 4 SH

Psychology
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete two general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media Arts and Communication Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA ARTS REQUIREMENTS

Art and Design at Northeastern
Complete the following course:
ARTF 1000 Art and Design at Northeastern 1 SH

Art and Design Foundations
Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:
ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
ARTF 2220 4D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 2221 4D Tools: Motion Basics 1 SH

Drawing Fundamentals
Complete one of the following courses:
ARTF 1120 Drawing 1 Foundation 4 SH
ARTF 1121 Drawing 2 Foundation 4 SH

Art and Design History
Complete the following two courses:
ARTH 2210 Modern Art and Design History 4 SH
ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

Project Required Course
Complete the following course:
ARTD 4530 Contemporary Directions in Digital Art

Media Art Basics Electives
Complete two courses from the following list with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:
ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2370 Animation Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH

Art and Design Electives
Complete two courses from the following list with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:
ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics 4 SH
or IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2370 Animation Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH
ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
ARTD 3470 Animation Studio 1 4 SH
ARTD 3471 Virtual Environment Design 4 SH
ARTD 3472 Character Design for Animation 4 SH
ARTD 3473 Animation for Games 4 SH
or GAME 3500 Animation for Games 4 SH
ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH
ARTD 4570 Animation Studio 2 4 SH
ARTD 4575 Animation Studio 3 4 SH
ARTD 4577 Digital Sculpture and Model Making 4 SH
ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
ARTD 4660 Studio Photography 4 SH
ARTD 4661 Alternative Photographic Processes 4 SH
ARTD 4670 Digital Art Degree Project 4 SH
ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH
ARTE 2500 Art and Design Abroad: Studio 4 SH
ARTE 2501 Art and Design Abroad: History 4 SH
ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH
ARTD 4902 Special Topics in Art and Design History 4 SH
ARTF 1120 Drawing 1 Foundation 4 SH
ARTF 1121 Drawing 2 Foundation 4 SH
ARTF 1124 3D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1125 3D Tools: Form Basics 1 SH
ARTF 2223 Interactive Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 2224 Interactive Tools 1 SH
ARTG 2300 Business Literacy for Design and Media 4 SH
or IM 2300 Managing Media Development 4 SH
ARTH 1110 Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval 4 SH
ARTH 1111 Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
ARTH 2211 Contemporary Art and Design History 4 SH
ARTH 2213 Nineteenth-Century Art 4 SH
ARTH 2214 American Art 4 SH
ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
ARTH 5100 Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism 4 SH
ARTH 5200 Issues in Contemporary Art 4 SH
ARTH 5300 Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts 4 SH
ARTH 5400 Contemporary Visual Culture 4 SH
ARTS 2330 Sculpture Basics 4 SH
ARTS 2340 Painting Basics 4 SH
ARTS 2341 Figure Drawing 4 SH
ARTS 3449 Drawing in Mixed Media 4 SH
IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
IM 2300 Managing Media Development 4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Communication Studies Common Requirements
Complete the following two courses:
COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH
COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH
or COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication 4 SH

Foundation Course
Complete one course from the following list:
COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
COMM 1225 Communication Theory 4 SH
COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH
COMM 1255 Communication in a Digital Age 4 SH
COMM 1310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH

Cluster Course
Complete one course from the following list:
COMM 1131 Sex, Relationships, and Communication 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 2304 Communication and Gender 4 SH
COMM 2501 Communication Law 4 SH
COMM 2551 Free Speech in Cyberspace 4 SH

Writing-Intensive Courses
Complete two courses from the following list:
COMM 2631 Crisis Communication and Image Management 4 SH
COMM 3201 Health Communication 4 SH
COMM 3230 Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
COMM 3414 American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH
COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
COMM 4131 Sex and Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
COMM 4530 Communication and Quality of Life 4 SH
COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH
COMM 4534 Organizational Communication Training and Development 4 SH
COMM 4535 Nonverbal Social Interaction 4 SH
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 4605 Youth and Communication Technology 4 SH
COMM 4610 Political Communication 4 SH
COMM 4901 Seminar in Communications 4 SH
COMM 4918 Special Topics in Communication Studies 4 SH

Communication Studies Electives
Complete three additional communication studies courses.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
Complete the following course:
COMM 3415 Rhetorical Criticism 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
Minor in Animation

Requirements for Non-Art and Design Majors

Students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements:

**Required Courses**
Complete the following five courses with three corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:
- ARTF 1120 Drawing 1 Foundation 4 SH
- ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
- with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
- ARTF 2220 4D Foundation 4 SH
- with ARTF 2221 4D Tools: Motion Basics 1 SH
- ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
- with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
- ARTD 3470 Animation Studio 1 4 SH

Requirements for Art and Design Majors

Students with majors in the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements. *Note:* This minor is not available to students in the BFA in Media Arts program:

**Required Courses**
Complete the following three courses with one corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:
- ARTF 1120 Drawing 1 Foundation 4 SH
- ARTD 2370 2D Foundation 4 SH
- with ARTF 2371 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
- ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
- with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
- ARTD 3470 Animation Studio 1 4 SH

**Electives**
Complete two of the following courses:
- ARTD 3471 Virtual Environment Design 4 SH
- ARTD 3472 Character Design for Animation 4 SH
- ARTD 4570 Animation Studio 2 4 SH
- ARTD 4575 Animation Studio 3 4 SH
- ARTD 4577 Digital Sculpture and Model Making 4 SH
- ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH
- ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH
- GAME 3500 Animation for Games 4 SH
- IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
- or ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics 4 SH
- or ARTD 3473 Animation for Games 4 SH

**GPA Requirement**
2.500 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Art

Requirements for Non-Art and Design Majors

Students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements:

**Art Required Courses**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:
- ARTF 1120 Drawing 1 Foundation 4 SH
- ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
- with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH

**Art Elective Courses**
Complete three of the following courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:
- ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
- with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
- ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
- with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
- ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
- with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH
- ARTE 2500 Art and Design Abroad: Studio 4 SH
- ARTE 2501 Art and Design Abroad: History 4 SH
- ARTF 1121 Drawing 2 Foundation 4 SH
- ARTF 1124 3D Foundation 4 SH
- with ARTF 1125 3D Tools: Form Basics 1 SH
- ARTF 2220 4D Foundation 4 SH
- with ARTF 2221 4D Tools: Motion Basics 1 SH
- ARTF 2223 Interactive Foundation 4 SH
- with ARTF 2224 Interactive Tools 1 SH
- ARTH 1110 Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval 4 SH
- ARTH 1111 Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
- ARTH 2210 Modern Art and Design History 4 SH
- ARTH 2211 Contemporary Art and Design History 4 SH
- ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH
- ARTS 2330 Sculpture Basics 4 SH
- ARTS 2340 Painting Basics 4 SH
- ARTS 2341 Figure Drawing 4 SH
- ARTS 3449 Drawing in Mixed Media 4 SH

Requirements for Art and Design Majors

Students with majors in the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements. *Note:* This minor is not available to students in the BA in Art program:

**Required Courses**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:
- ARTF 1120 Drawing 1 Foundation 4 SH
- ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
- with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
**Elective Courses**

Complete three of the following courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

- ARTE 2360  Photo Basics  4 SH
- with ARTE 2361  Photo Tools  1 SH
- ARTE 2370  Animation Basics  4 SH
- with ARTE 2371  Animation Tools  1 SH
- ARTE 2380  Video Basics  4 SH
- with ARTE 2381  Video Tools  1 SH
- ARTE 2501  Art and Design Abroad: Studio  4 SH
- ARTH 1111  Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval  4 SH
- ARTH 1111  Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern  4 SH
- ARTH 2201  Modern Art and Design History  4 SH
- ARTH 2211  Contemporary Art and Design History  4 SH
- ARTH 2212  Survey of the Still and Moving Image  4 SH
- ARTS 2330  Sculpture Basics  4 SH
- ARTS 2340  Painting Basics  4 SH
- ARTS 2341  Figure Drawing  4 SH
- ARTS 3449  Drawing in Mixed Media  4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.500 GPA required in the minor

---

**Minor in Art History**

**REQUIREMENTS FOR NON–ART AND DESIGN MAJORS**

Students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements:

**Required Courses**

Complete five of the following courses:

- ARTE 2501  Art and Design Abroad: History  4 SH
- ARTH 1100  Interactive Media and Society  4 SH
- or IM 1110  Interactive Media and Society  4 SH
- ARTH 1111  Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval  4 SH
- ARTH 1111  Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern  4 SH
- ARTH 2210  Modern Art and Design History  4 SH
- ARTH 2211  Contemporary Art and Design History  4 SH
- ARTH 2212  Survey of the Still and Moving Image  4 SH
- ARTH 2213  Nineteenth-Century Art  4 SH
- ARTH 2214  American Art  4 SH
- ARTH 2215  History of Graphic Design  4 SH
- ARTH 4500  Arts of the African Diaspora  4 SH
- ARTH 5100  Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism  4 SH
- ARTH 5200  Issues in Contemporary Art  4 SH
- ARTH 5300  Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts  4 SH
- ARTH 5400  Contemporary Visual Culture  4 SH
- ARTH 5500  Art and New Media: History and Theory  4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.500 GPA required in the minor

---

**Minor in Experience Design**

**REQUIREMENTS FOR NON–ART AND DESIGN MAJORS**

**Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses and one corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

- ARTE 2223  5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing  4 SH
- with ARTE 2224  5D Tools  1 SH
- ARTG 1250  Design Process Context and Systems  4 SH
- ARTG 3462  Experience Design 1  4 SH

**Experience Design/Engineering Design Electives**

Complete one course from the following list with corresponding tools corequisites or recitation, as indicated:

- ARTD 2100  Narrative Basics  4 SH
- or IM 2100  Digital Narrative 1  4 SH
- ARTF 1124  3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing  4 SH
- with ARTF 1125  3D Tools  1 SH
- ARTG 2260  Programming Basics  4 SH
- or IM 2250  Programming for Digital Media  4 SH
- ARTG 2400  Interaction Design 1: Responsive  4 SH
- with ARTG 2401  Interaction Design Tools  1 SH
- or IM 2400  Web Design and Development  4 SH
- with IM 2401  Web Development Tools  1 SH
Complete the following three courses:

**Required Courses**
- ARTG 3250 Physical Computing 4 SH
- or IM 3250 Physical Computing 4 SH
- ARTG 3461 Service Design 4 SH
- ARTG 3463 Experience Design 2 4 SH
- ARTG 3500 Transmedia Design 4 SH
- or IM 3500 Cross-Media Marketing and Communication 4 SH

**Electives**
Complete two courses from the following list, with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:
- ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics 4 SH
- or IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
- ARTG 2260 Programming Basics 4 SH
- or IM 2250 Programming for Digital Media 4 SH
- ARTG 2400 Interaction Design 1: Responsive 4 SH
- with ARTG 2401 Interaction Design Tools 1 SH
- or IM 2400 Web Design and Development 4 SH
- with IM 2401 Web Development Tools 1 SH
- ARTG 3250 Physical Computing 4 SH
- or IM 3250 Physical Computing 4 SH
- ARTG 3461 Service Design 4 SH
- ARTG 3500 Transmedia Design 4 SH
- or IM 3500 Cross-Media Marketing and Communication 4 SH
- ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
- with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
- ARTF 2220 4D Foundation 4 SH
- with ARTF 2221 4D Tools: Motion Basics 1 SH

**Requirements for Art and Design Majors**
Students with majors in the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements. *Note: This minor is not open to students pursuing the BFA in design.*

**Required Courses**
Complete the following three courses:
- ARTG 1250 Design Process Context and Systems 4 SH
- ARTG 3462 Experience Design 1 4 SH
- ARTG 3463 Experience Design 2 4 SH

**Electives**
Complete two courses from the following list, with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:
- ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics 4 SH
- or IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
- ARTG 2260 Programming Basics 4 SH
- or IM 2250 Programming for Digital Media 4 SH
- ARTG 2400 Interaction Design 1: Responsive 4 SH
- with ARTG 2401 Interaction Design Tools 1 SH
- or IM 2400 Web Design and Development 4 SH
- with IM 2401 Web Development Tools 1 SH
- ARTG 3250 Physical Computing 4 SH
- or IM 3250 Physical Computing 4 SH
- ARTG 3461 Service Design 4 SH
- ARTG 3500 Transmedia Design 4 SH
- or IM 3500 Cross-Media Marketing and Communication 4 SH
- ARTG 3462 Experience Design 1 4 SH
- ARTG 3500 Transmedia Design 4 SH
- or IM 3500 Cross-Media Marketing and Communication 4 SH
- ARTD 3471 Virtual Environment Design 4 SH
- ARTD 3472 Character Design for Animation 4 SH
- GAME 3500 Animation for Games 4 SH
- or ARTD 3473 Animation for Games 4 SH

**GPA Requirement**
2.500 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Game Art**

**Requirements for Non-Art and Design Majors**
Students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements:

**Required Courses**
Complete the following three courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:
- ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
- with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
- ARTF 1120 Drawing 1 Foundation 4 SH
- with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
- ARTG 1250 Design Process Context and Systems 4 SH
- ARTG 2220 Typography 1 4 SH
- with ARTG 2221 4D Tools: Motion Basics 1 SH

**Electives**
Complete one of the following courses:
- ARTD 3471 Virtual Environment Design 4 SH
- ARTD 3472 Character Design for Animation 4 SH
- GAME 3500 Animation for Games 4 SH
- or ARTD 3473 Animation for Games 4 SH

**Requirements for Art and Design Majors**
Students with majors in the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements. *Note: This minor is not available to students in the BFA in Media Arts program.*

**Required Courses**
Complete the following two courses with one corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:
- ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
- with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
- ARTF 1120 Drawing 1 Foundation 4 SH
- and complete two of the following courses:
- ARTD 3471 Virtual Environment Design 4 SH
- ARTD 3472 Character Design for Animation 4 SH
- GAME 3500 Animation for Games 4 SH
- or ARTD 3473 Animation for Games 4 SH

**Electives**
Complete one of the following courses:
- ARTD 3470 Animation Studio 1 4 SH
- ARTD 4577 Digital Sculpture and Model Making 4 SH
- ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH
- GAME 2500 Foundations of Game Design 4 SH
- IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
- or ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics 4 SH

**GPA Requirement**
2.500 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Graphic and Information Design**

**Requirements for Non-Art and Design Majors**
Students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements:

**Required Courses**
Complete the following three courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:
- ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
- with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
- ARTG 1250 Design Process Context and Systems 4 SH
- ARTG 2220 Typography 1 4 SH
- with ARTG 2221 4D Tools: Motion Basics 1 SH
**Electives**

Complete two of the following courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

- ARTF 2220 4D Foundation 4 SH
- with ARTF 2221 4D Tools: Motion Basics 1 SH
- ARTG 2252 Graphic Design I 4 SH
- ARTG 3350 Typography 2 4 SH
- ARTG 3351 Time-Based Design 4 SH
- ARTG 3352 Interactive Design 4 SH
- ARTH 2215 History of Graphic Design 4 SH

**REQUIREMENTS FOR ART AND DESIGN MAJORS**

Students with majors in the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements. *Note:* This minor is not available to students in the BFA in Design program.

**Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

- ARTG 1250 Design Process Context and Systems 4 SH
- ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
- with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH

**Electives**

Complete three courses from the following list:

- ARTG 2252 Graphic Design I 4 SH
- ARTG 3350 Typography 2 4 SH
- ARTG 3351 Time-Based Design 4 SH
- ARTG 3352 Interactive Design 4 SH
- ARTG 3450 Graphic Design 2 4 SH
- ARTG 3451 Information Design 4 SH
- ARTG 3460 Identity and Brand Design 4 SH
- ARTG 3461 Service Design 4 SH
- ARTG 4554 Typography 3 4 SH
- ARTH 2215 History of Graphic Design 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.500 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Interaction Design**

**REQUIREMENTS FOR NON–ART AND DESIGN MAJORS**

Students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements:

**Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

- ARTF 2223 Interactive Foundation 4 SH
- with ARTF 2224 Interactive Tools 1 SH
- ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
- with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH
- ARTG 2252 Graphic Design I 4 SH
- ARTG 3700 Interaction Design 2: Mobile 4 SH
- or IM 3700 Interface and Virtual Environments 4 SH

**Elective**

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

- ARTG 1250 Design Process Context and Systems 4 SH
- ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
- with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH
- ARTG 2260 Programming Basics 4 SH
- or IM 2250 Programming for Digital Media 4 SH
- ARTG 2400 Interaction Design 1: Responsive 4 SH
- with ARTG 2401 Interaction Design Tools 1 SH
- or IM 2400 Web Design and Development 4 SH
- with IM 2401 Web Development Tools 1 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.500 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Photography**

**REQUIREMENTS FOR NON–ART AND DESIGN MAJORS**

Students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements:

**Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses with two corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

- ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
- ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
- ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
- with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
- or IM 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 4 SH

**Electives**

Complete two of the following courses:

- ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH
- ARTD 4660 Studio Photography 4 SH
- ARTD 4661 Alternative Photographic Processes 4 SH
REQUIREMENTS FOR ART AND DESIGN MAJORS

Students with majors in the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements. Note: This minor is not available to students in the BFA in Media Arts program.

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses with one corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

- ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
  with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
- ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
- ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH

Elective Courses

Complete two of the following courses:

- ARTD 4660 Studio Photography 4 SH
- ARTD 4661 Alternative Photographic Processes 4 SH
- ARTE 2500 Art and Design Abroad: Studio 4 SH
- ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH

ARTE 2500 Art and Design Abroad: Studio 4 SH
ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH
ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.500 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Video Art

REQUIREMENTS FOR NON–ART AND DESIGN MAJORS

Students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements:

Required Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

- ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
  with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH
- ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
- ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
  with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
- ARTF 2220 4D Foundation 4 SH
  with ARTF 2221 4D Tools: Motion Basics 1 SH

Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

- ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
- ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH
- ARTE 2500 Art and Design Abroad: Studio 4 SH
- ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH
- ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.500 GPA required in the minor
The Department of Communication Studies is committed to providing students with both the communication skills and the understanding of the communication process required to thrive in a complex and changing society. Majors are required to demonstrate a mastery of the fundamentals of effective communication, to learn the fundamentals of communication theory and practice, and to develop a distinct area of emphasis. Some of the more popular areas include argumentation and advocacy, organizational and health communication, international and intercultural communication, digital communication and social media, and media production. The curriculum is designed to enhance the understanding of human communication in a variety of contexts, to empower students to become informed and engaged citizens, and to provide the knowledge and skills required to live a rich personal and professional life.

**Academic Progression Standards**

Departmental probation will result from a cumulative GPA below 2.000. No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses can be used to fulfill degree requirements. Dismissal from the major may occur as a result of two consecutive semesters on departmental probation.

**Preapproved Template Program in Communication Studies**

The Department of Communication Studies offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/Registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/Registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”
BA in Communication Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College
Complete the following course:
COMM 1000 Communication Studies at Northeastern 1 SH

Communications Studies Common Requirements
Complete the following three courses:
COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH
COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH
COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication 4 SH

Foundation Course
Complete one course from the following list:
COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
COMM 1225 Communication Theory 4 SH
COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH
COMM 1255 Communication in a Digital Age 4 SH
COMM 1310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH

Cluster Course
Complete one course from the following list:
COMM 1131 Sex, Relationships, and Communication 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 2304 Communication and Gender 4 SH
COMM 2501 Communication Law 4 SH
COMM 2551 Free Speech in Cyberspace 4 SH

Writing-Intensive Courses
Complete two writing-intensive courses in communication studies from the following list:
COMM 2631 Crisis Communication and Image Management 4 SH
COMM 3201 Health Communication 4 SH
COMM 3230 Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
COMM 3414 American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH
COMM 3415 Rhetorical Criticism 4 SH
COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
COMM 3532 Theories of Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
COMM 3610 Communication, Politics, and Social Change 4 SH
COMM 4131 Sex and Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
COMM 4530 Communication and Quality of Life 4 SH
COMM 4532 Communication, Politics, and Social Change 4 SH
COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH
COMM 4534 Organizational Communication Training and Development 4 SH
COMM 4535 Nonverbal Social Interaction 4 SH
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 4605 Youth and Communication Technology 4 SH
COMM 4610 Political Communication 4 SH
COMM 4901 Seminar in Communications 4 SH
COMM 4918 Special Topics in Communication Studies 4 SH

Capstone
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 4102 Health Communication Campaigns 4 SH
COMM 4530 Communication and Quality of Life 4 SH
COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH
COMM 4534 Organizational Communication Training and Development 4 SH
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH
COMM 4901 Seminar in Communications 4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES ELECTIVES
Complete five communication studies courses not used to satisfy requirements above.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT/GRADE REQUIREMENTS
Complete 52 semester hours in the major. No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses may be used to satisfy degree requirements.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Communication Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following course:
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1
**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**
Complete the following five courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
- CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
  with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
  with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
  with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
  with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Computer Science Upper-Level Requirements**
Complete the following five courses:
- CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
- CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
- CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**
Complete the following course:
- CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

**Computer Science Elective Courses**
Complete two upper-division computer science courses in the following ranges:
- CS 2600 to CS 5999 but not CS 5010
- IS 2000 to IS 5999 but not IS 4900

**Co-op Preparation**
Complete one course from the following list:
- CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH
- EEAM 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

**Computing and Social Issues**
Complete one course from the following list:
- ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
- IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
- SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

**COMMUNICATION STUDIES COURSES**

**Communications Studies Common Requirements**
Complete the following course:
- COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH
and complete one course from the following list:
- COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH
- COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication 4 SH

**Foundation Course**
Complete one course from the following list:
- COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
- COMM 1225 Communication Theory 4 SH
- COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH
- COMM 1255 Communication in a Digital Age 4 SH
- COMM 1310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH

**Cluster Course**
Complete one course from the following list:
- COMM 1131 Sex, Relationships, and Communication 4 SH
- COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
- COMM 2304 Communication and Gender 4 SH
- COMM 2501 Communication Law 4 SH
- COMM 2551 Free Speech in Cyberspace 4 SH

**Writing-Intensive Courses**
Complete two courses from the following list. These courses satisfy the NU Core writing-intensive in the major requirement:
- COMM 2631 Crisis Communication and Image Management 4 SH
- COMM 3201 Health Communication 4 SH
- COMM 3230 Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
- COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
- COMM 3414 American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH
- COMM 3415 Rhetorical Criticism 4 SH
- COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
- COMM 3532 Theories of Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
- COMM 3610 Communication, Politics, and Social Change 4 SH
- COMM 4131 Sex and Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
- COMM 4535 Nonverbal Social Interaction 4 SH
- COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
- COMM 4605 Youth and Communication Technology 4 SH
- COMM 4610 Political Communication 4 SH
- COMM 4901 Seminar in Communications 4 SH
- COMM 4918 Special Topics in Communication Studies 4 SH

**Communication Studies Elective**
Complete three additional courses in the following range:
- COMM 1131 to COMM 4996 but not COMM 4912, COMM 4970, COMM 4971, or COMM 4991

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and COMM courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
134 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in English and Communication Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS

Foundational Courses
Complete the following three courses:
ENGL 1160 Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 1400 Introduction to Literary Studies 4 SH
ENGL 1700 Global Literature to 1500 4 SH

Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 2200 The Bible 4 SH
ENGL 2210 Medieval British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2215 Shakespeare’s Comedies 4 SH
ENGL 2216 Shakespeare’s Tragedies 4 SH
ENGL 2230 Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2240 Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2250 Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2295 Early American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2296 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3607 Chaucer 4 SH
ENGL 3614 Topics in Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 3618 Milton 4 SH
ENGL 3678 Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity 4 SH

Nineteenth-Century Literature
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 2260 Romantic Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2270 Victorian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2280 Nineteenth-Century British Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 2320 American Novels 1 4 SH
ENGL 2330 The American Renaissance 4 SH
ENGL 2340 American Realism 4 SH
ENGL 3180 Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3190 Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3720 Nineteenth-Century Major Figure 4 SH

Twentieth Century and After
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 2290 Twentieth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2291 Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists 4 SH
ENGL 2321 American Novels 2 4 SH
ENGL 2355 Modern American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2360 Modern African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2370 The Modern Short Story 4 SH
ENGL 2380 The Modern Novel 4 SH
ENGL 2390 Modern Drama 4 SH
ENGL 2400 Modern Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2410 Contemporary American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2420 Contemporary Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2430 Contemporary Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 2440 The Modern Bestseller 4 SH
ENGL 3210 Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures 4 SH
ENGL 3730 Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Major Figure 4 SH

Comparative Course
Complete one course from the following list:
AFAM 3664 Black Poetry and the Spoken Word 4 SH
ENGL 1450 Technology, Literature, and New Media 4 SH
ENGL 1500 British Literature to 1800 4 SH
ENGL 1501 British Literature 1800 to Present 4 SH
ENGL 1502 American Literature to 1865 4 SH
ENGL 1503 American Literature 1865 to Present 4 SH
ENGL 1700 Global Literature to 1500 4 SH
ENGL 1701 Global Literature 1500 to Present 4 SH
ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2460 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
ENGL 2470 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2480 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2490 Native American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2510 Horror Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 2520 Science Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 3240 Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3398 Topics in Genre 4 SH
ENGL 3425 Literature and Law 4 SH
ENGL 3427 The Literature of Science 4 SH
ENGL 3572 Fantasy 4 SH
ENGL 3582 Children’s Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3663 The African-American Novel 4 SH

Theories and Methods
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 1160 Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 2830 Literary Theory 4 SH
ENGL 3322 Topics in Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 3325 Rhetoric of Law 4 SH
ENGL 3339 Topics in Literary Criticism 4 SH
LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH
LING 2350  Linguistic Analysis  4 SH
LING 3450  Syntax  4 SH
LING 3452  Semantics  4 SH
LING 3454  History of English  4 SH
LING 3456  Language and Gender  4 SH
LING 3458  Topics in Linguistics  4 SH

**Diversity Requirement**
Complete one of the following courses. This course can also count toward another requirement in the major:
ENGL 2296  Early African-American Literature  4 SH
ENGL 2360  Modern African-American Literature  4 SH
ENGL 2450  Postcolonial Literature  4 SH
ENGL 2460  Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.  4 SH
ENGL 2470  Asian-American Literature  4 SH
ENGL 2480  U.S. Latino/Latina Literature  4 SH
ENGL 2490  Native American Literature  4 SH
ENGL 3100  Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film  4 SH
ENGL 3240  Topics in Postcolonial Literature  4 SH
ENGL 3663  The African-American Novel  4 SH
ENGL 3685  From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature  4 SH

**Major Elective**
Complete one additional ENGL course. *Note: ENGW 1102, ENGW 1110, ENGW 1111, and ENGW 3301 to ENGW 3319 cannot be used toward this requirement.*

**Writing Requirement**
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 2700  Creative Writing  4 SH
ENGL 2710  Style and Editing  4 SH
ENGL 3375  Writing Boston  4 SH
ENGL 3376  Creative Nonfiction  4 SH
ENGL 3377  Poetry Workshop  4 SH
ENGL 3378  Fiction Workshop  4 SH
ENGL 3379  Nonfiction Workshop  4 SH
ENGL 3380  Topics in Writing  4 SH
ENGL 3382  Publication Arts  4 SH

**Capstone**
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 4710  Capstone Seminar  4 SH
ENGL 4720  Capstone Project  4 SH

**COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Communication Studies Common Requirements**
Complete the following course:
COMM 1101  Introduction to Communication Studies  4 SH
and complete one of the following courses:
COMM 1112  Public Speaking  4 SH
COMM 2301  Methods and Research in Communication  4 SH

**Foundation Course**
Complete one course from the following list:
COMM 1210  Persuasion and Rhetoric  4 SH
or COMM 1310  Classical Rhetorical Theory  4 SH
COMM 1225  Communication Theory  4 SH
COMM 1231  Principles of Organizational Communication  4 SH
COMM 1255  Communication in a Digital Age  4 SH

**Cluster Course**
Complete one course from the following list:
COMM 1131  Sex, Relationships, and Communication  4 SH
COMM 2303  Global and Intercultural Communication  4 SH
COMM 2304  Communication and Gender  4 SH
COMM 2501  Communication Law  4 SH
COMM 2551  Free Speech in Cyberspace  4 SH

**Writing-Intensive Courses**
Complete two courses from the following list; these courses satisfy the NU Core writing-intensive in the major requirement:
COMM 2631  Crisis Communication and Image Management  4 SH
COMM 3201  Health Communication  4 SH
COMM 3230  Interpersonal Communication  4 SH
COMM 3331  Argumentation and Debate  4 SH
COMM 3414  American Public Address 2, 1930–Present  4 SH
COMM 3415  Rhetorical Criticism  4 SH
COMM 3501  Free Speech: Law and Practice  4 SH
COMM 3532  Theories of Conflict and Negotiation  4 SH
COMM 3610  Communication, Politics, and Social Change  4 SH
COMM 4131  Sex and Interpersonal Communication  4 SH
COMM 4530  Communication and Quality of Life  4 SH
COMM 4533  Consultation Skills  4 SH
COMM 4534  Organizational Communication Training and Development  4 SH
COMM 4535  Nonverbal Social Interaction  4 SH
COMM 4602  Contemporary Rhetorical Theory  4 SH
COMM 4605  Youth and Communication Technology  4 SH
COMM 4610  Political Communication  4 SH
COMM 4901  Seminar in Communications  4 SH
COMM 4918  Special Topics in Communication Studies  4 SH

**Communication Studies Electives**
Complete three additional courses in the COMM subject area.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

**Integrative English Course**
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 3322  Topics in Rhetoric  4 SH
ENGL 3325  Rhetoric of Law  4 SH
ENGL 3340  Technologies of Text  4 SH
ENGL 3381  Processes of Writing and Tutoring  4 SH
**Integrative Communications Course**  
Complete one course from the following list:  
- COMM 3415 Rhetorical Criticism 4 SH  
- COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH

**ENGLISH AND COMMUNICATION STUDIES COMBINED-MAJOR GPA/GRADE REQUIREMENTS**  
A minimum GPA of 2.000 is required in all English courses. No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses may be used to satisfy degree requirements.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**  
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**  
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**  
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**  
- 128 total semester hours required  
- Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Communication Studies and Media and Screen Studies**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**  
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**  
See page 35 for requirement list.

**MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Introduction to Media Studies**  
Complete the following course:  
- MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

**Introduction to Screen Theory**  
Complete one of the following courses:  
- CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH  
- MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context 4 SH

**Advanced Theory**  
Complete the following course:  
- MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

**Media and Screen Electives**  
Complete five courses from the following list:  
- CINE 1230 American Film and Culture 4 SH  
- CINE 1250 Screen Icons and Popular Culture 4 SH  
- CINE 1388 Topics in American Film 4 SH  
- CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH  
- CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH  
- CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH  
- CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH  
- CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH  
- MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999

**Advanced Media and Screen Electives**  
Complete two courses from the following list:  
- CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH  
- CINE 3392 Gender and Film 4 SH  
- CINE 3395 American Film Survey 4 SH  
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH  
- CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH  
- CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH  
- MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999 but not MSCR 4623

**COMMUNICATION STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Introduction to College**  
Complete the following course:  
- COMM 1000 Communication Studies at Northeastern 1 SH

**Communication Studies Common Requirements**  
Complete the following two courses:  
- COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH  
- COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH  
or COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication 4 SH

**Foundation Course**  
Complete one course from the following list:  
- COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH  
- COMM 1225 Communication Theory 4 SH  
- COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH  
- COMM 1255 Communication in a Digital Age 4 SH  
- COMM 1310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH

**Cluster Course**  
Complete one course from the following list:  
- COMM 1131 Sex, Relationships, and Communication 4 SH  
- COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH  
- COMM 2304 Communication and Gender 4 SH  
- COMM 2501 Communication Law 4 SH  
- COMM 2551 Free Speech in Cyberspace 4 SH

**Writing-Intensive Courses**  
Complete two courses from the following list; these courses satisfy the NU Core writing-intensive in the major requirement:  
- COMM 2631 Crisis Communication and Image Management 4 SH  
- COMM 3201 Health Communication 4 SH  
- COMM 3230 Interpersonal Communication 4 SH  
- COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH  
- COMM 3414 American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH  
- COMM 3415 Rhetorical Criticism 4 SH  
- COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH  
- COMM 3532 Theories of Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH  
- COMM 4131 Sex and Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH
COMM 4534 Organizational Communication 4 SH
COMM 4535 Nonverbal Social Interaction 4 SH
COMM 4605 Youth and Communication Technology 4 SH
COMM 4610 Political Communication 4 SH
COMM 4901 Seminar in Communications 4 SH

Communication Electives
Complete three additional courses in the COMM subject area.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
Integrative Course
Complete one of the following courses:
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES GRADE REQUIREMENT
No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses may be used to fulfill degree requirements.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media Arts and Communication Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA ARTS REQUIREMENTS
Art and Design at Northeastern
Complete the following course:
ARTF 1000 Art and Design at Northeastern 1 SH

Art and Design Foundations
Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:
ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH
ARTF 2220 4D Foundation 4 SH
with ARTF 2221 4D Tools: Motion Basics 1 SH

Drawing Fundamentals
Complete one of the following courses:
ARTF 1120 Drawing 1 Foundation 4 SH
ARTF 1121 Drawing 2 Foundation 4 SH

Art and Design History
Complete the following two courses:
ARTH 2210 Modern Art and Design History 4 SH
ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

Project Required Course
Complete the following course:
ARTD 4530 Contemporary Directions in Digital Art

Media Art Basics Electives
Complete two courses from the following list with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:
ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH

Art and Design Electives
Complete two courses from the following list with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:
ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics 4 SH
or IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH
ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
ARTD 3470 Animation Studio 1 4 SH
ARTD 3471 Virtual Environment Design 4 SH
ARTD 3472 Character Design for Animation 4 SH
ARTD 3473 Animation for Games 4 SH
or GAME 3500 Animation for Games 4 SH
ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH
ARTD 4570 Animation Studio 2 4 SH
ARTD 4575 Animation Studio 3 4 SH
ARTD 4577 Digital Sculpture and Model Making 4 SH
ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
ARTD 4660 Studio Photography 4 SH
ARTD 4661 Alternative Photographic Processes 4 SH
ARTD 4670 Digital Art Degree Project 4 SH
ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH
ARTE 2500 Art and Design Abroad: Studio 4 SH
ARTE 2501 Art and Design Abroad: History 4 SH
ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH
ARTE 4902  Special Topics in Art and Design History  4 SH
ARTF 1120  Drawing 1 Foundation  4 SH
ARTF 1121  Drawing 2 Foundation  4 SH
ARTF 1124  3D Foundation  4 SH
with ARTF 1125  3D Tools: Form Basics  1 SH
ARTF 2223  Interactive Foundation  4 SH
with ARTF 2224  Interactive Tools  1 SH
ARTG 2300  Business Literacy for Design and Media  4 SH
or IM 2300  Managing Media Development  4 SH
ARTH 1110  Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval  4 SH
ARTH 1111  Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern  4 SH
ARTH 2211  Contemporary Art and Design History  4 SH
ARTH 2213  Nineteenth-Century Art  4 SH
ARTH 2214  American Art  4 SH
ARTH 4500  Arts of the African Diaspora  4 SH
ARTH 5100  Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism  4 SH
ARTH 5200  Issues in Contemporary Art  4 SH
ARTH 5300  Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts  4 SH
ARTH 5400  Contemporary Visual Culture  4 SH
ARTS 2330  Sculpture Basics  4 SH
ARTS 2340  Painting Basics  4 SH
ARTS 2341  Figure Drawing  4 SH
ARTS 3449  Drawing in Mixed Media  4 SH
IM 2100  Digital Narrative 1  4 SH
IM 2300  Managing Media Development  4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Communication Studies Common Requirements
Complete the following two courses:
COMM 1101  Introduction to Communication Studies  4 SH
COMM 1112  Public Speaking  4 SH
or COMM 2301  Methods and Research in Communication  4 SH

Foundation Course
Complete one course from the following list:
COMM 1210  Persuasion and Rhetoric  4 SH
COMM 1225  Communication Theory  4 SH
COMM 1231  Principles of Organizational Communication  4 SH
COMM 1255  Communication in a Digital Age  4 SH
COMM 1310  Classical Rhetorical Theory  4 SH

Cluster Course
Complete one course from the following list:
COMM 1131  Sex, Relationships, and Communication  4 SH
COMM 2303  Global and Intercultural Communication  4 SH
COMM 2304  Communication and Gender  4 SH
COMM 2501  Communication Law  4 SH
COMM 2551  Free Speech in Cyberspace  4 SH

Writing-Intensive Courses
Complete two courses from the following list:
COMM 2631  Crisis Communication and Image Management  4 SH
COMM 3201  Health Communication  4 SH
COMM 3230  Interpersonal Communication  4 SH
COMM 3331  Argumentation and Debate  4 SH
COMM 3414  American Public Address 2, 1930–Present  4 SH
COMM 3501  Free Speech: Law and Practice  4 SH
COMM 4131  Sex and Interpersonal Communication  4 SH
COMM 4530  Communication and Quality of Life  4 SH
COMM 4533  Consultation Skills  4 SH
COMM 4534  Organizational Communication Training and Development  4 SH
COMM 4535  Nonverbal Social Interaction  4 SH
COMM 4602  Contemporary Rhetorical Theory  4 SH
COMM 4605  Youth and Communication Technology  4 SH
COMM 4610  Political Communication  4 SH
COMM 4901  Seminar in Communications  4 SH
COMM 4918  Special Topics in Communication Studies  4 SH

Communication Studies Electives
Complete three additional communication studies courses.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
Complete the following course:
COMM 3415  Rhetorical Criticism  4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BA/BS in Political Science and Communication Studies

NU Core Requirements
See page 34 for requirement list.

Requirements for BA (BA Students Only)
See page 35 for requirement list.

Political Science Requirements

Core Courses in Political Science
Complete the following four courses:
- POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
- POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
- POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
- POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

Political Thought
Complete one course from the following list:
- POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

Political Science Upper-Division Electives
Complete two upper-division political science courses in the following range:
- POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

Political Science Electives
Complete two additional political science electives.

Communication Studies Requirements

Core Courses in Political Communication
Complete the following four courses:
- COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH
- COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH
- COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
- COMM 4610 Political Communication 4 SH

Communication Studies Electives
Complete five courses from the following list:
- COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH
- COMM 1310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
- COMM 1331 Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship 4 SH
- COMM 1412 Social Movement Communication 4 SH
- COMM 1414 American Public Address 1, 1630–1930 4 SH
- COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication 4 SH
- COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
- COMM 2501 Communication Law 4 SH
- COMM 2551 Free Speech in Cyberspace 4 SH
- COMM 2631 Crisis Communication and Image Management 4 SH

COMM 3201 Health Communication 4 SH
COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
COMM 3409 Advocacy Writing 4 SH
COMM 3414 American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH
COMM 3415 Rhetorical Criticism 4 SH
COMM 3451 Advertising Practices 4 SH
COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
COMM 3532 Theories of Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
COMM 3610 Communication, Politics, and Social Change 4 SH
COMM 4102 Health Communication Campaigns 4 SH
COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH
COMM 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
COMM 4994 Internship in Communication 4 SH
MSCR 2302 Advertising and Promotional Culture 4 SH

Integrative Requirement

Political Communication
Complete the following course. This course also counts as a core course in political communication:
- COMM 4610 Political Communication 4 SH

Politics and Mass Media
Complete the following course:
- POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH

Capstone Requirement
Complete one of the following courses. This course also counts toward the political science or communication studies elective requirement:
- COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH
- COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
- COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH
- POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
- POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

Political Science and Communication Studies Combined Major Credit Requirement
Complete 72 semester hours for the major.

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education
If elected

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-Wide Requirements
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
Minor in Communication Studies

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following three courses:
- COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH
- COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH
- COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete three courses from the list below. Note: The following courses may not be used: COMM 1511, COMM 3501, COMM 3550, COMM 4650, COMM 4750, MSCR 3437.
- COMM 1131 Sex, Relationships, and Communication 4 SH
- COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
- COMM 1225 Communication Theory 4 SH
- COMM 1231 to COMM 2304
- COMM 2312 Voice and Articulation 4 SH
- COMM 2402 Presentation, Style, and Professional Communication 4 SH
- COMM 2501 Communication Law 4 SH
- COMM 2531 Application of Organizational Communication 4 SH
- COMM 2551 Free Speech in Cyberspace 4 SH
- COMM 2631 Crisis Communication and Image Management 4 SH
- COMM 3201 Health Communication 4 SH
- COMM 3230 to COMM 4799
- COMM 4910 to COMM 4914

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Media Production
Restricted to communication studies majors. Note: Only three courses from this minor also count toward communication studies major electives; additional courses taken for this minor do not count toward communication studies major requirements.

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following four courses:
- COMM 2350 Producing for the Entertainment Industry 4 SH
- COMM 2450 Audio Production 4 SH
- COMM 3550 Television Field Production 4 SH
- COMM 3650 Television Studio Production 4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- COMM 2451 Sports Broadcasting 4 SH
- COMM 2454 Broadcasting Management and Programming 4 SH
- COMM 4650 Digital Editing for TV 4 SH
- COMM 4750 Advanced Digital Editing for TV and Film 4 SH
- COMM 4940 Special Topics in Media Production 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
3.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Oratory and Public Speaking
Note: For communication studies students, only two courses from this minor also count toward communication studies major requirements; additional courses taken for this minor do not count toward communication studies major requirements.

**PUBLIC SPEAKING**
Complete the following course:
- COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete four courses from the following list:
- COMM 1331 Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship 4 SH
- COMM 1511 Oral Interpretation of Literature 4 SH
- COMM 2312 Voice and Articulation 4 SH
- COMM 2402 Presentation, Style, and Professional Communication 4 SH
- COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
- COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Political Communication
Note: Only one course from your major may be applied to this minor.

**INTRODUCTORY COURSES**
Complete two of the following courses:
- COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
- COMM 1331 Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship 4 SH
- COMM 1412 Social Movement Communication 4 SH
- JRNL 1150 Interpreting the Day’s News 4 SH
- POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH

**INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED COURSES**
Complete four courses from the following lists. At least one course must be taken from each department:

**Communication Studies**
- COMM 3409 Advocacy Writing 4 SH
- COMM 3610 Communication, Politics, and Social Change 4 SH
- COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH
- COMM 4610 Political Communication 4 SH
- MSCR 4602 Media and Democracy 4 SH
Journalism
JRNL 2350  History of Journalism  4 SH
JRNL 3550  Law of the Press  4 SH

Political Science
POLS 3310  Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections  4 SH
POLS 3320  Politics and Mass Media  4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Rhetoric
Note: For communication studies students, only two courses from this minor also count toward communication studies major requirements; additional courses taken for this minor do not count toward communication studies major requirements.

REQUIRED COURSE
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 1210  Persuasion and Rhetoric  4 SH
ENGL 1160  Introduction to Rhetoric  4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete four courses from the following list. Note: For English majors, only one course from the major may also count toward this elective section of the minor:
COMM 1331  Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship  4 SH
COMM 1414  American Public Address 1, 1630–1930  4 SH
COMM 3331  Argumentation and Debate  4 SH
COMM 3414  American Public Address 2, 1930–Present  4 SH
COMM 3415  Rhetorical Criticism  4 SH
COMM 3501  Free Speech: Law and Practice  4 SH
COMM 4602  Contemporary Rhetorical Theory  4 SH
ENGL 3322  Topics in Rhetoric  4 SH
ENGL 3325  Rhetoric of Law  4 SH
ENGL 3381  Processes of Writing and Tutoring  4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Social Activism
Note: Only one course from your major may be applied to this minor.

INTRODUCTORY COURSES
Complete two courses from the following lists. Only one course may be taken from each department/program:

Communication Studies
COMM 1412  Social Movement Communication  4 SH

Political Science
POLS 1150  American Government  4 SH

Sociology
SOCI 1228  Social Problems  4 SH
SOCI 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH
SOCI 1346  Environmental Activism and Movements: An Open Classroom

Theatre
THTR 1215  Activism and Performance  4 SH

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED COURSES
Complete three courses from the following lists. Only one course may be taken from each department/program:

Law and Public Policy
LPSC 2301  Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society  4 SH
LPSC 2302  Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective

Political Science
POLS 2395  Environmental Politics  4 SH
POLS 3315  Interest Groups and Public Policy  4 SH

Sociology
SOCI 2268  Social Movements  4 SH
SOCI 2450  Class, Power, and Social Change  4 SH
SOCI 3401  Social Policy and Intervention  4 SH

Service-Learning
Complete one course from the following list:
COMM 3331  Argumentation and Debate  4 SH
COMM 4534  Organizational Communication Training and Development
COMM 4603  Advocacy Workshop  4 SH
HUSV 3550  Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism
POLS 2360  Politics of Poverty  4 SH
SOCI 3470  Social Conflict and Community Service

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
GAME DESIGN

www.northeastern.edu/camd/gamedesign

MAGY SEIF EL-NASR, PHD
Associate Professor and Director

136 Meserve Hall
617.373.3928
617.373.4107 (fax)
Dara-Lynn Pelechatz, Program Coordinator, d.pelechatz@neu.edu

Game design is an interdisciplinary mix of design, software development, art, animation, storytelling, psychology, and user experience design. Our combined majors in game design provide the breadth and resources to offer all aspects of this deeply collaborative field. It affords artists, software designers, engineers, and experience designers new opportunities to experiment and collaborate with a wide variety of fields, such as entertainment, business, medical research, training, and marketing. Our modern digital economy has made specialized artistic and technical literacy necessary for the modern professional across a wide variety of professions.

The game design combined majors offer students an opportunity to understand and experience the disparate disciplines that contribute to content creation while focusing on the depth knowledge required to be successful in a highly competitive industry. These combined majors encourage students to think and work collaboratively in multidisciplinary teams. Our collaborative approach allows all team members to understand the context in which their contributions are used. Game design students have many opportunities to collaborate with their peers and work with students in all game design combined majors, culminating in a two-semester senior capstone.

Entering the Game Design Combined Majors

Students interested in the game design program are encouraged to inquire with the director about the many possibilities open to them in our combined majors and minor curriculum. Incoming freshmen may select a game design combined major directly upon application.

Students in the program begin their work in their home department or college and then continue to develop their core discipline while exploring their interdisciplinary course work.

The curriculum builds student skills in one of three major areas of game design and development: digital arts, graphics design, or computer science. Students inclined toward the programming side of game development would opt for computer science and game design. Students interested in the art content development for games would opt to take digital arts and game design. Students who are interested in graphics design are encouraged to take graphics design and game design. These three
pillars mirror the industry team composition. All combined majors come together in several courses, including the following:

GAME 1110  Games and Society  4 SH
GAME 4700  Game Design Capstone 1  4 SH
GAME 4701  Game Design Capstone 2  4 SH

The student’s senior year in the program is devoted to integrating these components in a capstone project. Students work as interdisciplinary teams, drawing on their accumulated knowledge to develop and deliver a single original project.

**Academic Progression Standards**
Same as college standards.

**BS in Computer Science and Game Design**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**

**Computer Science Overview**
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1200  Computer Science/Information  1 SH
CS 1210  Computer Science/Information  1 SH

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**
Complete the following four courses with three corresponding labs and one recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800  Discrete Structures  4 SH
with CS 1801  Recitation for CS 1800  0 SH
CS 2500  Fundamentals of Computer Science  4 SH
with CS 2501  Lab for CS 2500  1 SH
CS 2510  Fundamentals of Computer Science  4 SH
with CS 2511  Lab for CS 2510  1 SH
CS 2800  Logic and Computation  4 SH
with CS 2801  Lab for CS 2800  1 SH

**Upper-Level Computer Science Courses**
Complete the following nine courses:
CS 3500  Object-Oriented Design  4 SH
CS 3520  Programming in C++  4 SH
CS 3540  Game Programming  4 SH
CS 3650  Computer Systems  4 SH
CS 3700  Networks and Distributed Systems  4 SH
CS 4300  Computer Graphics  4 SH
CS 4500  Software Development  4 SH
CS 4800  Algorithms and Data  4 SH
CS 4850  Building Game Engines  4 SH

**Computer Science Elective Courses**
Complete one course from the following list:
CS 4150  Game Artificial Intelligence  4 SH
IS 4300  Human Computer Interaction  4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**
Complete the following course:
CS 4000  Senior Seminar  1 SH

**GAME DESIGN COURSES**

**Game Design**
Complete the following five courses:
GAME 1110  Games and Society  4 SH
GAME 3700  Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games  4 SH
GAME 3800  Game Concept Development and Production  4 SH
GAME 4700  Game Design Capstone 1  4 SH
GAME 4701  Game Design Capstone 2  4 SH

**Game Design Electives**
Complete two courses in game design other than GAME 2150, GAME 3150, or GAME 3250.

**CS/Game Related Electives**
Complete two courses from the following list:
Any course in the GAME subject area other than GAME 2150, GAME 3150, or GAME 3250
Any course in the ARTD, ARTE, ARTF, ARTG, ARTH, ARTS, and IM subject areas
CS 2600 to CS 5999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 5999 but not IS 4900
ECON 2350  Statistics  4 SH
or PSYC 2320  Statistics in Psychological Research  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
PHYS 2101  Physics Principles for Games  4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**
The integrative courses below are completed as part of the major requirements:
CS 3520  Programming in C++  4 SH
CS 3540  Game Programming  4 SH
CS 4150  Game Artificial Intelligence  4 SH
CS 4300  Computer Graphics  4 SH
CS 4850  Building Game Engines  4 SH
IS 4300  Human Computer Interaction  4 SH
MATH 1260  Math Fundamentals for Games  4 SH

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Psychology**
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101  Foundations of Psychology  4 SH

**Mathematics**
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C– or higher:
MATH 1260  Math Fundamentals for Games  4 SH
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:
- ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
- IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
- SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
- ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Digital Art and Game Design

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

DIGITAL ART COURSES

Art and Design at Northeastern

Complete the following course:
- ARTF 1000 Art and Design at Northeastern 1 SH

Art and Design Foundations

Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:
- ARTF 1102 Color 1 Foundation 1 SH
- ARTF 1104 Color 2 Foundation 1 SH
- ARTH 1111 Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
- ARTF 1122 2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing 4 SH
- ARTF 1123 2D Tools 1 SH
- ARTF 1124 3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing 4 SH
- ARTF 1125 3D Tools 1 SH
- ARTF 2220 4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing 4 SH
- ARTF 2221 4D Tools 1 SH
- ARTF 2223 5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing 4 SH
- ARTF 2224 5D Tools 1 SH
- ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

Digital Art Electives

Complete two of the following courses:
- ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
- ARTD 3470 Animation 1 4 SH
- ARTD 3471 Virtual Environment Design 4 SH
- ARTD 3472 Character Design for Animation 4 SH
- ARTD 3473 Animation for Games 4 SH
- or GAME 3500 Animation for Games 4 SH
- ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
- ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH
- ARTD 4570 Animation 2 4 SH
- ARTD 4577 Digital Sculpture and Model Making 4 SH
- ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Level 1

Complete the following course:
- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Mathematics

Complete the following course:
- MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

Computer Science

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
- with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
**Ethics and Culture**

Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

- MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH
- PHIL 1145 Technology and Human Values 4 SH
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

**GAME DESIGN COURSES**

**Game Design**

Complete the following six courses:

- GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH
- GAME 3300 Game Interface Design 4 SH
- GAME 3700 Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games 4 SH
- GAME 3800 Game Concept Development and Production 4 SH
- GAME 4700 Game Design Capstone 1 4 SH
- GAME 4701 Game Design Capstone 2 4 SH

**Interactive Media**

Complete the following two courses:

- ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics 4 SH
- or IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
- ARTG 2260 Programming Basics 4 SH
- or IM 2250 Programming for Digital Media 4 SH

**GAME DESIGN ELECTIVES**

Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

**Art and Design**

- ARTH 2210 Modern Art and Design History 4 SH

**Computer Science**

- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
- with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
- with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH
- CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
- CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
- CS 4400 Programming Languages 4 SH
- CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
- CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH
- IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

**Game Design**

- GAME 3150 Game Design Algorithms 4 SH
- GAME 3250 Artificial Intelligence for Games 4 SH
- GAME 3400 Level Design and Game Architecture 4 SH

**Graphic Design**

- ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
- with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH
- ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
- ARTG 3350 Typography 2 4 SH

**Interactive Media**

- ARTD 2200 Interactive Narrative 4 SH
- or IM 2200 Digital Narrative 2 4 SH
- ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH
- or IM 3899 Topics in Interactive Media 4 SH
- ARTG 2300 Business Literacy for Design and Media 4 SH
- or IM 2300 Managing Media Development 4 SH
- ARTG 2400 Interaction Design 1: Responsive 4 SH
- with ARTG 2401 Interaction Design Tools 1 SH
- or IM 2400 Web Design and Development 4 SH
- with IM 2401 Web Development Tools 1 SH
- ARTH 1100 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
- or IM 1110 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH

**Psychology**

- PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
- PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

138 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BFA in Graphic Design and Game Design

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

GRAPHIC DESIGN COURSES

Art and Design at Northeastern
Complete the following course:
ARTF 1000  Art and Design at Northeastern  1 SH

Art and Design Foundations
Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:
ARTF 1102  Color 1 Foundation  1 SH
ARTF 1104  Color 2 Foundation  1 SH
ARTF 1120  Drawing 1 Foundation  4 SH
ARTF 1121  Drawing 2 Foundation  4 SH
ARTF 1122  2D Foundation  4 SH
with ARTF 1123  2D Tools: Imaging Basics  1 SH
ARTF 1124  3D Foundation  4 SH
with ARTF 1125  3D Tools: Form Basics  1 SH
ARTF 2220  4D Foundation  4 SH
with ARTF 2221  4D Tools: Motion Basics  1 SH
ARTF 2223  Interactive Foundation  4 SH
with ARTF 2224  Interactive Tools  1 SH
ARTh 1111  Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern  4 SH
ARTh 2210  Modern Art and Design History  4 SH

Graphic Design Requirements
Complete the following five courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:
ARTG 2250  Typography 1  4 SH
with ARTG 2251  Type Tools  1 SH
ARTG 2252  Graphic Design 1  4 SH
ARTG 3350  Typography 2  4 SH
ARTG 3450  Graphic Design 2  4 SH
ARTG 3451  Information Design  4 SH

4D Design Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
ARTG 3351  Time-Based Design  4 SH
ARTG 3352  Interactive Design  4 SH
ARTG 4552  Interactive Information Design  4 SH
ARTG 4553  Environmental Design  4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Level 1
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101  Foundations of Psychology  4 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course:
MATH 1260  Math Fundamentals for Games  4 SH

Computer Science
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CS 2500  Fundamentals of Computer Science 1  4 SH
with CS 2501  Lab for CS 2500  1 SH

Ethics and Culture
Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:
MSCR 1220  Media, Culture, and Society  4 SH
PHIL 1145  Technology and Human Values  4 SH
SOCL 4528  Computers and Society  4 SH

GAME DESIGN COURSES

Game Design
Complete the following six courses:
GAME 1110  Games and Society  4 SH
GAME 3300  Game Interface Design  4 SH
GAME 3700  Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games  4 SH
GAME 3800  Game Concept Development and Production  4 SH
GAME 4700  Game Design Capstone 1  4 SH
GAME 4701  Game Design Capstone 2  4 SH

Interactive Media
Complete the following two courses:
IM 2100  Digital Narrative 1  4 SH
IM 2250  Programming for Digital Media  4 SH

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Computer Science
CS 2510  Fundamentals of Computer Science 2  4 SH
with CS 2511  Lab for CS 2510  1 SH
CS 2800  Logic and Computation  4 SH
with CS 2801  Lab for CS 2800  1 SH
CS 3200  Database Design  4 SH
CS 3500  Object-Oriented Design  4 SH

Digital Art
ARTD 2360  Photo Basics  4 SH
with ARTD 2361  Photo Tools  1 SH
ARTD 2370  Animation Basics  4 SH
with ARTD 2371  Animation Tools  1 SH
ARTD 2380  Video Basics  4 SH
with ARTD 2381  Video Tools  1 SH
ARTH 2212  Survey of the Still and Moving Image  4 SH

Game Design
GAME 3150  Game Design Algorithms  4 SH
GAME 3250  Artificial Intelligence for Games  4 SH
GAME 3400  Level Design and Game Architecture  4 SH
### Interactive Media

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IM 1110</td>
<td>Interactive Media and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 2200</td>
<td>Digital Narrative 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 2300</td>
<td>Managing Media Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 2400</td>
<td>Web Design and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with IM 2401</td>
<td>Web Development Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 3200</td>
<td>Interactive Sound Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM 3899</td>
<td>Topics in Interactive Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3452</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3464</td>
<td>Psychology of Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3466</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete two general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### Minor in Game Design

#### FOUNDATIONS OF GAME DESIGN

Complete the following course:
GAME 2500  Foundations of Game Design  4 SH

#### Electives

Complete five courses from the following list, with corresponding lab, as indicated:
- Any GAME courses except GAME 2500
  - ARTD 2100  Narrative Basics  4 SH
  - or IM 2100  Digital Narrative 1  4 SH
  - ARTD 2200  Interactive Narrative  4 SH
  - or IM 2200  Digital Narrative 2  4 SH
  - ARTG 3250  Physical Computing  4 SH
  - or IM 3250  Physical Computing  4 SH
  - IE 4522  Human Machine Systems  4 SH
  - with IE 4523  Lab for IE 4522  1 SH
  - IS 4300  Human Computer Interaction  4 SH

#### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

### Minor in Game Art

See page 79.
Required Journalism
Complete the following four courses:
- JRNL 1150 Interpreting the Day’s News 4 SH
- JRNL 2350 History of Journalism 4 SH
- JRNL 3550 Law of the Press 4 SH
- JRNL 4650 Journalism Ethics and Issues 4 SH

Journalism Electives
Complete three journalism electives.

Journalism-Related Requirement
Complete the following course:
- HIST 1130 History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

JOURNALISM MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 48 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Journalism
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Computer Science and Journalism

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:
- CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
- CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with three labs and one recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
- CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
- with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
- with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
- with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
- with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
- CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
- CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
- CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Elective Courses
Complete three upper-division courses from the following list:
- CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
- IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900
At least one of these three courses must be from the following list:
- IS 4200 Information Retrieval 4 SH
- IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
- IS 4700 Social Information Systems 4 SH

JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five, four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

Journalism Courses
Complete the following four courses with a grade of C or higher:
- JRNL 1101 Journalism 1 4 SH
- JRNL 2201 Journalism 2 4 SH
- JRNL 2301 Journalism 3 4 SH
- JRNL 3610 Journalism 4 4 SH

Required Journalism
Complete the following four courses:
- JRNL 1150 Interpreting the Day’s News 4 SH
- JRNL 2350 History of Journalism 4 SH
- JRNL 3550 Law of the Press 4 SH
- JRNL 4650 Journalism Ethics and Issues 4 SH

Journalism Electives
Complete three journalism electives.
Journalism-Related Requirement
Complete the following course:
HIST 1130 History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present 4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS
CALCULUS
Complete the following course:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybertypes and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT
College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete the following course:
JRNL 2301 Journalism 3 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete seven general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives; in particular, the following course may be taken as an elective and satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
JRNL 5360 Global Reporting 4 SH

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and JRNL courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDINATE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Journalism

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with three labs and one recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Information Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
IS 2000 Principles of Information Science 4 SH
IS 3500 Information System Design and Development 4 SH
IS 4800 Empirical Research Methods 4 SH
IS 4900 Information Science Senior Project 5 SH

Integrative Course
Complete one of the following courses:
IS 4200 Information Retrieval 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
IS 4700 Social Information Systems 4 SH

JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five, four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

Journalism Courses
Complete the following four courses with a grade of C or higher:
JRNL 1101 Journalism 1 4 SH
JRNL 2201 Journalism 2 4 SH
JRNL 2301 Journalism 3 4 SH
JRNL 3610 Journalism 4 4 SH
Required Journalism
Complete the following four courses:
- JRNL 1150 Interpreting the Day’s News 4 SH
- JRNL 2350 History of Journalism 4 SH
- JRNL 3550 Law of the Press 4 SH
- JRNL 4650 Journalism Ethics and Issues 4 SH

Journalism Electives
Complete three journalism electives.

Journalism-Related Requirement
Complete the following course:
- HIST 1130 History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present 4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Statistics
Complete the following course:
- ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH

Calculus
Complete the following course:
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Psychology
Complete the following course:
- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete One of the Following Courses
- ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
- IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
- SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete the following course:
- JRNL 2301 Journalism 3 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it may be one of the general electives; in particular, the following course may be taken as an elective and satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
- JRNL 5360 Global Reporting 4 SH

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and JRNL courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and Journalism

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Media Studies
Complete the following course:
- MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

Introduction to Screen Theory
Complete one of the following courses:
- CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
- MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context 4 SH

Advanced Theory
Complete the following course:
- MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Media and Screen Electives
Complete five courses from the following list:
- CINE 1230 American Film and Culture 4 SH
- CINE 1250 Screen Icons and Popular Culture 4 SH
- CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH
- CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
- CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
- CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
- CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH
- MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999
- MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999

Advanced Media and Screen Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
- CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
- CINE 3392 Gender and Film 4 SH
- CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH
- CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH
- MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999
JOURNALISM REQUIREMENTS

Journalism Foundations
Complete the following three courses. A grade of C or higher is required in JRNL 1101 and JRNL 2201:
- JRNL 1101 Journalism 1 4 SH
- JRNL 1150 Interpreting the Day’s News 4 SH
- JRNL 2201 Journalism 2 4 SH

Journalism and Advanced Writing
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
- JRNL 2301 Journalism 3 4 SH

Television News
Complete the following two courses:
- JRNL 5307 Video Newswriting 4 SH
- JRNL 5314 Video News Production 1 4 SH

Documentary Production
Complete the following course:
- JRNL 5309 Documentary Production 4 SH

Ethics and Issues
Complete the following course:
- JRNL 4650 Journalism Ethics and Issues 4 SH

Journalism Elective
Complete one course in the following range:
- JRNL 2000 to JRNL 5999

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Integrative Course
Complete the following course. This course also counts toward the media and screen studies requirements above:
- MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Journalism

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following six courses. A grade of C or higher is required in JRNL 1101, JRNL 2201, and JRNL 2301:
- JRNL 1101 Journalism 1 4 SH
- JRNL 1150 Interpreting the Day’s News 4 SH
- JRNL 2201 Journalism 2 4 SH
- JRNL 2301 Journalism 3 4 SH
- JRNL 3550 Law of the Press 4 SH
- JRNL 4650 Journalism Ethics and Issues 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES
www.northeastern.edu/mscr

NATHAN BLAKE, PHD
Assistant Academic Specialist, Media and Screen Studies, and Coordinator, Media and Screen Studies Program

123 Holmes Hall
617.373.6599
Nathan Blake, Assistant Academic Specialist and Coordinator, n.blake@neu.edu

In our increasingly mediated world, the ability to analyze media content and technology critically has become a valuable skill for many professions and fields of study. To address the needs of students seeking that skill, the program in media and screen studies offers courses that examine the historical, social, and political contexts of media forms and texts. The curriculum is founded on a systematic historical, critical, and practice-oriented approach to specific media such as film, television, and digital forms of media.

Courses cover a range of issues and debates relevant to the study of various media. Students can take courses organized around specific media (e.g., film, television, digital media, music) or important issues and debates (e.g., democracy, globalization, identity, promotional culture, art). Students may also focus on the study of film, with courses that examine film and video as art, the elements that comprise narrative film, such as editing, mise-en-scène, sound, and cinematography, or that explore different modes of cinematic narrative. Media and screen studies also offers courses in video production and screenwriting to give students the opportunity to apply their analytical and expressive skills.

Media and screen studies has a half-major template in media and screen studies and a half-major template in cinema studies that students can combine to make a major. Students also may enroll in one of the preexistent media and screen studies combined majors. Media and screen studies has combined majors with cinema studies, communication studies, English, journalism, political science, sociology, and theatre. Students may also petition for new combinations making use of the half-major template in cinema studies or the half-major template in media and screen studies.

Academic Progression Standards
For cinema studies, majors must maintain at least a 2.500 GPA in their overall program of studies and a minimum of 3.000 in the following two required courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CINE 1895</td>
<td>Introduction to Film Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 3500</td>
<td>Film Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For media and screen studies, majors must maintain at least a 2.500 GPA in their overall program of studies and a minimum of 3.000 in the following two required courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 1220</td>
<td>Media, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 1300</td>
<td>Television: Text and Context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CINE 1895</td>
<td>Introduction to Film Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Preapproved Template Programs
in Cinema Studies and in Media and Screen Studies

Media and screen studies offers preapproved template programs in cinema studies and in media and screen studies. Each template program may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BA in Media and Screen Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Courses
Complete the following four courses. A minimum GPA of 2.750 is required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 1220</td>
<td>Media, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 1300</td>
<td>Introduction to Film Production</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CINE 1895</td>
<td>Introduction to Film Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Media and Screen Studies Requirements
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 3435</td>
<td>Media Industries</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 3437</td>
<td>Media and Identity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 4602</td>
<td>Media and Democracy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Media and Screen Studies Theory Course
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 4623</td>
<td>Theories of Media and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Media and Screen Studies Elective Requirement
Complete five courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4580</td>
<td>Video 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 1230</td>
<td>American Film and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 1250</td>
<td>Screen Icons and Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 1388</td>
<td>Topics in American Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH
and CINE 2161 Video Software Tools 1 SH
CINE 2256 Screen Bodies 4 SH
CINE 2336 American Film 4 SH
CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
CINE 3392 Gender and Film 4 SH
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
COMM 2450 Audio Production 4 SH
COMM 3550 Television Field Production 4 SH
COMM 3650 Television Studio Production 4 SH
MSCR 2302 Advertising and Promotional Culture 4 SH
MSCR 2305 Digital Media Culture 4 SH
MSCR 2325 Global Media 4 SH
MSCR 2500 Digital Media Research 4 SH
MSCR 3210 Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies 4 SH
MSCR 3300 Media Activism 4 SH
MSCR 3402 Television and Society 4 SH
MSCR 3422 Media Audiences 4 SH
MSCR 3423 Twentieth-Century Media 4 SH
MSCR 3426 Popular Music as Media Form 4 SH

_Media and Screen Studies Elective Requirement 2_
Complete two courses from the following list:
ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH
COMM 4650 Digital Editing for TV 4 SH
COMM 4750 Advanced Digital Editing for TV and Film 4 SH
MSCR 4206 Age, Media, and Representation 4 SH
MSCR 4208 Television History and Theory 4 SH
MSCR 4610 The Networked Self 4 SH
MSCR 4622 Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies 4 SH
MSCR 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
MSCR 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
MSCR 4991 Research 4 SH
MSCR 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
MSCR 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
MSCR 4994 Internship 4 SH
MSCR 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COORDERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Media and Screen Studies and Cinema Studies**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

_Media and Screen Studies Required Courses_
Complete the following three courses:
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH
MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context 4 SH
MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

_Media and Screen Studies Electives_
Complete four courses from the following list:
CINE 1200 Exploring the Humanities through Film 4 SH
CINE 1230 American Film and Culture 4 SH
CINE 1250 Screen Icons and Popular Culture 4 SH
CINE 1388 Topics in American Film 4 SH
CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH
CINE 2256 Screen Bodies 4 SH
CINE 2336 American Film 4 SH
CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
MSCR 2302 Advertising and Promotional Culture 4 SH
MSCR 2305 Digital Media Culture 4 SH
MSCR 2325 Global Media 4 SH
MSCR 2500 Digital Media Research 4 SH
MSCR 3210 Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies 4 SH
MSCR 3300 Media Activism 4 SH
MSCR 3402 Television and Society 4 SH
MSCR 3422 Media Audiences 4 SH
MSCR 3423 Twentieth-Century Media 4 SH
MSCR 3426 Popular Music as Media Form 4 SH
MSCR 3330 Media Activism 4 SH
MSCR 3402 Television and Society 4 SH
MSCR 3422 Media Audiences 4 SH
MSCR 3423 Twentieth-Century Media 4 SH
MSCR 3426 Popular Music as Media Form 4 SH

_Media and Screen Studies Upper-Level Electives_
Complete two courses from the following list:
CINE 3370 Contemporary Directions in Cinema 4 SH
CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
CINE 3392 Gender and Film 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
CINE 3920  Topics in Cinema Studies  4 SH
CINE 4500  Modernism/Modernity and Film  4 SH
CINE 4550  Cinema Studies Seminar  4 SH
CINE 4560  Directing the Short Fiction Film  4 SH
MSCR 4206  Age, Media, and Representation  4 SH
MSCR 4208  Television History and Theory  4 SH
MSCR 4602  Media and Democracy  4 SH
MSCR 4610  The Networked Self  4 SH
MSCR 4622  Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies  4 SH
MSCR 4990  Elective  4 SH
MSCR 4992  Directed Study  4 SH
MSCR 4993  Independent Study  4 SH

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Cinema Studies Required Courses
Complete the following five courses:
CINE 1895  Introduction to Film Analysis  4 SH
CINE 2160  Narrative Filmmaking  4 SH
or ARTD 2380  Video Basics  4 SH
CINE 3389  Screenwriting  4 SH
CINE 3500  Film Theory  4 SH
CINE 4560  Directing the Short Fiction Film  4 SH
or CINE 3446  Topics in Documentary Production  4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives
Complete the following two courses:
ARTD 2200  Interactive Narrative  4 SH
or IM 2200  Digital Narrative 2  4 SH
ARTD 3370  Animation Basics  4 SH
ARTD 2380  Video Basics  4 SH
ARTD 3480  Video 1  4 SH
ARTD 4580  Video 2  4 SH
ARTG 2260  Programming Basics  4 SH
or IM 2250  Programming for Digital Media  4 SH
ARTG 2300  Business Literacy for Design and Media  4 SH
or IM 2300  Managing Media Development  4 SH
ARTG 2400  Interaction Design 1: Responsive  4 SH
ARTH 2212  Survey of the Still and Moving Image  4 SH
ARTH 2217  American Animation Film  4 SH
CLTR 1240  Latin American Film  4 SH
CLTR 1260  Japanese Film  4 SH
CLTR 1265  Spanish Civil War on Film  4 SH
CLTR 1280  French Film and Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1290  Realism and Modernism in Italian Film  4 SH
CLTR 2501  Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity  4 SH
CLTR 2504  Modern German Film and Literature  4 SH
CLTR 2505  Berlin in German Film and Culture  4 SH
CLTR 3450  Israeli and Palestinian Film  4 SH
CLTR 3930  Topics in International Cinema  4 SH
CLTR 4508  Cuban History through Film—International Study  4 SH

COMM 3550  Television Field Production  4 SH
COMM 3650  Television Studio Production  4 SH
ENGL 3488  Film and Text  4 SH
HIST 2386  History of Soviet Cinema  4 SH
MSCR 1220  Media, Culture, and Society  4 SH
MSCR 1300  Television: Text and Context  4 SH
MSCR 2302  Advertising and Promotional Culture  4 SH
MSCR 2305  Digital Media Culture  4 SH
MSCR 2325  Global Media  4 SH
MSCR 3210  Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies  4 SH
MSCR 3402  Television and Society  4 SH
MSCR 3422  Media Audiences  4 SH
MSCR 3423  Twentieth-Century Media  4 SH
MSCR 3426  Popular Music as Media Form  4 SH
MSCR 3437  Media and Identity  4 SH
MUSC 1113  Film Music  4 SH
THTR 2345  Acting for Cameras  4 SH

Cinema Studies Upper-Level Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
ARTD 3480  Video 1  4 SH
ARTD 4580  Video 2  4 SH
ARTE 4901  Special Topics in Art and Design Studio  4 SH
CINE 3000 to CINE 5999
MSCR 4206  Age, Media, and Representation  4 SH
MSCR 4208  Television History and Theory  4 SH
MSCR 4602  Media and Democracy  4 SH
MSCR 4622  Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies  4 SH
MSCR 4623  Theories of Media and Culture  4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Intergrative Courses
Complete the following two courses:
CINE 4500  Modernism/Modernity and Film  4 SH
MSCR 4623  Theories of Media and Culture  4 SH

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES AND CINEMA STUDIES COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.500 GPA required in all media and screen studies and cinema studies courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BA in Communication Studies and Media and Screen Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Media Studies
Complete the following course:
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

Introduction to Screen Theory
Complete one of the following courses:
CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context 4 SH

Advanced Theory
Complete the following course:
MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Media and Screen Electives
Complete five courses from the following list:
CINE 1230 American Film and Culture 4 SH
CINE 1250 Screen Icons and Popular Culture 4 SH
CINE 1388 Topics in American Film 4 SH
CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH
MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999

Advanced Media and Screen Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
CINE 3392 Gender and Film 4 SH
CINE 3395 American Film Survey 4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH
CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH
MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999 but not MSCR 4623

COMMUNICATION STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College
Complete the following course:
COMM 1000 Communication Studies at Northeastern 1 SH

Communication Studies Common Requirements
Complete the following two courses:
COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH
COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH
or COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication 4 SH

Foundation Course
Complete one course from the following list:
COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
COMM 1225 Communication Theory 4 SH
COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH
COMM 1255 Communication in a Digital Age 4 SH
COMM 1310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH

Cluster Course
Complete one course from the following list:
COMM 1131 Sex, Relationships, and Communication 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 2304 Communication and Gender 4 SH
COMM 2501 Communication Law 4 SH
COMM 2551 Free Speech in Cyberspace 4 SH

Writing-Intensive Courses
Complete two courses from the following list; these courses satisfy the NU Core writing-intensive in the major requirement:
COMM 2631 Crisis Communication and ImageManagement 4 SH
COMM 3201 Health Communication 4 SH
COMM 3230 Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
COMM 3414 American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH
COMM 3415 Rhetorical Criticism 4 SH
COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
COMM 3532 Theories of Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
COMM 4131 Sex and Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH
COMM 4534 Organizational Communication Training and Development 4 SH
COMM 4535 Nonverbal Social Interaction 4 SH
COMM 4605 Youth and Communication Technology 4 SH
COMM 4610 Political Communication 4 SH
COMM 4901 Seminar in Communications 4 SH

Communication Electives
Complete three additional courses in the COMM subject area.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Integrative Course
Complete one of the following courses:
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES GRADE REQUIREMENT
No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses may be used to fulfill degree requirements.
GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and English

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Media Studies
Complete the following course:
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

Introduction to Screen Theory
Complete one of the following courses:
CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context 4 SH

Media and Screen History
Complete one of the following courses:
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
MSCR 3423 Twentieth-Century Media 4 SH
MSCR 4208 Television History and Theory 4 SH

Advanced Theory
Complete the following course:
MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Media and Screen Electives
Complete three courses from the following list:
CINE 1230 American Film and Culture 4 SH
CINE 1250 Screen Icons and Popular Culture 4 SH
CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH
MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999

Advanced Media and Screen Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
CINE 3392 Gender and Film 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH

CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH
CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH
MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS
A 2.000 GPA is required in all English courses.

Foundation Courses
Complete the following two courses:
ENGL 1400 Introduction to Literary Studies 4 SH
ENGL 1700 Global Literature to 1500 4 SH

Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 2200 The Bible 4 SH
ENGL 2210 Medieval British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2215 Shakespeare’s Comedies 4 SH
ENGL 2216 Shakespeare’s Tragedies 4 SH
ENGL 2230 Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2240 Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

Nineteenth-Century Literature
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 2250 Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2296 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3607 Chaucer 4 SH
ENGL 3614 Topics in Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 3618 Milton 4 SH
ENGL 3678 Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity

Literature of the Twentieth Century and After
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 2290 Twentieth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2291 Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists 4 SH
ENGL 2321 American Novels 2 4 SH
ENGL 2355 Modern American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2360 Modern African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2370 The Modern Short Story 4 SH
ENGL 2380 The Modern Novel 4 SH
ENGL 2390 Modern Drama 4 SH
ENGL 2400 Modern Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2410 Contemporary American Literature 4 SH
ENGW 2420 Contemporary Poetry 4 SH
ENGW 2430 Contemporary Fiction 4 SH
ENGW 2440 The Modern Bestseller 4 SH
ENGW 2600 Irish Literary Culture Abroad 4 SH
ENGW 3210 Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures 4 SH
ENGW 3730 Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Major Figure 4 SH

**Transnational/Transhistorical Courses**
Complete two courses from the following list:
AFAM 3664 Black Poetry and the Spoken Word 4 SH
ENGW 1500 British Literature to 1800 4 SH
ENGW 1501 British Literature 1800 to Present 4 SH
ENGW 1502 American Literature to 1865 4 SH
ENGW 1503 American Literature 1865 to Present 4 SH
ENGW 1700 Global Literature to 1500 4 SH
ENGW 1701 Global Literature 1500 to Present 4 SH
ENGW 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGW 2460 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
ENGW 2470 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
ENGW 2480 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
ENGW 2490 Native American Literature 4 SH
ENGW 2510 Horror Fiction 4 SH
ENGW 2520 Science Fiction 4 SH
ENGW 3240 Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGW 3398 Topics in Genre 4 SH
ENGW 3425 Literature and Law 4 SH
ENGW 3427 The Literature of Science 4 SH
ENGW 3487 Film and Text Abroad 4 SH
ENGW 3572 Fantasy 4 SH
ENGW 3582 Children’s Literature 4 SH
ENGW 3663 The African-American Novel 4 SH

**Theories and Methods**
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGW 1160 Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGW 2830 Literary Theory 4 SH
ENGW 3322 Topics in Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGW 3325 Rhetoric of Law 4 SH
ENGW 3339 Topics in Literary Criticism 4 SH
ENGW 3340 Technologies of Text 4 SH
LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH
LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH
LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH
LING 3454 History of English 4 SH
LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics 4 SH

**Major Elective**
Complete one additional ENGW course. *Note: ENGW 1102, ENGW 1110, ENGW 1111, and ENGW 3301 to ENGW 3319 may not be used toward this requirement.*

**Capstone**
Complete the following course:
ENGW 4710 Capstone Seminar 4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

**Integrative Courses**
Complete the following two courses:
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
ENGW 1450 Technology, Literature, and New Media 4 SH
or ENGW 3340 Technologies of Text 4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Media and Screen Studies and Journalism**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Introduction to Media Studies**
Complete the following course:
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

**Introduction to Screen Theory**
Complete one of the following courses:
CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context 4 SH

**Advanced Theory**
Complete the following course:
MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

**Media and Screen Electives**
Complete five courses from the following list:
CINE 1230 American Film and Culture 4 SH
CINE 1250 Screen Icons and Popular Culture 4 SH
CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH
MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999
**JOURNALISM REQUIREMENTS**

**Journalism Foundations**
Complete the following three courses. A grade of C or higher is required in JRNL 1101 and JRNL 2201:
- JRNL 1101 Journalism 1 4 SH
- JRNL 1150 Interpreting the Day’s News 4 SH
- JRNL 2201 Journalism 2 4 SH

**Journalism and Advanced Writing**
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
- JRNL 2301 Journalism 3 4 SH

**Television News**
Complete the following two courses:
- JRNL 5307 Video Newswriting 4 SH
- JRNL 5314 Video News Production 1 4 SH

**Documentary Production**
Complete the following course:
- JRNL 5309 Documentary Production 4 SH

**Ethics and Issues**
Complete the following course:
- JRNL 4650 Journalism Ethics and Issues 4 SH

**Journalism Elective**
Complete one course in the following range:
- JRNL 2000 to JRNL 5999

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

**Integrative Course**
Complete the following course. This course also counts toward the media and screen studies requirements above:
- MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

---

**BA in Media and Screen Studies and Political Science**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**MEDIA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Courses**
Complete the following three courses:
- MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH
- MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context 4 SH
- or CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
- MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

**Elective Courses**
Complete four courses from the following list:
- CINE 1230 American Film and Culture 4 SH
- CINE 1250 Screen Icons and Popular Culture 4 SH
- CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH
- CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
- CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
- CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
- CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH
- MSCR 2000 to MSCR 3999

**Advanced Elective Courses**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
- CINE 3392 Gender and Film 4 SH
- CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH
- CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH
- MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999

**POLITICAL SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Courses**
Complete the following four courses:
- POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
- POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
- POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
- POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

**Political Thought**
Complete one course from the following list:
- POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

**Politics in Media/Arts**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- POLS 2333 Politics and Film 4 SH
- POLS 2336 Politics and the Arts 4 SH
- POLS 2368 Music and Politics 4 SH
Complete two courses in the range POLS 1000 to POLS 5999.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**
Complete the following two courses:
- MSCR 4602  Media and Democracy  4 SH
- POLS 3320  Politics and Mass Media  4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Elective Courses**
- Complete the following two courses:
  - MSCR 3920  Topics in Cinema Studies  4 SH
  - MSCR 4900 to MSCR 4999

**BA in Media and Screen Studies and Sociology**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Introduction to Media Studies**
Complete the following course:
- MSCR 1220  Media, Culture, and Society  4 SH

**Introduction to Screen Theory**
Complete one of the following courses:
- CINE 1895  Introduction to Film Analysis  4 SH
- MSCR 1300  Television: Text and Context  4 SH

**Advanced Theory**
Complete the following course:
- MSCR 4623  Theories of Media and Culture  4 SH

**Media and Screen Electives**
Complete four courses from the following list:
- CINE 1230  American Film and Culture  4 SH
- CINE 1250  Screen Icons and Popular Culture  4 SH
- CINE 2160  Narrative Filmmaking  4 SH
- CINE 2350  History of Film  4 SH
- CINE 2394  Modern Film and Global Culture  4 SH
- CINE 3446  Topics in Documentary Production  4 SH
- CINE 3920  Topics in Cinema Studies  4 SH
- MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999

**Integrated Media and Screen Electives**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- CINE 3389  Screenwriting  4 SH
- CINE 3392  Gender and Film  4 SH
- CINE 3500  Film Theory  4 SH
- CINE 3500  Modernism/Modernity and Film  4 SH
- CINE 3550  Cinema Studies Seminar  4 SH
- CINE 3560  Directing the Short Fiction Film  4 SH
- MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999 but not MSCR 4623

**SOCIOLGY REQUIREMENTS**

**Core Courses in Sociology**
Complete the following six courses:
- ANTH 1101  Peoples and Cultures  4 SH
- SOCL 1101  Introduction to Sociology  4 SH
- SOCL 2300  Social Theory  4 SH
- SOCL 2320  Statistical Analysis in Sociology  4 SH
- SOCL 2321  Research Methods in Sociology  4 SH
- SOCL 4600  Senior Seminar  4 SH

**Foundational Competency—Courses Numbered 1200 to 2900**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- SOCL 1228  Social Problems  4 SH
- SOCL 1232  American Society  4 SH
- SOCL 1245  Sociology of Poverty  4 SH
- SOCL 1260  Gender in a Changing Society  4 SH
- SOCL 1275  Social Stratification  4 SH
- SOCL 1280  The Twenty-First-Century Workplace  4 SH
- SOCL 1297  Sociology of Popular Culture  4 SH
- SOCL 2205  Law and Social Justice  4 SH
- SOCL 2268  Social Movements  4 SH
- SOCL 2270  Race and Ethnic Relations  4 SH
- SOCL 2450  Class, Power, and Social Change  4 SH

**Foundational Competency—Courses Numbered 3000 to 4999**
Complete one of the following courses:
- ANTH 3120  Consumer Cultures  4 SH
- ANTH 3418  Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics  4 SH
- ANTH 4580  Special Topics in Anthropology  4 SH
- SOCL 3460  Sociology of Latino Society  4 SH
- SOCL 3465  Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies  4 SH
- SOCL 4518  Law and Social Issues  4 SH
- SOCL 4520  Race, Class, and Gender  4 SH
- SOCL 4522  Political Ecology and Environmental Justice  4 SH
- SOCL 4580  Special Topics in Sociology  4 SH
- SOCL 4996  Experiential Education Directed Study  4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

**Integrative Courses**
Complete the following two courses:
- MSCR 3437  Media and Identity  4 SH
- SOCL 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/BS in Media and Screen Studies and Theatre

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
(BA STUDENTS ONLY)
See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Media Studies
Complete the following course:
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

Introduction to Screen Studies
Complete one of the following courses:
CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context 4 SH

Advanced Theory
Complete the following course:
MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Media and Screen Studies Electives
Complete four courses from the following list:
CINE 1230 American Film and Culture 4 SH
CINE 1250 Screen Icons and Popular Culture 4 SH
CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH
MSCR 2000 to MSCR 3999

Advanced Media and Screen Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
CINE 3392 Gender and Film 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH
CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH
MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999 but not MSCR 4623

THEATRE REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Theatre
Complete the following four courses:
THTR 1101 Art of the Theatre 4 SH
THTR 1120 Acting 1 4 SH
THTR 1210 Theatre and Society 4 SH
THTR 1270 Theatrical Design 4 SH

History, Theory, and Literature Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
THTR 1150 Twentieth-Century Dance History 4 SH
THTR 1215 Activism and Performance 4 SH
THTR 1230 The Evolution of Fashion and Costume 4 SH
THTR 2300 Theatre History 4 SH
THTR 2315 Theatre/Modernism 4 SH
THTR 2325 Script Analysis for the Stage 4 SH
THTR 2330 Playwriting I 4 SH
THTR 2335 Contemporary Theatre 4 SH
THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

Tracks
Complete either the performance track or the production track.

PERFORMANCE TRACK
Complete two courses from the following list:
THTR 1125 Improvisation for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
THTR 1250 Voice and Movement I for Theatre 4 SH
THTR 2342 Acting 2 4 SH
THTR 2345 Acting for Cameras 4 SH
THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

PRODUCTION TRACK
Complete two courses from the following list:
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH
THTR 1131 to THTR 2370
THTR 2380 Costume Design 4 SH
THTR 3460 Scenic Design for the Stage 4 SH
THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

Rehearsal and Performance
Complete the following course:
THTR 4701 Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT (FOR MSCR/THE)

Media and Screen Studies Capstone
Complete the following course:
MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Theatre Capstone
Complete the following course:
THTR 4702 Capstone Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BA in Cinema Studies and English
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BA in Cinema Studies and Journalism
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BA in Cinema Studies and Languages, Literatures, and Cultures

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
CINE 1895  Introduction to Film Analysis  4 SH
CINE 3500  Film Theory  4 SH

International Cinema
Complete three courses from the following list:
CINE 2340  Revolution and Film  4 SH
CINE 2350  History of Film  4 SH
CINE 2394  Modern Film and Global Culture  4 SH
CINE 2550  Australian Film  4 SH
CINE 2650  Screening the Holocaust  4 SH
CLTR 1240  Latin American Film  4 SH
CLTR 1260  Japanese Film  4 SH
CLTR 1265  Spanish Civil War on Film  4 SH
CLTR 1280  French Film and Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1290  Realism and Modernism in Italian Film  4 SH
CLTR 1508  Cuban History and Culture through Film  4 SH
CLTR 2501  Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity  4 SH
CLTR 2504  Modern German Film and Literature  4 SH
CLTR 2505  Berlin in German Film and Culture  4 SH
CLTR 3450  Israeli and Palestinian Film  4 SH
CLTR 3930  Topics in International Cinema  4 SH
CLTR 4508  Cuban History through Film—International Study  4 SH
HIST 2386  History of Soviet Cinema  4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar
Complete one of the following courses:
CINE 4500  Modernism/Modernity and Film  4 SH
CINE 4550  Cinema Studies Seminar  4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema
This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):
CINE 3446  Topics in Documentary Production  4 SH
CINE 4500  Modernism/Modernity and Film  4 SH
CINE 4851  Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution  4 SH
CINE 4994  Cinema Studies Internship  4 SH
CINE 4995  Cinema Studies Practicum  4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives
Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:
AFAM 1300  The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema  4 SH
ARTD 2370  Animation Basics  4 SH
ARTD 2380  Video Basics  4 SH
with ARTD 2381  Video Tools  1 SH
ARTD 3460  Photography 1  4 SH
ARTD 3480  Video 1  4 SH
ARTD 4580  Video 2  4 SH
ARTD 4680  Video 3  4 SH
ARTH 2217  American Animation Film  4 SH
CLTR 1240  Latin American Film  4 SH
CLTR 1260  Japanese Film  4 SH
CLTR 1265  Spanish Civil War on Film  4 SH
CLTR 1280  French Film and Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1290  Realism and Modernism in Italian Film  4 SH
CLTR 2501  Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity  4 SH
CLTR 2504  Modern German Film and Literature  4 SH
CLTR 2505  Berlin in German Film and Culture  4 SH
CLTR 3450  Israeli and Palestinian Film  4 SH
CLTR 3930  Topics in International Cinema  4 SH
CLTR 4508  Cuban History through Film—International Study  4 SH
COMM 3550  Television Field Production  4 SH
COMM 3650  Television Studio Production  4 SH
ENGL 3391  Topics in Film  4 SH
ENGL 3488  Film and Text  4 SH
HIST 2243  American Images of China  4 SH
HIST 2386  History of Soviet Cinema  4 SH
HIST 3421  History through Film  4 SH
JRNL 5309  Documentary Production  4 SH
MUSC 1113  Film Music  4 SH
THTR 2345  Acting for Cameras  4 SH

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete either the French option or the Spanish option.
French Option

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete the following three courses:
FRNH 2101 Intermediate French 1 4 SH
FRNH 2102 Intermediate French 2 4 SH
FRNH 3101 Advanced French 1 4 SH

CULTURE
Complete the following course:
CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH

LITERATURE
Complete one of the following courses:
LITR 4510 From Knights to Revolution 4 SH
LITR 4551 Modern French and Francophone Literature 4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE
Complete 4 semester hours of course work from the following list:
LING 3436 Structure of Spanish 4 SH
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH
LITR 4565 Spanish Golden Age 4 SH
LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH
SPNS 4201 Advanced Proficiency Spanish 1—BSIB 4 SH
SPNS 4202 Advanced Proficiency Spanish 2—BSIB 4 SH

STUDY ABROAD
Complete four courses in your major while on study abroad.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by study abroad.

Spanish Option

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete the following three courses:
SPNS 2101 Intermediate Spanish 1 4 SH
SPNS 2102 Intermediate Spanish 2 4 SH
SPNS 3101 Advanced Spanish 1 4 SH

CULTURE
Complete the following course:
CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH

LITERATURE
Complete one of the following courses:
LITR 4510 From Knights to Revolution 4 SH
LITR 4551 Modern French and Francophone Literature 4 SH
LITR 4555 Spanish Golden Age 4 SH
LITR 4850 The Splendid Century 4 SH
LITR 4860 Age of Enlightenment 4 SH
LITR 4870 Romantic Heritage 4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE
Complete 4 semester hours of course work from the following list:
LING 3436 Structure of Spanish 4 SH
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH
LITR 4565 Spanish Golden Age 4 SH
LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH
SPNS 4201 Advanced Proficiency Spanish 1—BSIB 4 SH
SPNS 4202 Advanced Proficiency Spanish 2—BSIB 4 SH

STUDY ABROAD
Complete four courses in your major while on study abroad.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by study abroad.

CINEMA STUDIES AND LANGUAGES, LITERATURES, AND CULTURES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Mathematics
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BA in Cinema Studies and Philosophy
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BA/BS in Cinema Studies and Theatre
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”
Minor in Cinema Studies

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
CINE 1200 Exploring the Humanities through Film  4 SH
or CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis  4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory  4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three additional cinema studies courses or related courses from the following list if not taken to satisfy major requirements:
AFAM 1300 The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema  4 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics  4 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics  4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools  1 SH
ARTD 3460 Photography 1  4 SH
ARTD 3480 Video 1  4 SH
ARTD 4580 Video 2  4 SH
ARTD 4680 Video 3  4 SH
ARTH 2217 American Animation Film  4 SH
CLTR 1240 Latin American Film  4 SH
CLTR 1260 Japanese Film  4 SH
CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film  4 SH
CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film  4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity  4 SH
CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature  4 SH
CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture  4 SH
CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film  4 SH
CLTR 3930 Topics in International Cinema  4 SH
CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study  4 SH
COMM 3550 Television Field Production  4 SH
COMM 3650 Television Studio Production  4 SH
ENGL 3391 Topics in Film  4 SH
HIST 2243 American Images of China  4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema  4 SH
JRNL 5309 Documentary Production  4 SH
MUSC 1113 Film Music  4 SH
THTR 2345 Acting for Cameras  4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.00 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Film Production

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis  4 SH
CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking  4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete three courses from the following list:
ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics  4 SH
ARTD 2200 Interactive Narrative  4 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics  4 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics  4 SH
ARTD 3480 Video 1  4 SH
ARTD 4580 Video 2  4 SH
ARTD 4680 Video 3  4 SH
ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio  4 SH
ARTG 2300 Business Literacy for Design and Media  4 SH
ARTG 2400 Interaction Design 1: Responsive  4 SH
ARTH 1100 Interactive Media and Society  4 SH
ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image  4 SH
ARTH 2217 American Animation Film  4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film  4 SH
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production  4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory  4 SH
CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film  4 SH
COMM 4650 Digital Editing for TV  4 SH
COMM 4750 Advanced Digital Editing for TV and Film  4 SH
COMM 4940 Special Topics in Media Production  4 SH
MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context  4 SH
MSCR 3435 Media Industries  4 SH
MUSC 1113 Film Music  4 SH
THTR 2345 Acting for Cameras  4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.00 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Media and Screen Studies

Courses used in the major may not be used in the minor in media and screen studies.

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society  4 SH
MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context  4 SH
or CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis  4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:
CINE 1388 Topics in American Film  4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film  4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture  4 SH
CINE 3395 American Film Survey  4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory  4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies  4 SH
MSCR 2000 to MSCR 5999

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.00 GPA required in the minor
The Department of Music approaches the study of music from a global, multicultural, and multifaceted perspective. The department offers three concentrations in the context of a broad liberal arts program.

The music industry concentration is the first such undergraduate program in Boston. It is designed for students with an interest in fields such as artist management, the music products industry, the record industry, arts administration, contracting and legal issues, the recording process, and studio techniques. Developed in collaboration with Northeastern’s D’Amore-McKim School of Business, the music industry concentration leads to a Bachelor of Science degree.

The music history and analysis concentration includes courses in Western classical music, American music, world music, music theory, and ear training. Students may combine this concentration with the minor in music performance, which entails an audition, private lessons, ensemble performance, and two recitals. They may also combine this concentration with a minor in music industry, ethnomusicology, or musical theatre. The music history and analysis concentration leads to a Bachelor of Arts degree.

The music composition and technology concentration focuses on music composition. Rooted in the Western art music tradition, students study composition for both acoustic and electronic instruments and explore ways in which electronic and computer-based technologies continue to challenge and enhance our notion of music composition and performance. Creative works that focus on sound synthesis, processed recordings, and/or the interaction between live instruments and electronic sounds are just some of the exciting interests that students pursue. The concentration seeks to provide students with a thorough background in music, including theory and history, as well as skills in sound design, synthesis, and production.

Through an exchange program, students may attend classes at the New England Conservatory of Music. Students also share an array of high-tech and multimedia equipment.

While some music courses are designed for music majors, the department also offers elective survey courses. Several of these courses fulfill the university’s core curriculum requirement.

An extensive concert series offers a variety of performances by students, faculty, and guest artists. Students also have the opportunity to participate in active choral groups, bands, chamber ensembles, and the university orchestra.

Academic Progression Standards

Students must maintain at least a B– average in all major courses. Students must complete all required music courses with grades of at least C. Students who fail to meet the above standards will be placed on departmental probation. Students who remain on probation for two consecutive semesters will be dropped from the major.

NEC/NU Joint Certificate Programs in Music Performance

The School of Continuing Education at the New England Conservatory (NEC) and the Department of Music at Northeastern University (NU) jointly offer a General Certificate of Merit in Music Performance (24 credits) and a Professional Studies Certificate in Music Performance (48 credits). These programs are geared toward NU undergraduate and graduate students who are interested in improving their abilities to perform on an instrument or voice in the classical or jazz styles.

The certificate in music performance is in addition to the student’s NU undergraduate or graduate degree—it is an entirely separate and distinct credential. Credits for courses toward the music performance certificate are accumulated and billed separately from credits toward NU undergraduate or graduate degree programs and are not eligible for financial aid. However, NU courses taken for major, minor, or elective credit in undergraduate degree programs may also be applied toward the performance certificate.

Courses are offered at NEC (predominantly related to music performance) and at NU (predominantly related to music history and music theory). NEC courses are scheduled during evenings and weekends.

BS in Music with Concentration in Music Composition and Technology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

GENERAL MUSIC REQUIREMENTS

Music Theory and Musicianship
Complete the following five courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

- MUSC 1201   Music Theory 1   4 SH
- with MUSC 1241   Musicianship 1   1 SH
- MUSC 1202   Music Theory 2   4 SH
- with MUSC 1242   Musicianship 2   1 SH
- MUSC 2303   Music Theory 3   4 SH
- with MUSC 2343   Musicianship 3   1 SH
Complete the following three courses:

**Music Technology**
- MUSC 2304 Music Theory 4 (4 SH)
- with MUSC 2344 Musicianship 4 (1 SH)
- MUSC 3541 Music Analysis Seminar (4 SH)

**Music History**
Complete the following four courses:
- MUSC 2311 Historical Traditions: America (4 SH)
- MUSC 2312 Historical Traditions: Classical (4 SH)
- MUSC 2313 Historical Traditions: World (4 SH)
- MUSC 3560 Historical Traditions: Music since 1900 (4 SH)

**Introduction to Composition**
Complete the following course:
- MUST 1301 Introduction to Composition (4 SH)

**Music Composition**
Complete the following three courses:
- MUSC 1250 Instrumentation and Orchestration (4 SH)
- MUST 3420 Music Composition Seminar 1 (4 SH)
- MUST 3422 Music Composition Seminar 2 (4 SH)

**Composition Lessons**
Complete the following (repeatable) course three times:
- MUSC 1903 Composition Lessons (1 SH)

**Ensembles**
Complete two music ensembles:
- MUSC 1904 Chorus (1 SH)
- MUSC 1905 Band (1 SH)
- MUSC 1906 Orchestra (1 SH)
- MUSC 1907 Wind Ensemble (1 SH)
- MUSC 1911 Jazz Ensemble (1 SH)
- MUSC 1912 Rock Ensemble (1 SH)
- MUSC 1913 Blues/Rock Ensemble (1 SH)
- MUSC 1914 Create Your Own Music (1 SH)
- MUSC 1915 Chamber Ensemble (1 SH)
- MUSC 1916 Electronic Music Ensemble (1 SH)
- MUSC 1917 Jazz Choir and Combo (1 SH)
- MUSC 1918 World Music Ensemble (1 SH)
- MUSC 1919 Fusion Ensemble (1 SH)
- MUSC 1920 Pep Band (1 SH)
- MUSC 1921 World Fusion Ensemble (1 SH)
- MUSC 2502 Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance (4 SH)

**MUSIC COMPOSITION AND TECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS**

**Music Technology**
Complete the following three courses:
- MUST 1220 Introduction to Music Technology (4 SH)
- MUST 2315 History of Electronic Music (4 SH)
- MUST 3421 Digital Audio Processing (4 SH)

**Electronic Composition and Performance**
Complete the following three courses:
- MUST 4520 Interactive Real-Time Performance (4 SH)
- MUST 4610 Composition for Electronic Instruments (4 SH)
- MUST 4611 Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital (4 SH)

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**MUSIC COMPOSITION AND TECHNOLOGY CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 97 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
129 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Music with Concentration in Music History and Analysis**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**MUSIC REQUIREMENTS FOR MUSIC HISTORY AND ANALYSIS CONCENTRATION**

**Music Theory and Musicianship**
Complete the following four courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:
- MUSC 1201 Music Theory 1 (4 SH)
- with MUSC 1241 Musicianship 1 (1 SH)
- MUSC 1202 Music Theory 2 (4 SH)
- with MUSC 1242 Musicianship 2 (1 SH)
- MUSC 2303 Music Theory 3 (4 SH)
- with MUSC 2343 Musicianship 3 (1 SH)
- MUSC 2304 Music Theory 4 (4 SH)
- with MUSC 2344 Musicianship 4 (1 SH)

**Music History**
Complete the following six courses. MUSC 3550 can be taken multiple times:
- MUSC 2311 Historical Traditions: America (4 SH)
- MUSC 2312 Historical Traditions: Classical (4 SH)
- MUSC 2313 Historical Traditions: World (4 SH)
- MUSC 3550 Historical Traditions: Special Topics (4 SH)
- MUSC 3560 Historical Traditions: Music since 1900 (4 SH)
- MUSC 4631 Music History and Analysis Capstone (4 SH)
**Music Literature**
Complete the following course:
MUSC 2308 Principles of Music Literature 4 SH

**Piano Lessons**
Complete the following course:
MUSC 1901 Music Lessons 1 1 SH

**Music Ensemble**
Complete five music ensembles:
MUSC 1904 Chorus 1 SH
MUSC 1905 Band 1 SH
MUSC 1906 Orchestra 1 SH
MUSC 1907 Wind Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1911 Jazz Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1912 Rock Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1913 Blues/Rock Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1914 Create Your Own Music 1 SH
MUSC 1915 Chamber Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1916 Electronic Music Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1917 Jazz Choir and Combo 1 SH
MUSC 1918 World Music Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1919 Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1920 Pep Band 1 SH
MUSC 1921 World Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 2502 Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance 4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**MUSIC HISTORY AND ANALYSIS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 54 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

---

**BS in Music with Concentration in Music Industry**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**MUSIC INDUSTRY REQUIREMENTS**

**Music Theory Requirement**
Complete the following two courses:
MUSI 1203 Music Theory for Music Industry 1 4 SH
MUSI 1204 Music Theory for Music Industry 2 4 SH

**Music History**
Complete the following four courses:
MUSC 2311 Historical Traditions: America 4 SH
MUSC 2312 Historical Traditions: Classical 4 SH
MUSC 2313 Historical Traditions: World 4 SH
MUSC 3550 Historical Traditions: Special Topics 4 SH
or MUSC 3560 Historical Traditions: Music since 1900 4 SH

**Music Literature**
Complete the following course:
MUSC 2308 Principles of Music Literature 4 SH

**Music Ensembles**
Complete two music ensembles:
MUSC 1904 Chorus 1 SH
MUSC 1905 Band 1 SH
MUSC 1906 Orchestra 1 SH
MUSC 1907 Wind Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1911 Jazz Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1912 Rock Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1913 Blues/Rock Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1914 Create Your Own Music 1 SH
MUSC 1915 Chamber Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1916 Electronic Music Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1917 Jazz Choir and Combo 1 SH
MUSC 1918 World Music Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1919 Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1920 Pep Band 1 SH
MUSC 1921 World Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 2502 Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance 4 SH

**Music Industry**
Complete the following course:
MUSI 1230 Introduction to Music Industry 4 SH

**Music Industry Electives**
Complete five of the following courses:
MUSC 2210 Songwriting 1 4 SH
MUSC 3337 Writing about Music 4 SH
MUSI 2231 Music Licensing for Media 4 SH
MUSI 2232 Music Recording 1 4 SH
MUSI 2233 Music in the Online and Mobile Environment 4 SH
MUSI 2330 Performing Arts Administration 4 SH
MUSI 2332 Music Publishing and Royalties 4 SH
MUSI 2341 Music Supervision 1 4 SH
MUSI 2540  Special Topics in Music Industry  4 SH
MUSI 3332  Artist Management  4 SH
MUSI 3333  The Record Industry  4 SH
MUSI 3334  Music Products Industry  4 SH
MUSI 3335  Copyright Law for Musicians  4 SH
MUSI 3338  Music Industry Marketing and Promotion  4 SH
MUSI 3340  Concert Promotion and Venue Management  4 SH
MUSI 4530  Music Entrepreneurship  4 SH
MUST 1220  Introduction to Music Technology  4 SH
MUST 3421  Digital Audio Processing  4 SH

BUSESINESS COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Economics
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH

Accounting
Complete the following course:
ACCT 1209  Financial Accounting and Reporting  4 SH

Business Electives
Complete two business courses in the following subject areas:
ACCT, BUSN, ENTR, FINA, HRMG, INTB, MGMT, MGSC, MISM, MKTG, ORGB, SCHM, or STRT.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR MUSIC INDUSTRY

Complete the following course:
MUSI 4601  Seminar in Music Industry  4 SH

MUSIC INDUSTRY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 78 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Music with Concentration in Music Composition and Technology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1200  Computer Science/Information Science Overview  1 SH
CS 1210  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation  1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800  Discrete Structures  4 SH
with CS 1801  Recitation for CS 1800  0 SH
CS 2500  Fundamentals of Computer Science 1  4 SH
with CS 2501  Lab for CS 2500  1 SH
CS 2510  Fundamentals of Computer Science 2  4 SH
with CS 2511  Lab for CS 2510  1 SH
CS 2800  Logic and Computation  4 SH
with CS 2801  Lab for CS 2800  1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
CS 3200  Database Design  4 SH
CS 3500  Object-Oriented Design  4 SH
CS 4500  Software Development  4 SH
CS 4800  Algorithms and Data  4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000  Senior Seminar  1 SH

Computer Science Integrative Course
Complete the following course:
IS 4300  Human Computer Interaction  4 SH

Computer Science Elective Courses
Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:
CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

MUSIC COMPOSITION AND TECHNOLOGY COURSES

Music Theory
Complete the following two courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:
MUSC 1201  Music Theory 1  4 SH
with MUSC 1241  Musicianship 1  1 SH
MUSC 1202  Music Theory 2  4 SH
with MUSC 1242  Musicianship 2  1 SH
Music Composition
Complete the following course:
MUST 1301 Introduction to Composition 4 SH
and complete one of the following courses:
MUST 3420 Music Composition Seminar 1 4 SH
MUST 3422 Music Composition Seminar 2 4 SH

Music Literature and History
Complete the following course:
MUST 2315 History of Electronic Music 4 SH

Music Technology
Complete the following three courses:
MUSC 3560 Historical Traditions: Music since 1900 4 SH
MUST 1220 Introduction to Music Technology 4 SH
MUST 4520 Interactive Real-Time Performance 4 SH

Electronic Composition and Performance
Complete the following two courses in the order indicated:
MUST 4610 Composition for Electronic Instruments 4 SH
MUST 4611 Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital 4 SH

Music Technology Integrative Course
Complete the following course:
MUST 3421 Digital Audio Processing 4 SH

Music Lessons
Complete the following (repeatable) course four times:
MUSC 1903 Composition Lessons 1 SH

Music Elective Requirements
Complete two additional courses from the following list:
MUSC 2000 to MUSC 4993
MUST 2320 to MUST 4993

FOUNDATIONS OF PSYCHOLOGY
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT
College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
139 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Physics and Music

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Physics
Complete a lecture/lab/recitation set for Physics 1 and Physics 2:
PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
with PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH
PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
with PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH

Intermediate Physics
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 2371 Electronics 3 SH
with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 1 SH
MUST 2320 to MUST 4993
NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
MUSC 2000 to MUSC 4993
Complete three additional elective courses from the following list:

**Music Elective Requirements**

**Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital**
Complete the following course:
MUST 4611 Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital 4 SH

**Music Elective Requirements**
Complete three additional elective courses from the following list:
MUSC 2000 to MUSC 4993
MUST 2320 to MUST 4993

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**PHYSICS AND MUSIC COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 108 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in Music**

**MUSIC THEORY AND MUSICIANSHP**
Complete the following two courses:
MUSC 1101 Introduction to Music 4 SH
or MUSC 2308 Principles of Music Literature 4 SH
MUSC 1119 Fundamentals of Western Music Theory 4 SH
or MUSC 1201 Music Theory 1 4 SH
or MUSC 1203 Music Theory for Music Industry 1 4 SH

**MUSIC LITERATURE ELECTIVES**
Complete three courses from the following list of electives. One ensemble may be substituted for one elective:

**Electives**
MUSC 1103 Music as a Social Expression 4 SH
MUSC 1104 Survey of African-American Music 4 SH
MUSC 1105 Music of the USA 4 SH
MUSC 1106 Women in Music 4 SH
MUSC 1107 Introduction to Opera 4 SH
MUSC 1108 Music and Poetry 4 SH
MUSC 1109 Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music 4 SH
MUSC 1110 Music in Popular Culture 4 SH
MUSC 1111 Rock Music 4 SH
MUSC 1112 Jazz 4 SH
MUSC 1113 Film Music 4 SH
MUSC 1114 Mozart 4 SH
MUSC 1115 Debussy and the Music of Paris 4 SH
MUSC 1116 Beethoven 4 SH

---

**Advanced Physics**
Complete the following four courses:
PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 1 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

**MUSIC REQUIREMENTS**

**Music Technology and Historical Traditions**
Complete the following five courses with corresponding Musicianship, as indicated:
MUSC 1201 Music Theory 1 4 SH
with MUSC 1241 Musicianship 1 1 SH
MUSC 1202 Music Theory 2 4 SH
with MUSC 1242 Musicianship 2 1 SH
MUST 1301 Introduction to Composition 4 SH
MUST 2315 History of Electronic Music 4 SH
MUSC 3560 Historical Traditions: Music since 1900

**Music Technology**
Complete the following three courses:
MUST 1220 Introduction to Music Technology 4 SH
MUST 3421 Digital Audio Processing 4 SH
MUST 4520 Interactive Real-Time Performance 4 SH

**Music Ensembles**
Complete two music ensembles:
MUSC 1904 Chorus 1 SH
MUSC 1905 Band 1 SH
MUSC 1906 Orchestra 1 SH
MUSC 1907 Wind Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1911 Jazz Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1912 Rock Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1913 Blues/Rock Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1914 Create Your Own Music 1 SH
MUSC 1915 Chamber Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1916 Electronic Music Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1917 Jazz Choir and Combo 1 SH
MUSC 1918 World Music Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1919 Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1920 Pep Band 1 SH
MUSC 1921 World Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 2502 Balinese Performing Arts: 4 SH
Music/Dance

**Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital**
Complete the following course:
MUST 4611 Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital 4 SH

**PHYSICS/MUSIC INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

**Integrative Course Requirements**
Complete the following two courses:
MUST 1220 Introduction to Music Technology 4 SH
MUST 3421 Digital Audio Processing 4 SH

---
MUSC 1117 George Gershwin 4 SH
MUSC 1118 Music Therapy 1 4 SH
MUSC 1120 Sound Health 4 SH
MUSC 1122 Music of the Baroque Era 4 SH
MUSC 1123 Music of the Classical Era 4 SH
MUSC 1124 Music of the Romantic Era 4 SH
MUSC 1125 Twentieth-Century Music 4 SH
MUSC 1127 Introduction to World Music 4 SH
MUSC 1128 Music of Africa 4 SH
MUSC 1129 Music of the Middle East 4 SH
MUSC 1130 Music of Asia 4 SH
MUSC 1131 Music of Latin America and the Caribbean 4 SH
MUSC 1132 Music of the Jewish People 4 SH
MUSC 1135 Coltrane 4 SH
Ensembles
MUSC 1904 Chorus 1 SH
MUSC 1905 Band 1 SH
MUSC 1906 Orchestra 1 SH
MUSC 1907 Wind Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1911 Jazz Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1912 Rock Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1913 Blues/Rock Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1914 Create Your Own Music 1 SH
MUSC 1915 Chamber Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1916 Electronic Music Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1917 Jazz Choir and Combo 1 SH
MUSC 1918 World Music Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1919 Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1920 Pep Band 1 SH
MUSC 1921 World Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 2502 Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance 4 SH
MUSC 1129 Music of the Middle East 4 SH
MUSC 1130 Music of Asia 4 SH
MUSC 1131 Music of Latin America and the Caribbean 4 SH
MUSC 1132 Music of the Jewish People 4 SH
MUSC 2101 Black Popular Music 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Ethnomusicology**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
MUSC 1103 Music as a Social Expression 4 SH
or MUSC 1143 Music in Culture 4 SH
or MUSC 2313 Historical Traditions: World 4 SH
MUSC 4641 Seminar in Ethnomusicology: Issues in Fieldwork and Methodology 4 SH

**ETHNOMUSICOLOGY ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
AFAM 1104 The African-American Experience through Music 4 SH
AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH
MUSC 1104 Survey of African-American Music 4 SH
MUSC 1128 Music of Africa 4 SH
MUSC 1129 Music of the Middle East 4 SH
MUSC 1130 Music of Asia 4 SH
MUSC 1131 Music of Latin America and the Caribbean 4 SH
MUSC 1132 Music of the Jewish People 4 SH
MUSC 2101 Black Popular Music 4 SH

**PRINCIPLES OF MUSIC LITERATURE**
Complete the following course:
MUSC 2308 Principles of Music Literature 4 SH

**MUSIC HISTORY ELECTIVE**
Complete one course from the following list:
MUSC 2311 Historical Traditions: America 4 SH
MUSC 2312 Historical Traditions: Classical 4 SH
MUSC 2313 Historical Traditions: World 4 SH
MUSC 3550 Historical Traditions: Special Topics since 1900 4 SH
MUSC 3560 Historical Traditions: Music since 1900 4 SH
MUST 2315 History of Electronic Music 4 SH

**MUSIC ELECTIVE**
Complete one course from the Department of Music.

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Music Industry**

**MUSIC THEORY**
Complete the following course:
MUSC 1119 Fundamentals of Western Music Theory 4 SH

**MUSIC APPRECIATION**
Complete one course from the following list:
MUSC 1101 Introduction to Music 4 SH
MUSC 1103 Music as a Social Expression 4 SH
MUSC 1104 Survey of African-American Music 4 SH
MUSC 1105 Music of the USA 4 SH
MUSC 1106 Women in Music 4 SH
MUSC 1107 Introduction to Opera 4 SH
MUSC 1108 Music and Poetry 4 SH
MUSC 1109 Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music 4 SH
MUSC 1110 Music in Popular Culture 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Complete three courses from the following list:

- MUSC 1111 Rock Music 4 SH
- MUSC 1112 Jazz 4 SH
- MUSC 1113 Film Music 4 SH
- MUSC 1118 Music Therapy 1 4 SH
- MUSC 1120 Sound Health 4 SH
- MUSC 1122 Music of the Baroque Era 4 SH
- MUSC 1123 Music of the Classical Era 4 SH
- MUSC 1124 Music of the Romantic Era 4 SH
- MUSC 1125 Twentieth-Century Music 4 SH
- MUSC 1126 New Directions in Music 4 SH
- MUSC 1127 Introduction to World Music 4 SH
- MUSC 1128 Music of Africa 4 SH
- MUSC 1129 Music of the Middle East 4 SH
- MUSC 1130 Music of Asia 4 SH
- MUSC 1131 Music of Latin America and the Caribbean 4 SH
- MUSC 1132 Music of the Jewish People 4 SH
- MUSC 1136 What’s Playing at Symphony? 4 SH
- MUSC 1139 Popular Music, Sexuality, and the New Global Order 4 SH
- MUSC 1140 Global Pop Music 4 SH
- MUSC 2308 Principles of Music Literature 4 SH

**MUSIC INDUSTRY**

Complete the following course:

- MUSI 1230 Introduction to Music Industry 4 SH

**MUSIC INDUSTRY ELECTIVES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

- MUSC 2210 Songwriting 1 4 SH
- MUSI 2231 Music Licensing for Media 4 SH
- MUSC 3337 Writing about Music 4 SH
- MUSI 2232 Music Recording 1 4 SH
- MUSI 2233 Music in the Online and Mobile Environment 4 SH
- MUSI 2330 Performing Arts Administration 4 SH
- MUSI 2332 Music Publishing and Royalties 4 SH
- MUSI 2341 Music Supervision 1 4 SH
- MUSI 2540 Special Topics in Music Industry 4 SH
- MUSI 3332 Artist Management 4 SH
- MUSI 3333 The Record Industry 4 SH
- MUSI 3334 Music Products Industry 4 SH
- MUSI 3335 Copyright Law for Musicians 4 SH
- MUSI 3338 Music Industry Marketing and Promotion 4 SH
- MUSI 3340 Concert Promotion and Venue Management 4 SH
- MUSI 4530 Music Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- MUST 1220 Introduction to Music Technology 4 SH
- MUST 3421 Digital Audio Processing 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.00 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Music Performance**

Requires audition for acceptance into the minor.

**MUSIC THEORY AND MUSICIANSHP**

Complete the following four courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated. Music industry concentrators take program-specific music theory courses, as outlined below. A minimum grade of C or better is required in music theory courses:

- MUSC 1201 Music Theory 1 4 SH
- with MUSC 1241 Musicianship 1 1 SH
- MUSC 1202 Music Theory 2 4 SH
- with MUSC 1242 Musicianship 2 1 SH

**Music Industry Concentrators Only**

- MUSI 1203 Music Theory for Music Industry 1 4 SH
- with MUSC 1241 Musicianship 1 1 SH
- MUSI 1204 Music Theory for Music Industry 2 4 SH
- with MUSC 1242 Musicianship 2 1 SH

**PERFORMANCE PRACTICE**

Complete the following course:

- MUSC 4621 Seminar in Performance Practice 4 SH

**MUSIC LESSONS**

Complete four music lesson courses (courses are repeatable):

- MUSC 1901 Music Lessons 1 1 SH
- MUSC 1902 Music Lessons 2 1 SH

**MUSIC ENSEMBLES**

Complete seven music ensembles:

- MUSC 1904 Chorus 1 SH
- MUSC 1905 Band 1 SH
- MUSC 1906 Orchestra 1 SH
- MUSC 1907 Wind Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1911 Jazz Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1912 Rock Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1913 Blues/Rock Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1914 Create Your Own Music 1 SH
- MUSC 1915 Chamber Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1916 Electronic Music Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1917 Jazz Choir and Combo 1 SH
- MUSC 1918 World Music Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1919 Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 1920 Pep Band 1 SH
- MUSC 1921 World Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
- MUSC 2502 Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance 4 SH

**MUSIC ELECTIVES**

Complete two electives from the following list:

- MUSC 1103 Music as a Social Expression 4 SH
- MUSC 1104 Survey of African-American Music 4 SH
- MUSC 1105 Music of the USA 4 SH
- MUSC 1106 Women in Music 4 SH
Minor in Music Recording

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
- MUSI 2232 Music Recording 1 4 SH
- MUSI 2331 Music Recording 2 4 SH
- MUSI 3341 Music Recording 3—Mixing and Mastering 4 SH

RECORDING ELECTIVE
Complete one of the following courses:
- MUSI 2233 Music in the Online and Mobile Environment 4 SH
- MUSI 2341 Music Supervision 1 4 SH
- MUSI 3335 Copyright Law for Musicians 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Musical Theatre
See page 131.

Minor in Songwriting

REQUIRED COURSES
Music Theory
Complete the following two courses:
- MUSC 1119 Fundamentals of Western Music Theory 4 SH
- MUSI 1203 Music Theory for Music Industry 1 4 SH

Songwriting
Complete the following two courses:
- MUSC 2210 Songwriting 1 4 SH
- MUSC 2211 Songwriting 2 4 SH

Production
Complete the following course:
- MUSI 2101 Demo Production for Songwriters 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

NEC/NU Joint Certificate Program—General Certificate of Merit in Music Performance

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS
Complete 11 credits of course work at Northeastern University as indicated below.

Music Theory and Musicianship Placement
All students must take a theory placement exam. Students who do not place into MUSC 1201 or MUSI 1203 must first take the following course:
- MUSC 1119 Fundamentals of Western Music Theory 4 SH

Credits for MUSC 1119 do not count toward the certificate.

MUSC 1107 Introduction to Opera 4 SH
MUSC 1108 Music and Poetry 4 SH
MUSC 1109 Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music 4 SH
MUSC 1110 Music in Popular Culture 4 SH
MUSC 1111 Rock Music 4 SH
MUSC 1112 Jazz 4 SH
MUSC 1113 Film Music 4 SH
MUSC 1114 Mozart 4 SH
MUSC 1115 Debussy and the Music of Paris 4 SH
MUSC 1116 Beethoven 4 SH
MUSC 1117 George Gershwin 4 SH
MUSC 1121 Medieval and Renaissance Music 4 SH
MUSC 1122 Music of the Baroque Era 4 SH
MUSC 1123 Music of the Classical Era 4 SH
MUSC 1124 Music of the Romantic Era 4 SH
MUSC 1125 Twentieth-Century Music 4 SH
MUSC 1126 New Directions in Music 4 SH
MUSC 1127 Introduction to World Music 4 SH
MUSC 1128 Music of Africa 4 SH
MUSC 1129 Music of the Middle East 4 SH
MUSC 1130 Music of Asia 4 SH
MUSC 1131 Music of Latin America and the Caribbean 4 SH
MUSC 1132 Music of the Jewish People 4 SH
MUSC 1135 Coltrane 4 SH
MUSC 1136 What’s Playing at Symphony? 4 SH
MUSC 1139 Popular Music, Sexuality, and the New Global Order 4 SH
MUSC 1143 Music in Culture 4 SH
MUSC 1250 Instrumentation and Orchestration 4 SH
MUSC 2137 Viennese School 1 4 SH
MUSC 2138 Viennese School 2 4 SH
MUSC 2208 Jazz Improvisation 4 SH
MUSC 2209 Conducting 4 SH
MUSC 2210 Songwriting 1 4 SH
MUSC 2307 Sight-Singing 4 SH
MUSC 2501 Soundscapes of the Mediterranean 4 SH
MUSC 2502 Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance 4 SH
MUSC 3337 Writing about Music 4 SH
MUSC 3470 War and Music 4 SH
MUSC 3501 Modernizing Tradition in Balinese Performing Arts 4 SH
MUSC 3540 Special Topics in Music Analysis 4 SH
MUSC 3541 Music Analysis Seminar 4 SH

MUSIC RECITALS
Complete the following two courses:
- MUSC 3410 Recital 1 1 SH
- MUSC 4622 Recital 2 1 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Music Theory and Musicianship
Complete 5 credits of course work in music theory and
musicianship by completing the following two courses. Music
theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently:
MUSC 1201 Music Theory 1 4 SH
with MUSC 1241 Musicianship 1 1 SH
Note: Music majors with a concentration in music industry may substitute the following courses:
MUSI 1203 Music Theory for Music Industry 1 4 SH
with MUSC 1241 Musicianship 1 1 SH

Music History
Complete 4 credits in music history by completing one course from the following list:
MUSC 1104 Survey of African-American Music 4 SH
MUSC 1105 Music of the USA 4 SH
MUSC 1107 Introduction to Opera 4 SH
MUSC 1111 Rock Music 4 SH
MUSC 1112 Jazz 4 SH
MUSC 1121 Medieval and Renaissance Music 4 SH
MUSC 1122 Music of the Baroque Era 4 SH
MUSC 1123 Music of the Classical Era 4 SH
MUSC 1124 Music of the Romantic Era 4 SH
MUSC 1125 Twentieth-Century Music 4 SH
Note: Since the following course is repeatable, music majors and combined majors may count the credits for the second time they take this course toward the music performance certificate:
MUSC 3550 Historical Traditions: Special Topics 4 SH

Ensembles
Complete 2 credits in music ensembles by completing two courses from the following list:
MUSC 1904 Chorus 1 SH
MUSC 1905 Band 1 SH
MUSC 1906 Orchestra 1 SH
MUSC 1907 Wind Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1911 Jazz Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1912 Rock Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1913 Blues/Rock Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1914 Create Your Own Music 1 SH
MUSC 1915 Chamber Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1916 Electronic Music Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1917 Jazz Choir and Combo 1 SH
MUSC 1918 World Music Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1919 Fusion Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1920 Pep Band 1 SH
MUSC 1921 World Fusion Ensemble 1 SH

NEW ENGLAND CONSERVATORY REQUIREMENTS
Complete 13 credits of course work at New England Conservatory School of Continuing Education as indicated below.

Private Studio Instruction
Complete 8 credits of (repeatable) private studio instruction with New England Conservatory School of Continuing Education faculty. These credits may be accumulated in units of 2, 3, or 4 credits per semester. All private lessons require audition by NEC/NU faculty in order to assign private teacher placement. After being placed with a private teacher, and working with their certificiaive advisor, students must confirm with that teacher the length and number of lessons they will receive.

Music Technology
Complete 1 semester hour in music technology by completing the following course:
MPNC 1201 Contemporary Music Production and Technology 1

Electives
Complete 3 credits of elective course work from the following list:
MPNC 1301 Build Your Voice: Art/Skillful Singing 1 SH
MPNC 1401 Jazz Ear Training 1 1 SH
MPNC 1411 Jazz Theory 1 1 SH
MPNC 1421 Finale Chart Writing 1 SH
MPNC 1451 Jazz History 1 1 SH
MPNC 1501 Introduction to Music-in-Education 2 SH
MPNC 1612 Group Piano Class 1 SH
MPNC 1621 The Art of Musical Sight-Reading 2 to 4 SH
MPNC 1622 The Art of Practice and Performance 1 SH
MPNC 1623 Developing Perfect Pitch 1 1 SH
MPNC 1631 The Accidental Music Teacher: From Musical Artist to Creative Educator 1.5 SH
MPNC 1642 Sight-Singing for Singers 1 SH
MPNC 1801 Introduction to Composition 1 1 SH
MPNC 1802 Contemporary Improvisation: Skill Building 2 to 4 SH
MPNC 1803 Contemporary Improvisation: Music of the World—The African Diaspora 1.5 SH
MPNC 1901 Art and Soul of Cinema: An Appreciation of Film Music 1.5 SH
MPNC 1902 Experiencing American Popular Music 1.5 SH
MPNC 1911 Latin American Classical Traditions 1 1 SH
MPNC 2401 Jazz Ear Training 2 1 SH
MPNC 2411 Jazz Theory 2 1.5 SH
MPNC 2431 Jazz Composition and Analysis 1.5 SH
MPNC 2451 Jazz History 2 1 SH
MPNC 2511 Music-in-Education Seminar 2 SH
MPNC 2512 Models for Teaching and Learning for Music-in-Education 2 SH
MPNC 2525 Art and Science of Assessing Music Learning 2 SH
MPNC 2526 Music, Brain Development, and Learning 2 SH
MPNC 2547 Cross-Cultural Alternatives for Music-in-Education 2 SH
NEC/NU Joint Certificate Program—
Professional Studies Certificate in Music Performance

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

Complete 22 credits of course work at Northeastern University as indicated below.

Music Theory and Musicianship Placement

All students must take a theory placement exam. Students who do not place into MUSC 1201 or MUSI 1203 must first take the following course:

MUSC 1119 Fundamental of Western Music Theory 4 SH

Credits for MUSC 1119 do not count toward the certificate.

Music Theory and Musicianship

Complete 10 credits of course work in music theory and musicianship by completing the four following courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently:

MUSC 1201 Music Theory 1 4 SH
with MUSC 1241 Music History 1 SH
MUSC 1202 Music Theory 2 4 SH
with MUSC 1242 Music History 2 SH

Note: Music majors with a concentration in music industry may substitute the following courses:

MUSI 1203 Music Theory for Music Industry 1 4 SH
with MUSC 1241 Music History 1 SH
MUSC 1204 Music Theory for Music Industry 2 4 SH
with MUSC 1242 Music History 2 SH

Music History

Complete 4 credits in music history by completing one course from the following list:

MUSC 1104 Survey of African-American Music 4 SH
MUSC 1105 Music of the USA 4 SH
MUSC 1107 Introduction to Opera 4 SH
MUSC 1111 Rock Music 4 SH
MUSC 1112 Jazz 4 SH
MUSC 1121 Medieval and Renaissance Music 4 SH
MUSC 1122 Music of the Baroque Era 4 SH
MUSC 1123 Music of the Classical Era 4 SH
MUSC 1124 Music of the Romantic Era 4 SH
MUSC 1125 Twentieth-Century Music 4 SH

Note: Since the following course is repeatable, music majors and combined majors may count the credits for the second time they take this course toward the music performance certificate:

MUSC 3550 Historical Traditions: Special Topics 4 SH

Ensembles

Complete 6 credits in music ensembles by completing six courses from the following list:

MUSC 1904 Chorus 1 SH
MUSC 1905 Band 1 SH
MUSC 1906 Orchestra 1 SH
MUSC 1907 Wind Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1911 Jazz Ensemble 1 SH
MUSC 1912 Rock Ensemble 1 SH
Complete 7 credits of elective course work from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1913</td>
<td>Blues/Rock Ensemble</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1914</td>
<td>Create Your Own Music</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1915</td>
<td>Chamber Ensemble</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1916</td>
<td>Electronic Music Ensemble</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1917</td>
<td>Jazz Choir and Combo</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1918</td>
<td>World Music Ensemble</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1919</td>
<td>Fusion Ensemble</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1920</td>
<td>Pep Band</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1921</td>
<td>World Fusion Ensemble</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Recital Preparation and Performance**

Complete 2 credits in recital preparation and performance by completing the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3410</td>
<td>Recital 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 4622</td>
<td>Recital 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NEW ENGLAND CONSERVATORY REQUIREMENTS**

Complete 26 credits of course work at New England Conservatory School of Continuing Education as indicated below.

**Private Studio Instruction**

Complete 16 credits of (repeatable) private studio instruction with New England Conservatory School of Continuing Education faculty. These credits may be accumulated in units of 2, 3, or 4 credits per semester. All private lessons require audition by NEC/NU faculty in order to assign private teacher placement. After being placed with a private teacher, and working with their certificate advisor, students must confirm with that teacher the length and number of lessons they will receive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1102</td>
<td>Music Instruction</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1103</td>
<td>Music Instruction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1104</td>
<td>Music Instruction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Music Technology**

Complete 1 semester hour in music technology by completing the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1201</td>
<td>Contemporary Music Production and Technology</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

Complete 7 credits of elective course work from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1301</td>
<td>Build Your Voice: Art/Skillful</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1401</td>
<td>Jazz Ear Training 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1411</td>
<td>Jazz Theory 1</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1421</td>
<td>Finale Chart Writing</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1451</td>
<td>Jazz History 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to Music-in-Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1612</td>
<td>Group Piano Class</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1621</td>
<td>The Art of Musical Sight-Reading</td>
<td>2 to 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1622</td>
<td>The Art of Practice and Performance</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1623</td>
<td>Developing Perfect Pitch 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1631</td>
<td>The Accidental Music Teacher: From Musical Artist to Creative Educator</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1642</td>
<td>Sight-Singing for Singers</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1801</td>
<td>Introduction to Composition 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1802</td>
<td>Contemporary Improvisation: Skill Building</td>
<td>2 to 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1803</td>
<td>Contemporary Improvisation: Music of the World—The African Diaspora</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1901</td>
<td>Art and Soul of Cinema: An Appreciation of Film Music</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1902</td>
<td>Experiencing American Popular Music</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 1911</td>
<td>Latin American Classical Traditions 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2401</td>
<td>Jazz Ear Training 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2411</td>
<td>Jazz Theory 2</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2431</td>
<td>Jazz Composition and Analysis</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2451</td>
<td>Jazz History 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2511</td>
<td>Music-in-Education Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2512</td>
<td>Models for Teaching and Learning for Music-in-Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2525</td>
<td>Art and Science of Assessing Music Learning</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2526</td>
<td>Music, Brain Development, and Learning</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2547</td>
<td>Cross-Cultural Alternatives for Music-in-Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2548</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning with Music Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2556</td>
<td>Improvisation in Music Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2561</td>
<td>String Pedagogy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2571</td>
<td>Performing Artists in Schools</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2601</td>
<td>Music Production for Media</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2612</td>
<td>Piano Pedagogy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2623</td>
<td>Developing Perfect Pitch 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2624</td>
<td>Advanced Perfect Pitch</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2644</td>
<td>Bach/Handel Arias for Singers</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2801</td>
<td>Introduction to Composition 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 2911</td>
<td>Latin American Classical Traditions 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 3401</td>
<td>Jazz Ear Training 3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 3411</td>
<td>Jazz Theory 3</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 3431</td>
<td>Jazz Arranging</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 3611</td>
<td>Piano Interpretation/Performance</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 3631</td>
<td>Eighteenth-Century Tonal Counterpoint</td>
<td>2 to 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 3633</td>
<td>Modal Counterpoint</td>
<td>2 to 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 3641</td>
<td>Dramatic Coaching of Songs and Arias</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 3643</td>
<td>Vocal Repertoire: Coaching and Performance</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 3801</td>
<td>Composition Seminar 1</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 3802</td>
<td>Composition Seminar 2</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 4401</td>
<td>Jazz Ear Training 4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 4411</td>
<td>Jazz Theory 4</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 4581</td>
<td>Music-in-Education Guided Internship</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPNC 4591</td>
<td>Music-in-Education Portfolio</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ensembles
Complete 2 credits in ensembles by completing two courses from the following list:

- MPNC 1711 Community Gospel Choir 1 SH
- MPNC 1712 Baroque Ensemble 1 SH
- MPNC 1713 NEC Voices: A New Choral Experience 1.5 SH
- MPNC 1714 Renaissance Ensemble 1 SH
- MPNC 1716 Contemporary Improvisation Ensemble: Walking between Worlds 1.5 SH
- MPNC 1721 Guitar Ensemble 1 1 SH
- MPNC 1731 Jazz Ensemble 1.5 SH
- MPNC 1741 Chamber Music Ensemble 1 SH
- MPNC 1742 Chamber Music Duo 1 SH
- MPNC 1751 Vocal Chamber Music 1.5 SH
- MPNC 1771 Improvisation and Composition Ensemble 1.5 SH
- MPNC 1781 Medieval Folk Roots Ensemble 1.5 SH
- MPNC 2721 Guitar Ensemble 2 1 SH
- MPNC 3642 Opera Ensemble Skills 1 SH

THEATRE

www.northeastern.edu/camd/theatre

SCOTT EDMISTON, MFA
Professor of the Practice and Interim Chair

180 Ryder Hall
617.373.2244
617.373.4149 (fax)

Chris Zymaris, Administrative Secretary, c.zymaris@neu.edu

The study of theatre—as performance, visual expression, text, theory, and history—at Northeastern University balances production theory and practice. In the theatre production laboratory, students (majors and nonmajors) are involved in experiential learning that synthesizes the ideas, theories, and practices studied in the classroom. All theatre majors participate in laboratory and public performances.

A theatre major may petition to enter the concentration in performance, the concentration in production, or the generalist option. Opportunities exist for independent projects, internships, and co-op experiences.

Theatre majors may pursue advanced study in graduate or professional programs, careers as theatre practitioners, or careers in theatre education.

Academic Progression Standards
Students must receive a minimum grade of 2.000 in major courses. The following courses must be taken by the end of the fourth semester (third semester for transfer students):

- THTR 1101 Art of the Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 1120 Acting 1 4 SH
- THTR 1131 Technical Theatre 1 4 SH
- THTR 1210 Theatre and Society 4 SH
- THTR 1270 Theatrical Design 4 SH
- THTR 2300 Theatre History 4 SH
- THTR 4701 Rehearsal and Performance (to be completed twice) 4 SH

Failure to meet these standards will result in departmental probation. Three consecutive semesters on probation will result in dismissal from the major.

Preapproved Template Program in Theatre
The Department of Theatre offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For
additional information on preapproved template programs, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BA in Theatre**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**THEATRE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**
A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

**Theatre Background and History**
Complete the following two courses:
- THTR 1101 Art of the Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 2300 Theatre History 4 SH

**Onstage**
Complete the following three courses:
- THTR 1120 Acting 1 4 SH
- THTR 2325 Script Analysis for the Stage 4 SH
- THTR 3550 Concepts of Directing 4 SH

**Backstage**
Complete the following two courses:
- THTR 1131 Technical Theatre 1 4 SH
- THTR 1270 Theatrical Design 4 SH

**History/Literature/Criticism**
Complete three courses from the following list:
- THTR 1210 Theatre and Society 4 SH
- THTR 2315 Theatre/Modernism 4 SH
- THTR 2335 Contemporary Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 3450 Shakespeare in Performance 4 SH
- THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

**Rehearsal and Performance**
Complete the following (repeatable) course three times:
- THTR 4701 Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH
and complete the following course:
- THTR 4702 Capstone Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

**THEATRE CONCENTRATION**
Complete the concentration in performance, the concentration in production, or general electives as indicated below. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

**Concentration in Performance**
Complete the following three courses:
- THTR 1250 Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 2342 Acting 2 4 SH
- THTR 2343 Acting 3 4 SH

**Concentration in Production**
Complete the following course:
- THTR 2365 Technical Theatre 2 4 SH
and two additional courses from the following list:
- THTR 2370 Lighting Design for the Stage 4 SH
- THTR 2380 Costume Design 4 SH
- THTR 2385 Pattern Drafting and Construction 4 SH
- THTR 3460 Scenic Design for the Stage 4 SH
- THTR 3465 Theatrical Drafting 4 SH

**Theatre General Electives**
Complete three intermediate or advanced theatre courses from the following range:
- THTR 2300 to THTR 4699

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**THEATRE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Theatre**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**THEATRE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**
A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

**Theatre Background and History**
Complete the following two courses:
- THTR 1101 Art of the Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 2300 Theatre History 4 SH

**Onstage**
Complete the following three courses:
- THTR 1120 Acting 1 4 SH
- THTR 2325 Script Analysis for the Stage 4 SH
- THTR 3550 Concepts of Directing 4 SH

**Backstage**
Complete the following two courses:
- THTR 1131 Technical Theatre 1 4 SH
- THTR 1270 Theatrical Design 4 SH
COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE

Complete the following five courses:

- AMLS 1101 Elementary ASL 1 4 SH
- AMLS 1102 Elementary ASL 2 4 SH
- AMLS 2101 Intermediate ASL 1 4 SH
- AMLS 2102 Intermediate ASL 2 4 SH
- AMLS 3101 Advanced ASL 1 4 SH

Social and Cultural World

Complete the following two courses:

- DEAF 1500 Deaf People in Society 4 SH
- DEAF 2500 Deaf History and Culture 4 SH

Linguistics

Complete the following two courses:

- DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

Performance Interpreting

Complete the following course:

- INTP 3550 Performance Interpreting—Interpreting for the Theatre 4 SH

Interpreting

Complete the following course:

- INTP 3500 The Interpreting Profession 2 SH

Theatre

Complete the following nine courses. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses:

- THTR 1101 Art of the Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 1120 Acting 1 4 SH
- THTR 1131 Technical Theatre 1 4 SH
- THTR 1250 Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 1270 Theatrical Design 4 SH
- THTR 2300 Theatre History 4 SH
- THTR 2325 Script Analysis for the Stage 4 SH
- THTR 3550 Concepts of Directing 4 SH
- THTR 4701 Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH
Elective
Complete one of the following courses:

- THTR 2335 Contemporary Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 3450 Shakespeare in Performance 4 SH
- THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

Integrative Course Work
Complete the following two courses:

- INTP 4940 Interpreting Research Practicum 4 SH
- THTR 4804 Theatre Practicum 1 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE

COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses
Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE

COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GRADE REQUIREMENT
Complete 88 semester hours in the major. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/BS in Cinema Studies and Theatre

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BA/BS in Media and Screen Studies and Theatre

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
(BA STUDENTS ONLY)
See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Media Studies
Complete the following course:

- MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

Introduction to Screen Studies
Complete one of the following courses:

- CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
- MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context 4 SH

Advanced Theory
Complete the following course:

- MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Media and Screen Studies Electives
Complete four courses from the following list:

- CINE 1230 American Film and Culture 4 SH
- CINE 1250 Screen Icons and Popular Culture 4 SH
- CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH
- CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
- CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
- CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
- CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH
- MSCR 2000 to MSCR 3999

Advanced Media and Screen Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:

- CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
- CINE 3392 Gender and Film 4 SH
- CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH
- CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH
- MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999 but not MSCR 4623

THEATRE REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Theatre
Complete the following four courses:

- THTR 1101 Art of the Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 1120 Acting 1 4 SH
- THTR 1210 Theatre and Society 4 SH
- THTR 1270 Theatrical Design 4 SH

History, Theory, and Literature Electives
Complete two of the following courses:

- THTR 1150 Twentieth-Century Dance History 4 SH
- THTR 1215 Activism and Performance 4 SH
- THTR 1230 The Evolution of Fashion and Costume 4 SH
- THTR 2300 Theatre History 4 SH
- THTR 2315 Theatre/Modernism 4 SH
- THTR 2325 Script Analysis for the Stage 4 SH
- THTR 2330 Playwriting 1 4 SH
- THTR 2335 Contemporary Theatre 4 SH
- THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH
Tracks
Complete either the performance track or the production track.

PERFORMANCE TRACK
Complete two courses from the following list:
THTR 1125  Improvisation for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
THTR 1250  Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre 4 SH
THTR 2342  Acting 2 4 SH
THTR 2345  Acting for Cameras 4 SH
THTR 3500  Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

PRODUCTION TRACK
Complete two courses from the following list:
CINE 3446  Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 3920  Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH
THTR 1131 to THTR 2370
THTR 2380  Costume Design 4 SH
THTR 3460  Scenic Design for the Stage 4 SH
THTR 3500  Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

Rehearsal and Performance
Complete the following course:
THTR 4701  Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT (FOR MSCR/THE)
Media and Screen Studies Capstone
Complete the following course:
MSCR 4623  Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Theatre Capstone
Complete the following course:
THTR 4702  Capstone Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2,000 GPA required

Minor in Theatre
Note: No student may receive a theatre minor as a result of external transfer credit only.

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following five courses:
THTR 1101  Art of the Theatre 4 SH
THTR 1130  Actors and Acting 4 SH
THTR 1131  Technical Theatre 1 4 SH
THTR 1210  Theatre and Society 4 SH
THTR 4701  Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two of the following courses:
THTR 1270  Theatrical Design 4 SH
THTR 2300  Theatre History 4 SH
THTR 2325  Script Analysis for the Stage 4 SH
THTR 2344  Intermediate Acting 4 SH

THEATRE PRACTICUM
Complete the following course:
THTR 4804  Theatre Practicum 1 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Musical Theatre

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
THTR 1130  Actors and Acting 4 SH
THTR 2310  American Musical Theatre 4 SH
THTR 3570  Musical Theatre Technique 4 SH

MUSIC THEORY
Complete one of the following courses:
MUSC 1119  Fundamentals of Western Music Theory 4 SH
MUSC 1201  Music Theory 1 4 SH

MUSIC THEATRE ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
MUSC 1101  Introduction to Music 4 SH
MUSC 1107  Introduction to Opera 4 SH
MUSC 1109  Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music 4 SH
MUSC 2210  Songwriting 1 4 SH
THTR 1101  Art of the Theatre 4 SH
THTR 1270  Theatrical Design 4 SH
THTR 2325  Script Analysis for the Stage 4 SH
THTR 2330  Playwriting 1 4 SH
THTR 2344  Intermediate Acting 4 SH

VOICE, COMPOSITION, OR THEATRE
Complete one of the following courses:
MUSC 1901  Music Lessons 1 1 SH
MUSC 1903  Composition Lessons 1 SH
THTR 4804  Theatre Practicum 1 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Modern business faces many opportunities and challenges due to increasing globalization of economies; political change; and the effects of foreign policy, technological advances, regulatory policies, and economic policies. The result is increased demand for highly trained individuals equipped to analyze and address this changing environment.

Programs in the D’Amore-McKim School of Business are designed for students who are preparing to take on managerial responsibility. These programs seek to help students develop the ability to recognize and solve business and organizational problems and understand the role of business in the community, the nation, and the world. The school’s goals are to help students develop ideals that are ethically sound and socially desirable; cultivate an awareness of the social, political, and economic developments to which businesses must adapt; develop sound judgment and effective communication skills; and develop their individual interests and talents.

The school offers Bachelor of Science degrees in international business and in business administration with concentrations in accounting, entrepreneurship and innovation, finance and insurance, management, supply chain management, management information systems, and marketing. The business curriculum is enhanced by courses in the sciences, humanities, and social sciences. In addition to their academic courses, all students are required to complete a cooperative education plan.

Co-op provides a learning experience beyond the classroom. Textbook examples come to life in real-world business settings where business theories are applied to actual business problems. In turn, these experiences serve to stimulate inquiry and discussion back in the classroom. This interaction between college studies and cooperative education sets the stage for a lifetime of learning.

The undergraduate program of the D’Amore-McKim School of Business meets the standards of the American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business for faculty and student quality, curriculum design, and overall university support.

After graduation, students may obtain jobs in all aspects of business, both domestically and internationally, as well as in nonprofits and government.

Academic Progression Standards

In addition to meeting the university progression standards, students must achieve a 2.000 GPA in business courses.

Freshmen must complete at least 24 semester hours (SH) in order to progress to sophomore status, although freshmen who earn fewer than 32 SH must make up the difference prior to graduation. Freshmen must achieve a 2.000 in the following business core courses:

- **BUSN 1101** Experiential Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- **ECON 1115** Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- **ECON 1116** Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
- **ENGW 1111** First-Year Writing 4 SH
- **MATH 1231** Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Students beyond the freshman year must complete at least 16 SH each in-school (not on co-op) full semester and 8 SH each in-school summer half semester in order to progress to the next class standing.

Students who do not meet academic progression standards will be placed on academic probation and may be subject to dismissal from the university.

Pass/Fail Option

D’Amore-McKim School of Business students may opt to take courses on a pass/fail basis in accordance with university policy but should be aware that this policy applies to nonbusiness courses that will count as open electives only. Business courses may not be taken pass/fail under any circumstance.
Taking Courses While on Co-op

It is D’Amore-McKim School of Business policy that, with permission of their academic advisor, co-op coordinator, and employer, students may take a maximum of one class while on co-op during the fall, spring, or summer term. Students should initiate this process by filling out the appropriate paperwork with their co-op coordinator.

External Transfer to the D’Amore-McKim School of Business

External transfer students are accepted from other academic institutions during the fall and spring terms. Applications and accompanying materials are submitted directly to the Admissions Office.

The D’Amore-McKim School of Business at Northeastern University is accredited by the Association for the Advancement of Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB) and as such complies with the following regulations governing the transferring of credit:

Courses from an AACSB-accredited institution:

Students may transfer a maximum of 80 SH of credit. A combination of 60 SH of nonbusiness courses and/or 28 SH of business courses will be accepted; 64 SH may be applied as credits toward the degree.

Courses from a non-AACSB-accredited institution:

Students may transfer a maximum of 60 SH of credit. A combination of 52 SH of nonbusiness courses and/or 20 SH of business courses will be accepted.

Some courses are not eligible for transfer. Please check with the Office of Undergraduate Admissions for more details.

Graduation Requirements

The school reserves the right to amend programs, courses, and degree requirements to fulfill its educational responsibility to respond to relevant changes in the field.

Bachelor of Science degree candidates must complete all prescribed work of the curriculum in which they seek to qualify, currently 128 SH. The degree not only represents the formal completion of selected courses, but also indicates professional study in the major or concentration. A GPA of 2.000 and a C average in all business courses are required for graduation. Students must be enrolled in a full program of studies in the D’Amore-McKim School of Business during the final four semesters preceding graduation (64 SH).

INTERDISCIPLINARY MINORS

Students who wish to enter one of the minor programs listed below should sign up in the Undergraduate Business Programs Office, 250 Dodge Hall. Students who complete all five courses successfully and have earned at least a C (2.000) average in them will be awarded the minor at graduation.

Business Administration

The minor in business administration introduces nonbusiness students to the key functional areas in business, providing a broad overview of the business world. The minor is available to nonbusiness students only.

Minor in Business Administration

ACCOUNTING

Complete the following course:

ACCT 1209 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH

FINANCE

Nonengineering students should complete the following course.

Note: ACCT 1209 is a prerequisite for FINA 2209:

FINA 2209 Financial Management 4 SH

It is recommended that engineering students complete one of the following courses:

CIVE 3464 Probability and Engineering Economy for Civil Engineering 4 SH

IE 4512 Engineering Economy 4 SH

ME 2315 Statistical and Economical Analyses in Engineering 4 SH

MARKETING

Complete the following course. Note: It is recommended that students complete ACCT 1209 prior to taking MKTG 2209:

MKTG 2209 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

ORGANIZATIONAL BEHAVIOR

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3209 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

BUSINESS ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list or, with the approval of the undergraduate dean’s office, any business course for which the prerequisites have been met:

ENTR 1201 The Entrepreneurial Universe 4 SH

ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH

ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH

ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH

FINA 1209 Personal Finance 4 SH

FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH

INTB 1209 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

INTB 2501 Competing to Win in Emerging Markets 4 SH
Pharmacy students may use the following course as a business elective:

PHMD 6250 Pharmacy Care Management 3 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Emerging Markets**

The minor in emerging markets introduces students to the challenges and opportunities that face companies in countries that are rapidly developing into first-world economies. Students have an opportunity to combine course work that explores the dynamics of operating in an emerging market, including the impact of the political, legal, and economic environment on these companies, with a summer field project on-site in an area of the world where markets are rapidly developing. This interdisciplinary minor is open to business and nonbusiness students.

**Minor in Emerging Markets**

**EMERGING MARKETS**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTB 2501</td>
<td>Competing to Win in Emerging Markets</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FIELD RESEARCH**

Complete 8 semester hours of field research in the following program location:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3316</td>
<td>Economic, Social, and Political Dimensions of Doing Business in Brazil</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with INTB 3318</td>
<td>Field Research in Emerging Markets in Brazil</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Modern Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Entrepreneurship**

The Center for Entrepreneurship Education is a university-wide resource that integrates entrepreneurship and innovation courses, entrepreneurial co-ops in early stage companies, venture incubation through the on-campus IDEA program, and venture launch by helping our entrepreneurs network into the local angel and venture capital community.

One of the flagship programs of the center is a minor in entrepreneurship. The minor introduces students to the challenges and opportunities associated with starting and growing their own business or business units within established companies. Students are exposed to innovation, marketing, and business modeling skills and have an opportunity to develop prototypes for their new ideas. They will then work in interdisciplinary teams to develop business plans suitable for their ventures. Support is provided to help students advance their ventures through IDEA, the venture incubator. Students are also encouraged to participate in the nationally recognized Entrepreneurs Club.

The minor in entrepreneurship allows nonbusiness students to explore their major discipline through a completely different lens and to potentially launch a new venture. Business students should pursue a concentration or dual concentration in entrepreneurship and innovation.

For more information, contact the program coordinator, Dr. Gordon Adomdza, in 218C Hayden Hall, at 617.373.6028, or at g.adomdza@neu.edu. Also visit the program website, www.northeastern.edu/entrepreneurship.

**Minor in Entrepreneurship**

*Note: This minor is not available to students in the D’Amore-McKim School of Business.*

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following four courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2301</td>
<td>Innovation!</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2303</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3305</td>
<td>Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4501</td>
<td>Business Planning for Technology Ventures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENTR 4503</td>
<td>Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TECHNOLOGY, PRODUCT, OR SERVICE DEVELOPMENT**

Complete the following course or, with advisor approval, substitute a related course from your home college:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3330</td>
<td>Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor
Global Social Entrepreneurship
Combining course work and a summer field project, the minor in global social entrepreneurship introduces students to the ways in which business solutions can address social problems. Students in this program have the opportunity to engage in microfinance lending as part of the field project. This interdisciplinary minor is open to business and nonbusiness students.

Minor in Global Social Entrepreneurship

Note: No more than three courses may be taken from any one college.

**REQUIRED COURSE**
Complete the following course:
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH

**RESEARCH COURSES**
Complete a two-course research program from the following list:
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
with ENTR 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
with ENTR 3318 Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America 4 SH
HUSV 4866 Intercultural Studies through Human Services 4 SH
with HUSV 4945 Leadership and International Program Development 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 3120 Consumer Cultures 4 SH
ENTR 2210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH
HUSV 3550 Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism 4 SH
HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH
INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
LPSC 2301 Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society 4 SH
LPSC 2302 Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective 4 SH
POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH
POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

---

Sustainable Business Practices
Combining course work and a summer field project, the minor in sustainable business practices seeks to provide students with a deeper understanding of sustainability issues and the tools to address these issues in a business environment. This interdisciplinary minor is open to business and nonbusiness students.

Minor in Sustainable Business Practices

Note: No more than three courses may be taken from any one college.

**SUSTAINABILITY IN BUSINESS**
Complete the following course:
FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH

**FIELD RESEARCH**
Complete a two-course field research project from the following list:
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
with ENTR 3328 Field Research in Sustainable Business 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
with ENTR 3338 Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH
CIVE 2334 Environmental Engineering 1 4 SH
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
ECON 3425 Energy Economics 4 SH
ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH
ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
ENVR 1120 Oceans and Coasts 4 SH
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
ENVR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH
GE 1201 Alternative Energy Technologies Abroad 4 SH
HIST 2320 Wealth and Poverty 4 SH
ME 4680 Energy Systems 4 SH
PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
PHYS 1132 Energy, Environment, and Society 4 SH
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor
A concentration in accounting aims to prepare the graduate for entry into public accounting or private industry in a highly valued career. Accounting is a dynamic profession that requires people to possess sound technical knowledge, critical thinking skills, superior interpersonal skills, and the ability to communicate effectively. Accountants hold senior management positions in private companies in business or industry, public accounting firms, and government agencies.

To prepare for an accounting career, students take courses in financial reporting, managerial accounting, and intermediate accounting, with additional elective courses available for more specialized studies in strategic cost analysis, auditing and other assurance services, income tax planning, and accounting information systems. Students wishing to sit for the CPA exam may combine the BSBA with a concentration in accounting with the Master of Science in Accounting (five-year BSBA/MSA program).

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Accounting

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one calculus course from the following list:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

International Business/Social Responsibility
Complete the following course:
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:
MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following course:
SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Strategy in Action
Complete one of the following courses:
STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH
STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH
STRT 4516 External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN ACCOUNTING

Accounting Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

Accounting Elective Courses
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH
SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
- ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

- ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
- ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
- ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

- ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
- ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
- ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
- ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
- ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
- ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
- ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Finance**

**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

- FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
- or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
- FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
- FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
- FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
- FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
- FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
- FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
- FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
- FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
- FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
- FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
- FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
- MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
- MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
- MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
- MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

- MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
- MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
- MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
- MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:

- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
- MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:

- MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
- MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
- MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
- MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
- MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:

- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:

- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
Entrepreneurship and innovation offers a dynamic set of courses for students considering career paths as either startup entrepreneurs or corporate innovators. In addition to the general concentration, we also offer three specific tracks of study: technology entrepreneurship, family business entrepreneurship, and social entrepreneurship. We also offer exciting co-op jobs in a broad range of early stage firms as well as more established companies, including family businesses. Teaching you are professors who have also been entrepreneurs and innovators in their own careers and who are now accomplished researchers. This makes our courses both cutting edge and “real world.”

For each of the three tracks, there are specialized study programs abroad called Dialogues of Civilization. By taking one of these dialogues, a student has an opportunity to earn the right to use the global designation on his or her resumé, i.e., global technology entrepreneurship, global family business entrepreneurship, or global social entrepreneurship.

The Northeastern Center for Entrepreneurship Education (NUCEE) is a university-wide program that helps undergraduate and graduate students, as well as alumni, start new companies. This is a system of experiential entrepreneurship education: Classroom education and co-ops are the first step. The next step is incubating new ventures right on campus. With our support, many of these ventures launch as funded and self-sustaining companies in the field. The Entrepreneurship and Innovation Group is the platform for many of these activities (www.northeastern.edu/entrepreneurship).

In addition to NUCEE, the Entrepreneurship and Innovation Group provides leadership with the Center for Family Business and the globally recognized Social Enterprise Institute (SEI). The center runs local programs that offer members advice and guidance on the many different aspects of running a family business, while SEI provides microfinance and small-business consulting field trips in the Caribbean, South Africa, and other parts of the world.

Whether you wish to concentrate in entrepreneurship and innovation or use it as a dual concentration (such as with finance or marketing), these courses are important components of business education in today’s economy. Even if you don’t wish to start your own company, entrepreneurial thinking is a valued attribute of every executive in companies of all sizes and in all industries.

---

**BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS**

**Mathematics**
Complete one calculus course from the following list:
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
- MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
- MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Statistics**
Complete the following course:
- MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

**Macroeconomics and Microeconomics**
Complete the following two courses:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**

**Accounting**
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
- ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

**Finance**
Complete the following course:
- FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

**International Business/Social Responsibility**
Complete the following course:
- INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

**Management Information Systems**
Complete the following course:
- MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

**Marketing**
Complete the following course:
- MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

**Operations Management and Supply Chain Management**
Complete the following course:
- SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH
Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORG 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Strategy in Action
Complete one of the following courses:
STR 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH
STR 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH
STR 4516 External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

Entrepreneurship and Innovation Introductory Course
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

Entrepreneurship and Innovation Capstone Course
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

Entrepreneurship and Innovation Elective Courses
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH
ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Finance
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH
FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
FINA 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 4501  Skills for Managerial Success  4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:
ENTR 2215  Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH
MGMT 3302  Negotiating in Business  4 SH
MGMT 3330  Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability  4 SH
MGMT 3340  Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches  4 SH
MGMT 3420  Managing Human Capital  4 SH
MGMT 3435  Social Networks and Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 4310  The Management Practices of Great Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 4603  Leadership Seminar  4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MISM 3403  Data Management in the Enterprise  4 SH
MISM 4501  Business Systems Integration  4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
MISM 3305  Information Resource Management  4 SH
MISM 3404  Data Communications  4 SH
MISM 3406  Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards  4 SH
MISM 4512  Special Topics in Information Technology Management  4 SH
MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

Concentration in Marketing
MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301  Marketing Management  4 SH
MKTG 3401  Marketing Research  4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
MKTG 4310  Retailing  4 SH
MKTG 4420  Sales Management  4 SH
MKTG 4502  Marketing in the Service Sector  4 SH
MKTG 4504  Advertising and Brand Promotion  4 SH
MKTG 4506  Consumer Behavior  4 SH
MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
MKTG 4510  New Product Development  4 SH
MKTG 4512  International Marketing  4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 3310  The Transportation Industries  4 SH
SCHM 4401  Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management  4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Entrepreneurship
Note: This minor is not available to students in the D’Amore-McKim School of Business.

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following four courses:
ENTR 2301  Innovation!  4 SH
ENTR 2303  Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling  4 SH
ENTR 3305  Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ENTR 4501  Business Planning for Technology Ventures  4 SH
or ENTR 4503  Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises  4 SH
TECHNOLOGY, PRODUCT, OR SERVICE DEVELOPMENT

Complete the following course or, with advisor approval, substitute a related course from your home college:

ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

The role of people trained in finance is expanding rapidly within the business world. Changes on the financial scene—rising securities prices, fluctuating inflation and interest rates, and globalization of markets—have created an awareness that financial knowledge is essential to the effective management of business firms.

Finance is the management and investment of money and other assets for businesses, financial institutions, nonprofit organizations, governments, and individuals. The program draws on accounting principles, economic theory, and quantitative methods to direct the way money is managed, acquired, and distributed. Students are exposed to economic and financial systems and how they operate. They also are given an opportunity to analyze economic trends and indicators and how to apply this analysis to financial decision making.

Students may specialize in one or more of the following areas: corporate finance, investment management and analysis, risk management, and real estate. The program is designed to prepare students for careers in corporate financial management, security analysis, investment management, security or insurance brokerage, credit management, and risk management with corporations, banks, insurance companies, and other financial institutions.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Finance

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete one calculus course from the following list:

MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
MGSC 2301  Business Statistics  4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**

**Accounting**
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 1201  Financial Accounting and Reporting  4 SH
ACCT 2301  Managerial Accounting  4 SH

**Finance**
Complete the following course:
FINA 2201  Financial Management  4 SH

**International Business/Social Responsibility**
Complete the following course:
INTB 1203  International Business and Global Social Responsibility  4 SH

**Management Information Systems**
Complete the following course:
MISM 2301  Management Information Systems  4 SH

**Marketing**
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2201  Introduction to Marketing  4 SH

**Operations Management and Supply Chain Management**
Complete the following course:
SCHM 2301  Supply Chain and Operations Management  4 SH

**Organizational Behavior**
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3201  Organizational Behavior  4 SH

**Strategy in Action**
Complete one of the following courses:
STRT 4501  Strategy in Action  4 SH
STRT 4514  Internal Case Competition Challenge  4 SH
STRT 4516  External Case Competition Challenge  4 SH

**CONCENTRATION IN FINANCE**

**Finance Required Courses**
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301  Corporate Finance  4 SH
FINA 3303  Investments  4 SH

**Finance Elective Courses**
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 3219  Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  4 SH
or FINA 2720  Sustainability in the Business Environment  4 SH
FINA 4310  Working Capital Management  4 SH
FINA 4312  Issues in Corporate Governance  4 SH
FINA 4320  International Financial Management  4 SH
FINA 4410  Valuation and Value Creation  4 SH
FINA 4412  Personal Financial Planning  4 SH
FINA 4420  Mergers and Acquisitions  4 SH
FINA 4512  Financial Risk Management  4 SH
FINA 4514  Investment Banking  4 SH
FINA 4516  Real Estate Finance  4 SH
FINA 4518  Risk Management and Insurance  4 SH
FINA 4602  Turnaround Management  4 SH
FINA 4604  Fixed-Income Securities  4 SH
FINA 4608  Advanced Financial Strategy  4 SH
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH

**SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)**
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting**

**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401  Financial Reporting and Analysis 1  4 SH
ACCT 4501  Financial Reporting and Analysis 2  4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
ACCT 3416  Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making  4 SH
ACCT 4412  Auditing and Other Assurance Services  4 SH
ACCT 4414  Income Tax Determination and Planning  4 SH

**Entrepreneurship and Innovation Introductory Course**
*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301  Innovation!  4 SH
ENTR 2303  Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling  4 SH
**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**

**COURSE:**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4501</td>
<td>Business Planning for Technology Ventures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4503</td>
<td>Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 4506</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Entrepreneurship and Innovation Elective Courses**

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2215</td>
<td>Understanding Family Enterprise</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3210</td>
<td>Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3217</td>
<td>Global Family Business Leadership</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3219</td>
<td>Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3220</td>
<td>International Entrepreneurship and Innovation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3305</td>
<td>Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3320</td>
<td>Base of Pyramid Innovation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3330</td>
<td>Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3348</td>
<td>Family Business: A Global Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3401</td>
<td>Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3403</td>
<td>Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4610</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Management**

**COURSE:**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4501</td>
<td>Skills for Managerial Success</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2215</td>
<td>Understanding Family Enterprise</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3302</td>
<td>Negotiating in Business</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3330</td>
<td>Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

**COURSE:**

Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3301</td>
<td>Global Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3310</td>
<td>The Transportation Industries</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 4401</td>
<td>Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Management Systems**

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3340</td>
<td>Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3420</td>
<td>Managing Human Capital</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 3435</td>
<td>Social Networks and Organizations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4310</td>
<td>The Management Practices of Great Organizations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 4603</td>
<td>Leadership Seminar</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 3403</td>
<td>Data Management in the Enterprise</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISM 4501</td>
<td>Business Systems Integration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration in Marketing**

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4310</td>
<td>Retailing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4420</td>
<td>Sales Management</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4502</td>
<td>Marketing in the Service Sector</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4504</td>
<td>Advertising and Brand Promotion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4506</td>
<td>Consumer Behavior</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4508</td>
<td>Digital Marketing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4510</td>
<td>New Product Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4512</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business
Administration with Concentration in Finance
MSF—Master of Science in Finance

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one calculus course from the following list:

MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics  4 SH
MATH 1241  Calculus 1  4 SH
MATH 1242  Calculus 2  4 SH
MATH 1251  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1  4 SH
MATH 1252  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2  4 SH
MATH 1340  Intensive Calculus for Engineers  6 SH
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301  Business Statistics  4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201  Financial Accounting and Reporting  4 SH
ACCT 2301  Managerial Accounting  4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:

FINA 2201  Financial Management  4 SH

International Business/Social Responsibility
Complete the following course:

INTB 1203  International Business and Global Social Responsibility  4 SH

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:

MISM 2301  Management Information Systems  4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201  Introduction to Marketing  4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301  Supply Chain and Operations Management  4 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201  Organizational Behavior  4 SH

Strategy in Action
Complete one of the following courses:

STRT 4501  Strategy in Action  4 SH
STRT 4514  Internal Case Competition Challenge  4 SH
STRT 4516  External Case Competition Challenge  4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN FINANCE

Finance Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301  Corporate Finance  4 SH
FINA 3303  Investments  4 SH

Finance Elective Courses
Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219  Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  4 SH
or FINA 2720  Sustainability in the Business Environment  4 SH

FINA 4310  Working Capital Management  4 SH
FINA 4312  Issues in Corporate Governance  4 SH
FINA 4320  International Financial Management  4 SH
FINA 4410  Valuation and Value Creation  4 SH
FINA 4412  Personal Financial Planning  4 SH
FINA 4420  Mergers and Acquisitions  4 SH
FINA 4512  Financial Risk Management  4 SH
FINA 4514  Investment Banking  4 SH
FINA 4516  Real Estate Finance  4 SH
FINA 4518  Risk Management and Insurance  4 SH
FINA 4602  Turnaround Management  4 SH
FINA 4604  Fixed-Income Securities  4 SH
FINA 4608  Advanced Financial Strategy  4 SH
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401  Financial Reporting and Analysis 1  4 SH
ACCT 4501  Financial Reporting and Analysis 2  4 SH
ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
ACCT 3416  Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making  4 SH
ACCT 4412  Auditing and Other Assurance Services  4 SH
ACCT 4414  Income Tax Determination and Planning  4 SH

Entrepreneurship and Innovation Introductory Course
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301  Innovation!  4 SH
ENTR 2303  Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling  4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501  Business Planning for Technology Ventures  4 SH
ENTR 4503  Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises  4 SH
ENTR 4506  Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise  4 SH

Entrepreneurship and Innovation Elective Courses
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206  Global Social Enterprise  4 SH
ENTR 2215  Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH
ENTR 3210  Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital  4 SH
ENTR 3217  Global Family Business Leadership  4 SH
ENTR 3219  Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  4 SH
ENTR 3220  International Entrepreneurship and Innovation  4 SH
ENTR 3305  Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
ENTR 3316  Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America  4 SH
ENTR 3320  Base of Pyramid Innovation  4 SH
ENTR 3326  Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment  4 SH
ENTR 3330  Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ENTR 3336  Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland  4 SH
ENTR 3348  Family Business: A Global Perspective  4 SH
ENTR 3401  Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises  4 SH
ENTR 3403  Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm  4 SH
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH

Concentration in Management
MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
MGMT 4501  Skills for Managerial Success  4 SH
MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:
ENTR 2215  Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH
MGMT 3302  Negotiating in Business  4 SH
MGMT 3330  Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability  4 SH
MGMT 3340  Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches  4 SH
MGMT 3420  Managing Human Capital  4 SH
MGMT 3435  Social Networks and Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 4310  The Management Practices of Great Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 4603  Leadership Seminar  4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MISM 3403  Data Management in the Enterprise  4 SH
MISM 4501  Business Systems Integration  4 SH
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
MISM 3305  Information Resource Management  4 SH
MISM 3404  Data Communications  4 SH
MISM 3406  Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards  4 SH
MISM 4512  Special Topics in Information Technology Management  4 SH
MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

Concentration in Marketing
MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301  Marketing Management  4 SH
MKTG 4301  Marketing Research  4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
MKTG 4310  Retailing  4 SH
MKTG 4420  Sales Management  4 SH
MKTG 4502  Marketing in the Service Sector  4 SH
MKTG 4504  Advertising and Brand Promotion  4 SH
MKTG 4506  Consumer Behavior  4 SH
MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
MKTG 4510  New Product Development  4 SH
MKTG 4512  International Marketing  4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 3310  The Transportation Industries  4 SH
SCHM 4401  Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management  4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT
Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 6202  Analysis of Financial Institutions and Markets  3 SH
FINA 6204  International Finance Management  3 SH

Upper-Level Finance Courses
Complete two courses in the range FINA 6000 to FINA 6999 but not FINA 6205, FINA 6209, or FINA 6219.

Graduate Open Elective
Complete one graduate open elective.

BSBA/MSF ADMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
A grade of B or better is required in the following courses:
FINA 3301  Corporate Finance  4 SH
FINA 3303  Investments  4 SH
Students are required to have an undergraduate GPA of 3.250.

GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADUATE STUDENT
Required Finance Courses
Complete the following three courses:
FINA 6205  Financial Strategy  3 SH
FINA 6206  Finance Seminar  3 SH
FINA 6219  Portfolio Management  3 SH

Graduate Finance Electives
Complete two courses in the range FINA 6000 to FINA 6999.

UNDERGRADUATE BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
30 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Globalization of the world economy, the growth of multinational firms, and international trade have created an increasing demand for managers who are equipped to address the complexities of international business. The D’Amore-McKim School of Business offers the Bachelor of Science in International Business (BSIB) to meet the needs of the highly motivated student who plans a career in international business whether abroad or in the United States. This program, the first of its kind in the United States, was initiated in 1994.

The primary purpose of the BSIB is to simulate an expatriate assignment opportunity that any manager may encounter during his or her career. To achieve this goal, the D’Amore-McKim School of Business partners with a group of business schools around the world that have a similar philosophy of preparing globally minded managers. The BSIB has been designed for the student to complete the first three years of study and work in the United States. Then, the student completes the final two years of course work overseas at one of our partner institutions. During this time, the student must complete a cooperative education work assignment in the host country. After successfully completing their course work and his or her cooperative education assignment, the student earns both the Northeastern University BSIB and the partner university’s undergraduate degree. A student may opt to complete only one academic year of overseas study that includes the cooperative education work assignment. In this case, the student will return to Boston and complete the BSIB program and earn only the Northeastern University BSIB.

All students in the BSIB program must take the degree’s required courses in international business administration and must choose a concentration from other business areas such as accounting, entrepreneurship, finance, marketing, management, supply chain management, and management information systems.

The BSIB student has two program options. The first leads to proficiency in a foreign language; the second focuses on international affairs or East Asian studies.

a. Students who opt for the BSIB with a foreign language emphasis are admitted to a Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Portuguese (Brazil), or Spanish (Spain or Mexico) track. They are expected to develop proficiency in their chosen language and study the culture of the country or countries where that language is spoken. While abroad, students are required to study courses in their business curriculum and complete their work assignment in the language of the partner university. This immersion in the local culture is designed to sharpen their language proficiency, their cross-cultural capabilities, and their business skills. At the end of their overseas experience, they will earn a minor in their chosen language. For students who study in China and Japan, course work is conducted in English. However, the program requires a strong language preparation that is essential to function in daily life and to broaden the student’s options for securing a cooperative education assignment. The second degree option is not available to BSIB students who choose the Chinese or Japanese track.

b. Students who opt for the BSIB with an emphasis in international affairs are required to take courses that lead to a minor in the specialty. They are required to study abroad in a partner university in England or Ireland. After their study in the partner university, they must complete at least one six-month cooperative education work assignment in the host country in order to sharpen their cross-cultural capabilities and business skills. While the international affairs option has a foreign language requirement, the language of instruction abroad is English.

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Chinese

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one course from the following list:

- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
- MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
- MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:

- MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:

- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 1202 Financial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH
- ACCT 2302 Managerial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
- FINA 2202 Financial Management in a Global Context 4 SH

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:
- MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:
- MKTG 2202 Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following course:
- SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
- ORGB 3202 Organizational Behavior in a Global Context 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Introductory Course
Complete the following course:
- INTB 1202 Becoming a Global Manager 4 SH

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses. Note: INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
- INTB 2202 Analyzing the Global Business Environment 4 SH
- INTB 3202 Managing the International Assignment 4 SH
- INTB 4202 Executing Global Strategy 4 SH

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
- ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
- ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
- ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
- ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
- ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
- ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
- ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Finance
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH
FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
FINA 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Management
MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH
MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing
MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH
MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH
INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—CHINESE LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete six Chinese language courses from the following list with a minimum 2.000 GPA:
CHNS 1101  Elementary Chinese 1  4 SH
CHNS 1102  Elementary Chinese 2  4 SH
CHNS 2201  Intermediate Chinese 1—BSIB  4 SH
CHNS 2202  Intermediate Chinese 2—BSIB  4 SH
CHNS 3201  Advanced Chinese 1—BSIB  4 SH
CHNS 3202  Advanced Chinese 2—BSIB  4 SH
CHNS 4201  Advanced Proficiency Chinese 1—BSIB  4 SH
CHNS 4202  Advanced Proficiency Chinese 2—BSIB  4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN CHINESE
Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in Chinese.

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS
2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad
2.000 GPA required in the minor in Chinese

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in French

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS
Mathematics
Complete one course from the following list:
MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics  4 SH
MATH 1241  Calculus 1  4 SH
MATH 1242  Calculus 2  4 SH
MATH 1251  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1  4 SH
MATH 1252  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2  4 SH
MATH 1340  Intensive Calculus for Engineers  6 SH
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
MGSC 2301  Business Statistics  4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS
Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 1202  Financial Accounting in a Global Context  4 SH
ACCT 2302  Managerial Accounting in a Global Context  4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
FINA 2202  Financial Management in a Global Context  4 SH

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:
MISM 2301  Management Information Systems  4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2202  Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context  4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following course:
SCHM 2301  Supply Chain and Operations Management

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3202  Organizational Behavior in a Global Context  4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Introductory Course
Complete the following course:
INTB 1202  Becoming a Global Manager  4 SH

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses. Note: INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
INTB 2202  Analyzing the Global Business Environment  4 SH
INTB 3202  Managing the International Assignment  4 SH
INTB 4202  Executing Global Strategy  4 SH
**BSIB CONCENTRATIONS**

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

**Concentration in Accounting**

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
- ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
- ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
- ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:
- ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
- ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
- ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
- ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
- ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
- ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
- ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology Operations 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Finance**

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:
- FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
- or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
- FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
- FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
- FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
- FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
- FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
- FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
- FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
- FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
- FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
- FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
- FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:
- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:
- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
- MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
- MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
### Concentration in Management Information Systems

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

#### REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:
- **MISM 3403**: Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- **MISM 4501**: Business Systems Integration 4 SH

#### ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note*: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
- **ACCT 3403**: Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- **MISM 3305**: Information Resource Management 4 SH
- **MISM 3404**: Data Communications 4 SH
- **MISM 3406**: Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
- **MISM 4512**: Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
- **MKTG 4508**: Digital Marketing 4 SH
- **SCHM 3301**: Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- **SCHM 3305**: Purchasing 4 SH
- **SCHM 3308**: Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

### Concentration in Marketing

**MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:
- **MKTG 3301**: Marketing Management 4 SH
- **MKTG 3401**: Marketing Research 4 SH

**MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:
- **MKTG 4310**: Retailing 4 SH
- **MKTG 4420**: Sales Management 4 SH
- **MKTG 4502**: Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
- **MKTG 4504**: Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
- **MKTG 4506**: Consumer Behavior 4 SH
- **MKTG 4508**: Digital Marketing 4 SH
- **MKTG 4510**: New Product Development 4 SH
- **MKTG 4512**: International Marketing 4 SH

### Concentration in Supply Chain Management

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:
- **SCHM 3301**: Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- **SCHM 3310**: The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- **SCHM 4401**: Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:
- **SCHM 3305**: Purchasing 4 SH
- **SCHM 3308**: Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

### INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—FRENCH LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete six French language courses from the following list with a minimum 2.000 GPA:
- **FRNH 1101**: Elementary French 1 4 SH
- **FRNH 1102**: Elementary French 2 4 SH
- **FRNH 2201**: Intermediate French 1—BSIB 4 SH
- **FRNH 2202**: Intermediate French 2—BSIB 4 SH
- **FRNH 3201**: Advanced French 1—BSIB 4 SH
- **FRNH 3202**: Advanced French 2—BSIB 4 SH
- **FRNH 4201**: Advanced Proficiency French 1—BSIB 4 SH
- **FRNH 4202**: Advanced Proficiency French 2—BSIB 4 SH

### INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN FRENCH

Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in French.

### BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

### BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS

- 2.000 GPA required in business courses
- 3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad
- 2.000 GPA required in the minor in French

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

- 128 total semester hours required
- Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in German

**NU Core Requirements**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**International Business General Education Requirements**

**Mathematics**
Complete one course from the following list:
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
- MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
- MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Statistics**
Complete the following course:
- MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

**Macroeconomics and Microeconomics**
Complete the following two courses:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

**Business Requirements**

**Accounting**
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 1202 Financial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH
- ACCT 2302 Managerial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH

**Finance**
Complete the following course:
- FINA 2202 Financial Management in a Global Context 4 SH

**Management Information Systems**
Complete the following course:
- MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

**Marketing**
Complete the following course:
- MKTG 2202 Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context 4 SH

**Operations Management and Supply Chain Management**
Complete the following course:
- SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

**Organizational Behavior**
Complete the following course:
- ORGB 3202 Organizational Behavior in a Global Context 4 SH

**International Business Major Requirements**

**Required Introductory Course**
Complete the following course:
- INTB 1202 Becoming a Global Manager 4 SH

**Required Courses**
Complete the following three courses. *Note: INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:*
- INTB 2202 Analyzing the Global Business Environment 4 SH
- INTB 3202 Managing the International Assignment 4 SH
- INTB 4202 Executing Global Strategy 4 SH

**BSIB Concentrations**
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

**Concentration in Accounting**

**Accounting Required Courses**
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

**Accounting Elective Courses**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**
*Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.*

**Entrepreneurship and Innovation Introductory Course**
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
- ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

**Entrepreneurship and Innovation Capstone Course**
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
- ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
- ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

- ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
- ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
- ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
- ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
- ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
- ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
- ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN MANAGEMENT

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

- FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
- FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
- FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
- FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN MANAGEMENT

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
- MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
- MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
- MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
- MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

- MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
- MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
- MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
- MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN MARKETING

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4301 Marketing Research 4 SH
MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—GERMAN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete six German language courses from the following list with a minimum 2.000 GPA:
GRMN 1101 Elementary German 1 4 SH
GRMN 1102 Elementary German 2 4 SH
GRMN 2201 Intermediate German 1—BSIB 4 SH
GRMN 2202 Intermediate German 2—BSIB 4 SH
GRMN 3201 Advanced German 1—BSIB 4 SH
GRMN 3202 Advanced German 2—BSIB 4 SH
GRMN 4201 Advanced Proficiency German 1—BSIB 4 SH
GRMN 4202 Advanced Proficiency German 2—BSIB 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN GERMAN
Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in German.

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS
2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad
2.000 GPA required in the minor in German

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in International Affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one course from the following list:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 1202 Financial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH
ACCT 2302 Managerial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
FINA 2202 Financial Management in a Global Context 4 SH

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:
MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH
Marketing
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2202  Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context  4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following course:
SCHM 2301  Supply Chain and Operations Management  4 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3202  Organizational Behavior in a Global Context  4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Introductory Course
Complete the following course:
INTB 1202  Becoming a Global Manager  4 SH

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses. Note: INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
INTB 2202  Analyzing the Global Business Environment  4 SH
INTB 3202  Managing the International Assignment  4 SH
INTB 4202  Executing Global Strategy  4 SH

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401  Financial Reporting and Analysis 1  4 SH
ACCT 4501  Financial Reporting and Analysis 2  4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
ACCT 3416  Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making  4 SH
ACCT 4412  Auditing and Other Assurance Services  4 SH
ACCT 4414  Income Tax Determination and Planning  4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301  Innovation!  4 SH
or ENTR 2303  Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling  4 SH

Entrepreneurship and Innovation
CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501  Business Planning for Technology Ventures  4 SH
ENTR 4503  Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises  4 SH
ENTR 4506  Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise  4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206  Global Social Enterprise  4 SH
ENTR 2215  Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH
ENTR 3210  Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital  4 SH
ENTR 3217  Global Family Business Leadership  4 SH
ENTR 3219  Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  4 SH
ENTR 3220  International Entrepreneurship and Innovation  4 SH
ENTR 3305  Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
ENTR 3316  Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America  4 SH
ENTR 3320  Base of Pyramid Innovation  4 SH
ENTR 3326  Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment  4 SH
ENTR 3330  Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ENTR 3336  Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland  4 SH
ENTR 3348  Family Business: A Global Perspective  4 SH
ENTR 3401  Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises  4 SH
ENTR 3403  Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm  4 SH
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH

Concentration in Finance
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301  Corporate Finance  4 SH
FINA 3303  Investments  4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 3219  Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  4 SH
or FINA 2720  Sustainability in the Business Environment  4 SH
Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
MGMT 3320 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability
MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches
MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations
MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards
MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH

SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS

Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH

Regional Analysis Elective Courses
Complete two courses from the following lists:
AFRICA
AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH
AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
AFRS 2465 The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 2900 Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya 4 SH
AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3645</td>
<td>National Model African Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4939</td>
<td>Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 2505</td>
<td>Berlin in German Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3308</td>
<td>Business Economic History of South Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 3500</td>
<td>French Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1180</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 3510</td>
<td>Spanish Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Modern Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ENTR 3338</td>
<td>Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3428</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1128</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3488</td>
<td>Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3422</td>
<td>Topics in Chinese Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3444</td>
<td>Topics in Japanese Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 4910</td>
<td>Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1260</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 3485</td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>Modern French and Francophone Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 3485</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1275</td>
<td>China: Governance and Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUROPE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2100</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2350</td>
<td>America, Islam, and the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2360</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1150</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1287</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1288</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1289</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1291</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1292</td>
<td>Soviet Secret Police</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1293</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1294</td>
<td>Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1295</td>
<td>Topics in Russian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1296</td>
<td>Topics in Soviet History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1297</td>
<td>Russian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1298</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1299</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1300</td>
<td>Society and Culture in Russia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Global Dynamics Elective Course**

Complete one course from the following list. Courses used in other areas of the minor do not count toward the global dynamics requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 1109</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2600</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3310</td>
<td>Applied Research in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3467</td>
<td>Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2312</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Masculinity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2330</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Revolution and Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2941</td>
<td>Ocean Science and Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mediterranean World since 1500: 4 SH
Making the Americas: 1492–1804: 4 SH
World History since 1945: 4 SH
War in the Modern World: 4 SH
Colonialism/Imperialism: 4 SH
Global Migration: 4 SH
Approaches to World History: 4 SH
Comparative Urban Histories: 4 SH
Wealth and Poverty: 4 SH
The CIA in Asia: 4 SH
African Diaspora: 4 SH
Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents: 4 SH
Environment in the Age of Discovery: 4 SH
Global Environmental History: 4 SH
Global Economic History: 4 SH
Global Chinese Migration: 4 SH
Topics in World History: 4 SH
Comparative Study of Cultures: 4 SH
International Human Services: 4 SH
Cultural Aspects of International Business: 4 SH
Global Population and Development: 4 SH
Religion in International Affairs: 4 SH
Politics of Islam and Gender: 4 SH
Global Gender Issues: 4 SH
Cities in a Global Context: 4 SH
Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society: 4 SH
Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective: 4 SH
Global Reporting: 4 SH
Language and Culture: 4 SH
International Perspectives: 4 SH
Global Media: 4 SH
Introduction to World Music: 4 SH
Global Pop Music: 4 SH
Historical Traditions: World: 4 SH
Ethics: East and West: 4 SH
Introduction to Human Rights: 4 SH
Philosophical Problems of War and Peace: 4 SH
Medieval Western Philosophy: 4 SH
Global Justice: 4 SH
Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change: 4 SH
Global Health: 3 SH
International Relations: 4 SH
Religion and Politics: 4 SH
International Political Economy: 4 SH
International Law: 4 SH
International Organizations: 4 SH
International Security: 4 SH

**D’Amore-McKim School of Business**

**NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY**
POLS 3410  Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water  4 SH
POLS 3415  Ethnic Political Violence  4 SH
POLS 3420  National Security, War, and Terrorism  4 SH
POLS 3430  Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection  4 SH
POLS 3487  Politics of Developing Nations  4 SH
POLS 3490  Democracy in Comparative Politics  4 SH
POLS 4580  Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations
POLS 4910  Model United Nations  4 SH
POLS 4918  Model NATO  4 SH
POLS 4938  International Politics—Learning Abroad  4 SH
RELS 1270  Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions  4 SH
RELS 1271  Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam  4 SH
RELS 1272  Ethics in the World’s Religions  4 SH
RELS 2300  Mysticism  4 SH
RELS 2313  Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews  4 SH
SOCL 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH
SOCL 1283  Globalization and Social Change  4 SH
SOCL 3465  Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies  4 SH
SOCL 3471  Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad  4 SH
SOCL 4522  Political Ecology and Environmental Justice  4 SH

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Italian

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one course from the following list:
MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics  4 SH
MATH 1241  Calculus 1  4 SH
MATH 1242  Calculus 2  4 SH
MATH 1251  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1  4 SH
MATH 1252  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2  4 SH
MATH 1340  Intensive Calculus for Engineers  6 SH
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
MGSC 2301  Business Statistics  4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 1202  Financial Accounting in a Global Context  4 SH
ACCT 2302  Managerial Accounting in a Global Context  4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
FINA 2202  Financial Management in a Global Context  4 SH

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:
MISM 2301  Management Information Systems  4 SH
Marketing
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2202 Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following course:
SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3202 Organizational Behavior in a Global Context 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Introductory Course
Complete the following course:
INTB 1202 Becoming a Global Manager 4 SH

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses. Note: INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
INTB 2202 Analyzing the Global Business Environment 4 SH
INTB 3202 Managing the International Assignment 4 SH
INTB 4202 Executing Global Strategy 4 SH

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Finance
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—ITALIAN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete six Italian language courses from the following list with a minimum 2.000 GPA:
ITLN 1101 Elementary Italian 1 4 SH
ITLN 1102 Elementary Italian 2 4 SH
ITLN 2201 Intermediate Italian 1—BSIB 4 SH
ITLN 2202 Intermediate Italian 2—BSIB 4 SH
ITLN 3201 Advanced Italian 1—BSIB 4 SH
ITLN 3202 Advanced Italian 2—BSIB 4 SH
ITLN 4201 Advanced Proficiency Italian 1—BSIB 4 SH
ITLN 4202 Advanced Proficiency Italian 2—BSIB 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN ITALIAN
Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in Italian.

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.
BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS
2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad
2.000 GPA required in the minor in Italian

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Japanese

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one course from the following list:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 1202 Financial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH
ACCT 2302 Managerial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
FINA 2202 Financial Management in a Global Context

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:
MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2202 Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following course:
SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3202 Organizational Behavior in a Global Context

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Introductory Course
Complete the following course:
INTB 1202 Becoming a Global Manager 4 SH

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses. Note: INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
INTB 2202 Analyzing the Global Business Environment 4 SH
INTB 3202 Managing the International Assignment 4 SH
INTB 4202 Executing Global Strategy 4 SH

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH
Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 334.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Finance

CONCENTRATION IN FINANCE
REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Management

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH
Complete the following three courses:

- JPNS
- JPNS
- JPNS

Minimum 2.000 GPA:

Complete the following Japanese language courses with a minimum of 2.000 GPA:

- JPNS 3101 Advanced Japanese 1 4 SH
- JPNS 3102 Advanced Japanese 2 4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN JAPANESE**

Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in Japanese.

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS**

- 2.000 GPA required in business courses
- 3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad
- 2.000 GPA required in the minor in Japanese

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

- 128 total semester hours required
- Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Portuguese**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS**

**Mathematics**

Complete one course from the following list:

- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
- MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
- MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Statistics**

Complete the following course:

- MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH
Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS
Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 1202 Financial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH
ACCT 2302 Managerial Accounting in a Global Context 4 SH
Finance
Complete the following course:
FINA 2202 Financial Management in a Global Context 4 SH
Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:
MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH
Marketing
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2202 Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context 4 SH
Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following course:
SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH
Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3202 Organizational Behavior in a Global Context 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Required Introductory Course
Complete the following course:
INTB 1202 Becoming a Global Manager 4 SH
Required Courses
Complete the following three courses. Note: INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
INTB 2202 Analyzing the Global Business Environment 4 SH
INTB 3202 Managing the International Assignment 4 SH
INTB 4202 Executing Global Strategy 4 SH

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS
Complete one of the following business concentrations:
Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH
ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Finance**

**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**
Complete the following course:
MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete three courses from the following list:
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

**MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

**MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following three courses:
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH
INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—PORTUGUESE

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete the six following Portuguese language courses with a minimum 2.000 GPA:

- PORT 1101 Elementary Portuguese 1 4 SH
- PORT 1102 Elementary Portuguese 2 4 SH
- PORT 2101 Intermediate Portuguese 1 4 SH
- PORT 2102 Intermediate Portuguese 2 4 SH
- PORT 3101 Advanced Portuguese 1 4 SH
- PORT 3102 Advanced Portuguese 2 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN PORTUGUESE
Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in Portuguese.

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS
2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad
2.000 GPA required in the minor in Portuguese

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Spanish

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1231</td>
<td>Calculus for Business and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1242</td>
<td>Calculus 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for Biology 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1252</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for Biology 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1340</td>
<td>Intensive Calculus for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Statistics
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGSC 2301</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1116</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 1202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting in a Global Context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2302</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting in a Global Context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Finance
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 2202</td>
<td>Financial Management in a Global Context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 2301</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Marketing
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 2202</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 2301</td>
<td>Supply Chain and Operations Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORGB 3202</td>
<td>Organizational Behavior in a Global Context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Introductory Course
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1202</td>
<td>Becoming a Global Manager</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses. Note: INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTB 2202</td>
<td>Analyzing the Global Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3202</td>
<td>Managing the International Assignment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 4202</td>
<td>Executing Global Strategy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BSIB CONCENTRATIONS
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401  Financial Reporting and Analysis 1  4 SH
ACCT 4501  Financial Reporting and Analysis 2  4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
ACCT 3416  Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making  4 SH
ACCT 4412  Auditing and Other Assurance Services  4 SH
ACCT 4414  Income Tax Determination and Planning  4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301  Innovation!  4 SH
or ENTR 2303  Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling  4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501  Business Planning for Technology Ventures  4 SH
ENTR 4503  Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises  4 SH
ENTR 4506  Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise  4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206  Global Social Enterprise  4 SH
ENTR 2215  Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH
ENTR 3210  Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital  4 SH
ENTR 3217  Global Family Business Leadership  4 SH
ENTR 3219  Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  4 SH
ENTR 3220  International Entrepreneurship and Innovation  4 SH
ENTR 3305  Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
ENTR 3316  Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America  4 SH
ENTR 3320  Base of Pyramid Innovation  4 SH
ENTR 3326  Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment  4 SH

ENTR 3330  Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ENTR 3336  Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland  4 SH
ENTR 3348  Family Business: A Global Perspective  4 SH
ENTR 3401  Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises  4 SH
ENTR 3403  Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm  4 SH
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH

Concentration in Finance
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301  Corporate Finance  4 SH
FINA 3303  Investments  4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
FINA 3219  Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  4 SH
or FINA 2720  Sustainability in the Business Environment  4 SH
FINA 4310  Working Capital Management  4 SH
FINA 4312  Issues in Corporate Governance  4 SH
FINA 4320  International Financial Management  4 SH
FINA 4410  Valuation and Value Creation  4 SH
FINA 4412  Personal Financial Planning  4 SH
FINA 4420  Mergers and Acquisitions  4 SH
FINA 4512  Financial Risk Management  4 SH
FINA 4514  Investment Banking  4 SH
FINA 4516  Real Estate Finance  4 SH
FINA 4518  Risk Management and Insurance  4 SH
FINA 4602  Turnaround Management  4 SH
FINA 4604  Fixed-Income Securities  4 SH
FINA 4608  Advanced Financial Strategy  4 SH
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH

Concentration in Management
MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
MGMT 4501  Skills for Managerial Success  4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:
ENTR 2215  Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH
MGMT 3302  Negotiating in Business  4 SH
MGMT 3330  Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability  4 SH
MGMT 3340  Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches  4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—SPANISH LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete six Spanish language courses from the following list with a minimum 2.000 GPA:
SPNS 1101 Elementary Spanish 1 4 SH
SPNS 1102 Elementary Spanish 2 4 SH
SPNS 2201 Intermediate Spanish 1—BSIB 4 SH
SPNS 2202 Intermediate Spanish 2—BSIB 4 SH
SPNS 3201 Advanced Spanish 1—BSIB 4 SH
SPNS 3202 Advanced Spanish 2—BSIB 4 SH
SPNS 4201 Advanced Proficiency Spanish 1—BSIB 4 SH
SPNS 4202 Advanced Proficiency Spanish 2—BSIB 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN SPANISH
Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in Spanish.

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS
2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad
2.000 GPA required in the minor in Spanish

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
Managing people, projects, and programs requires a considerable range of knowledge and skills. Effective managers must understand the business, be interpersonally competent, behave ethically, and diagnose and deal with human and organizational dynamics. The aim of the management concentration is both to increase knowledge of management so that students have a strong substantive “core” and to increase management skills. This includes studying the principles of motivation, leadership, problem solving, conflict resolution, planning, organizational change, and their impact on business results. In addition, students have the opportunity to improve their managing skills.

The curriculum offers courses in a range of relevant management topics. Some of the courses, including the required core course, are primarily skills-oriented; they teach “how to.” Others are more content-oriented; they teach “about management.”

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Management

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one calculus course from the following list:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

International Business/Social Responsibility
Complete the following course:
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:
MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following course:
SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Strategy in Action
Complete one of the following courses:
STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH
STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH
STRT 4516 External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN MANAGEMENT

Management Required Course
Complete the following course:
MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

Management Elective Courses
Complete three courses from the following list:
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
Complete one course from the following list:

INTRODUCTORY COURSE

- The Management Practices of Great Organizations
- Leadership Seminar

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting**

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES

- Financial Reporting and Analysis 1
- Financial Reporting and Analysis 2

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

- Accounting Information Systems
- Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making
- Auditing and Other Assurance Services
- Income Tax Determination and Planning

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

- Innovation!
- Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

- Business Planning for Technology Ventures
- Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises
- Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

- Global Social Enterprise
- Understanding Family Enterprise
- Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital
- Global Family Business Leadership
- Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World
- International Entrepreneurship and Innovation
- Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs

**Concentration in Finance**

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

- Corporate Finance
- Investments

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

- Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World
- Sustainability in the Business Environment
- Working Capital Management
- Issues in Corporate Governance
- International Financial Management
- Valuation and Value Creation
- Personal Financial Planning
- Mergers and Acquisitions
- Financial Risk Management
- Investment Banking
- Real Estate Finance
- Risk Management and Insurance
- Turnaround Management
- Fixed-Income Securities
- Advanced Financial Strategy
- Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

- Data Management in the Enterprise
- Business Systems Integration
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
MISM 3305  Information Resource Management  4 SH
MISM 3404  Data Communications  4 SH
MISM 3406  Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards  4 SH
MISM 4512  Special Topics in Information Technology Management  4 SH
MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301  Marketing Management  4 SH
MKTG 3401  Marketing Research  4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310  Retailing  4 SH
MKTG 4420  Sales Management  4 SH
MKTG 4502  Marketing in the Service Sector  4 SH
MKTG 4504  Advertising and Brand Promotion  4 SH
MKTG 4506  Consumer Behavior  4 SH
MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
MKTG 4510  New Product Development  4 SH
MKTG 4512  International Marketing  4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 3310  The Transportation Industries  4 SH
SCHM 4401  Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management  4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
In the global information age, success for individuals and for companies requires the ability to manage information effectively. To that end, the goal of the management information systems (MIS) concentration is to teach future managers how to use information systems and information technology to help organizations and individuals perform more efficiently and effectively. This can lead the student in two career directions:

- To become a professional in the information systems function of a company.
- To accelerate and enhance a career in another functional area such as accounting, finance, marketing, etc.

Understanding how to get the right information in the right form and format to the right people at the right time is essential in today’s business world, especially when companies and the individuals that do this well are achieving significant competitive advantage. Students have an opportunity to develop new, cutting-edge approaches that allow them to use the powerful resource of information to its greatest advantage. They also have the opportunity to develop technical and problem-solving skills that are in high demand by employers.

Managers in the information-systems function need to interact frequently with other managers throughout an organization. Therefore, students are encouraged to complete a dual concentration in MIS and another area of business. Graduates of this program have a wide range of career paths that suit their particular interests. Professional options include systems analyst, programmer, database designer and administrator, webmaster, software help-desk expert, project specialist, consultant, network administrator, and IT specialist within other departments, such as financial services, accounting, marketing, or manufacturing.
Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORG 3201 Organization Behavior 4 SH

Strategy in Action
Complete one of the following courses:
STR 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH
STR 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH
STR 4516 External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN MANAGEMENT
INFORMATION SYSTEMS
Management Information Systems Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

Management Information Systems Elective Courses
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards
MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Finance
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH
FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:

- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World
- FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment
- FINA 4310 Working Capital Management
- FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance
- FINA 4320 International Financial Management
- FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation
- FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning
- FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management
- FINA 4514 Investment Banking
- FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance
- FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance
- FINA 4602 Turnaround Management
- FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities
- FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation, Valuation, and Private Equity

Concentration in Management
MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:

- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise
- MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business
- MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability
- MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches
- MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital
- MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations
- MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations
- MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar

Concentration in Supply Chain Management
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:

- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:

- SCHM 3305 Purchasing
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
According to the American Marketing Association, marketing is "an organizational function and a set of processes for creating, communicating, and delivering value to customers, and for managing customer relationships in ways that benefit the organization and its stakeholders." Create something people want, tell them about it, and deliver it to them in a way so that everyone benefits.

The concentration in marketing offers students an opportunity to develop an understanding of the role of the marketing function in the organization as well as detailed insight into various aspects of marketing processes, including strategy, buyer behavior, market research, the Internet and new media, marketing communications, sales, services, and new product development. Students prepare for possible careers in areas such as brand and product management, digital marketing, marketing research, marketing communications, and sales and account management.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Marketing

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

### BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

#### Mathematics
Complete one calculus course from the following list:
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
- MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
- MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

#### Statistics
Complete the following course:
- MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

### Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

### BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

#### Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
- ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

#### Finance
Complete the following course:
- FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

#### International Business/Social Responsibility
Complete the following course:
- INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

#### Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:
- MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

#### Marketing
Complete the following course:
- MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

#### Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following course:
- SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

#### Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
- ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

#### Strategy in Action
Complete one of the following courses:
- STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH
- STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH
- STRT 4516 External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

### CONCENTRATION IN MARKETING

#### Marketing Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
- MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

#### Marketing Elective Courses
Complete two courses from the following list:
- MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
- MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
- MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
- MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
- MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

D’Amore-McKim School of Business
SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting**

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
- ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

- ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
- ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
- ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

- ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
- ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
- ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
- ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
- ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
- ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
- ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Finance**

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

- FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
- FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
- FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
- FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
- FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
- FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
- FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
- FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
- FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
- FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
- FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
- FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
- MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list. *Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:*
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
- MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
- MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
- MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following three courses:
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT**
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad

314 Hayden Hall
617.373.3132
617.373.3166 (fax)
Yang W. Lee, Associate Professor and
Group Coordinator, y.lee@neu.edu

From the Fortune 500 manufacturer to the small firm that produces, sells, or distributes products, all companies have a supply chain function that must be effectively managed if they are to be competitive. A supply chain manager is typically involved in making critical decisions about such matters as the modes of transportation used to move the company’s materials and products, inventory policies, warehousing needs, customer service standards, and the location of facilities.

As companies become increasingly involved in global markets as both buyers and sellers, supply chain managers play a major role not only in assessing the feasibility of international activity but also in developing supply and distribution networks to support that involvement.

Because supply chain managers frequently interact with those involved in other areas of management, many supply chain management students have chosen to complete a second concentration in such areas as marketing, management information systems, finance, or international business.

In addition to finding career opportunities with manufacturers, retailers, and distributors, supply chain management students may find similar opportunities with companies that sell supply chain services or transportation services in the marketplace. Consulting firms and government agencies at the federal, state, and local levels provide other career options.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Supply Chain Management

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one calculus course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1231</td>
<td>Calculus for Business and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1242</td>
<td>Calculus 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1252</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1340</td>
<td>Intensive Calculus for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Statistics
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGSC 2301</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1116</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 1201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2301</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Finance
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 2201</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

International Business/Social Responsibility
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Management Information Systems
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISM 2301</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Marketing
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 2201</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 2301</td>
<td>Supply Chain and Operations Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORGB 3201</td>
<td>Organizational Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Strategy in Action
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STRT 4501</td>
<td>Strategy in Action</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRT 4514</td>
<td>Internal Case Competition Challenge</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRT 4516</td>
<td>External Case Competition Challenge</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONCENTRATION IN SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

Supply Chain Management Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3301</td>
<td>Global Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 3310</td>
<td>The Transportation Industries</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHM 4401</td>
<td>Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Supply Chain Management Elective Course
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
ENTR 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH
ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
or ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
or ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH
FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
FINA 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH
Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Business Administration and Interactive Media

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS**

**Mathematics**
Complete one course from the following list:
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
- MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

**Macroeconomics and Microeconomics**
Complete one of the following courses:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**

**Accounting**
Complete the following course:
- ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH

**Business Core Option**
Complete one of the following courses:
- ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH
- MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH
- SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

**Business Statistics**
Complete the following course:
- MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

**Finance**
Complete the following course:
- FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

**International Business/Social Responsibility**
Complete the following course:
- INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

**Marketing**
Complete the following course:
- MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

**Organizational Behavior**
Complete the following course:
- ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

**Professional Development**
Complete one of the following courses:
- BUSN 1103 Professional Development for Business Co-op 1 SH
- EEAM 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH
INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS

Interactive Media Courses
Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2100</td>
<td>Narrative Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 2100</td>
<td>Digital Narrative 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2260</td>
<td>Programming Basics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 2250</td>
<td>Programming for Digital Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2300</td>
<td>Business Literacy for Design and Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 2300</td>
<td>Managing Media Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2400</td>
<td>Interaction Design 1: Responsive</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTG 2401</td>
<td>Interaction Design Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 2400</td>
<td>Web Design and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with IM 2401</td>
<td>Web Development Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3500</td>
<td>Transmedia Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 3500</td>
<td>Cross-Media Marketing and Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1100</td>
<td>Interactive Media and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 1110</td>
<td>Interactive Media and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Art and Design Courses
Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools corequisites:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 1122</td>
<td>2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTF 1123</td>
<td>2D Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2250</td>
<td>Typography 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTG 2251</td>
<td>Type Tools</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interactive Media Elective
Complete one course from the following list. Note: One additional course may also be used toward the marketing concentration:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2200</td>
<td>Interactive Narrative</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 2200</td>
<td>Digital Narrative 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 4901</td>
<td>Special Topics in Art and Design Studio</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2220</td>
<td>4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2223</td>
<td>5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2252</td>
<td>Graphic Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3250</td>
<td>Physical Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 3250</td>
<td>Physical Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3350</td>
<td>Typography 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3700</td>
<td>Interaction Design 2: Mobile</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 3700</td>
<td>Interface and Virtual Environments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MARKETING CONCENTRATION

Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 3301</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 3401</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives
Complete three of the following courses. At least one course must be taken from the business courses listed and one from the interactive media courses listed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS</td>
<td>BUSINESS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4502</td>
<td>Marketing in the Service Sector</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4504</td>
<td>Advertising and Brand Promotion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4506</td>
<td>Consumer Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4508</td>
<td>Digital Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 4510</td>
<td>New Product Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD</td>
<td>INTERACTIVE MEDIA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2200</td>
<td>Interactive Narrative</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 2200</td>
<td>Digital Narrative 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTE 4901</td>
<td>Special Topics in Art and Design Studio</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2220</td>
<td>4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTF 2223</td>
<td>5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2252</td>
<td>Graphic Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3250</td>
<td>Physical Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 3250</td>
<td>Physical Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3350</td>
<td>Typography 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3700</td>
<td>Interaction Design 2: Mobile</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 3700</td>
<td>Interface and Virtual Environments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3401</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Analysis 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4501</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Analysis 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3403</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3416</td>
<td>Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4412</td>
<td>Auditing and Other Assurance Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 4414</td>
<td>Income Tax Determination and Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2301</td>
<td>Innovation!</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2303</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
- ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
- ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
- ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
- ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
- ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
- ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
- ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
- ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
- FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
- FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
- FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
- FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
- FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
- FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
- FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
- FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
- FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
- FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
- FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
- FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
- FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:
- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
- MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
- MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
- MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
- MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
- MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
- MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
- MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
- MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH  
SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems  4 SH and Technology

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following three courses:
- SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
- SCHM 3310  The Transportation Industries  4 SH
- SCHM 4401  Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management  4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
- SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems  4 SH and Technology

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES**

**Integrative Courses**
Complete the following two courses. These courses also satisfy requirements above:
- ARTG 3500  Transmedia Design  4 SH
or IM 3500  Cross-Media Marketing and Communication
- MKTG 3301  Marketing Management  4 SH

**Capstone**
Complete the business capstone or the interactive media capstone:

**BUSINESS CAPSTONE**
Complete the following course:
- STRT 4501  Strategy in Action  4 SH

**INTERACTIVE MEDIA CAPSTONE**
Complete the following two courses:
- ARTG 4700  Interaction Team Degree Project 1  4 SH
or IM 4700  Interactive Media Capstone 1  4 SH
- ARTG 4701  Interaction Team Degree Project 2  4 SH
or IM 4701  Interactive Media Capstone 2  4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT**
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

---

**BS in Computer Science and Business Administration**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**

**Computer Science Overview**
Complete the following two courses:
- CS 1200  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1  1 SH
- CS 1210  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation  1 SH

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
- CS 1800  Discrete Structures  4 SH
  with CS 1801  Recitation for CS 1800  0 SH
- CS 2500  Fundamentals of Computer Science 1  4 SH
  with CS 2501  Lab for CS 2500  1 SH
- CS 2510  Fundamentals of Computer Science 2  4 SH
  with CS 2511  Lab for CS 2510  1 SH
- CS 2800  Logic and Computation  4 SH
  with CS 2801  Lab for CS 2800  1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**
Complete the following six courses:
- CS 3200  Database Design  4 SH
- CS 3500  Object-Oriented Design  4 SH
- CS 3650  Computer Systems  4 SH
- CS 3700  Networks and Distributed Systems  4 SH
- CS 4500  Software Development  4 SH
- CS 4800  Algorithms and Data  4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**
Complete the following course:
- CS 4000  Senior Seminar  1 SH

**Upper-Division CS/IS Elective**
Complete one upper-division CS/IS elective. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as a computer science elective:
- CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
- IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

**BUSINESS COURSES**

**Required Business Courses**
Complete the following seven courses:
- ACCT 1201  Financial Accounting and Reporting  4 SH
- ACCT 2301  Managerial Accounting  4 SH
- FINA 2201  Financial Management  4 SH
- MGSC 2301  Business Statistics  4 SH
- MKTG 2201  Introduction to Marketing  4 SH
- ORGB 3201  Organizational Behavior  4 SH
Complete one course from the following list:

- **INTRODUCTORY COURSE**
  - ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

  ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

**BUSINESS CONCENTRATION**

Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting**

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**

INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
- ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**

CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

- ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
- ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
- ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

- ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
- ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
- ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
- ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
- ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
- ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
- ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Finance**

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

- FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
- or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
- FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
- FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
- FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
- FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
- FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
- FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
- FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
- FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
- FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
- FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
- FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH
Concentration in Management

Management Required Course
Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501  Skills for Managerial Success  4 SH

Management Elective Courses
Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215  Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH
MGMT 3302  Negotiating in Business  4 SH
MGMT 3330  Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability  4 SH
MGMT 3340  Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches  4 SH
MGMT 3420  Managing Human Capital  4 SH
MGMT 3435  Social Networks and Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 4310  The Management Practices of Great Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 4603  Leadership Seminar  4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

Marketing Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301  Marketing Management  4 SH
MKTG 3401  Marketing Research  4 SH

Marketing Elective Courses
Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310  Retailing  4 SH
MKTG 4420  Sales Management  4 SH
MKTG 4502  Marketing in the Service Sector  4 SH
MKTG 4504  Advertising and Brand Promotion  4 SH
MKTG 4506  Consumer Behavior  4 SH
MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
MKTG 4510  New Product Development  4 SH
MKTG 4512  International Marketing  4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

Supply Chain Management Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 3310  The Transportation Industries  4 SH
SCHM 4401  Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management  4 SH

Supply Chain Management Elective Course
Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

Information Resource Management

Complete the following course. Note: MISM 3305 is an integrative course:

MISM 3305  Information Resource Management  4 SH

Mathematics and Economics Requirements

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics  4 SH
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH

Economics
Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH

Computing and Social Issues
Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418  Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics  4 SH
IA 5240  Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights  4 SH
SOCL 3485  Environment, Technology, and Society  4 SH
SOCL 4528  Computers and Society  4 SH

Computer Science English Requirement

College Writing
Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111  First-Year Writing  4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  4 SH
ENGW 3315  Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH

Required General Electives
Complete three general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives. Note: Students pursuing the computer science/business administration combined major may satisfy the latter requirement by completing the following course:

INTB 1203  International Business and Global Social Responsibility  4 SH

Business Cooperative Education Requirement
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

Computer Science and Business Administration Combined-Major GPA Requirements
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in business courses
GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics and Business Administration

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College
Complete one of the following courses:
BUSN 1102 Personal Skill Development for Business 1 SH
ECON 1000 Economics at Northeastern 1 SH

Required Economics Courses
Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
or MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

Economics Electives
Complete four courses from the following list with no more than one at the introductory level:

INTRODUCTORY
ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED
ECON 2990 to ECON 3499
ECON 3915 Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 3916 Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 3990 Elective 4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681
ECON 4915 Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 4916 Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH

ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990
ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

International Business/Social Responsibility
Complete the following course:
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering

Computer Science
Complete the following course:
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

Co-op Preparation
Complete one of the following courses:
BUSN 1103 Professional Development for Business Co-op 1 SH
EESH 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

Capstone
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH
ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
ACCT 3416  Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making  4 SH
ACCT 4412  Auditing and Other Assurance Services  4 SH
ACCT 4414  Income Tax Determination and Planning  4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301  Innovation!  4 SH
or ENTR 2303  Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling  4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501  Business Planning for Technology Ventures  4 SH
ENTR 4503  Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises  4 SH
ENTR 4506  Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise  4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206  Global Social Enterprise  4 SH
ENTR 2215  Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH
ENTR 3210  Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital  4 SH
ENTR 3217  Global Family Business Leadership  4 SH
ENTR 3219  Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  4 SH
ENTR 3220  International Entrepreneurship and Innovation  4 SH
ENTR 3305  Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
ENTR 3316  Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America  4 SH
ENTR 3320  Base of Pyramid Innovation  4 SH
ENTR 3326  Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment  4 SH
ENTR 3330  Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ENTR 3336  Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland  4 SH
ENTR 3348  Family Business: A Global Perspective  4 SH
ENTR 3401  Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises  4 SH
ENTR 3403  Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm  4 SH
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301  Corporate Finance  4 SH
FINA 3303  Investments  4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 3219  Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  4 SH
or FINA 2720  Sustainability in the Business Environment  4 SH
FINA 4310  Working Capital Management  4 SH
FINA 4312  Issues in Corporate Governance  4 SH
FINA 4320  International Financial Management  4 SH
FINA 4410  Valuation and Value Creation  4 SH
FINA 4412  Personal Financial Planning  4 SH
FINA 4420  Mergers and Acquisitions  4 SH
FINA 4512  Financial Risk Management  4 SH
FINA 4514  Investment Banking  4 SH
FINA 4516  Real Estate Finance  4 SH
FINA 4518  Risk Management and Insurance  4 SH
FINA 4602  Turnaround Management  4 SH
FINA 4604  Fixed-Income Securities  4 SH
FINA 4608  Advanced Financial Strategy  4 SH
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH

Concentration in Management
MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
MGMT 4501  Skills for Managerial Success  4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:
ENTR 2215  Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH
MGMT 3302  Negotiating in Business  4 SH
MGMT 3330  Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability  4 SH
MGMT 3340  Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches  4 SH
MGMT 3420  Managing Human Capital  4 SH
MGMT 3435  Social Networks and Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 4310  The Management Practices of Great Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 4603  Leadership Seminar  4 SH
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

Complete one course from the following list:
- SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
  - SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
    - SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
    - SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
    - SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

Complete the following two courses:
- MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
  - MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
  - MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

Complete the following course:
- MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH

Complete the following three courses:
- MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
- MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
- MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
  - MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
  - MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
  - MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

Complete the following courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
- CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
  - with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
  - CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
  - with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
  - CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
    - with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
    - CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
      - with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Complete the following three courses:
- CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

ECONOMICS GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all economics courses

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all business courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Business Administration

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:
- CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
- CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
- CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
  - with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
  - CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
    - with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
    - CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
      - with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
      - CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
        - with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
- CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
- CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH
Information Science Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
IS 2000 Principles of Information Science 4 SH
IS 3500 Information System Design and Development 4 SH
IS 4800 Empirical Research Methods 4 SH

Integrative Courses
Complete the following two courses:
MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH

BUSINESS COURSES
Required Business Courses
Complete the following seven courses:
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH
MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH
STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH
or STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH
or STRT 4516 External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION
Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Finance
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**
Complete the following course:
MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete three courses from the following list:
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

**MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

**MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following three courses:
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**MATHEMATICS AND ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS**

**Mathematics**
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Economics**
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

**COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES**
Complete one of the following courses:
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Complete three general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives. Note: Students pursuing the information science/business administration combined major may satisfy the latter requirement by completing the following course:
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH
BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

INFORMATION SCIENCE AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENTS
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in business courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Mathematics and Business Administration

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

Calculus and Linear Algebra (Required) and Differential Equations (Recommended)
Complete either option 1 or option 2 below:

OPTION 1 (RECOMMENDED)
Complete the following two courses:
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH

OPTION 2
Complete the following two courses:
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH

Co-op Reflections
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1 1 SH
MATH 4000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2 1 SH

Mathematics Electives
Complete three mathematics courses numbered above
MATH 3000:
MATH 4581 Statistics and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
MATH 4681 Probability and Risks 4 SH
MATH 4682 Theory of Interest and Basics of Life Insurance 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

International Business/Social Responsibility
Complete the following course:
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORG 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Strategy in Action
Complete the following course:
STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Economics
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

Co-op Preparation
Complete one of the following courses:
BUSN 1103 Professional Development for Business Co-op 1 SH
EESC 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

INTEGRATIVE COURSE
Complete the following course. Note: This course also counts toward the finance concentration:
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
CONCENTRATION IN FINANCE

Finance Requirements
Complete the following three courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH

Finance Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
RECOMMENDED
FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
OTHER OPTIONS
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
**Concentration in Management**

**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following course:
- MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete three courses from the following list:
- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
- MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
- MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
- MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
- MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
- MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
- MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
- MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
- MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
- MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
- MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

**MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
- MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

**MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
- MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
- MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
- MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
- MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH

- MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
- MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
- MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following three courses:
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

**MATHEMATICS AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENTS**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all business courses
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all mathematics courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COORDINATE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Political Science and Business Administration**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Introduction to College**
Complete one of the following courses:
- BUSN 1102 Personal Skill Development for Business 1 SH
- POLS 1000 Political Science at Northeastern 1 SH

**Political Science Requirements**
Complete the following three courses:
- POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
- POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
- POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
**Political Theory**
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 2326  Premodern Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2328  Modern Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2330  American Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 2332  Contemporary Political Thought  4 SH

**Political Science Restricted Electives**
Complete two courses from the following list:
POLS 2335  Budgeting and Taxation  4 SH
POLS 2340  Business and Government  4 SH
POLS 2345  Urban Policies and Politics  4 SH
POLS 3307  Public Policy and Administration  4 SH
POLS 3405  International Political Economy  4 SH
POLS 3487  Politics of Developing Nations  4 SH

**Political Science Electives**
Complete two upper-division political science courses in the following range:
POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

**Statistics**
Complete one of the following courses:
MGSC 2301  Business Statistics  4 SH
POLS 2400  Quantitative Techniques  4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**

**Accounting**
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 1201  Financial Accounting and Reporting  4 SH
ACCT 2301  Managerial Accounting  4 SH

**Finance**
Complete the following course:
FINA 2201  Financial Management  4 SH

**Marketing**
Complete the following course:
MKTG 2201  Introduction to Marketing  4 SH

**Organizational Behavior**
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3201  Organizational Behavior  4 SH

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Mathematics**
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics  4 SH
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH

**Economics**
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH

**Computer Science**
Complete the following course:
CS 1100  Computer Science and Its Applications  4 SH

**Co-op Preparation**
Complete one of the following courses:
BUSN 1103  Professional Development for Business Co-op  1 SH
EESH 2000  Professional Development for Co-op  1 SH

**Capstone**
Complete one of the following courses:
POLS 4701  Political Science Senior Capstone  4 SH
STRT 4501  Strategy in Action  4 SH

**BUSINESS CONCENTRATION**
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

**Concentration in Accounting**

**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401  Financial Reporting and Analysis 1  4 SH
ACCT 4501  Financial Reporting and Analysis 2  4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
ACCT 3416  Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making  4 SH
ACCT 4412  Auditing and Other Assurance Services  4 SH
ACCT 4414  Income Tax Determination and Planning  4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301  Innovation!  4 SH
or ENTR 2303  Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling  4 SH

**CAPSTONE COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501  Business Planning for Technology Ventures  4 SH
ENTR 4503  Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises  4 SH
ENTR 4506  Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise  4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206  Global Social Enterprise  4 SH
ENTR 3210  Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital  4 SH
ENTR 2215  Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH
ENTR 3217  Global Family Business Leadership  4 SH
ENTR 3219  Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  4 SH
ENTR 3220  International Entrepreneurship and Innovation  4 SH
ENTR 3305  Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
ENTR 3316  Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America  4 SH
ENTR 3320  Base of Pyramid Innovation  4 SH
ENTR 3326  Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment  4 SH
ENTR 3330  Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ENTR 3336  Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland  4 SH
ENTR 3348  Family Business: A Global Perspective  4 SH
ENTR 3401  Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises  4 SH
ENTR 3403  Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm  4 SH
FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH

**Concentration in Finance**

**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- FINA 3301  Corporate Finance  4 SH
- FINA 3303  Investments  4 SH

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ENTR 3219  Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  4 SH
- or FINA 2720  Sustainability in the Business Environment  4 SH
- FINA 4310  Working Capital Management  4 SH
- FINA 4312  Issues in Corporate Governance  4 SH
- FINA 4320  International Financial Management  4 SH
- FINA 4410  Valuation and Value Creation  4 SH
- FINA 4412  Personal Financial Planning  4 SH
- FINA 4420  Mergers and Acquisitions  4 SH
- FINA 4512  Financial Risk Management  4 SH
- FINA 4514  Investment Banking  4 SH
- FINA 4516  Real Estate Finance  4 SH
- FINA 4518  Risk Management and Insurance  4 SH
- FINA 4602  Turnaround Management  4 SH
- FINA 4604  Fixed-Income Securities  4 SH
- FINA 4608  Advanced Financial Strategy  4 SH
- FINA 4610  Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**
Complete the following course:
- MGMT 4501  Skills for Managerial Success  4 SH

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete three courses from the following list:
- ENTR 2215  Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH
- MGMT 3302  Negotiating in Business  4 SH
- MGMT 3330  Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability  4 SH
- MGMT 3340  Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches  4 SH
- MGMT 3420  Managing Human Capital  4 SH
- MGMT 3435  Social Networks and Organizations  4 SH
- MGMT 4310  The Management Practices of Great Organizations  4 SH
- MGMT 4603  Leadership Seminar  4 SH

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- MISM 3403  Data Management in the Enterprise  4 SH
- MISM 4501  Business Systems Integration  4 SH

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
- ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
- MISM 3305  Information Resource Management  4 SH
- MISM 3404  Data Communications  4 SH
- MISM 3406  Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards  4 SH
- MISM 4512  Special Topics in Information Technology Management  4 SH
- MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH
- SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
- SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
- SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

**MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- MKTG 3301  Marketing Management  4 SH
- MKTG 3401  Marketing Research  4 SH

**MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- MKTG 4310  Retailing  4 SH
- MKTG 4420  Sales Management  4 SH
- MKTG 4502  Marketing in the Service Sector  4 SH
- MKTG 4504  Advertising and Brand Promotion  4 SH
- MKTG 4506  Consumer Behavior  4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
D’Amore-McKim School of Business

MKTG 4508  Digital Marketing  4 SH  
MKTG 4510  New Product Development  4 SH  
MKTG 4512  International Marketing  4 SH  

Concentration in Supply Chain Management  
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES  
Complete the following three courses:  
SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH  
SCHM 3310  The Transportation Industries  4 SH  
SCHM 4401  Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management  4 SH  

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE  
Complete one course from the following list:  
SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH  
SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH  

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT  
Complete one six-month co-op experience. 

POLITICAL SCIENCE GPA REQUIREMENT  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all political science courses 

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all business courses 

GENERAL ELECTIVES  
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements. 

COORDERATIVE EDUCATION  

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT  
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree. 

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS  
128 total semester hours required 
Minimum 2.000 GPA required 

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION PLUSONE PROGRAM  

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Finance/MSF—Master of Science in Finance  

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS  
See page 34 for requirement list. 

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS  

Mathematics  
Complete one calculus course from the following list:  
MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics  4 SH  
MATH 1241  Calculus 1  4 SH  
MATH 1242  Calculus 2  4 SH  
MATH 1251  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1  4 SH  
MATH 1252  Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2  4 SH  
MATH 1340  Intensive Calculus for Engineers  6 SH  
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH  
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH  

Statistics  
Complete the following course:  
MGSC 2301  Business Statistics  4 SH  

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics  
Complete the following two courses:  
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH  
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH  

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS  

Accounting  
Complete the following two courses:  
ACCT 1201  Financial Accounting and Reporting  4 SH  
ACCT 2301  Managerial Accounting  4 SH  

Finance  
Complete the following course:  
FINA 2201  Financial Management  4 SH  

International Business/Social Responsibility  
Complete the following course:  
INTB 1203  International Business and Global Social Responsibility  4 SH  

Management Information Systems  
Complete the following course:  
MISM 2301  Management Information Systems  4 SH  

Marketing  
Complete the following course:  
MKTG 2201  Introduction to Marketing  4 SH  

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management  
Complete the following course:  
SCHM 2301  Supply Chain and Operations Management  4 SH
Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Strategy in Action
Complete one of the following courses:
STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH
STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH
STRT 4516 External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
Entrepreneurship and Innovation Introductory Course
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
ENTR 3320 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH
MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH

**MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete three courses from the following list:

**Concentration in Management**
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
Complete the following two courses:
MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**
MARKETING INFORMATION SYSTEMS
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH
MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH

**MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses in the range FINA 6000 to FINA 6999 but not FINA 6205, FINA 6209, or FINA 6219.

**Upper-Level Finance Courses**
Complete two courses in the range FINA 6000 to FINA 6999 but not FINA 6200, FINA 6204, or FINA 6219.

**Graduate Open Elective**
Complete one graduate open elective.

**BSBA/MSF ADMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS**
A grade of B or better is required in the following courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

**GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADE STUDENT**
Required Finance Courses
Complete the following three courses:
FINA 6205 Financial Strategy 3 SH
FINA 6206 Finance Seminar 3 SH
FINA 6219 Portfolio Management 3 SH

**Graduate Finance Electives**
Complete two courses in the range FINA 6000 to FINA 6999.

**UNDERGRADUATE BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT**
A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
30 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses
Computing has transformed the way people work and live, and its applications are limitless. Today, an understanding of computing is critical in business, healthcare, science, digital art, and other areas of our information-driven society. Computing knowledge and computing technology also contribute to resolving major issues in an increasingly complex world.

The College of Computer and Information Science offers undergraduate programs that combine a strong foundation in computing with the opportunity to acquire a deep knowledge of another discipline in which computing plays a critical role. The college offers undergraduate degree programs in computer science (BS and BA) and information science (BS); combined majors with business administration, cognitive psychology, biology, mathematics, physics, environmental science, game design, interactive media, digital art, music technology, and journalism; and a combined major in computer science and information science. The BS in computer science emphasizes strong technical competence in computer science, mathematics, science, and electrical engineering. The BA in computer science combines computer science with a broad-based liberal arts education. The BS in information science integrates studies in computer science, behavioral science, business, and social science. The BS in computer science with concentration in cyber operations extends the regular BS in computer science by requiring a significant number of courses in security and in networks both wired and wireless. This program is one of the initial four programs selected in 2012 by the National Security Agency as a National Center of Academic Excellence in Cyber Operations Program.

**Academic Progression Standards**

The following are the minimum requirements for freshmen to achieve sophomore status.

- At least 25 semester hours of credit
- A minimum overall GPA of 1.800
- A minimum computer science GPA of 1.800
- Successful completion of the following required courses:
  - CS 1800 and CS 2500, each with a grade of at least C–
  - ENGW 1111 or equivalent ENGW 1102

The minimum overall GPA values required for students to advance to the next rank and to graduate are:

- Middler 2.000
- Junior 2.000
- Senior 2.000
- To graduate 2.000

In addition, students must achieve a minimum overall GPA of 2.000 and a minimum overall GPA in CS/IS courses of 2.000 for graduation.

**Program Length**

The College of Computer and Information Science prides itself on flexibility and a very supportive advising staff. Depending upon the number of entry-level/transfer credits, the academic program, and student planning, it is possible to complete the program within four years with at least one experiential experience and usually with two such experiences.
Computer science involves the application of theoretical concepts in the context of software development to the solution of problems that arise in almost every human endeavor. Computer science as a discipline draws its inspiration from mathematics, logic, science, and engineering. From these roots, computer science has fashioned paradigms for program structures, algorithms, data representations, efficient use of computational resources, robustness and security, and communication within computers and across networks. The ability to frame problems, select computational models, design program structures, and develop efficient algorithms is as important in computer science as software implementation skill. Computer science is concerned with bringing together all of the intellectual resources needed to enable the rapid and effective development of software to meet the needs of business, research, and end users.

The goal of the undergraduate program in computer science is to teach students the conceptual and practical skills that will enable them to contribute to the development of computational principles and to play a productive role in the software community. To that end, the undergraduate program focuses on the fundamentals of program design including object-oriented design, software development, computer organization, systems and networks, theory of computation, principles of languages, and advanced algorithms and data. The program also offers a variety of electives at the upper undergraduate and beginning graduate levels ranging from more theoretical courses to those that focus on important applications.

The BS in computer science with concentration in cyber operations is one of the initial four programs selected in 2012 by the National Security Agency as a National Center of Academic Excellence in Cyber Operations Program.

**BSCS—Bachelor of Science in Computer Science**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1200</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1210</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Preparation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 1801</td>
<td>Recitation for CS 1800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following seven courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2511</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2510</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2801</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science Capstone**

Complete one of the following courses (thus satisfying the NU Core capstone requirement):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4100</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4150</td>
<td>Game Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4300</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4410</td>
<td>Compilers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4550</td>
<td>Web Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4650</td>
<td>High Performance Computing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4750</td>
<td>Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(SWARM) 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4760</td>
<td>Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(SWARM) 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4900</td>
<td>Honors Senior Seminar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4900</td>
<td>Information Science Senior Project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science Upper-Division Electives**

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as upper-division electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500 to</td>
<td>CS 7999 but not CS 5010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 7999 but</td>
<td>IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BS**

**Mathematics Courses**

Complete the following four courses. A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2331</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3081</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Computing and Social Issues

Complete one of the following courses:
- ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics (4 SH)
- IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights (4 SH)
- SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society (4 SH)
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society (4 SH)

Science Requirement

Complete two courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars for one of the following sciences:

**BIOLOGY**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 (4 SH)
  with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 (1 SH)
and complete a second course with corresponding lab from the following list:
- BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 (4 SH)
  with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 (1 SH)
- BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology (4 SH)
  with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 (1 SH)

**CHEMISTRY**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, including recitations:
- CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 (4 SH)
  with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 (1 SH)
- CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 (4 SH)
  with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 (1 SH)

**GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 1)**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
- ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth (4 SH)
  with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 (1 SH)
- ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life (4 SH)
  with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History (1 SH)

**GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 2)**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth (4 SH)
  with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 (1 SH)
and complete an additional course with corresponding lab from the following list:
- ENVR 2310 Earth Materials (4 SH)
  with ENVR 2311 Lab for ENVR 2310 (1 SH)
- ENVR 2340 Earth Landforms and Processes (4 SH)
  with ENVR 2341 Lab for ENVR 2340 (1 SH)
- ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems (4 SH)
  with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 (1 SH)
- ENVR 4106 Coastal Processes (4 SH)
  with ENVR 4107 Lab for ENVR 4106 (1 SH)
- ENVR 4500 Applied Hydrogeology (4 SH)
  with ENVR 4501 Lab for ENVR 4500 (1 SH)
- ENVR 5244 Sedimentation (4 SH)
  with ENVR 5245 Lab for ENVR 5244 (1 SH)

**GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 3)**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
- ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life (4 SH)
  with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History (1 SH)
- ENVR 5242 Ancient Marine Life (4 SH)
  with ENVR 5243 Lab for ENVR 5242 (1 SH)

**PHYSICS (OPTION 1)**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
- PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 (4 SH)
  with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 (1 SH)
- PHYS 1147 Physics for Life Sciences 2 (4 SH)
  with PHYS 1148 Lab for PHYS 1147 (1 SH)

**PHYSICS (OPTION 2)**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, including recitations, and interactive learning seminars:
- PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 (3 SH)
  with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 (1 SH)
- PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 (1 SH)
- PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 (3 SH)
  with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 (1 SH)
  with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 (1 SH)

**PHYSICS (OPTION 3)**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
- PHYS 1161 Physics 1 (4 SH)
  with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 (1 SH)
- PHYS 1165 Physics 2 (4 SH)
  with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 (1 SH)

**Electrical Engineering**
Complete the following course:
- EECE 3230 Computer Architecture for Computer Scientists (4 SH)

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**
Complete the following course:
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing (4 SH)

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions (4 SH)
- ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines (4 SH)

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Complete eight general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.
MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

COMPUTER SCIENCE CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 60 semester hours in the major. Acceptable courses for this requirement include all CS courses and any courses from the following list:
- IS 4200 Information Retrieval 4 SH
- IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
- MATH 2310 Discrete Mathematics 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCS—Bachelor of Science in Computer Science with Concentration in Cyber Operations

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE/CYBER OPERATIONS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

**Computer Science Overview**
Complete the following two courses:
- CS 1200 Computer Science/Information 1 SH
- CS 1210 Computer Science/Information 1 SH

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
- CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
- CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**
Complete the following seven courses:
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 3650 Computer Systems 4 SH
- CS 3700 Networks and Distributed Systems 4 SH
- CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
- CS 4400 Programming Languages 4 SH
- CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
- CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**
Complete the following course:
- CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

**Computer Science Capstone**
Complete one of the following courses (thus satisfying the NU Core capstone requirement):
- CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- CS 4150 Game Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
- CS 4410 Compilers 4 SH
- CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
- CS 4650 High Performance Computing 4 SH
- CS 4750 Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 1 SH
- CS 4760 Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 2 SH
- CS 4900 Honors Senior Seminar 4 SH
- IS 4900 Information Science Senior Project 5 SH

**Required Courses for Cyber Operations Concentration**
Complete the following five courses:
- CS 4700 Network Fundamentals 4 SH
- CS 4740 Network Security 4 SH
- CS 5770 Software Vulnerabilities and Security 4 SH
- CS 6710 Wireless Network 4 SH
- IA 5010 Foundations of Information Assurance 4 SH

**ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BS**

**Mathematics Courses**
Complete the following four courses. A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
- MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

**Computing and Social Issues**
Complete the following course:
- ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
- IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
- SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
**Science Requirement**

Complete two courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars for one of the following sciences:

**BIOLOGY**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
- with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH

and complete a second course with corresponding lab from the following list:
- BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
- with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH
- BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

**CHEMISTRY**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, including any applicable recitations:
- CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
- with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
- CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
- with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

**GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 1)**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
- ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
- with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
- ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
- with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH

**GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 2)**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
- with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH

and complete an additional course with corresponding lab from the following list:
- ENVR 2310 Earth Materials 4 SH
- with ENVR 2311 Lab for ENVR 2310 1 SH
- ENVR 2340 Earth Landforms and Processes 4 SH
- with ENVR 2341 Lab for ENVR 2340 1 SH
- ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
- with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH
- ENVR 4106 Coastal Processes 4 SH
- with ENVR 4107 Lab for ENVR 4106 1 SH
- ENVR 4500 Applied Hydrogeology 4 SH
- with ENVR 4501 Lab for ENVR 4500 1 SH
- ENVR 5244 Sedimentation 4 SH
- with ENVR 5245 Lab for ENVR 5244 1 SH

**GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 3)**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
- ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
- with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH
- ENVR 5242 Ancient Marine Life 4 SH
- with ENVR 5243 Lab for ENVR 5242 1 SH

**PHYSICS (OPTION 1)**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, including any applicable recitations:
- PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
- with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
- PHYS 1147 Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH
- with PHYS 1148 Lab for PHYS 1147 1 SH

**PHYSICS (OPTION 2)**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars:
- PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
- with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151
- PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
- with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
- with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155

**PHYSICS (OPTION 3)**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
- PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
- with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
- PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
- with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH

**Electrical Engineering for Concentration in Cyber Operations**

Complete the following course:
- EECE 3324 Computer Architecture and Organization 4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**

Complete the following course:
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
- ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete five general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses
COMPUTER SCIENCE CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 60 semester hours in the major. Acceptable courses for this requirement include all CS courses and any courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IS 4200</td>
<td>Information Retrieval</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4300</td>
<td>Human Computer Interaction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2310</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDINATE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BACS—Bachelor of Arts in Computer Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
Complete the requirements for the BA degree, including the three required foreign language courses. See page 35 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1200</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1210</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 1801</td>
<td>Recitation for CS 1800</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2500</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2511</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2510</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2801</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2800</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following six courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3650</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3700</td>
<td>Networks and Distributed Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3800</td>
<td>Theory of Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4500</td>
<td>Software Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4800</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4000</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Capstone
Complete one of the following courses (thus satisfying the NU Core capstone requirement):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4100</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4150</td>
<td>Game Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4300</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4410</td>
<td>Compilers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4550</td>
<td>Web Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4650</td>
<td>High Performance Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4750</td>
<td>Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4760</td>
<td>Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4900</td>
<td>Honors Senior Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4991</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4900</td>
<td>Information Science Senior Project</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4991</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BA

Mathematics Courses
Complete the following three courses. A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3081</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Science Courses
Complete one course with corresponding lab, including recitation, and interactive learning seminar for one of the following groups:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1111</td>
<td>General Biology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1112</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEMISTRY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1101</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Health Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1102</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1151</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1152</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1200</td>
<td>Dynamic Earth</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 1201</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 1200</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1202</td>
<td>History of Earth and Life</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 1203</td>
<td>Interpreting Earth History</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHYSICS
PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for 1 SH
PHYS 1151
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH

Computing and Social Issues
Complete one of the following courses:
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVE
Computer Science or Mathematics Upper-Division Elective
Complete one upper-division course in computer science, information science, or mathematics. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or an appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as a computer science elective.
CS 2500 to MATH 4024
MATH 3000 to MATH 4024
MATH 4026 to MATH 4581

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT
College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete ten general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts level 1 requirement, one must be used to satisfy the NU Core humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDINATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
134 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCS/MSCS—Bachelor of Science/Master of Science in Computer Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3700 Networks and Distributed Systems 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Capstone
Complete one of the following courses (thus satisfying the NU Core capstone requirement):
CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4150 Game Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
CS 4410 Compilers 4 SH
CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
CS 4900 Honors Senior Seminar 4 SH
IS 4900 Information Science Senior Project 5 SH

**Computer Science Upper-Division Elective**
Complete one upper-division computer science course. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as an upper-division elective:
CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

**ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BS**

**Mathematics Courses**
Complete the following four courses. A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

**Computing and Social Issues**
Complete one of the following courses:
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
SOC 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOC 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

**Science Requirement**
Complete two courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars for one of the following sciences:

**BIOLOGY**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH
and complete a second course with corresponding lab from the following list:
BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH
BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

**CHEMISTRY**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, including any applicable recitations:
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

**GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 1)**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH

**GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 2)**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
and complete an additional course with corresponding lab from the following list:
ENVR 2310 Earth Materials 4 SH
with ENVR 2311 Lab for ENVR 2310 1 SH
ENVR 2340 Earth Landforms and Processes 4 SH
with ENVR 2341 Lab for ENVR 2340 1 SH
ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH
ENVR 4106 Coastal Processes 4 SH
with ENVR 4107 Lab for ENVR 4106 1 SH
ENVR 4500 Applied Hydrogeology 4 SH
with ENVR 4501 Lab for ENVR 4500 1 SH
ENVR 5244 Sedimentation 4 SH
with ENVR 5245 Lab for ENVR 5244 1 SH

**GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 3)**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH
ENVR 5242 Ancient Marine Life 4 SH
with ENVR 5243 Lab for ENVR 5242 1 SH

**PHYSICS (OPTION 1)**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, including any applicable recitations:
PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
PHYS 1147 Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1148 Lab for PHYS 1147 1 SH

**PHYSICS (OPTION 2)**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars:
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH
PHYSICS (OPTION 3)
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1161</td>
<td>Physics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1162</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1161</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1165</td>
<td>Physics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1166</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1165</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electrical Engineering**
Complete the following course:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3230</td>
<td>Computer Architecture for Computer Scientists</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**
Complete the following course:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 1111</td>
<td>First-Year Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3302</td>
<td>Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3315</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Complete eight general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE MASTER’S-LEVEL COURSES TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE**

**Required Master’s-Level Computer Science Core Courses**
Complete the following three courses:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 5400</td>
<td>Principles of Programming Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 5600</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 5800</td>
<td>Algorithms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master’s-Level Computer Science Elective**
Complete one master’s-level course to count toward undergraduate requirements. Master’s-level computer science electives may be chosen from either master’s courses or from those PhD courses for which the student is qualified. Note: CS 5010 may not be taken as a master’s-level computer science elective because it duplicates material taught in the undergraduate curriculum.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE MASTER’S-LEVEL COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADUATE STUDENT**

**Master’s-Level Computer Science Electives**
Complete four master’s-level courses. Master’s-level computer science electives may be chosen from either master’s courses or from those PhD courses for which the student is qualified. Note: CS 5010 may not be taken as a master’s-level computer science elective because it duplicates material taught in the undergraduate curriculum.

**MINOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**COMPUTER SCIENCE CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 60 semester hours of undergraduate course work in the major. Acceptable courses for this requirement include all CS courses and any courses from the following list:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IS 4200</td>
<td>Information Retrieval</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4300</td>
<td>Human Computer Interaction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2310</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
135 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

**GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**
33 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

**Minor in Computer Science**
The requirements for the minor in computer science are shown below. Students who wish to take a particular course must have taken its prerequisites. Note: Electrical and computer engineering students should contact the College of Computer and Information Science about course substitutions that ease completion of the minor in computer science.

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs. A grade of C– or higher is required:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2500</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2511</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2510</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ELECTIVES**
Complete three courses from the following list:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IS 4200</td>
<td>Information Retrieval</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4300</td>
<td>Human Computer Interaction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4700</td>
<td>Social Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Unlocking the full potential of information technology—ensuring that it serves the goals and needs of users, clients, and society—is a tremendous challenge, one that requires a unique blend of knowledge and skills. The field of information science (IS) focuses on the relationship between computers, the people who use them, and the contexts in which they operate. IS seeks to further our understanding of: (1) information itself: where it comes from, how it is organized, and how it is used; (2) the design of computer applications that are usable, socially acceptable, and achieve the goals for which they were created; (3) the impact of information technology (IT) on human life and work; and (4) how the nature of the information, the goals of the users, and the relevant social policies and laws both influence and are influenced by the technical aspects of computer systems.

Information science majors have an opportunity to acquire a strong technical foundation by taking classes in mathematics, logic, and computer science and to acquire a strong foundation in behavioral science by taking classes in cognitive psychology, economics, and statistics. A course in the principles of information science introduces students to important intellectual frameworks such as decision theory, general systems theory, and social informatics, and to topics of current importance such as digital copyright, trusted systems, and Internet privacy policy. Building on these foundations, the IS core develops expertise in the design, development, management, maintenance, and evaluation of large-scale information technology systems. Elective courses cover topics such as software project management, text/hypertext retrieval and data mining, social information systems, health informatics, ubiquitous computing, artificial intelligence, information security, and e-commerce.

BSIS—Bachelor of Science in Information Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMMON COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE CURRICULUM

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1200  Computer Science/Information 1 SH
CS 1210  Computer Science/Information 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800  Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801  Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500  Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501  Lab for CS 2500 1 SH

CS 2510  Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511  Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800  Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801  Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
CS 3500  Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3650  Computer Systems 4 SH
CS 3700  Networks and Distributed Systems 4 SH
CS 4800  Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computing and Social Issues
Complete one of the following courses:
ANTH 3418  Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolities 4 SH
IA 5240  Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
SOCL 3485  Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOCL 4528  Computers and Society 4 SH

COMMON INFORMATION SCIENCE CURRICULUM

Information Science Foundations
Complete the following three courses:
CS 3200  Database Design 4 SH
IS 2000  Principles of Information Science 4 SH
IS 3500  Information System Design and Development 4 SH

Human Computer Interaction
Complete the following two courses:
IS 4300  Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
PSYC 1101  Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Research and Data Analysis
Complete the following three courses:
PSYC 2320  Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
or ECON 2350  Statistics 4 SH
IS 4800  Empirical Research Methods 4 SH
IS 4900  Information Science Senior Project 5 SH

INFORMATION SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS AND ELECTIVES

Concentrations
Complete one of the following concentrations:
CONCENTRATION IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT
Complete three of the following courses:
CS 4500  Software Development 4 SH
CS 4550  Web Development 4 SH
IS 4500  Software Quality Assurance 4 SH
IS 4600  Software Project Management 4 SH
MISM 4501  Business Systems Integration 4 SH
ORGB 3201  Organizational Behavior 4 SH
or ORGB 3299  Organizational Behavior 4 SH
CONCENTRATION IN HUMAN COMPUTER INTERACTION
Complete three of the following courses:
CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4520 Mobile Application Development 4 SH
CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
CS 6120 Natural Language Processing 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN RESEARCH AND DATA ANALYSIS
Complete three of the following courses:
CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 6120 Natural Language Processing 4 SH
IS 4200 Information Retrieval 4 SH
IS 4700 Social Information Systems 4 SH

Computer Science or Information Science Elective
Complete one CS or IS elective that is not already required from the following list:
CS 2500 to CS 5999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 5999

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT
College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Science Elective
One general elective must be a science course chosen from the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain. This course may not be a technology course. Corresponding lab must be taken with lecture where applicable. Note: For this requirement, a science course is defined to be any course in the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain that is not in the College of Computer and Information Science or in the College of Engineering.

Additional General Electives
Complete eight additional general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

INFORMATION SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 73 semester hours in CS and IS for the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Information Science
The requirements for the minor in information science are shown below. Students who wish to take a particular course must have taken its prerequisites.

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs, where indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in CS 2500 and CS 2510:
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
IS 2000 Principles of Information Science 4 SH

INFORMATION SCIENCE ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
IS 2000 to IS 4989

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
The college offers combined majors with business administration, cognitive psychology, biology, mathematics, physics, environmental science, game design, interactive media, digital art, music technology, and journalism, as well as a combined major in computer science and information science. Each of the combined majors offers the opportunity for intense study in two disciplines with appropriate breadth in the liberal arts. Students take nine to thirteen courses in each discipline (or a related discipline) and at least one integrative course that binds the disciplines together. These programs offer an excellent educational opportunity for the ambitious student.

BS in Computer Science and Information Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:

- CS 1200  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
- CS 1210  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

- CS 1800  Discrete Structures 4 SH
  with CS 1801  Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
- CS 2500  Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
  with CS 2501  Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- CS 2510  Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
  with CS 2511  Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- CS 2800  Logic and Computation 4 SH
  with CS 2801  Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following eight courses:

- CS 3200  Database Design 4 SH
- CS 3500  Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 3650  Computer Systems 4 SH
- CS 3700  Networks and Distributed Systems 4 SH
- CS 3800  Theory of Computation 4 SH
- CS 4400  Programming Languages 4 SH
- CS 4500  Software Development 4 SH
- CS 4800  Algorithms and Data 4 SH

INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Required Courses in Information Science
Complete the following five courses:

- IS 2000  Principles of Information Science 4 SH
- IS 3500  Information System Design and Development 4 SH
- IS 4300  Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
- IS 4800  Empirical Research Methods 4 SH
- IS 4900  Information Science Senior Project 5 SH

Computing and Social Issues
Complete one of the following courses:

- ANTH 3418  Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
- IA 5240  Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
- SOCL 3485  Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 4528  Computers and Society 4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY
Complete the following course:

- PSYC 1101  Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS REQUIREMENTS

Calculus
Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341:

- MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2331  Linear Algebra 4 SH

Statistics
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

- ECON 2350  Statistics 4 SH
- PSYC 2320  Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:

- ENGW 1111  First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

- ENGW 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
- ENGW 3315  Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Science Elective
One general elective must be a science course chosen from the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain. This course may not be a technology course. Corresponding lab must be taken with lecture where applicable. Note: For this requirement, a science course is defined to be any course in the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain that is not in the College of Computer and Information Science or in the College of Engineering.

Additional General Electives
Complete six additional general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied, the course must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCompE in Computer Engineering and Computer Science
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Computer Science and Biology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Complete one of the following sets. Note: Students entering this program through the Department of Biology may use the biology courses listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1000</td>
<td>Biology at Northeastern</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and BIOL 1106</td>
<td>Introduction to Experiential Education</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1200</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Science Overview 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and CS 1210</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with a grade of C– or higher:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 1801</td>
<td>Recitation for CS 1800</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2500</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2511</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2510</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2801</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2800</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3200</td>
<td>Database Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4500</td>
<td>Software Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4000</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Integrative Courses
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3800</td>
<td>Theory of Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4800</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BIOLOGY COURSES

Required Biology
Complete one course with corresponding lab for Biology 1, Biology 2, and Genetics and Molecular Biology:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOLOGY 1</td>
<td>Principles of Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1101</td>
<td>Lab for BIO 1101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOLOGY 2</td>
<td>Principles of Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1103</td>
<td>Lab for BIO 1103</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENETICS AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY</td>
<td>Genetics and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2301</td>
<td>Lab for BIO 2301</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chemistry Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1211</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1212</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1211</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1214</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1215</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1214</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2311</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 2312</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2311</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2313</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 2314</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2313</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Biology Capstone
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4701</td>
<td>Biology Capstone</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Biology Integrative Course
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

- BIOL 3405 Neurobiology 4 SH
- BIOL 3407 Molecular Cell Biology 4 SH
- BIOL 5531 Molecular Ecology and Evolution 4 SH
- with BIOL 5532 Lab for BIOL 5531 1 SH
- BIOL 5547 Sociobiology 4 SH
- BIOL 5551 Principles of Animal Physiology 4 SH
- with BIOL 5552 Lab for BIOL 5551 1 SH
- BIOL 5569 Microbial Developmental Physiology and Genetics 4 SH
- BIOL 5581 Biological Imaging 4 SH
- BIOL 5587 Comparative Neurobiology 4 SH
- BIOL 6308 Bioinformatics Computational Methods 4 SH

Intermediate and Advanced Biology Electives
Complete two biology courses (with corresponding labs, if offered, 9–10 semester hours total) numbered 2311 or above. One of these two courses (with corresponding lab, 5 semester hours total) must be from the following list:

- BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH
- BIOL 2313 Plant Biology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2314 Lab for BIOL 2313 1 SH
- BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH
- BIOL 2317 Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2318 Lab for BIOL 2317 1 SH
- BIOL 2319 Cell Biology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2320 Lab for BIOL 2319 1 SH
- BIOL 2321 Microbiology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2322 Lab for BIOL 2321 1 SH
- BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH
- with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH
- BIOL 2325 Marine Biology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2326 Lab for BIOL 2325 1 SH

The remaining course (with lab, if offered, 4–5 semester hours total) must be in the following range:

- BIOL 2311 to BIOL 4989

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS
Complete the following two calculus courses with a grade of C– or higher, and complete the probability and statistics course:

- Calculus
  - MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
  - MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

- Probability and Statistics
  - MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:

- ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
- IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Ethics, Privacy, and Digital Rights 4 SH
- SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:

- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
- ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
141 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Computer Science and Business Administration

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200  Computer Science/Information  1 SH
          Science Overview 1
CS 1210  Computer Science/Information  1 SH
          Science Overview 2: Co-op

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800  Discrete Structures  4 SH
with CS 1801  Recitation for CS 1800  0 SH
CS 2500  Fundamentals of Computer Science 1  4 SH
with CS 2501  Lab for CS 2500  1 SH
CS 2510  Fundamentals of Computer Science 2  4 SH
with CS 2511  Lab for CS 2510  1 SH
CS 2800  Logic and Computation  4 SH
with CS 2801  Lab for CS 2800  1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following six courses:

CS 3200  Database Design  4 SH
CS 3500  Object-Oriented Design  4 SH
CS 3650  Computer Systems  4 SH
CS 3700  Networks and Distributed Systems  4 SH
CS 4500  Software Development  4 SH
CS 4800  Algorithms and Data  4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:

CS 4000  Senior Seminar  1 SH

Upper-Division CS/IS Elective
Complete one upper-division CS/IS elective. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as a computer science elective:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

BUSINESS COURSES

Required Business Courses
Complete the following seven courses:

ACCT 1201  Financial Accounting and Reporting  4 SH
ACCT 2301  Managerial Accounting  4 SH
FINA 2201  Financial Management  4 SH
MGSC 2301  Business Statistics  4 SH
MKTG 2201  Introduction to Marketing  4 SH
ORGB 3201  Organizational Behavior  4 SH

or STRT 4514  Internal Case Competition Challenge  4 SH
or STRT 4516  External Case Competition Challenge  4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION
Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401  Financial Reporting and Analysis 1  4 SH
ACCT 4501  Financial Reporting and Analysis 2  4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
ACCT 3416  Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making  4 SH
ACCT 4412  Auditing and Other Assurance Services  4 SH
ACCT 4414  Income Tax Determination and Planning  4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301  Innovation!  4 SH
ENTR 2303  Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling  4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501  Business Planning for Technology Ventures  4 SH
ENTR 4503  Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises  4 SH
ENTR 4506  Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise  4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206  Global Social Enterprise  4 SH
ENTR 2215  Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH
ENTR 3210  Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital  4 SH
ENTR 3217  Global Family Business Leadership  4 SH
ENTR 3219  Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  4 SH
ENTR 3220  International Entrepreneurship and Innovation  4 SH
ENTR 3305  Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200  Computer Science/Information  1 SH
          Science Overview 1
CS 1210  Computer Science/Information  1 SH
          Science Overview 2: Co-op

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800  Discrete Structures  4 SH
with CS 1801  Recitation for CS 1800  0 SH
CS 2500  Fundamentals of Computer Science 1  4 SH
with CS 2501  Lab for CS 2500  1 SH
CS 2510  Fundamentals of Computer Science 2  4 SH
with CS 2511  Lab for CS 2510  1 SH
CS 2800  Logic and Computation  4 SH
with CS 2801  Lab for CS 2800  1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following six courses:

CS 3200  Database Design  4 SH
CS 3500  Object-Oriented Design  4 SH
CS 3650  Computer Systems  4 SH
CS 3700  Networks and Distributed Systems  4 SH
CS 4500  Software Development  4 SH
CS 4800  Algorithms and Data  4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:

CS 4000  Senior Seminar  1 SH

Upper-Division CS/IS Elective
Complete one upper-division CS/IS elective. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as a computer science elective:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

BUSINESS COURSES

Required Business Courses
Complete the following seven courses:

ACCT 1201  Financial Accounting and Reporting  4 SH
ACCT 2301  Managerial Accounting  4 SH
FINA 2201  Financial Management  4 SH
MGSC 2301  Business Statistics  4 SH
MKTG 2201  Introduction to Marketing  4 SH
ORGB 3201  Organizational Behavior  4 SH

or STRT 4514  Internal Case Competition Challenge  4 SH
or STRT 4516  External Case Competition Challenge  4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION
Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401  Financial Reporting and Analysis 1  4 SH
ACCT 4501  Financial Reporting and Analysis 2  4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403  Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
ACCT 3416  Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making  4 SH
ACCT 4412  Auditing and Other Assurance Services  4 SH
ACCT 4414  Income Tax Determination and Planning  4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301  Innovation!  4 SH
ENTR 2303  Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling  4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501  Business Planning for Technology Ventures  4 SH
ENTR 4503  Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises  4 SH
ENTR 4506  Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise  4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206  Global Social Enterprise  4 SH
ENTR 2215  Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH
ENTR 3210  Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital  4 SH
ENTR 3217  Global Family Business Leadership  4 SH
ENTR 3219  Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  4 SH
ENTR 3220  International Entrepreneurship and Innovation  4 SH
ENTR 3305  Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs  4 SH
ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
### Concentration in Finance

**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
- or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
- FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
- FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
- FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
- FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
- FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
- FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
- FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
- FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
- FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
- FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
- FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

### Concentration in Supply Chain Management

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following three courses:
- SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
- SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
- SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
- SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

### INFORMATION RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Complete the following course. Note: MISM 3305 is an integrative course:
- MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH

### MATHEMATICS AND ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS

**Mathematics**
Complete one of the following courses:
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
Economics
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT
College Writing
Complete the following course:
EN GW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
EN GW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
EN GW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives. Note: Students pursuing the computer science/business administration combined major may satisfy the latter requirement by completing the following course:
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

COMPUTER SCIENCE AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENTS
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in business courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Cognitive Psychology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following five courses:
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses
Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:
CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900
### PSYCHOLOGY COURSES

**Required Courses**
Complete the following four courses:
- **PSYC 1101** Foundations of Psychology (4 SH)
- **PSYC 2320** Statistics in Psychological Research (4 SH)
- **PSYC 3464** Psychology of Language (4 SH)
- **PSYC 3466** Cognition (4 SH)

**Advanced Psychology**
Complete one course from the following list:
- **PSYC 3452** Sensation and Perception (4 SH)
- **PSYC 3458** Biological Psychology (4 SH)

**Laboratory in Psychology**
Complete one course from the following list:
- **PSYC 4610** Laboratory in Psycholinguistics (4 SH)
- **PSYC 4612** Laboratory in Cognition (4 SH)
- **PSYC 4622** Laboratory in Sensation and Perception (4 SH)

**Seminar in Psychology**
Complete one course from the following list:
- **PSYC 4658** Seminar in Psycholinguistics (4 SH)
- **PSYC 4660** Seminar in Cognition (4 SH)
- **PSYC 4668** Seminar in Sensation and Perception (4 SH)

**Psychology Electives**
Complete two courses from the following list: *Note:* Courses satisfying the categories above cannot be reused:
- **PSYC 3402** Social Psychology (4 SH)
- **PSYC 3450** Learning and Motivation (4 SH)
- **PSYC 3452** Sensation and Perception (4 SH)
- **PSYC 3458** Biological Psychology (4 SH)
- **PSYC 4520** Language and the Brain (4 SH)
- **PSYC 4522** Psychology of Reading (4 SH)
- **PSYC 4524** Cognitive Development (4 SH)
- **PSYC 4526** Categorization and Reasoning (4 SH)
- **PSYC 4610** Laboratory in Psycholinguistics (4 SH)
- **PSYC 4612** Laboratory in Cognition (4 SH)
- **PSYC 4622** Laboratory in Sensation and Perception (4 SH)
- **PSYC 4652** Seminar in Ethics in Psychology (4 SH)
- **PSYC 4658** Seminar in Psycholinguistics (4 SH)
- **PSYC 4660** Seminar in Cognition (4 SH)
- **PSYC 4668** Seminar in Sensation and Perception (4 SH)
- **PSYC 4970** Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 (4 SH)

**with PSYC 4971** Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 (4 SH)

### ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENT

#### Calculus
Complete the following course:
- **MATH 1341** Calculus I for Science and Engineering (4 SH)

#### COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:
- **ANTH 3418** Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics (4 SH)
- **IA 5240** Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights (4 SH)
- **SOCL 3485** Environment, Technology, and Society (4 SH)
- **SOCL 4528** Computers and Society (4 SH)

#### COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

**College Writing**
Complete the following course:
- **ENGW 1111** First-Year Writing (4 SH)

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take **ENGW 3302** but may substitute **ENGW 3315**:  
- **ENGW 3302** Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions (4 SH)
- **ENGW 3315** Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines (4 SH)

#### REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete eight general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

#### MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

#### GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

#### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

#### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

#### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Computer Science and Communication Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following course:
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following five courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
- CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
- with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
- with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
- with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
- with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Computer Science Upper-Level Requirements
Complete the following five courses:
- CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
- CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
- CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Elective Courses
Complete two upper-division computer science courses in the following ranges:
- CS 2600 to CS 5999 but not CS 5010
- IS 2000 to IS 5999 but not IS 4900

Co-op Preparation
Complete one course from the following list:
- CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH
- EEAM 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

Computing and Social Issues
Complete one course from the following list:
- ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybertutreds and Technologies 4 SH
- IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
- SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES COURSES

Communications Studies Common Requirements
Complete the following course:
- COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH

and complete one course from the following list:
- COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH
- COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication 4 SH

Foundation Course
Complete one course from the following list:
- COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
- COMM 1225 Communication Theory 4 SH
- COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH
- COMM 1255 Communication in a Digital Age 4 SH
- COMM 1310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH

Cluster Course
Complete one course from the following list:
- COMM 1131 Sex, Relationships, and Communication 4 SH
- COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
- COMM 2304 Communication and Gender 4 SH
- COMM 2501 Communication Law 4 SH
- COMM 2551 Free Speech in Cyberspace 4 SH

Writing-Intensive Courses
Complete two courses from the following list. These courses satisfy the NU Core writing-intensive in the major requirement:
- COMM 2631 Crisis Communication and Image Management 4 SH
- COMM 3201 Health Communication 4 SH
- COMM 3230 Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
- COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
- COMM 3414 American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH
- COMM 3415 Rhetorical Criticism 4 SH
- COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
- COMM 3532 Theories of Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
- COMM 3610 Communication, Politics, and Social Change 4 SH
- COMM 4131 Sex and Interpersonal Communication 4 SH
- COMM 4535 Nonverbal Social Interaction 4 SH
- COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
- COMM 4605 Youth and Communication Technology 4 SH
- COMM 4610 Political Communication 4 SH
- COMM 4901 Seminar in Communications 4 SH
- COMM 4918 Special Topics in Communication Studies 4 SH
Communication Studies Elective
Complete three additional courses in the following range:
COMM 1131 to COMM 4996 but not COMM 4912,
COMM 4970, COMM 4971, or COMM 4991

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and COMM courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course
requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University
semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
134 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Digital Art

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and
recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each
course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Integrative Courses
Complete the following two courses:
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses
Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With
advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate
graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science
electives:
CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

DIGITAL ART COURSES

Required Digital Art Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools
corequisites:
ARTF 1122 2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 1123 2D Tools 1 SH
ARTF 1124 3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 1125 3D Tools 1 SH
ARTF 2220 4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 2221 4D Tools 1 SH
ARTF 2223 5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 2224 5D Tools 1 SH

Digital Art Electives
Complete six courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as
indicated, from the five categories below. Normally, students are
expected to complete all prerequisites for courses they wish to
take. For exceptions based on some form of alternate experience,
seek permission of instructor.

BASICS
ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH

PHOTOGRAPHY
ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH
ARTD 4660 Studio Photography 4 SH
ARTD 4661 Alternative Photographic Processes 4 SH

ANIMATION
ARTD 3470 Animation 1 4 SH
ARTD 3471 Virtual Environment Design 4 SH
ARTD 3472 Character Design for Animation 4 SH
ARTD 4570 Animation 2 4 SH
ARTD 4575 Animation 3 4 SH
ARTD 4577 Digital Sculpture and Model Making 4 SH
Complete the following course:
ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH

HISTORY
ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

Digital Art Capstone Requirement
Complete the following two courses:
ARTD 4530 Media Arts Degree Project 1 4 SH
ARTD 4670 Media Arts Degree Project 2 4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
Social Science Level 1
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course:
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH

Computers and Society
Complete the following course:
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT
College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
137 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Environmental Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information 1 SH
Science Overview 1
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information 1 SH
Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with three labs and one recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following five courses:
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES

Environmental Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses with two labs, as indicated:
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH
or ENVR 2310 Earth Materials 4 SH
with ENVR 2311 Lab for ENVR 2310 1 SH
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3081</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Environmental Science Electives**

Complete four courses. If a course has a corresponding lab, the lab must also be completed. If you complete more than two courses from the environmental science integrative courses (above), these courses count as environmental science electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1101</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2340</td>
<td>Earth Landforms and Processes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 2341</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 2340</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3400</td>
<td>Field Geology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3410</td>
<td>Environmental Geochemistry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4106</td>
<td>Coastal Processes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 4107</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 4106</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4504</td>
<td>Environmental Pollution</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4505</td>
<td>Wetlands</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4563</td>
<td>Advanced Spatial Analysis</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5190</td>
<td>Soil Science</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5201</td>
<td>Geologic Field Seminar</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5202</td>
<td>Environmental Science Field Seminar Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Calculus**

Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Complete at least two of the following courses with corresponding two labs:

**Chemistry**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding two labs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1211</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1212</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1211</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1214</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1215</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1214</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3418</td>
<td>Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IA 5240</td>
<td>Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3485</td>
<td>Environment, Technology, and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4528</td>
<td>Computers and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** Required General Electives**

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**Cooperative Education**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

137 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Computer Science and Game Design

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1200</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1210</td>
<td>Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with three corresponding labs and one recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1800</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 1801</td>
<td>Recitation for CS 1800</td>
<td>0 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2500</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2501</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2500</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2510</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2511</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2510</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2800</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CS 2801</td>
<td>Lab for CS 2800</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-Level Computer Science Courses
Complete the following nine courses:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3520</td>
<td>Programming in C++</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3540</td>
<td>Game Programming</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3650</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3700</td>
<td>Networks and Distributed Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4300</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4500</td>
<td>Software Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4800</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4850</td>
<td>Building Game Engines</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Elective Courses
Complete one course from the following list:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4150</td>
<td>Game Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4300</td>
<td>Human Computer Interaction</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 4000</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GAME DESIGN COURSES

Game Design
Complete the following five courses:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GAME 1110</td>
<td>Games and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3700</td>
<td>Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3800</td>
<td>Game Concept Development and Production</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 4700</td>
<td>Game Design Capstone 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 4701</td>
<td>Game Design Capstone 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Game Design Electives
Complete two courses in game design other than GAME 2150, GAME 3150, or GAME 3250.

CS/Game Related Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
Any course in the GAME subject area other than GAME 2150, GAME 3150, or GAME 3250
Any course in the ARTD, ARTE, ARTF, ARTG, ARTH, ARTS, and IM subject areas
CS 2600 to CS 5999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 5999 but not IS 4900
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
or PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
PHYS 2101 Physics Principles for Games 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
The integrative courses below are completed as part of the major requirements:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3520</td>
<td>Programming in C++</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3540</td>
<td>Game Programming</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4150</td>
<td>Game Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4300</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4850</td>
<td>Building Game Engines</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS 4300</td>
<td>Human Computer Interaction</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1260</td>
<td>Math Fundamentals for Games</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Psychology
Complete the following course:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mathematics
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C– or higher:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1260</td>
<td>Math Fundamentals for Games</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3418</td>
<td>Wired/Unwired: Cybervillages and Technopolitcs</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IA 5240</td>
<td>Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3485</td>
<td>Environment, Technology, and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4528</td>
<td>Computers and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 1111</td>
<td>First-Year Writing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Interactive Media

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following five courses:
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS

Interactive Media Courses
Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:
ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics 4 SH
or IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
ARTG 2260 Programming Basics 4 SH
or IM 2250 Programming for Digital Media 4 SH
ARTG 2400 Interaction Design 1: Responsive 4 SH
with ARTG 2401 Interaction Design Tools 1 SH
or IM 2400 Web Design and Development 4 SH
with IM 2401 Web Development Tools 1 SH
ARTG 4700 Interaction Team Degree Project 1 4 SH
or IM 4700 Interactive Media Capstone 1 4 SH
ARTG 4701 Interaction Team Degree Project 2 4 SH
or IM 4701 Interactive Media Capstone 2 4 SH
ARTH 1100 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
or IM 1110 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH

Art and Design
Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools corequisites,:
ARTF 1122 2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 1123 2D Tools 1 SH
ARTF 1124 3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing 4 SH
with ARTF 1125 3D Tools 1 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Level 1
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course:
MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
SOC 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOC 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES

Complete five courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

**Art and Design**
- **ARTF 2220** 4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing 4 SH
  - with **ARTF 2221** 4D Tools 1 SH
- **ARTF 2223** 5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing 4 SH
  - with **ARTF 2224** 5D Tools 1 SH
- **ARTH 1111** Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
- **ARTH 2210** Modern Art and Design History 4 SH
- **ARTH 2211** Contemporary Art and Design History 4 SH
- **ARTH 2212** Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

**Computer Science**
- **CS 3200** Database Design 4 SH
- **CS 3520** Programming in C++ 4 SH
- **CS 3540** Game Programming 4 SH
- **CS 3650** Computer Systems 4 SH
- **CS 3700** Networks and Distributed Systems 4 SH
- **CS 3800** Theory of Computation 4 SH
- **CS 4100** Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- **CS 4150** Game Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- **CS 4400** Programming Languages 4 SH
- **CS 4550** Web Development 4 SH
- **CS 4850** Building Game Engines 4 SH
- **CS 4910** Computer Science Topics 4 SH
- **CS 4991** Research 4 SH
- **CS 4992** Directed Study 4 SH
- **CS 4993** Independent Study 4 SH

**Digital Art—Animation**
- **ARTD 2370** Animation Basics 4 SH
  - with **ARTD 2371** Animation Tools 1 SH
- **ARTD 3470** Animation 1 4 SH
- **ARTD 3471** Virtual Environment Design 4 SH
- **ARTD 3472** Character Design for Animation 4 SH
- **ARTD 3473** Animation for Games 4 SH
  - or **GAME 3500** Animation for Games 4 SH
- **ARTD 4570** Animation 2 4 SH
- **ARTD 4575** Animation 3 4 SH
- **ARTD 4577** Digital Sculpture and Model Making 4 SH

**Digital Art—Photography**
- **ARTD 2360** Photo Basics 4 SH
  - with **ARTD 2361** Photo Tools 1 SH
- **ARTD 3460** Photography 1 4 SH
- **ARTD 4565** Photography 2 4 SH
- **ARTD 4661** Alternative Photographic Processes 4 SH

**Digital Art—Video**
- **ARTD 2380** Video Basics 4 SH
  - with **ARTD 2381** Video Tools 1 SH
- **ARTD 3480** Video 1 4 SH
- **ARTD 4580** Video 2 4 SH
- **ARTD 4680** Video 3 4 SH

**Game Design**
- **GAME 1110** Games and Society 4 SH
- **GAME 2200** Games and Learning 4 SH
- **GAME 2500** Foundations of Game Design 4 SH
- **GAME 3300** Game Interface Design 4 SH
- **GAME 3400** Level Design and Game Architecture 4 SH
- **GAME 3700** Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games 4 SH
- **GAME 3800** Game Concept Development and Production 4 SH
- **GAME 3899** Topics in Game Design 4 SH

**Graphic Design**
- **ARTG 2250** Typography 1 4 SH
  - with **ARTG 2251** Type Tools 1 SH
- **ARTG 2252** Graphic Design 1 4 SH
- **ARTG 3350** Typography 2 4 SH

**Interactive Media**
- **ARTD 2200** Interactive Narrative 4 SH
  - or **IM 2300** Digital Narrative 2 4 SH
- **ARTG 2300** Business Literacy for Design and Media 4 SH
  - or **IM 2300** Managing Media Development 4 SH
- **ARTG 3250** Physical Computing 4 SH
  - or **IM 3250** Physical Computing 4 SH
- **ARTG 3500** Transmedia Design 4 SH
  - or **IM 3500** Cross-Media Marketing and Communication 4 SH
- **ARTG 3700** Interaction Design 2: Mobile 4 SH
  - or **IM 3700** Interface and Virtual Environments 4 SH

**Mathematics**
- **MATH 1341** Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- **MATH 1342** Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- **MATH 2321** Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- **MATH 2331** Linear Algebra 4 SH
- **MATH 2351** Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
- **MATH 3081** Probability and Statistics 4 SH
  - The following course:
  - **MATH 2341** Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
  - may also be taken as a creative industries elective, with restrictions. Please consult your advisor.

**Psychology**
- **PSYC 3452** Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- **PSYC 3464** Psychology of Language 4 SH
- **PSYC 3466** Cognition 4 SH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Digital Art—Video</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2380</td>
<td>Video Basics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTD 2381</td>
<td>Video Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 3480</td>
<td>Video 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4580</td>
<td>Video 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 4680</td>
<td>Video 3</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Game Design</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 1110</td>
<td>Games and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 2200</td>
<td>Games and Learning</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 2500</td>
<td>Foundations of Game Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3300</td>
<td>Game Interface Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3400</td>
<td>Level Design and Game Architecture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3700</td>
<td>Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3800</td>
<td>Game Concept Development and Production</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAME 3899</td>
<td>Topics in Game Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Graphic Design</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2250</td>
<td>Typography 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ARTG 2251</td>
<td>Type Tools</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2252</td>
<td>Graphic Design 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3350</td>
<td>Typography 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Interactive Media</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTD 2200</td>
<td>Interactive Narrative</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 2300</td>
<td>Digital Narrative 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 2300</td>
<td>Business Literacy for Design and Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 2300</td>
<td>Managing Media Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3250</td>
<td>Physical Computing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 3250</td>
<td>Physical Computing</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3500</td>
<td>Transmedia Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 3500</td>
<td>Cross-Media Marketing and Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTG 3700</td>
<td>Interaction Design 2: Mobile</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IM 3700</td>
<td>Interface and Virtual Environments</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2321</td>
<td>Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2331</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2351</td>
<td>Ordinary Differential Equations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3081</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3452</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3464</td>
<td>Psychology of Language</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3466</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

**College Writing**
Complete the following course:
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
- ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Complete five general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA AND GRADE REQUIREMENTS**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all IM courses
A grade of C or higher is required in all major courses.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Computer Science and Journalism**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**

**Computer Science Overview**
Complete the following two courses:
- CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
- CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**
Complete the following four courses with three labs and one recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
- CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
  with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
  with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
  with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
  with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**
Complete the following four courses:
- CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
- CS 4800 Algorithms and Data Structures 4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**
Complete the following course:
- CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

**Computer Science Elective Courses**
Complete three upper-division courses from the following list:
- CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
- IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900
At least one of these three courses must be from the following list:
- IS 4200 Information Retrieval 4 SH
- IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
- IS 4700 Social Information Systems 4 SH

**JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**
Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five, four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

**Journalism Courses**
Complete the following four courses with a grade of C or higher:
- JRNL 1101 Journalism 1 4 SH
- JRNL 2201 Journalism 2 4 SH
- JRNL 2301 Journalism 3 4 SH
- JRNL 3610 Journalism 4 4 SH

**Required Journalism**
Complete the following four courses:
- JRNL 1150 Interpreting the Day’s News 4 SH
- JRNL 2350 History of Journalism 4 SH
- JRNL 3550 Law of the Press 4 SH
- JRNL 4650 Journalism Ethics and Issues 4 SH

**Journalism Electives**
Complete three journalism electives.

**Journalism-Related Requirement**
Complete the following course:
- HIST 1130 History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present 4 SH

**CALCULUS COURSE**
Complete the following course:
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT
College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete the following course:
JRNL 2301 Journalism 3 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete seven general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives; in particular, the following course may be taken as an elective and satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
JRNL 5360 Global Reporting 4 SH

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and JRNL courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Mathematics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following five courses:
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses
Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:
CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

MATHEMATICS COURSES

Calculus Courses
Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Mathematics Courses
Complete the following five courses:
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
or MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH
MATH 3175 Group Theory 4 SH
MATH 3527 Number Theory 4 SH

Co-op Seminar
Complete the following course after the first co-op is completed:
MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning 1 SH
Reflection Seminar 1
Mathematics Electives
Complete three upper-division mathematics courses from the following list:
MATH 3001 to MATH 4999 but not MATH 4000

Computing and Social Issues
Complete one of the following courses:
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

Computer Science English Requirement
College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

Required General Electives
Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

Major GPA Requirement
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-Wide Requirements
134 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Music with Concentration in Music Composition and Technology

NU Core Requirements
See page 34 for requirement list.

Computer Science Courses
Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Computer Science Integrative Course
Complete the following course:
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

Computer Science Elective Courses
Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:
CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

Music Composition and Technology Courses
Music Theory
Complete the following two courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:
MUSC 1201 Music Theory 1 4 SH
with MUSC 1241 Musicianship 1 1 SH
MUSC 1202 Music Theory 2 4 SH
with MUSC 1242 Musicianship 2 1 SH
Music Composition
Complete the following course:
MUST 1301 Introduction to Composition  4 SH
and complete one of the following courses:
MUST 3420 Music Composition Seminar 1  4 SH
MUST 3422 Music Composition Seminar 2  4 SH

Music Literature and History
Complete the following course:
MUST 2315 History of Electronic Music  4 SH

Music Technology
Complete the following three courses:
MUSC 3560 Historical Traditions: Music since 1900  4 SH
MUST 1220 Introduction to Music Technology  4 SH
MUST 4520 Interactive Real-Time Performance  4 SH

Electronic Composition and Performance
Complete the following two courses in the order indicated:
MUST 4610 Composition for Electronic Instruments  4 SH
MUST 4611 Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital  4 SH

Music Technology Integrative Course
Complete the following course:
MUST 3421 Digital Audio Processing  4 SH

Music Lessons
Complete the following (repeatable) course four times:
MUSC 1903 Composition Lessons  1 SH

Music Elective Requirements
Complete two additional courses from the following list:
MUSC 2000 to MUSC 4993
MUST 2320 to MUST 4993

FOUNDATIONS OF PSYCHOLOGY
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology  4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybertechnologies  4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights  4 SH
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society  4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society  4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT
College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing  4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
139 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1  1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation  1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures  4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800  0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1  4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500  1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2  4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510  1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation  4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800  1 SH
Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
CS 3500  Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800  Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4500  Software Development 4 SH
CS 4800  Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000  Senior Seminar 1 SH

PHYSICS COURSES
Required Courses
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and recitations:
PHYS 1161  Physics I 4 SH
with PHYS 1162  Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
PHYS 1165  Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166  Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
Intermediate Physics
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
PHYS 2303  Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305  Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 2371  Electronics 3 SH
with PHYS 2372  Lab for PHYS 2371 1 SH
CS 4150  Game Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
Advanced Physics
Complete the following two courses:
PHYS 3600  Advanced Physics Laboratory I 4 SH
PHYS 3602  Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE AND PHYSICS CAPSTONE AND ELECTIVES
Capstone
Complete either the computer science capstone or the physics capstone.

COMPUTER SCIENCE CAPSTONE
Complete one of the following capstone courses:
CS 4100  Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4150  Game Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4300  Computer Graphics 4 SH
CS 4410  Compilers 4 SH
CS 4550  Web Development 4 SH
CS 4650  High Performance Computing 4 SH
CS 4750  Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 1 4 SH
CS 4760  Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 2 4 SH

Computer Science Elective
Complete one upper-division computer science course. Note: The computer science elective is not required if the student has completed the computer science capstone (above). With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may be taken as a computer science elective:
CS 4900  Honors Senior Seminar 4 SH
CS 4997  Computer Science Thesis 4 SH
CS 4998  Computer Science Thesis Continuation

Physics Electives
Complete two upper-division physics courses. Note: Only one physics elective is required if the student has completed the physics capstone (above):
PHYS 3000 to PHYS 5999

MATHEMATICS INTEGRATIVE COURSES
Calculus
Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321  Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Additional Mathematics Requirements
Complete the following two courses:
MATH 2351  Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
MATH 4525  Applied Analysis 4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:
ANTH 3418  Wired/Unwired: Cybecultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240  Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
SOC 3485  Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOC 4528  Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT
College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111  First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
ENGW 3315  Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH
REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDINATE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Business Administration

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Information Science Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
IS 2000 Principles of Information Science 4 SH
IS 3500 Information System Design and Development 4 SH
IS 4800 Empirical Research Methods 4 SH

Integrative Courses
Complete the following two courses:
MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH

BUSINESS COURSES

Required Business Courses
Complete the following seven courses:
ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH
FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH
MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH
MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH
ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH
STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH
or STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH
or STRT 4516 External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION
Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Finance
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH
FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH
FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH
FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH
FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH
FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH
FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH
FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH
FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH
FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH
FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH
FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Management
MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing
MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH
Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301  Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 3310  The Transportation Industries  4 SH
SCHM 4401  Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management  4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305  Purchasing  4 SH
SCHM 3308  Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

MATHEMATICS AND ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics  4 SH
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH

Economics
Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418  Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics  4 SH
IA 5240  Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights  4 SH
SOCL 3485  Environment, Technology, and Society  4 SH
SOCL 4528  Computers and Society  4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111  First-Year Writing  4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  4 SH
ENGW 3315  Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives. Note: Students pursuing the information science/business administration combined major may satisfy the latter requirement by completing the following course:

INTB 1203  International Business and Global Social Responsibility  4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

INFORMATION SCIENCE AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENTS
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in business courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Cognitive Psychology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1  1 SH
CS 1210  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation  1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800  Discrete Structures  4 SH
with CS 1801  Recitation for CS 1800  0 SH
CS 2500  Fundamentals of Computer Science 1  4 SH
with CS 2501  Lab for CS 2500  1 SH
CS 2510  Fundamentals of Computer Science 2  4 SH
with CS 2511  Lab for CS 2510  1 SH
CS 2800  Logic and Computation  4 SH
with CS 2801  Lab for CS 2800  1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following three courses. Note: CS 4100 is an integrative course:

CS 3500  Object-Oriented Design  4 SH
CS 4100  Artificial Intelligence  4 SH
CS 4800  Algorithms and Data  4 SH
Information Science
Complete the following five courses, including senior project.

Note: IS 4300 and IS 4900 are integrative courses:

- IS 2000 Principles of Information Science 4 SH
- IS 3500 Information System Design and Development 4 SH
- IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
- IS 4800 Empirical Research Methods 4 SH
- IS 4900 Information Science Senior Project 5 SH

PSYCHOLOGY COURSES

Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:

- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
- PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
- PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

Advanced Psychology
Complete one course from the following list:

- PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH

Laboratory in Psychology
Complete one course from the following list:

- PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH

Seminar in Psychology
Complete one course from the following list:

- PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4668 Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH

Psychology Electives
Complete two courses from the following list: Note: Courses satisfying the categories above cannot be reused:

- PSYC 3402 Social Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
- PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 4520 Language and the Brain 4 SH
- PSYC 4522 Psychology of Reading 4 SH
- PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH
- PSYC 4526 Categorization and Reasoning 4 SH
- PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 4652 Seminar in Ethics in Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4668 Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- with PSYC 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENT
Calcuals
Complete the following course:

- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:

- ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
- IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
- SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:

- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions
- ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
## BS in Information Science and Environmental Science

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

### COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

#### Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:
- **CS 1200** Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
- **CS 1210** Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

#### Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated:
- **CS 1800** Discrete Structures 4 SH
- with **CS 1801** Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
- **CS 2500** Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
- with **CS 2501** Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- **CS 2510** Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
- with **CS 2511** Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- **CS 2800** Logic and Computation 4 SH
- with **CS 2801** Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

#### Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
- **CS 3200** Database Design 4 SH
- **CS 3500** Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- **CS 4800** Algorithms and Data 4 SH

#### Information Science Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
- **IS 2000** Principles of Information Science 4 SH
- **IS 3500** Information System Design and Development 4 SH
- **IS 4800** Empirical Research Methods 4 SH

#### ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES

##### Required Environmental Science Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
- **ENVR 1101** Environmental Science 4 SH
- **ENVR 1200** Dynamic Earth 4 SH
- with **ENVR 1201** Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
- **ENVR 4900** Earth and Environmental Science Capstone 1 SH
- **ENVR 5210** Environmental Planning 4 SH
- or **ENVR 5250** Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

##### Integrative Course
Complete the following course:
- **ENVR 3300** Geographic Information Systems 4 SH

##### Environmental Science Electives
Complete three courses from the following list, with corresponding labs, as indicated:
- **ENVR 1202** History of Earth and Life 4 SH
- with **ENVR 1203** Interpreting Earth History 1 SH
- **ENVR 3302** Introduction to Remote Sensing 4 SH
- with **ENVR 3303** Lab for ENVR 3302 1 SH
- **ENVR 3400** Field Geology 4 SH
- **ENVR 3410** Environmental Geochemistry 4 SH
- **ENVR 3418** Geophysics 4 SH
- **ENVR 4106** Coastal Processes 4 SH
- with **ENVR 4107** Lab for ENVR 4106 1 SH
- **ENVR 4500** Applied Hydrogeology 4 SH
- with **ENVR 4501** Lab for ENVR 4500 1 SH
- **ENVR 4504** Environmental Pollution 4 SH
- **ENVR 4505** Wetlands 4 SH
- **ENVR 5201** Geologic Field Seminar 4 SH
- **ENVR 5210** Environmental Planning 4 SH
- **ENVR 5242** Ancient Marine Life 4 SH
- with **ENVR 5243** Lab for ENVR 5242 1 SH
- **ENVR 5250** Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

##### Sustainability Focus Courses
Complete the following course:
- **PHIL 1180** Environmental Ethics 4 SH

and two additional courses from the following list:
- **ECON 3423** Environmental Economics 4 SH
- **ENVR 4515** Sustainable Development 4 SH
- **ENVR 5202** Environmental Science Field Seminar Abroad 4 SH
- **HIST 3412** Global Environmental History 4 SH
- **POLS 2390** Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH
- **POLS 2395** Environmental Politics 4 SH
- **SOCL 1246** Environment and Society 4 SH

#### ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

##### Mathematics and Statistics
Complete the following two courses:
- **ECON 2350** Statistics 4 SH
- **MATH 1251** Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- or **MATH 1341** Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

##### Chemistry
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:
- **CHEM 1151** General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
- with **CHEM 1152** Lab for CHEM 1151 1 SH
- **CHEM 1211** General Chemistry 1 4 SH
- with **CHEM 1212** Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

##### Economics
Complete the following course:
- **ECON 1116** Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybertalues and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
SOC 4385 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOC 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT
College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete five general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDERATIVE EDUCATION
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Journalism

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES
Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with three labs and one recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Information Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
IS 2000 Principles of Information Science 4 SH
IS 3500 Information System Design and Development 4 SH
IS 4800 Empirical Research Methods 4 SH
IS 4900 Information Science Senior Project 5 SH

Integrative Course
Complete one of the following courses:
IS 4200 Information Retrieval 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH
IS 4700 Social Information Systems 4 SH

JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five, four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

Journalism Courses
Complete the following four courses with a grade of C or higher:
JRNL 1101 Journalism 1 4 SH
JRNL 2201 Journalism 2 4 SH
JRNL 2301 Journalism 3 4 SH
JRNL 3610 Journalism 4 4 SH

Required Journalism
Complete the following four courses:
JRNL 1150 Interpreting the Day’s News 4 SH
JRNL 2350 History of Journalism 4 SH
JRNL 3550 Law of the Press 4 SH
JRNL 4650 Journalism Ethics and Issues 4 SH

Journalism Electives
Complete three journalism electives.

Journalism-Related Requirement
Complete the following course:
HIST 1130 History of the United States: First Contact to the Present 4 SH
ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Statistics
Complete the following course:
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH

Calculus
Complete the following course:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Psychology
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete One of the Following Courses
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete the following course:
JRNL 2301 Journalism 3 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it may be one of the general electives; in particular, the following course may be taken as an elective and satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:
JRNL 5360 Global Reporting 4 SH

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and JRNL courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Computer Science and Mathematics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Master’s-Level Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
CS 5400 Principles of Programming Language 4 SH
CS 5600 Computer Systems 4 SH
CS 5800 Algorithms 4 SH

Master’s-Level Computer Science Elective Course
Complete one course from the following list:
CS 5000 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADUATE STUDENT

Master’s-Level Computer Science Elective Courses
Complete four additional courses from the following list:
CS 5000 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
MATHEMATICS COURSES

Calculus Courses
Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Mathematics Courses
Complete the following five courses:

- MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
- MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH
- MATH 3175 Group Theory 4 SH
- MATH 3527 Number Theory 4 SH

Co-op Seminar
Complete the following course after the first co-op is completed:

- MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning 1 SH

Mathematics Electives
Complete three upper-division mathematics courses in the following range:

- MATH 3001 to MATH 4999 but not MATH 4000

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

- ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybertribes and Technopolitics 4 SH
- IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
- SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:

- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
- ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
134 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses
The mission of the College of Engineering is to provide a teaching, learning, and research environment that results in the highest-quality education for our students. Consistent with this goal, while providing a practice-oriented program, the College of Engineering seeks to prepare students to contribute to the accumulation and application of technical knowledge. The college further seeks to help students master the fundamental mathematical and scientific principles underlying a particular branch of engineering; develop and demonstrate competence in analysis and design appropriate to an engineering specialization; reason clearly and communicate effectively; and recognize the need to continue professional development.

Through laboratory exercises, senior design projects, professional association activities, and cooperative work assignments, students put theory into practice and clarify their professional goals.

The college offers a Bachelor of Science degree with specializations in chemical, civil, computer, electrical, industrial, and mechanical engineering. Five-year and four-year options are available to complete the Bachelor of Science degree program. The five-year option includes eighteen months of cooperative education work experience, and the four-year option includes twelve months of cooperative education experience. Customized four-year programs without co-op experience are also available. It is anticipated that both bachelor’s and master’s degrees in the Department of Bioengineering will be offered starting in the fall of 2015.

The college encourages students to study the arts, sciences, business, and other areas outside engineering to allow for an increased awareness of the social, economic, political, aesthetic, and philosophical influences that shape the world in which graduates will practice their professions. Students may complete a minor in different areas such as business, computer science, biomedical engineering, math, or music. In many cases, the minor can be completed without course overloads.

The college also offers an array of international educational experiences, including a number of study-abroad options, international cooperative educational experiences, and Dialogue of Civilizations classes (offering a four- to six-week opportunity to study engineering or a related field in the context of an international experience).

In addition to a full array of university services, special advising and other support services (including tutoring) are provided. Students in the University Honors Program may participate in honors sections of many courses. Active student chapters of many national professional engineering organizations and honor societies are supported by the college as an enriching addition to academic studies and co-op experience.

The Bachelor of Science programs in chemical engineering, civil engineering, computer engineering, electrical engineering, industrial engineering, and mechanical engineering are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org.

Bachelor of Science/Master of Science PlusOne Program

The Departments of Chemical Engineering, Civil and Environmental Engineering, Electrical and Computer Engineering, and Mechanical and Industrial Engineering offer programs leading to both the bachelor’s and master’s degrees in five years. All students begin with the common first-year engineering program. Upon successful completion, students may petition to enter a BS/MS program. Degree candidates must maintain a 3.400 cumulative GPA, carry extra courses, and reduce the number of cooperative education semesters to complete the course requirements.
Academic Standards

ACADEMIC PROGRESSION STANDARDS
In addition to meeting university progression standards, it is expected that full-time engineering students enroll in four courses with appropriate labs and recitations and successfully complete at least 12 semester hours each academic semester with an acceptable GPA as noted below. Any exceptions to the course load requirement must be approved by the student’s academic advisor, in writing, prior to the start of each semester.

GPA REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADUATION
A minimum cumulative GPA requirement of 2.000 in major (department) courses and a minimum cumulative GPA requirement of 2.000 overall is required for graduation.

CRITERIA FOR ACADEMIC PROBATION
Full-time students in the College of Engineering will be placed on academic probation effective for the following academic semester for any of the reasons noted below:

First-year Students:
- Not maintaining a semester GPA of at least a 1.800 at the end of each full-term semester (fall, spring) of the first-year curriculum
- Not earning at least 12 semester hours at the end of each semester of the first-year curriculum
- Not earning at least 24 semester hours at the end of the two full-term semesters (fall, spring) of the first-year curriculum

Upperclass and Transfer Students:
- Not earning at least 12 semester hours in the academic full-term semester just completed
- Not maintaining an overall cumulative GPA of at least 2.000 at the end of each full academic semester (fall, spring)
- Not maintaining a GPA of at least 2.000 in the major at the end of the fourth academic full-term semester of the curriculum and at the end of each full-term academic semester (fall, spring) thereafter
- Accumulating three outstanding course deficiencies (grades of F, I, W, NE, U, or missing grades)
- Earning a full-term semester (fall, spring) GPA of 1.800 or lower
- Not following a program of study approved by the student’s academic advisor

A notation of the academic probation action will appear on the internal record, but not on the permanent transcript.

CRITERIA FOR ACADEMIC DISMISSAL
Students who have below a 1.000 GPA in any academic term following their first semester or cumulatively may be dismissed, regardless of their prior academic status, at the discretion of the college.

Full-time students on probation in the College of Engineering are eligible for academic dismissal from the university for any of the reasons noted below:
- Earning less than a 1.800 GPA in a current term (fall, spring, summer 1, or summer 2)
- Completing fewer than 12 semester hours in a full term (fall, spring) academic semester
- Not following a program of study approved by the student’s academic advisor
- Remaining on academic probation after two full-term academic semesters

Notation of this academic dismissal will appear on the permanent transcript.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS
The college reserves the right to amend programs, courses, and degree requirements to fulfill its educational responsibility to respond to relevant changes in the field.

Students must complete all of the requirements in the degree program in which they are candidates. Degree requirements are based upon the year of graduation, determined by the date of entry or reentry into the College of Engineering. Degree requirements and the year of graduation for a degree candidate who fails to make normal academic progress will be subject to review and possible change.
Materials Science and Engineering
The study of materials science and engineering has spurred breakthroughs in applications ranging from artificial limbs and organs, to space travel vehicles, to personal MP3 players. For example, the discovery of buckyballs and carbon nanotubes has led to the development of an unprecedented reduction in size of prototype electronic components, and points the way to tomorrow’s electronic technologies. Porous nanostructures of biocompatible materials are studied for targeted drug delivery within the body. The integration of polymers and semiconductors is used to create efficient, usable solar cells to reduce our dependence on fossil fuels. There are many more examples of both existing technologies and current research areas involving materials science and engineering that impact everyday life both today and in the future.

The minor in materials science and engineering is open to all students of the College of Engineering whose science and technical interests involve the design, processing, and optimization of engineering materials. Since the materials interests may vary across the engineering disciplines, the minor is composed of an interdisciplinary selection of courses that offer a high degree of flexibility to the student. The fundamental goals of the program are to offer the student a broad interdisciplinary program that includes a basic background in the relevant aspects of materials science and the engineering applications of materials. The objectives are to serve the needs of the chemical, civil, electrical, and mechanical engineering departments in providing a vehicle to expose students to materials science and engineering. Particular focus areas include: electronic materials and processing for device applications; strength, wear, and corrosion-resistant coatings; molecular-level design of thin films and nanostructures; polymers and biomedical applications; and steels, concretes, and space-based structures.

Minor in Materials Science and Engineering

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following course:
ME 2340 Introduction to Material Science 4 SH
and complete one additional course from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:
CIVE 2260 Civil Engineering Materials 3 SH
with CIVE 2261 Materials and Measurements Lab 2 SH
EECE 3392 Electronic Materials 4 SH

ELECTIVES AND CAPSTONE DESIGN
Complete two courses from the following disciplines, and complete 4 semester hours of capstone design (or complete 4 semester hours of elective course work in place of the capstone design project):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHME 4703</td>
<td>Chemical Process Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4790</td>
<td>Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEIE 4702</td>
<td>Capstone Design 2</td>
<td>5 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHME 4634</td>
<td>Nanomaterials: Thin Films and Structures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 4608</td>
<td>Nanotechnology in Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3501</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 5687</td>
<td>Principles of Solid State Chemistry</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 5606</td>
<td>Micro- and Nanofabrication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 4608</td>
<td>Nanotechnology in Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ME 5600</td>
<td>Materials Processing and Process Selection</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
The chemical engineering program offers students a broad education built on fundamentals in science, mathematics, and engineering, which are then applied to a variety of contemporary problems using modern tools, such as computational software and computer-aided design. Chemical engineers have traditionally been employed in chemical, petrochemical, agricultural chemical, pulp and paper, plastics, cosmetics, and textiles industries, and in consulting and design firms. Today, chemical engineers also play an integral role in emerging biological and advanced materials fields, including nanotechnology. For example, chemical engineers are creating new materials needed for space exploration, alternative energy sources, and faster, self-powered computer chips. In biotechnology and bioengineering, chemical engineers are working to understand human diseases, developing new therapies and drug delivery systems, and producing new medicines through cell culture techniques. Chemical engineers employ nanotechnology to revolutionize sensors, security systems, and medical diagnostics and treatments. In addition to creating important products, chemical engineers are also involved in protecting our environment by exploring ways to reduce acid rain and smog, to recycle and reduce wastes, to develop new sources of environmentally clean energy, and to design inherently safe, efficient, and “green” processes. The role of chemical engineering is to develop new products and to design processes while reducing costs, increasing production, and improving the quality and safety of new products.

The program educational objectives are as follows. Within a few years after graduation, graduates of the chemical engineering program are expected to obtain the ability to (1) function successfully in a variety of fields in chemical engineering or in advanced study that uses the problem-solving skills taught in chemical engineering; (2) identify problems, collect necessary information, and analyze data to draw appropriate conclusions and to make informed decisions; (3) function effectively in a diverse workplace using interpersonal and communicative skills gained from their chemical engineering training; (4) recognize an economic, environmental, health and safety, or sustainability situation in need of improvement, then make suggestions that improve this situation.

The faculty of the chemical engineering program is committed to providing a practice-oriented education through active learning and by drawing connections between classroom learning and co-op experiences. The educational curriculum provides fundamentals in mathematics, physical sciences, and engineering science as well as real-world design and laboratory experiences. Through the university’s general education requirements, students gain awareness of the impact of engineering decisions in a broader societal and ethical context. Cooperative education offers students the opportunity to integrate practical workplace knowledge with classroom learning so the educational experiences are synergistic and deepen the learning process. The chemical engineering community encourages professional development through active participation and leadership in student organizations, professional societies, and departmental activities. As a result, the chemical engineering program prepares successful students for industrial careers, graduate programs, or professional medical, law, and business schools.

Through faculty expertise and scholarship, a rigorous set of academic courses, and real-world cooperative education experiences, the chemical engineering program seeks to enable students to: apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering in the general field of chemical engineering; design and conduct engineering experiments, as well as analyze and interpret data; design a system, component, or chemical process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability; function on teams, including multidisciplinary teams; identify, formulate, and solve chemical engineering problems; understand professional and ethical responsibility, including protecting the public and the environment by performing work in a safe and environmentally conscious manner; communicate effectively; understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global and societal context; recognize the need for and the ability to engage in lifelong learning; understand professional behavior, culture, expectations, and contemporary issues; and use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary to chemical engineering practice.

The chemical engineering curriculum shown below is periodically evaluated and revised to ensure that graduates of the program are given every opportunity for future success as professional chemical engineers and are prepared for graduate or professional school.
BSCHE—Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 32 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated. Note: For lab courses BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, the corresponding lecture courses (BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, respectively) are listed below under “Advanced Chemistry Requirement.”

BIOL 1112  Lab for BIOL 1111  1 SH
or BIOL 1116  Lab for BIOL 1115  1 SH
CHEM 1151  General Chemistry for Engineers  4 SH
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2321  Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2341  Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering  4 SH
PHYS 1151  Physics for Engineering  3 SH
with PHYS 1152  Lab for PHYS 1151  1 SH
with PHYS 1153  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151  1 SH
PHYS 1155  Physics for Engineering  3 SH
with PHYS 1156  Lab for PHYS 1155  1 SH
with PHYS 1157  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155  1 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation  4 SH

ADVANCED CHEMISTRY REQUIREMENT
Complete 18 semester hours in advanced chemistry as indicated below.

Required Advanced Chemistry
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. Note: For lecture courses BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1115, the corresponding lab courses (BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1116, respectively) are listed above under “Mathematics/Science Requirement.”

BIOL 1111  General Biology  1  4 SH
or BIOL 1115  General Biology 1 for Engineers  4 SH
CHEM 2311  Organic Chemistry  1  4 SH
with CHEM 2312  Lab for CHEM 2311  1 SH
or CHEM 2315  Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry Majors  4 SH
with CHEM 2316  Lab for CHEM 2315  2 SH
CHEM 2313  Organic Chemistry 2  4 SH
with CHEM 2314  Lab for CHEM 2313  1 SH
or CHEM 2317  Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors  4 SH
with CHEM 2318  Lab for CHEM 2317  2 SH
CHEM 3403  Quantum Chemistry and Spectroscopy  4 SH
with CHEM 3404  Lab for CHEM 3403  1 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT
Complete 48 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CHME 2308  Conservation Principles in Chemical Engineering  4 SH
CHME 2310  Transport Processes  1  4 SH
with CHME 2311  Lab for CHME 2310  2 SH
CHME 2320  Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics  1  4 SH
CHME 3312  Transport Processes 2 and Separations  4 SH
with CHME 3313  Lab for CHME 3312  2 SH
CHME 3322  Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics  2  4 SH
CHME 4510  Chemical Engineering Kinetics  4 SH
CHME 4512  Chemical Engineering Process Control  4 SH
CHME 4701  Separations and Process Analysis  4 SH
CHME 4703  Chemical Process Design  4 SH

Advanced Engineering Elective
Complete one course from the following list:

CHME 4000 to CHME 5999
CIVE 4000 to CIVE 5999
EECE 4000 to EECE 5999
ENGR 4000 to ENGR 5999
IE 4000 to IE 5999
ME 4000 to ME 5999
MEIE 4000 to MEIE 5999

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110  Engineering Design  4 SH
GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation  4 SH
PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT

Professional Development
Complete the following three courses:
CHME 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op 1 SH Education
CHME 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH
GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH
or ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES
Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
or ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete four academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CHME courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCHE in Chemical Engineering and Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 48 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated. Note: For lab courses BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, the corresponding lecture courses (BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, respectively) are listed below under “Advanced Chemistry Requirement.”

BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH
or BIOL 1116 Lab for BIOL 1115 1 SH
CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH
PHYS 2371 Electronics 3 SH
with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 1 SH
PHYS 3601 Classical Dynamics 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

ADVANCED CHEMISTRY REQUIREMENT
Complete 21 semester hours in advanced chemistry as indicated below.

Required Advanced Chemistry
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. Note: For lecture courses BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1115, the corresponding lab courses (BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1116, respectively) are listed above under “Mathematics/Science Requirement.”

BIOL 1111 General Biology 4 SH
or BIOL 1115 General Biology 1 for Engineers 4 SH
CHEM 2311  Organic Chemistry 1  4 SH
with CHEM 2312  Lab for CHEM 2311  1 SH
CHEM 2313  Organic Chemistry 2  4 SH
with CHEM 2314  Lab for CHEM 2313  1 SH
or CHEM 2317  Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors  4 SH
with CHEM 2318  Lab for CHEM 2317  2 SH
PHYS 2303  Modern Physics  4 SH
PHYS 5115  Quantum Mechanics  4 SH

**ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT**

Complete 48 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

**Required Engineering**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

- CHME 2308  Conservation Principles in Chemical Engineering  4 SH
- CHME 2310  Transport Processes 1  4 SH
  with CHME 2311  Lab for CHME 2310  2 SH
- CHME 2320  Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 1  4 SH
- CHME 3312  Transport Processes 2 and Separations  4 SH
  with CHME 3313  Lab for CHME 3312  2 SH
- CHME 3322  Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 2  4 SH
- CHME 4510  Chemical Engineering Kinetics  4 SH
- CHME 4701  Separations and Process Analysis  4 SH
  with CHME 4703  Chemical Process Design  4 SH
- PHYS 3600  Advanced Physics Laboratory 1  4 SH

**Advanced Engineering Elective**

Complete one course from the following list:

- CHME 4000 to CHME 5999
- CIVE 4000 to CIVE 5999
- EECE 4000 to EECE 5999
- ENGR 4000 to ENGR 5999
- IE 4000 to IE 5999
- ME 4000 to ME 5999
- MEIE 4000 to MEIE 5999

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

- GE 1110  Engineering Design  4 SH
- GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation  4 SH

**ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**

**Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

- ENGW 1111  First-Year Writing  4 SH
- ENGW 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  4 SH
  or ENGW 3315  Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

**Social Science Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

**LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES**

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CHME courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

- 136 total semester hours required
- Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS/MS in Chemical Engineering**

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.
Minor in Biochemical Engineering

Note: Courses taken pass/fail cannot be used to fulfill minor requirements.

REQUIRED BREADTH COURSES

Complete the following eight courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. Note: BIOL 1111, BIOL 1112, BIOL 1115, and BIOL 1116 may be used only through fall 2014:

BIOL 1107 Foundations of Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 1108 Lab for BIOL 1107 1 SH
or BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH
or BIOL 1115 General Biology 1 for Engineers 4 SH
with BIOL 1116 Lab for BIOL 1115 1 SH
BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

REQUIRED CHEMICAL ENGINEERING COURSES

Complete the following four courses:

CHME 2308 Conservation Principles in Chemical Engineering 4 SH
CHME 2310 Transport Processes 1 4 SH
CHME 3312 Transport Processes 2 and Separations 4 SH
CHME 5630 Biochemical Engineering 4 SH

CAPSTONE

Complete the following course:

CHME 4703 Chemical Process Design 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

CIVIL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

www.civ.neu.edu

Jerome F. Hajjar, PhD, PE
Professor and Chair

400 Snell Engineering Center
617.373.2444
617.373.4419 (fax)

Civil engineers judiciously apply their knowledge of mathematics and physical sciences to improve and protect the environment and to provide facilities and structures for community living, industry, and transportation. Civil engineering encompasses several disciplines, including structural engineering, environmental engineering, transportation planning and engineering, and geotechnical engineering. Civil engineers supervise the construction of bridges, tunnels, buildings, dams, and aqueducts. They also plan, design, construct, and manage highways, railroads, canals, and airports; regulate rivers and control floods; and design and build systems for water distribution, wastewater treatment, waste disposal, and environmental remediation.

The civil engineering program at Northeastern University seeks to prepare students to contribute to society as civil engineers and in other professions that benefit from a technical education. Our goal is to graduate students who will be technically competent, creative, critical thinkers, and skilled as communicators. Their educational background qualifies them to seek licensure as professional engineers and/or to pursue graduate study in civil engineering. They have an opportunity to obtain a broad knowledge base in science, engineering, and general studies that allows them flexibility in career development and graduate education. At the same time, our graduates should be responsible and scientifically educated citizens, prepared to contribute personally as well as professionally to an educated, democratic society.

By participating in our cooperative education program, our graduates will have an opportunity to explore what career objectives fit their own skills and interests. The goal of this program is to offer students valuable professional experience and contacts that will help get them started in their professional career, as well as the development of career management skills.

The program educational objectives are as follows. The civil engineering program at Northeastern University prepares graduates to contribute to society as civil engineers and in other professions that benefit from a technical education. Within a few years of graduation, many of our graduates will be working in responsible engineering positions that will qualify them to take the PE exam, and they will be prepared to successfully pursue advanced study in civil engineering and other fields.
The civil engineering program is designed to provide students with a broad education appropriate for a variety of career choices and lifelong learning. Experience tells us that civil engineering graduates will enter almost every field imaginable. The knowledge and skills acquired—understanding science, critical thinking, effective communication, and understanding the social context, among them—form an excellent foundation for a host of careers, as well as for a fulfilling life outside the world of work. The civil engineering program has been designed with five general electives that permit students to explore or acquire further depth in other fields of interest. Students can use these electives to earn a minor in business, architectural history, music, computer science, or any number of other fields.

The co-op program parallels the academic program in level of responsibility and sophistication. A beginning job might involve layout at a construction site or laboratory testing; in senior-level co-op assignments, students are often working alongside engineers on design teams.

BSCE—Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 34 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

- CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
- or CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
- or CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
- PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
- with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- or PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
- with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
- PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
- with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
- with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH
- or PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
- with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH

Supplemental Credit
3 semester hours from the following course count toward the mathematics/science requirement:
- CIVE 3464 Probability and Engineering Economy 4 SH
  for Civil Engineering

1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT
Complete 56 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:
- CIVE 2221 Statics and Strength of Materials 4 SH
- CIVE 2260 Civil Engineering Materials 3 SH
- with CIVE 2261 Materials and Measurements Lab 2 SH
- CIVE 2320 Structural Analysis 1 4 SH
- CIVE 2324 Reinforced Concrete Design 4 SH
- or CIVE 3425 Steel Design 4 SH
- CIVE 2331 Fluid Mechanics 4 SH
- CIVE 2334 Environmental Engineering 1 4 SH
- CIVE 2340 Soil Mechanics 4 SH
- with CIVE 2341 Lab for CIVE 2340 1 SH

Senior Design Project
Complete one of the following courses:
- CIVE 4765 Senior Design Project—Environmental 5 SH
- CIVE 4766 Senior Design Project—Geotechnical 5 SH
- CIVE 4767 Senior Design Project—Structural 5 SH
- CIVE 4768 Senior Design Project—Transportation 5 SH

Civil Engineering Project Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
- CIVE 4542 Foundation Engineering 4 SH
- CIVE 4554 Highway Engineering 4 SH
- CIVE 5536 Hydrologic Engineering 4 SH

Civil Engineering Technical Electives
Complete 11 semester hours from the following list:
- CIVE 2324 Reinforced Concrete Design 4 SH
- CIVE 3425 Steel Design 4 SH
- CIVE 4534 Environmental Engineering 2 3 SH
- with CIVE 4535 Lab for CIVE 4534 1 SH
- CIVE 4542 Foundation Engineering 4 SH
- CIVE 4554 Highway Engineering 4 SH
- CIVE 4566 Design for Sustainable Transportation: European and U.S. Perspectives 4 SH
- CIVE 4575 Construction Management 3 SH
- CIVE 4990 Elective 4 SH
- CIVE 5321 Geoenvironmental Engineering 4 SH
- CIVE 5373 Transportation Planning and Engineering 4 SH
- CIVE 5376 Traffic Engineering 4 SH
CIVE 5522 Structural Analysis 2 4 SH
CIVE 5536 Hydrologic Engineering 4 SH
CIVE 5699 Special Topics in Civil Engineering 4 SH

Supplemental Credit
3 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
2 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH
1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the engineering requirement:
CIVE 3464 Probability and Engineering Economy for Civil Engineering 4 SH

Professional Development Requirement
Complete the following three courses:
CIVE 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
CIVE 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH
GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH

Additional NU Core Courses/Science Elective
Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1—Macroeconomics or Microeconomics
Complete one of the following courses, thus satisfying the NU Core social science level 1 domain requirement:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

Science Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
BIOL 1115 General Biology 1 for Engineers 4 SH
BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
BIOL 1121 Basic Microbiology 4 SH
BIOL 1151 Introduction to Marine Biology 4 SH
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
CHEM 2321 Analytical Chemistry 4 SH
CHEM 3401 Chemical Thermodynamics and Kinetics 4 SH
ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
ENVR 2310 Earth Materials 4 SH
ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
ENVR 3302 Introduction to Remote Sensing 4 SH
ENVR 3400 Field Geology 4 SH
ENVR 4505 Wetlands 4 SH
ENVR 5280 Groundwater Modeling 4 SH
ENVR 5282 Groundwater Geochemistry 4 SH
ENVR 5290 Engineering Geology 4 SH
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 3601 Classical Dynamics 4 SH
PHYS 4623 Medical Physics 4 SH
PHYS 5111 Astrophysics and Cosmology 4 SH

Required General Electives
Complete five academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

Limitation on Pass/Fail Courses
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

Major GPA Requirement
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in CIVE courses

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-Wide Requirements
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Civil Engineering
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.
The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers two distinct Bachelor of Science programs: Bachelor of Science in electrical engineering (BSEE) and Bachelor of Science in computer engineering (BSCompE). A combined major is available in electrical and computer engineering for students who complete the requirements of both majors. In addition, a minor in electrical engineering, a minor in computer engineering, and a minor in biomedical engineering are available to qualified students throughout the university, including majors within the department.

Successful engineers need to organize and adapt information to solve problems. They also must work effectively in teams and communicate well. Therefore, the goal of the electrical engineering and computer engineering programs is to help students develop these skills and provide the appropriate technical background for a successful career. The program educational objectives of the Bachelor of Science programs are that graduates should (1) obtain successful careers in electrical and computer engineering and related disciplines through substantial technical contributions, continued employment, professional recognition, advancement in responsibilities, a professional network, and personal satisfaction; and (2) pursue advanced study such as graduate study in engineering or related disciplines, if desired.

The curricula are continuously assessed to ensure that graduates can achieve these goals and go on to succeed as professional electrical or computer engineers. The Bachelor of Science programs allow students sufficient flexibility within the standard eight academic semesters to earn a minor in nearly any department in the university. Typical minors might include electrical engineering, computer engineering, physics, math, computer science, or business, but students might also organize their course of study to earn a minor in economics, English, or music.

The academic program is supported by extensive laboratory facilities for study and experimentation in computing, circuit analysis, electronics, digital systems, microwaves, control systems, semiconductor processing, very large-scale integration (VLSI) design, and digital signal processing. Students have access to state-of-the-art computing facilities, including numerous Linux-based workstations and Windows-based personal computers, all connected to the Internet. Many courses are taught in one of the four computer-based teaching classrooms, where students work online and practice the theory presented in lecture while still in the classroom.

More than 90 percent of department undergraduates take advantage of the cooperative education program. During the cooperative work phase of the program, the students’ levels of responsibility grow as they gain theoretical and technical knowledge through academic work. A sophomore might begin cooperative work experience as an engineering assistant and progress by the senior year to a position with responsibilities similar to those of entry-level engineers.

A senior-year design course caps the education by drawing on everything learned previously. Teams of students propose, design, and build a functioning electrical or computer engineering system—just as they might in actual practice.
BSEE—Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 33 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:
CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:
EECE 3468 Noise and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT
Complete 59 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Courses
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:
EECE 2150 Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications 4 SH
with EECE 2151 Lab for EECE 2150 1 SH
EECE 2160 Embedded Design Enabling Robotics 3 SH
with EECE 2161 Lab for EECE 2160 1 SH

Electrical Engineering Fundamental Courses
Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:
EECE 2412 Fundamentals of Electronics 4 SH
with EECE 2413 Lab for EECE 2412 1 SH
EECE 2520 Fundamentals of Linear Systems 4 SH
EECE 2530 Fundamentals of Electromagnetics 4 SH
with EECE 2531 Lab for EECE 2530 1 SH

Computer Engineering Fundamental Course
Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:
EECE 2322 Fundamentals of Digital Systems Design
with EECE 2323 Lab for EECE 2322 1 SH
EECE 2540 Fundamentals of Networks 4 SH
EECE 2560 Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms

Capstone Courses
Complete the following two courses:
EECE 4790 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1 4 SH
EECE 4792 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2 4 SH

Electrical Engineering Technical Electives
Complete 16 semester hours from the following list:
EECE 3324 to EECE 3392
EECE 4512 to EECE 4534
EECE 4574 to EECE 4698
EECE 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
EECE 5576 to EECE 5696
ENGR 4608 Nanotechnology in Engineering 4 SH
ENGR 5670 Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage 4 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:
EECE 3468 Noise and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT

Professional Development
Complete the following three courses:
GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH
EECE 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
EECE 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:
EECE 3468 Noise and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH
ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH
- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
or ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete five academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Electrical Engineering Minor
A minor in electrical engineering is open to all students in the university with the prerequisite calculus and physics background. The minor is designed for students who would like a coherent background in the theory and laboratory practice of electrical engineering, particularly for majors in math, science, computer engineering, or other engineering departments. The completion of a minor in electrical engineering will be recognized by a notation on the student’s transcript.

Minor in Electrical Engineering
Students must file a petition with the coordinator of undergraduate services in 404 Dana to declare the minor prior to taking any course work. Note: This minor is not open to students in the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering.

CORE COURSE
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:
- EECE 2150 Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications 4 SH
  with EECE 2151 Lab for EECE 2150 1 SH
- EECE 2210 Electrical Engineering 4 SH
  with EECE 2211 Lab for EECE 2210 1 SH

FUNDAMENTAL CORE COURSES
Complete two of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:
- EECE 2412 Fundamentals of Electronics 4 SH
  with EECE 2413 Lab for EECE 2412 1 SH
- EECE 2520 Fundamentals of Linear Systems 4 SH
- EECE 2530 Fundamentals of Electromagnetics 4 SH
  with EECE 2531 Lab for EECE 2530 1 SH

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING TECHNICAL ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the following lists:

Circuits/Devices
- EECE 4524 VLSI Design 4 SH
- EECE 4574 Wireless Communication Circuits 4 SH
- EECE 5576 Wireless Communication Systems 4 SH
- EECE 5606 Micro- and Nanofabrication 4 SH
- EECE 5684 Power Electronics 4 SH

Signals/Systems
- EECE 3468 Noise and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
- EECE 4572 Communications Systems 4 SH
- EECE 4574 Wireless Communication Circuits 4 SH
- EECE 5576 Wireless Communication Systems 4 SH
- EECE 5580 Classical Control Systems 4 SH
- EECE 5666 Digital Signal Processing 4 SH

Waves/Optics
- EECE 4642 Antennas 4 SH
- EECE 4644 Microwave Circuits and Networks 4 SH
- EECE 4646 Optics for Engineers 4 SH
- EECE 4692 Subsurface Sensing and Imaging 4 SH
- EECE 5680 Electric Drives 4 SH
- EECE 5682 Power Systems Analysis I 4 SH
- EECE 5686 Electrical Machines 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Computer Engineering

The use of computer technology is exploding, driven by applications in wireless communications, multimedia, portable devices, and Internet computing. At the core of these technological advances are computer engineers who research, design, and develop hardware and software. With a degree in computer engineering you might develop a full-featured multimedia phone, design the next-generation microprocessor, program computer-guided cameras to inspect nanomanufacturing facilities, or start your own software company.

The computer engineering major acquires a strong foundation in engineering principles and the physical sciences in addition to a powerful mix of theory and practice in hardware and software design. The core of the computer engineering curriculum comprises courses in computer organization and architecture, computer networks, computer-aided design, programming languages, optimization theory, and software design.

As specified below, the BSCompE degree requires a sequence of core courses, technical electives, general electives, and electives in the arts and humanities and social sciences.

BSCompE—Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 35 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1151</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2310</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2341</td>
<td>Differential Equations and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3081</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1151</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1152</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1153</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS 1151</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1155</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1156</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1157</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS 1155</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 56 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2150</td>
<td>Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2151</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2150</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2160</td>
<td>Embedded Design Enabling Robotics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2161</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2160</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Engineering Fundamental Courses

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2322</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Digital Systems Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2323</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2322</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2540</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Networks</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2560</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electrical Engineering Fundamental Course

Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2412</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electronics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2413</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2412</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2520</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Linear Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2530</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electromagnetics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2531</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2530</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Capstone Courses

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4790</td>
<td>Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4792</td>
<td>Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electrical and Computer Engineering Technical Electives

Complete 16 semester hours (four courses) from the following list.

Note: Up to two courses may be in CS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 3200</td>
<td>Database Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3500</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3540</td>
<td>Game Programming</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 3700 to CS 3800</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 4100 to CS 4650</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 5010 to CS 5610</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 5650 to CS 5850</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3392 to EECE 4626</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4630 to EECE 4698</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4993</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 5576 to EECE 5696</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 5670</td>
<td>Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
**Supplemental Credit**
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:
- GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

**Professional Development Requirement**
Professional Development
Complete the following three courses:
- GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH
- EECE 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
- EECE 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH

**Supplemental Credit**
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:
- GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

**Additional NU Core Courses**

**Writing**
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:
- ENGW 111 First-Year Writing 4 SH
- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
or ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

**Social Science Level 1**
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

**Required General Electives**
Complete five academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

**Limitation on Pass/Fail Courses**
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**Major GPA Requirement**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

**General Electives**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**Cooperative Education**

**Residency Requirement**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**University-Wide Requirements**
131 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Computer Engineering Minor**
The minor in computer engineering is open to all students in the university. The minor is designed for students who would like a coherent background in the theory and laboratory practice of computer engineering. The completion of a minor in computer engineering will be recognized by a notation on the student’s transcript.

**Minor in Computer Engineering**
Students must file a petition with the coordinator of undergraduate services in 404 Dana to declare the minor prior to taking any course work. *Note:* This minor is not open to students in the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering.

**Required Core Course**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- EECE 2160 Embedded Design Enabling Robotics 3 SH
  with EECE 2161 Lab for EECE 2160 1 SH

**Required Fundamental Courses**
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
- EECE 2322 Fundamentals of Digital Systems Design 4 SH
  with EECE 2323 Lab for EECE 2322 1 SH
- EECE 2540 Fundamentals of Networks 4 SH
- EECE 2560 Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms 4 SH

**Computer Engineering Technical Elective**
Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:
- EECE 2540 Fundamentals of Networks 4 SH
- EECE 4520 Software Engineering I 4 SH
- EECE 4524 VLSI Design 4 SH
  with EECE 4528 CAD for Design and Test 4 SH
- EECE 4530 Hardware Description Languages and Synthesis 4 SH
  with EECE 4535 Lab for EECE 4534 1 SH
Biomedical Engineering Minor
Medical imaging and biomedical electronics are important areas of biomedical engineering that are within the province of electrical engineering. The minor in biomedical engineering is open to all students in the university with the prerequisite calculus and physics background. The minor is particularly designed for majors in electrical or computer engineering, biology, health science fields, or other engineering departments who would like a background in relevant aspects of biology and electrical engineering, with the opportunity to complete an interdisciplinary biomedical engineering capstone design project. Course work in anatomy and physiology and other health science topics is combined with technical engineering courses related to biomedical imaging and instrumentation. Specific curriculum information about the biomedical engineering minor may be obtained from the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering office, 411 Dana Research Center, from the department website, or by calling 617.373.2165.

Minor in Biomedical Engineering
Students must file a petition with the coordinator of undergraduate services in 404 Dana to declare the minor prior to taking any course work.

REQUIRED BIOLOGY
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
BIOL 1115  General Biology 1 for Engineers  4 SH
with BIOL 1116  Lab for BIOL 1115  1 SH
BIOL 1117  Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1  4 SH
with BIOL 1118  Lab for BIOL 1117  1 SH

REQUIRED ENGINEERING
Complete one of the following courses. The course you select may also count toward your major. EECE 4993, if selected, must have a biomedical-engineering focus:
EECE 4512  Biomedical Electronics  4 SH
EECE 4993  Independent Study  4 SH
EECE 5648  Biomedical Optics  4 SH
EECE 5664  Biomedical Signal Processing  4 SH
EECE 5698  Special Topics in Electrical and Computer Engineering  4 SH

REQUIRED CAPSTONE-DESIGN COURSES
Complete the following two courses on a biologically oriented project:
EECE 4790  Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1  4 SH
EECE 4792  Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2  4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list. One course must be outside your home department. Neither course can be used toward your major.

Biology
BIOL 1113  General Biology  2  4 SH
with BIOL 1114  Lab for BIOL 1113  1 SH
BIOL 1119  Integrated Anatomy and Physiology  2  4 SH
with BIOL 1120  Lab for BIOL 1119  1 SH
BIOL 2299  Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology  4 SH
BIOL 2301  Genetics and Molecular Biology  4 SH
with BIOL 2302  Lab for BIOL 2301  1 SH
BIOL 3405  Neurobiology  4 SH
BIOL 5581  Biological Imaging  4 SH

Chemical Engineering
CHME 5630  Biochemical Engineering  4 SH
CHME 5699  Special Topics in Chemical Engineering  4 SH

Civil/Industrial Engineering
CIVE 7251  Environmental Biological Processes  4 SH

Electrical/Computer Engineering
EECE 4512  Biomedical Electronics  4 SH
EECE 4993  Independent Study  4 SH
EECE 5648  Biomedical Optics  4 SH
EECE 5664  Biomedical Signal Processing  4 SH
EECE 5698  Special Topics in Electrical and Computer Engineering  4 SH

Mechanical/Industrial Engineering
IE 4522  Human Machine Systems  4 SH
ME 5665  Musculoskeletal Biomechanics  4 SH

Physics
PHYS 4621  Biological Physics  1  4 SH
PHYS 4623  Medical Physics  4 SH
PHYS 4651  Medical Physics Seminar  1  4 SH
PHYS 4652  Medical Physics Seminar  2  4 SH

Psychology
PSYC 3452  Sensation and Perception  4 SH
PSYC 3458  Biological Psychology  4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Combined Major in Electrical and Computer Engineering

Students may choose to major in both electrical and computer engineering by following the combined-major program leading to a Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering or Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering. Students take the required courses for both majors along with technical electives distributed among the areas of computer engineering; fields, waves, and optics; signals and systems; power engineering; and electronic circuits and devices. A general elective and electives in the arts and humanities and social sciences are also required.

BSEE or BSCompE—Bachelor of Science in Electrical/Computer Engineering

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 37 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

- CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
- or CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
- or CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2310 Discrete Mathematics 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
- PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
  - with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
  - with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
- PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

- EECE 3468 Noise and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT
Complete 68 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Courses
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:
- EECE 2150 Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications 4 SH
- with EECE 2151 Lab for EECE 2150 1 SH
- EECE 2160 Embedded Design Enabling Robotics 3 SH
- with EECE 2161 Lab for EECE 2160 1 SH

Electrical Engineering Fundamental Courses
Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:
- EECE 2412 Fundamentals of Electronics 4 SH
  - with EECE 2413 Lab for EECE 2412 1 SH
- EECE 2520 Fundamentals of Linear Systems 4 SH
- EECE 2530 Fundamentals of Electromagnetics 4 SH
  - with EECE 2531 Lab for EECE 2530 1 SH

Computer Engineering Fundamental Courses
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
- EECE 2322 Fundamentals of Digital Systems Design 4 SH
  - with EECE 2323 Lab for EECE 2322 1 SH
- EECE 2540 Fundamentals of Networks 4 SH
- EECE 2560 Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms 4 SH

Capstone Courses
Complete the following two courses:
- EECE 4790 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1 4 SH
- EECE 4792 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2 4 SH

Electrical and Computer Engineering Technical Electives
Complete 16 semester hours (four courses) from the following list.

Note: Up to two courses may be in CS:

- CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 3540 Game Programming 4 SH
- CS 3700 to CS 3800 4 SH
- CS 4100 to CS 4650 4 SH
- CS 5010 to CS 5610 4 SH
- CS 5650 to CS 5850 4 SH
- EECE 3392 Electronic Materials 4 SH
- EECE 4512 to EECE 4534 4 SH
- EECE 4574 to EECE 4626 4 SH
- EECE 4630 to EECE 4698 4 SH
- EECE 5576 to EECE 5696 4 SH
- EECE 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
- ENGR 5670 Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

EECE 3468 Noise and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT

Professional Development
Complete the following three courses:

GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH
EECE 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
EECE 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

EECE 3468 Noise and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
or ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete two academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Combined Major in Electrical Engineering and Physics
This intercollege combined major serves students who would like to explore their interest in physics while earning the benefit of an accredited Bachelor of Science degree in engineering. The major combines a major in physics from the Department of Physics in the College of Science with the Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering degree from the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering.

Because of the large body of shared knowledge between electrical engineering and physics, a combined major between these two disciplines is a logical course of study and can be accomplished within a student’s usual five-year program (including three co-op placements) without requiring course overloading in any semester. A student graduating from this program will have studied both the physical fundamentals and the applications of electronic devices and systems. The program is a particularly appropriate course of study for students who wish to pursue a career in solid-state devices, microelectromechanical systems, or nanotechnology.

Students interested in this program should contact the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering or the Department of Physics as early as possible, preferably prior to registering for freshman courses.

BSEE in Electrical Engineering and Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 57 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
or PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
with PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH
or PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
with PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory I 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH

**Advanced Physics Elective**
Complete one course from the following list:
MATH 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH
PHYS 3600 to PHYS 7999

**Supplemental Credit**
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:
EECE 3468 Noise and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

**ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT**
Complete 51 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

**Required Courses**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:
EECE 2150 Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications 4 SH
with EECE 2151 Lab for EECE 2150 1 SH
EECE 2160 Embedded Design Enabling Robotics 3 SH
with EECE 2161 Lab for EECE 2160 1 SH

**Electrical Engineering Fundamental Courses**
Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs as indicated:
EECE 2412 Fundamentals of Electronics 4 SH
with EECE 2413 Lab for EECE 2412 1 SH
EECE 2520 Fundamentals of Linear Systems 4 SH
EECE 2530 Fundamentals of Electromagnetics 4 SH
with EECE 2531 Lab for EECE 2530 1 SH

**Computer Engineering Fundamental Course**
Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:
EECE 2322 Fundamentals of Digital Systems Design 4 SH
with EECE 2323 Lab for EECE 2322 1 SH
EECE 2540 Fundamentals of Networks 4 SH
EECE 2560 Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms 4 SH

**Capstone Courses**
Complete the following two courses:
EECE 4790 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1 4 SH
EECE 4792 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2 4 SH

**Electrical Engineering Technical Electives**
Complete 8 semester hours of course work from the following list:
EECE 3324 to EECE 3392
EECE 4512 to EECE 4534
EECE 4574 to EECE 4698
EECE 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
EECE 5576 to EECE 5696
ENGR 4608 Nanotechnology in Engineering 4 SH
ENGR 5670 Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage 4 SH

**Supplemental Credit**
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:
EECE 3468 Noise and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

**PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**

**Professional Development**
Complete the following three courses:
GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering Education 1 SH
EECE 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
EECE 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH

**Supplemental Credit**
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH
EECE 3468 Noise and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
or ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVE
Complete one academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive course, equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCompE in Computer Engineering and Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 63 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:
CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2310 Discrete Mathematics 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
PHYS 1154 Physics 1 4 SH
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH
PHYS 1161 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1162 1 SH
PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH
PHYS 1164 Lab for PHYS 1164 1 SH
PHYS 1165 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 1 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH

Advanced Physics Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
PHYS 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH
PHYS 4621 Biological Physics 1 4 SH
PHYS 4623 Medical Physics 4 SH
PHYS 4651 Medical Physics Seminar 1 4 SH
PHYS 4652 Medical Physics Seminar 2 4 SH
PHYS 5111 Astrophysics and Cosmology 4 SH
PHYS 5113 Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics 4 SH
PHYS 5114 Physics of Advanced Materials 4 SH
PHYS 5115 Complex Networks and Applications 4 SH
PHYS 5260 Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology 4 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH
ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT
Complete 48 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Courses
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:
EECE 2150 Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications 4 SH
with EECE 2151 Lab for EECE 2150 1 SH
EECE 2160 Embedded Design Enabling Robotics 3 SH
with EECE 2161 Lab for EECE 2160 1 SH

Computer Engineering Fundamental Courses
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
EECE 2322 Fundamentals of Digital Systems Design 4 SH
with EECE 2323 Lab for EECE 2322 1 SH
EECE 2540 Fundamentals of Linear Systems 4 SH
EECE 2560 Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms 4 SH

Electrical Engineering Fundamental Course
Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:
EECE 2412 Fundamentals of Electronics 4 SH
with EECE 2413 Lab for EECE 2412 1 SH
EECE 2520 Fundamentals of Linear Systems 4 SH
EECE 2530 Fundamentals of Electromagnetics 4 SH
with EECE 2531 Lab for EECE 2530 1 SH

Capstone Courses
Complete the following two courses:
EECE 4790 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1 4 SH
EECE 4792 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2 4 SH

Computer Engineering Technical Electives
Complete 8 semester hours (two courses) from the following list. Note: Only one CS course may be used:
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3540 Game Programming 4 SH
CS 3700 to CS 3800
CS 4100 to CS 4650
CS 5010 to CS 5610
CS 5650 to CS 5850
EECE 3392 to EECE 4626
EECE 4630 to EECE 4698
EECE 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
EECE 5576 to EECE 5696
ENGR 5670 Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage 4 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT
Professional Development
Complete the following three courses:
GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH
EECE 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
EECE 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
The following course, which counts toward the engineering requirement above, is an integrative course:
EECE 4790 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1 4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES
Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
or ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
131 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCompE in Computer Engineering and Computer Science
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS/MS in Electrical and Computer Engineering
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 8 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BS in Applied Physics/MS in Engineering

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

GPA PROGRESSION REQUIREMENT
A GPA of 3.500 is required by the end of year three in order to enroll in graduate EECE courses in year four.

BREADTH COURSES

Mathematics
Complete the following four courses:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
or MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH

General Engineering
Complete the following course:
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

Chemistry
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Physics
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any corresponding recitations, and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
or PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
with PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH

PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH
or PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
with PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH

Intermediate Physics
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 2371 Electronics 3 SH
with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 1 SH

Advanced Physics
Complete the following four courses:

PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 1 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
PHYS 3603 Electromagnetic Waves and Optics 4 SH
PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH

Experiential Learning
Complete the following course. Note: The experiential learning requirement is waived following a student presentation connected with a co-op and/or research experience. The requirement is often fulfilled by a talk at a Society of Physics Students meeting but can be fulfilled by an adequately documented presentation at a professional meeting or at an appropriate campus event. Contact your faculty advisor for additional information:

PHYS 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

Senior Capstone
Complete the following course:

PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

Engineering Undergraduate Requirements
Complete the following three courses:

EECE 2150 Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications 4 SH
EECE 2412 Fundamentals of Electronics 4 SH
EECE 2520 Fundamentals of Linear Systems 4 SH
GRADUATE REQUIREMENTS

Graduate Courses Taken as an Undergraduate
Complete the following two courses:

PHYS 5115  Quantum Mechanics  4 SH
PHYS 5318  Principles of Experimental Physics  4 SH

Engineering Graduate Requirements
Complete eight graduate courses to be decided in consultation with your engineering faculty advisor.

Engineering Graduate Electives
Complete six graduate EECE courses.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

APPLIED PHYSICS AND ENGINEERING MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 70 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
40 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

MECHANICAL AND INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING

www.mie.neu.edu

HANCHEN HUANG, PhD
Professor and Chair

ANDREW GOULDSTONE, PhD
Associate Professor and Associate Chair

EMANUEL S. MELACHRONIDIS, PhD
Associate Professor, Associate Chair,
and Director of Industrial Engineering

334 Snell Engineering Center
617.373.2740
617.373.2921 (fax)

The Department of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering offers two accredited programs leading to a Bachelor of Science in industrial engineering and a Bachelor of Science in mechanical engineering. Five-year Bachelor of Science/Master of Science PlusOne programs in the above two disciplines are also available. In addition, the department offers the following minors: (a) minor in industrial engineering, (b) minor in mechanical engineering, and (c) minor in biomechanical engineering.

Our mission is to educate persons for professional and technical excellence; to perform research to advance the science and practice of engineering; to engage in service activities that advance the department, the university, and the profession; and to instill in ourselves and our students habits and attitudes that promote ethical behavior, professional responsibility, and careers that advance the well-being of society.

The program educational objectives for the mechanical engineering and industrial engineering programs are as follows. Graduates from our undergraduate programs will demonstrate technical excellence in their chosen fields, anticipate and respond to societal changes and develop careers with depth and flexibility, while retaining a professional and intellectual thrust throughout. Specifically, (1) graduates will contribute to the advancement of the mechanical or industrial engineering field, while satisfying the expectations of their employers and displaying leadership in the larger community; and (2) graduates will engage in activities that promote professional development and personal growth.

Industrial Engineering

Industrial engineering involves the design and analysis of systems that include people, equipment, and materials and their interactions and performance in the workplace. The industrial engineer collects this information and evaluates alternatives to make decisions that best advance the goals of the enterprise.
The program in industrial engineering offers students a base of traditional engineering courses, such as work design, human-machine systems, probability, statistics, and engineering economy, while emphasizing such contemporary areas as digital simulation, computer information and database systems, quality assurance, logistics and supply chain management, operations research, and facilities planning. Students integrate the knowledge acquired in these courses in a two-semester capstone design project.

Industrial engineers work in manufacturing firms, hospitals, banks, public utilities, transportation, government agencies, insurance companies, and construction firms. Among the projects they undertake are design and implementation of a computer-integrated manufacturing system, facilities planning for a variety of industries, design of a robotics system in a manufacturing environment, long-range corporate planning, development and implementation of a quality-control system, simulation analyses to improve processes and make operational decisions, design of workstations to enhance worker safety and productivity, and development of computer systems for information control.

More than 90 percent of department undergraduate students take advantage of the cooperative education program. Cooperative education assignments generally increase in level of responsibility as students gain theoretical and technical knowledge through their academic work. A sophomore might begin as a computer analyst evaluating the performance of a manufacturing system and progress to designing manufacturing engineering workstations by the senior year.

BSIE—Bachelor of Science in Industrial Engineering

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 39 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1151</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 1211</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 1214</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2321</td>
<td>Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2341</td>
<td>Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1151</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 1</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1152</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1153</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1155</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 2</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1156</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1157</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supplemental Mathematics/Science Credit
Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and Computation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 3412</td>
<td>Engineering Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 4512</td>
<td>Engineering Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 4515</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 4520</td>
<td>Stochastic Modeling</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT
Complete 61 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IE 2310</td>
<td>Introduction to Industrial Engineering</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 3425</td>
<td>Engineering Database Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 4510</td>
<td>Simulation Modeling and Analysis</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 4516</td>
<td>Quality Assurance</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 4522</td>
<td>Human Machine Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with IE 4523</td>
<td>Lab for IE 4522</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 4525</td>
<td>Logistics and Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 4530</td>
<td>Manufacturing Systems and Techniques</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with IE 4531</td>
<td>Lab for IE 4530</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEIE 4701</td>
<td>Capstone Design 1</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEIE 4702</td>
<td>Capstone Design 2</td>
<td>5 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Engineering Electives
Complete 12 semester hours of engineering electives in the following subject areas: CHME, CIVE, EECE, EMGT, IE, ME, and MEIE.

Supplemental Engineering Credit
Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE 1110</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and Computation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 3412</td>
<td>Engineering Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 4512</td>
<td>Engineering Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 4515</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 4520</td>
<td>Stochastic Modeling</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE 1000</td>
<td>Introduction to the Study of Engineering</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEIE 2000</td>
<td>Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEIE 3000</td>
<td>Professional Issues in Engineering</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REQUIRED COURSES WITH PARTIAL CREDIT
APPLIED IN REQUIREMENTS ABOVE
The following courses are required. Partial credit from these courses is applied in requirements above:

GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH
IE 3412 Engineering Probability and Statistics 4 SH
IE 4512 Engineering Economy 4 SH
IE 4515 Operations Research 4 SH
IE 4520 Stochastic Modeling 4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 111 First-Year Writing 4 SH
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
or ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete four academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 minimum GPA required in IE and MEIE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
137 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Industrial Engineering
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BSIE—Bachelor of Science in Industrial Engineering/
MSEM—Master of Science in Engineering Management
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Industrial Engineering

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:

IE 2310 Introduction to Industrial Engineering 4 SH
IE 3412 Engineering Probability and Statistics 4 SH
or equivalent
IE 4515 Operations Research 4 SH

TECHNICAL ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the following list (consult mechanical and industrial engineering academic advisor for additional electives):

IE 3425 Engineering Database Systems 4 SH
IE 4510 Simulation Modeling and Analysis 4 SH
IE 4512 Engineering Economy 4 SH
IE 4516 Quality Assurance 4 SH
IE 4520 Stochastic Modeling 4 SH
IE 4522 Human Machine Systems 4 SH
IE 4525 Logistics and Supply Chain Management 4 SH
IE 4530 Manufacturing Systems and Techniques 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Mechanical Engineering
Mechanical engineering involves the design, development, and manufacture of machinery and devices to transmit power or to convert energy from thermal to mechanical form in order to power the modern world and its machines. Its current practice has been heavily influenced by recent advances in computer hardware and software.

Mechanical engineers use computers to formulate preliminary and final designs of systems or devices, to perform calculations that predict the behavior of the design, and to collect and analyze performance data from system testing or operation.
Traditionally, mechanical engineers have designed and tested devices, such as heating and air-conditioning systems, machine tools, internal-combustion engines, and steam power plants. Today they also play primary roles in the development of new technologies in a variety of fields—energy conversion, solar energy utilization, environmental control, prosthetics, transportation, manufacturing, and new-materials development.

The curriculum in mechanical engineering focuses on three areas: applied mechanics, thermofluids engineering, and materials science. Applied mechanics is the study of the motion and deformation of structural elements acted on by forces in devices that range from rotating industrial dynamos to dentists’ drills. Thermofluids engineering deals with the motion of fluids and the transfer of energy, as in the cooling of electronic components or the design of gas turbine engines. Materials science is concerned with the relationship between the structure and properties of materials and with the control of structure, through processing, to achieve the desired properties. Practical applications are in the development of composite materials and in metallurgical process industries.

Courses in each area form the foundation for advanced analytical and creative design courses that culminate in a two-semester capstone design project. Faculty encourages students throughout the curriculum to use computer-aided design tools and high-performance computer workstations.

More than 90 percent of department undergraduate students take advantage of the cooperative education program. Cooperative education assignments increase in responsibility and technical challenge as students progress through the program. Initial positions may involve computer-intensive CAD/CAM assignments or programming tasks, while more advanced jobs will place students in charge of design, quality-control systems, and performance testing of equipment.

BSME—Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering

NU Core Requirements
See page 34 for requirement list.

Mathematics/Science Requirement
Complete 36 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1115</td>
<td>General Biology 1 for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1116</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1115</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1341</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2321</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2341</td>
<td>Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1151</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1152</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1153</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1155</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1156</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1157</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Engineering Requirement
Complete 68 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2210</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2211</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2210</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 2340</td>
<td>Introduction to Material Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ME 2341</td>
<td>Lab for ME 2340</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 2350</td>
<td>Engineering Mechanics and Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 2355</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ME 2356</td>
<td>Lab for ME 2355</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 2380</td>
<td>Thermodynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 3455</td>
<td>Dynamics and Vibrations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ME 3456</td>
<td>Lab for ME 3455</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 3475</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ME 3480</td>
<td>International Applications of Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 4505</td>
<td>Measurement and Analysis with Thermodynamic Application</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ME 4506</td>
<td>Lab for ME 4505</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 4508</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Computation and Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 4550</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 4555</td>
<td>System Analysis and Control</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 4570</td>
<td>Thermal Systems Analysis and Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEIE 4701</td>
<td>Capstone Design 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEIE 4702</td>
<td>Capstone Design 2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mechanical and Industrial Engineering Technical Elective
Complete one technical elective in one of the following subject areas: EMGT, ENGR, IE, ME, or MEIE.

Professional Development Requirement
Complete the following five courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE 1000</td>
<td>Introduction to the Study of Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1110</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEIE 2000</td>
<td>Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEIE 3000</td>
<td>Professional Issues in Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:
ENGW 1111  First-Year Writing  4 SH
ENGW 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  4 SH
or ENGW 3315  Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete four academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 minimum GPA required in IE, ME, and MEIE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
141 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSME in Mechanical Engineering and Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 58 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and recitations, as indicated:
CHEM 1151  General Chemistry for Engineers  4 SH
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2321  Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2341  Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering  4 SH
PHYS 1161  Physics 1  4 SH
with PHYS 1162  Lab for PHYS 1161  1 SH
with PHYS 1163  Recitation for PHYS 1161  0 SH
PHYS 1165  Physics 2  4 SH
with PHYS 1166  Lab for PHYS 1165  1 SH
with PHYS 1167  Recitation for PHYS 1165  0 SH
PHYS 2303  Modern Physics  4 SH
PHYS 2371  Electronics  3 SH
with PHYS 2372  Lab for PHYS 2371  1 SH
PHYS 3600  Advanced Physics Laboratory I  4 SH
PHYS 3601  Classical Dynamics  4 SH
PHYS 3602  Electricity and Magnetism  4 SH
PHYS 5318  Principles of Experimental Physics  4 SH

Advanced Physics Elective
Complete one course of 4 semester hours in the following range:
PHYS 3600 to PHYS 5999

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT
Complete 54 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:
ME 2340  Introduction to Material Science  4 SH
with ME 2341  Lab for ME 2340  1 SH
ME 2350  Engineering Mechanics and Design  4 SH
ME 2355  Mechanics of Materials  4 SH
with ME 2356  Lab for ME 2355  1 SH
ME 2380  Thermodynamics  4 SH
ME 3455  Dynamics and Vibrations  4 SH
with ME 3456  Lab for ME 3455  1 SH
ME 3475  Fluid Mechanics  4 SH
or ME 3480  International Applications of Fluid Mechanics  4 SH
ME 4505  Measurement and Analysis with Thermal Science Application  4 SH
with ME 4506  Lab for ME 4505  1 SH
ME 4508  Mechanical Engineering Computation and Design  4 SH
ME 4550  Mechanical Engineering Design  4 SH
ME 4555  System Analysis and Control  4 SH
ME 4570  Thermal Systems Analysis and Design  4 SH
MEIE 4701  Capstone Design 1  1 SH
MEIE 4702  Capstone Design 2  5 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT

Professional Development
Complete the following three courses:
GE 1000  Introduction to the Study of Engineering  1 SH
MEIE 2000  Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education  1 SH
MEIE 3000  Professional Issues in Engineering  1 SH
Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses is applied to the requirements above:
GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES
Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions or ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
The following course, which is part of the mathematics/science requirement above, is an integrative course:
PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 minimum GPA required in IE, ME, and MEIE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
139 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Mechanical Engineering
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Mechanical Engineering
REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ME 2350 Engineering Mechanics and Design 4 SH
ME 2380 Thermodynamics 4 SH

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING TECHNICAL ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ME 2340 Introduction to Material Science 4 SH
ME 2355 Mechanics of Materials 4 SH
ME 3455 Dynamics and Vibrations 4 SH
ME 3475 Fluid Mechanics 4 SH
or ME 3480 International Applications of Fluid Mechanics 4 SH

ME 4508 Mechanical Engineering Computation and Design 4 SH
ME 4550 Mechanical Engineering Design 4 SH
ME 4555 System Analysis and Control 4 SH
ME 4570 Thermal Systems Analysis and Design 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Biomechanical Engineering
REQUIRED BIOLOGY
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH
or BIOL 1115 General Biology 1 for Engineers 4 SH
with BIOL 1116 Lab for BIOL 1115 1 SH
BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1118 Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH

REQUIRED MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
Complete the following three courses with a biomedical engineering component:
ME 5665 Musculoskeletal Biomechanics 4 SH
MEIE 4701 Capstone Design 1 1 SH
MEIE 4702 Capstone Design 2 5 SH

TECHNICAL ELECTIVE
Complete one technical elective from the following list (additional electives may be approved by your academic advisor):
IE 4520 Stochastic Modeling 4 SH
IE 4522 Human Machine Systems 4 SH
ME 4640 Mechanical Behavior and Processing of Materials 4 SH
ME 5650 Advanced Mechanics of Materials 4 SH
ME 5655 Dynamics and Mechanical Vibration 4 SH
PHYS 4621 Biological Physics 1 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
The programs in Bouvé College of Health Sciences combine experiential and cooperative education opportunities with highly innovative academic curricula that are designed to meet the demand for well-educated allied health professionals, nurses, and pharmacists. The college seeks to prepare students to become effective professional practitioners and leaders, enter graduate schools, and work in many areas responsible for the delivery of healthcare.

There are three schools within the Bouvé College of Health Sciences: the School of Nursing, the School of Pharmacy, and the School of Health Professions, which comprises the following majors: health science, physical therapy, and speech-language pathology and audiology. The college offers students a healthcare education that features a curriculum of highly relevant and closely integrated basic courses in the physical, biological, behavioral, and social and administrative sciences; on-site involvement in clinical patient care, including introductory and advanced practice experiences in pharmacy and clinical experiences in nursing, physical therapy, and other health professions; integrated experiential education opportunities in the form of the university’s signature cooperative education work program; and a commitment to the search for and advancement of new and progressive concepts, ideas, and philosophies of education and professional practice.

Each of the programs offered by the college is accredited by the appropriate professional group. The college is a member of the Association of Schools of Allied Health Professions, the American Association of Colleges of Nursing, the American Association of Colleges of Pharmacy, and the American Council of Academic Physical Therapy.

Academic Requirements

Students are responsible for following the curriculum plan for their respective major, pattern of attendance, and graduation year. Students are responsible for monitoring their own progress through the curriculum by registering for the courses stipulated by their curriculum plan, abiding by course prerequisites, regularly checking their degree audits, and knowing the consequences for unsatisfactory academic progress. Any exceptions to a student’s curriculum plan must be approved by his or her academic advisor.

**COLLEGE ACADEMIC STANDARDS—PROFESSIONAL COURSES**

Students must receive a grade of C or better in professional courses.

Professional courses are those required courses taught within the major/college as identified by course subject code: CAEP, EXSC, HLTH, HSCI, NRSN, PHMD, PHSC, PHTH, PT, SLPA.

Courses in the above-listed subjects that are taken as electives are exempt from the C or better rule and the university’s minimum satisfactory grade will be accepted.

**COLLEGE ACADEMIC STANDARDS—PROFESSIONAL PREREQUISITES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Professional Prerequisite Designation</th>
<th>Minimum Passing Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health Science</td>
<td>BIOL, CHEM, MATH</td>
<td>C–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>BIOL, CHEM, MATH PSYC 3404</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>BIOL, CHEM, MATH, PHYS</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Therapy</td>
<td>BIOL, EXSC, PHYS, PSYC CHEM, MATH</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology</td>
<td>BIOL, MATH, PHYS PSYC 1101</td>
<td>C–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Courses in the above-listed subjects that are taken as electives are exempt from the C– or higher rule and the university’s minimum satisfactory grade will be accepted.

**COLLEGE ACADEMIC STANDARDS—ALL OTHER COURSES**
The university’s minimum passing grade for the course will be accepted. *Please note:* The university requires a minimum grade of C for ENGW 1111 and ENGW 3306.

**PROGRESSION WITHIN BOUVÉ**
- First-year students must complete at least 27 semester hours and meet all major prerequisite course requirements to progress to sophomore status. First-year students who earn fewer than the semester hours stipulated by the curriculum plan for their major must make up the difference prior to graduation.
- To progress into the subsequent year of professional courses, students must have completed all professional prerequisites with the required minimum passing grade as noted in the chart above.
- To progress into the subsequent semester of professional courses, students must have completed all professional courses with a grade of C or better.
- Pharmacy students must receive grades of C or better in all professional prerequisites, have satisfactorily completed all courses in year one (freshman year) and year two (sophomore year) of the curriculum, and have an overall GPA of 3.000 or higher at the completion of the spring semester of the sophomore year to progress into the first professional year of the program. In addition, students must demonstrate, through a personal interview, good verbal and written communication skills, understanding of the pharmacy profession, and commitment to patient care, based on criteria set by the Doctor of Pharmacy program. Students must maintain an overall GPA of 3.000 or higher during the graduate phase of the Doctor of Pharmacy program.
- Students interested in earning the Bachelor of Science in Pharmaceutical Sciences degree must be fully matriculated Northeastern University students at the time of application. Please see “Changing Majors” on page 26 for more information.
- Physical therapy students must receive the minimum passing grade as noted in the chart above for all professional prerequisites, have satisfactorily completed all courses in the preprofessional phase of the curriculum, and have an overall GPA of 3.000 or higher to progress into the professional phase of the physical therapy program. Students who are admitted to the physical therapy program in the fall of 2013 and thereafter will be required to complete a minor or its equivalent prior to entering the professional phase of the program. This requirement is intended to provide students with a robust foundation in the humanities, social sciences, and natural sciences that is required for successful completion of the doctoral program in physical therapy. To progress into the subsequent academic semester in the professional phase of the physical therapy program, students must successfully pass all professional courses (EXSC, HLTH, PHSC, PT), including lecture and lab, with a grade of C or better and have an overall GPA of 3.000 or higher.
- Students who incur an incomplete grade in a prerequisite course must obtain approval from their academic advisor, upon consultation with the department faculty, prior to progression into the subsequent course(s).

**CRITERIA FOR UNIVERSITY ACADEMIC PROBATION**
*Note:* Notation of academic probation will appear on internal records but not on permanent transcripts.

Students in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences will be placed on academic probation effective the following academic semester for any of the reasons noted below:

**First-year Students:**
Students who fail to attain an overall GPA of 1.800 at the end of each semester of their freshman year and/or fail to earn at least 12 semester hours in the semester just completed will be placed on academic probation effective for the following semester.

**Upperclass and Transfer Students:**
Students who fail to attain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 at the end of each semester and/or fail to earn at least 12 semester hours in the semester just completed and/or fail to meet the requirements for good academic standing for their major will be placed on academic probation effective for the following semester.

**ACADEMIC DISMISSAL FROM MAJOR**
Students in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences will be dismissed from their major effective the following academic semester for any of the reasons noted below:

- Failure to earn a grade of C or better in three professional courses, regardless of remediation. Lecture and clinical/lab components for the same class are considered as one professional course failure. Within the physical therapy program, each specific professional course (with separate registration number) will be counted as a separate failure even if content is related.
- For nursing students, failure to earn a grade of C or better in two professional and/or clinical courses, regardless of remediation.
- Failure to earn the minimum required grade in the same course twice.
- For physical therapy students, failure to achieve an overall 3.000 GPA at the point of progressing into the professional phase of the program or failure to maintain the required overall 3.000 GPA at any point in the professional phase of the program.
- The physical therapy program monitors and promotes the development of professional behaviors in physical therapy students in order to ensure appropriate professionalism in the classroom, local and global communities, and clinical settings.
Breach of adherence to these standards may result in dismissal from the program.

*Note:* Students dismissed from their major but who are otherwise in good standing with the university are allowed to remain at Northeastern University for up to two semesters as a provisional Bouvé student, by the end of which the student is expected to move into a new major. Otherwise, the student will be dismissed from the university.

**ACADEMIC DISMISSAL FROM UNIVERSITY**

Students who remain on probation after two academic semesters may be dismissed from the university. Notation of this academic dismissal action will appear on the permanent transcript.

**ACADEMIC APPEALS**

Students who believe that they were erroneously, capriciously, or otherwise unfairly treated in an academic or cooperative education decision may petition to appeal the decision. Refer to the *Bouvé Undergraduate Student Manual*, which details the Bouvé College of Health Sciences Appeals Process, and the *Northeastern University Student Handbook*, which details the University Undergraduate Student Academic Appeals Procedures.

---

**HEALTH SCIENCES**

www.northeastern.edu/bouve/hs

JEAN MCGUIRE, PhD  
Professor of the Practice and Interim Chair of Health Sciences

316 Robinson Hall  
617.373.3666  
617.373.2968 (fax)  
Anthony DeFabrizo, Administrative Coordinator,  
da.defabrizio.neu.edu

The Department of Health Sciences offers a BS degree program in health science, BS in health science/MPH, and minors in exercise science and in health science.

**Health Science**

The rapidly changing health system is creating a demand for broadly educated graduates possessing a strong understanding of health and wellness, healthcare services and policy, health information technology, and health determinants. The health science major is designed to meet this demand by providing students with the appropriate background and preparation for entry into graduate and professional programs such as medicine, dentistry, law, veterinary medicine, public health, physician assistant, exercise science, and social work. It also seeks to prepare students for entry into the workforce in various health-related organizations, including hospitals; governmental, public health, and community organizations; as well as pharmaceutical, insurance, and other health-related industries.

The health science curriculum integrates learning in the natural sciences, social sciences, and the liberal arts. All health science students have the option to complete the program with or without a co-op experience. Health science students complete an array of major courses that introduce them to determinants of health and wellness as well as systems and policies to foster health and wellness. Our curriculum offers students an opportunity to develop an understanding of public health, health policy and administration, quality-of-care improvement, and evidence-based healthcare. The curriculum includes a significant number of electives designed to enrich students’ intellectual lives. Students will have an opportunity to identify a specific area of interest and may use the electives to explore a formal minor that complements their health science studies. The entire academic experience is drawn together through a capstone project during the senior year. The capstone project is intended to provide students with a structured opportunity to broaden, deepen, and integrate the knowledge and skills acquired in prior courses, research, and experiential activities.
Health Science Minor
The minor in health science is designed for undergraduate students from any discipline across the university wishing to expand and apply their understanding in public-health-related areas. The minor comprises five courses (20 credits) selected in consultation with health science faculty from courses offered within the health sciences major.

Exercise Science Minor
The minor in exercise science is for undergraduate students from any discipline wishing to expand their understanding in this area. Exercise science is a discipline that examines the short- and long-term responses to exercise and benefits of exercise training for healthy persons as well as persons with chronic diseases such as heart disease, pulmonary diseases, diabetes, and obesity. Through this minor, undergraduate students have an opportunity to broaden their understanding of exercise and physical activity in health promotion, disease prevention, and management. Students who elect a minor in exercise science may then apply to the MS in exercise science upon graduation.

BS in Health Science
Note: Students pursuing premed track should consult advisor for additional guidance.

YEAR 1
American Healthcare
Complete the following course:
PTHT 1260 The American Healthcare System 4 SH

Freshman Seminar
Complete the following course:
HSCI 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH

General Biology 1 and 2
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH
BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course:
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH

General Chemistry 1
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1101 General Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
with CHEM 1102 Lab for CHEM 1101 1 SH
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

General Chemistry 2
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1104 Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
with CHEM 1105 Lab for CHEM 1104 1 SH
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

Foundations of Psychology
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

College Writing
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

YEAR 2
Community and Public Health
Complete the following course:
PTHT 2350 Community and Public Health 4 SH

Anatomy and Physiology 1 and 2
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1118 Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH
BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH

Statistics and Software
Complete the following course:
MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

Nutrition
Complete one of the following courses:
HSCI 1105 Nutrition 4 SH
HSCI 1106 Contemporary Issues in Nutrition 4 SH
HSCI 1107 Nutrition Service Learning 4 SH

Professional Development for Co-op
Complete the following course:
HSCI 2000 Professional Development for Bouvé Co-op 1 SH

Basic Clinical Skills
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
HLTH 1200 Basic Skills for the Healthcare Professional 2 SH
with HLTH 1201 Lab for HLTH 1200 1 SH

YEAR 3 (4-YEAR OPTION)
YEARS 3 AND 4 (5-YEAR CO-OP OPTION)
Advanced Writing in the Health Professions
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGW 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH

Communication Skills for Health Professions
Complete the following course:
PTHT 2300 Communication Skills for the Health Professions 4 SH

Healthcare Research
Complete the following course:
HLTH 5450 Healthcare Research 4 SH

Moral Problems of Medicine
Complete the following course:
PHIL 1165 Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare 4 SH
FINAL YEAR

Race, Ethnicity, and Health (Comparative Study of Cultures)
Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement):

PHTH 5120 Race, Ethnicity, and Health in the United States 4 SH

Healthcare Management
Complete one of the following courses:

NRSG 4611 Managing and Leading in Healthcare—An International Perspective 4 SH

PHTH 4511 Healthcare Management 4 SH

Health Policy
Complete the following course:

PHTH 4515 Health Policy: Public Health in Crisis 4 SH

Health Education and Program Planning
Complete the following course:

PHTH 5540 Health Education and Program Planning 4 SH

Health Science Capstone Project
Complete the following course:

HSCI 4710 Health Science Capstone 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete nine general electives.

HEALTH SCIENCE MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT
A grade of C or higher is required in all health science courses (HLTH, HSCI, and PHTH subject areas).

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Health Science/Public Health
The Department of Health Sciences offers a combined undergraduate BS in health science and a master of public health in urban health. This program allows up to five students each year to complete both degrees in a shorter amount of time than it would take to do each program separately. Students in the combined degree program will meet the core curriculum requirements for both a BS and an MPH degree. Fifteen credits of the MPH degree are taken during the final undergraduate year, and the MPH degree is completed over one additional year.

BS in Health Science/MPH—Master of Public Health
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Health Science

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete five courses from the following list:

EXSC 1120 Introduction to Exercise, Fitness, and Health 4 SH

HLTH 5280 The (in)Visibility of (dis)Ability in Society 4 SH

HLTH 5450 Healthcare Research 4 SH

HSCI 1106 Contemporary Issues in Nutrition 4 SH

HSCI 1107 Nutrition Service Learning 4 SH

HSCI 5230 Clinical Nutrition Applications in Health and Disease 4 SH

PHTH 1120 Society and Health 4 SH

PHTH 1260 The American Healthcare System 4 SH

PHTH 2300 Communication Skills for the Health Professions 4 SH

PHTH 2350 Community and Public Health 4 SH

PHTH 4511 Healthcare Management 4 SH

or NRSG 4611 Managing and Leading in Healthcare—An International Perspective 4 SH

PHTH 4515 Health Policy: Public Health in Crisis 4 SH

PHTH 5120 Race, Ethnicity, and Health in the United States 4 SH

PHTH 5202 Epidemiology 4 SH

PHTH 5540 Health Education and Program Planning 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Minor in Exercise Science

**EXERCISE SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS**

*Note:* A minimum grade of C is required in all courses taken toward the minor in exercise science.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

- **BIOL 1117** Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
  with **BIOL 1118** Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH
- **BIOL 1119** Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH
  with **BIOL 1120** Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH
- **EXSC 4500** Exercise Physiology 1 4 SH
  with **EXSC 4501** Lab for EXSC 4500 1 SH

**FOCUS**

Complete either the cardiovascular focus (open to all students) or the musculoskeletal focus (open to physical therapy students only):

**Cardiovascular Focus—Open to All Students**

Complete the following two courses:

- **EXSC 5200** Cardiopulmonary Physiology 3 SH
- **EXSC 5220** Advanced Exercise Physiology 3 SH

**Musculoskeletal Focus—Open to Physical Therapy Students Only**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab:

- **EXSC 5230** Physical Activity and Exercise: Effects on Musculoskeletal Health and Disease 3 SH
  with **PT 5133** Kinesiology 3 SH
  with **PT 5134** Lab for PT 5133 1 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

---

**PHYSICAL THERAPY**

[www.northeastern.edu/bouve/pt](http://www.northeastern.edu/bouve/pt)

**MAURA DALY IVERSEN, SD, DPT, PT**

*Professor and Chair, Department of Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences*

301 Robinson Hall
617.373.3908
617.373.3161 (fax)

Maura Daly Iversen, *Professor and Chair*, m.iversen@neu.edu

The physical therapy program has a long and rich history as one of the oldest accredited programs in the United States, with origins dating back to World War I reconstruction aides. Our mission is to impact the health and well-being of the global community by developing leaders in physical therapy, movement, and rehabilitation sciences through interprofessional experiential education, translational research, and excellence in clinical practice. The cornerstone of our program is experiential learning, which includes cooperative education, simulated patient interactions, engagement with consumer clients, service-learning, clinical research, and international humanitarian opportunities. Through this unique, multifaceted approach to learning we:

- Educate skilled, autonomous doctors of physical therapy who embrace evidence-based practice, are culturally competent, and are equipped to work in a complex global healthcare environment.
- Promote professionalism, humanistic values, resourcefulness and innovation, and a commitment to lifelong learning.
- Advance scholarship in areas related to physical therapist education and clinical practice to meet the changing needs of a global and technologically advancing world.

**Features of the Doctor of Physical Therapy Program**

The program in physical therapy has three admission points: freshman, internal transfer, or as a graduate student with a baccalaureate degree in any field. The duration of the program is six years for freshman entry, four years for transfer or postbaccalaureate entry. The terminal degree is the Doctor of Physical Therapy (DPT). Our entry-level Doctor of Physical Therapy program is one of the few freshman entry programs in the country. Undergraduate students earn a BS in rehabilitation science and progress into the Doctor of Physical Therapy phase of the program. Students do not need to reapply to the DPT phase of the program, provided they meet the academic standards.

**Emphasis on Experiential Learning**

Our DPT program provides freshman entry students with one year of experiential learning (six months for graduate entry students) in addition to the required clinical affiliations necessary for licensure. Through cooperative education, the
hallmark of Northeastern University, students are able to integrate semesters of academic study with semesters of cooperative education experiences in hospitals and clinics throughout the country and around the globe. Students may be employed as physical therapy co-ops with increasing responsibilities commensurate with their academic studies or perform other health-related duties.

The curriculum also includes thirty-six weeks of clinical education under the direct supervision of a licensed physical therapist. We are affiliated with world-class medical centers and clinical sites throughout the United States, providing students with access to master clinicians and clinical scholars. Every effort is made to accommodate individual circumstances, but students should be prepared to travel out of state for two of the three clinical placements. Availability of a car may be required, as most sites are not accessible by public transportation. All expenses associated with clinical education, including travel and housing, are the responsibility of the student.

Graduate Student Research
Graduate research opportunities are integrated into the curriculum. Students also have the opportunity to work with faculty to conduct ongoing research in world-renowned medical centers, in one of the ten Department of Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Science’s labs and centers (e.g., Virtual Reality Center, Biomotion Lab, Ergonomics Lab, Neurocognitive Research Lab, Neuroscience Wet Lab, Cancer Survivorship Center, and Rehabilitation and Epidemiology Trainee Program), and to participate in community service-learning.

Global Outreach
Students have multiple opportunities to enrich their education through global outreach and education. Physical therapy students can elect to go abroad for a cooperative education experience. To date, physical therapy students have worked in Nepal, Peru, Costa Rica, and South Africa. In the latter portion of the curriculum, students can participate in short cultural immersion experiences abroad whereby they engage in community service projects under the direction of a physical therapy faculty member or on physical therapy academic exchanges with partner academic institutions.

Ability to Minor in Another Field
Physical therapy undergraduate students work with their academic advisor to develop a schedule to complete a minor in another field such as psychology, exercise science, or a foreign language.

Progression in the Program
To progress in the program, students must maintain acceptable standards of scholarship and academic performance as stated in the academic requirements section of this catalog. Students must develop appropriate motor skills, professional behaviors, and emotional maturity. The program in physical therapy is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation in Physical Therapy Education of the American Physical Therapy Association.

Graduates of the Doctor of Physical Therapy program are eligible to sit for the Physical Therapy Licensure Examination.

Bachelor of Science in Rehabilitation Studies
The Department of Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences offers a four-year degree program leading to the Bachelor of Science in Rehabilitation Studies (BSRS). The program is designed to prepare students for careers in entry-level positions in the healthcare industry or to prepare graduates for admission into advanced degree (MS, PhD, PA, DPT) programs in the healthcare field. The BSRS does not qualify or prepare the graduate to sit for the physical therapy licensure exam. This program is open to students already enrolled in the Doctorate of Physical Therapy (DPT) program at Northeastern University who choose to opt out of pursuing licensure for direct patient care in the practice of physical therapy, for a future career that is grounded in healthcare. The transition of a student from the DPT program to the BSRS program is seamless because the course work for the first three years of the six-year DPT curriculum is identical to the BSRS curriculum. Please see “Changing Majors” on page 26 for more information.

DPT—Doctor of Physical Therapy

YEAR 1
Introduction to College
Complete the following course:
PT 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH

Introductory English
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course:
MATH 1241 Calculus I 4 SH

Psychology
Complete the following two courses:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH

Chemistry
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and recitations:
CHEM 1101 General Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
with CHEM 1102 Lab for CHEM 1101 1 SH
with CHEM 1103 Recitation for CHEM 1101 0 SH
CHEM 1104 Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
with CHEM 1105 Lab for CHEM 1104 1 SH
with CHEM 1106 Recitation for CHEM 1104 0 SH

Free Electives
Complete two courses.
YEAR 2

**Professional Development**
Complete the following course:
P 2000 Professional Development Co-op 1 SH

**Anatomy and Physiology**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology I 4 SH
with BIOL 1118 Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH
BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH

**Physics**
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
PHYS 1147 Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1148 Lab for PHYS 1147 1 SH

**Statistics**
Complete the following course:
MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

**Physical Therapy Foundations**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PT 5101 Foundations of Physical Therapy 3 SH
with PT 5102 Lab for PT 5101 1 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGW 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH

**Free Electives**
Complete three courses.

**PROGRESSION REQUIREMENT FOR THIRD YEAR**
A 3.000 GPA is required at the end of the second year to progress to the third year.

**MINOR REQUIREMENT**
Students must declare and successfully complete a minor or a minor equivalent as part of their program of study.

YEAR 3

**Introduction to the Healthcare System**
Complete the following course:
PT 5145 Introduction to the Healthcare System 2 SH

**Gross Anatomy**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PT 5131 Gross Anatomy 4 SH
with PT 5132 Lab for PT 5131 1 SH

**Kinesiology**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PT 5133 Kinesiology 3 SH
with PT 5134 Lab for PT 5133 1 SH

**Psychosocial Management**
Complete the following course with corresponding seminar:
PT 5160 Psychosocial Aspects of Healthcare 3 SH
with PT 5161 Psychosocial Aspects of Healthcare Seminar 1 SH

**Exercise Physiology**
Complete the following course:
EXSC 4500 Exercise Physiology I 4 SH

**Pathology**
Complete the following course with corresponding recitation:
PT 5140 Pathology 4 SH
with PT 5141 Recitation for PT 5140 0 SH

**Neuroscience**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PT 5138 Neuroscience 4 SH
with PT 5139 Lab for PT 5138 1 SH

**Healthcare Research**
Complete the following course with corresponding recitation:
HLTH 5450 Healthcare Research 4 SH
with HLTH 5451 Recitation for HLTH 5450 0 SH

YEAR 4

**Cardiovascular Pulmonary Management**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PT 5503 Cardiovascular and Pulmonary Management 4 SH
with PT 5504 Lab for PT 5503 1 SH

**Integumentary System and Advanced Modalities**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PT 5515 Integumentary Systems and Advanced Modalities 2 SH
with PT 5516 Lab for PT 5515 1 SH

**Clinical Integration 1: Evidence and Practice**
Complete the following course:
PT 5540 Clinical Integration 1: Evidence and Practice 2 SH

**Pharmacology**
Complete the following course:
PHSC 4340 Pharmacology for the Health Professions 4 SH

**Motor Control, Development, and Learning**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PT 5150 Motor Control, Development, and Learning 4 SH
with PT 5151 Lab for PT 5150 1 SH

**Health Assessment**
Complete the following course with corresponding recitation:
PT 6243 Health Assessment and Wellness 3 SH
with PT 6244 Recitation for PT 6243 0 SH

**General Elective**
Complete one elective. Only one remedial or education course may be applied to the entire program.
Cooperative Education
Complete the following course:
COOP 3945 Co-op Work Experience 0 SH

YEAR 5—FALL, SPRING
Physical Therapy Project 1
Complete the following course:
PT 5227 Physical Therapy Project 1 3 SH

Neurological Rehabilitation
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
PT 5209 Neurological Rehabilitation 1 4 SH
with PT 5210 Lab for PT 5209 1 SH
PT 6221 Neurological Rehabilitation 2 4 SH
with PT 6222 Lab for PT 6221 1 SH

Physical Therapy Project 2
Complete the following course:
PT 5229 Physical Therapy Project 2 2 SH

Professional Seminar 2
Complete the following course:
PT 5226 Physical Therapy Professional Seminar 2 2 SH

Life Span Management
Complete the following course:
PT 5230 Pediatric and Geriatric Aspects of Life Span Management 2 SH

Musculoskeletal Management 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PT 5505 Musculoskeletal Management 1 4 SH
with PT 5506 Lab for PT 5505 1 SH

Musculoskeletal Management 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PT 6223 Musculoskeletal Management 2 4 SH
with PT 6224 Lab for PT 6223 1 SH

Screening for Medical Conditions
Complete the following course:
PT 6241 Screening for Medical Conditions in Physical Therapy Practice 4 SH

Leadership, Administration, and Management
Complete the following course:
PT 6000 Leadership, Administration, and Management 2 SH

YEAR 5—SUMMER
Clinical Education 1
Complete the following course:
PT 6441 Clinical Education 1 6 SH

Advanced Topics
Complete one course from the following list:
PT 6231 Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Pediatrics 2 SH
PT 6232 Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Spine 2 SH

PT 6233 Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Orthopedics 2 SH
PT 6234 Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Alternative Medicine 2 SH
PT 6235 Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Geriatrics 2 SH
PT 6236 Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Cardiovascular/Pulmonary 2 SH
PT 6237 Advanced Special Topics in Physical Therapy 2 SH

Assistive Technology
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PT 6215 Assistive Technology 3 SH
with PT 6216 Lab for PT 6215 1 SH

Clinical Integration 2: Evidence and Practice
Complete the following course:
PT 6250 Clinical Integration 2: Evidence and Practice 2 SH

YEAR 6
Clinical Education 2
Complete the following ten-week clinical:
PT 6442 Clinical Education 2 6 SH

Clinical Education 3
Complete the following twelve-week clinical:
PT 6448 Clinical Education 3 9 SH

Diagnostic Imaging
Complete the following course:
PT 6251 Diagnostic Imaging 3 SH

PHYSICAL THERAPY MAJOR GRADE/GPA REQUIREMENT
A grade of C or higher is required in all courses in the PT, HLTH, or EXSC subject areas
Minimum 3.000 overall GPA required

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
206 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
**BS in Rehabilitation Studies**

**YEAR 1**

*Introduction to College*
Complete the following course:
- PT 1000  College: An Introduction  1 SH

*Introductory English*
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
- ENGW 1111  First-Year Writing  4 SH

*Mathematics*
Complete the following course:
- MATH 1241  Calculus 1  4 SH

*Psychology*
Complete the following two courses:
- PSYC 1101  Foundations of Psychology  4 SH
- PSYC 3404  Developmental Psychology  4 SH

*Chemistry*
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and recitations:
- CHEM 1101  General Chemistry for Health  4 SH
  Sciences
with CHEM 1102  Lab for CHEM 1101  1 SH
with CHEM 1103  Recitation for CHEM 1101  0 SH
- CHEM 1104  Organic Chemistry for Health  4 SH
  Sciences
with CHEM 1105  Lab for CHEM 1104  1 SH
with CHEM 1106  Recitation for CHEM 1104  0 SH

*Free Electives*
Complete two courses.

**YEAR 2**

*Professional Development*
Complete the following course:
- PT 2000  Professional Development Co-op  1 SH

*Anatomy and Physiology*
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
- BIOL 1117  Integrated Anatomy and Physiology  4 SH
with BIOL 1118  Lab for BIOL 1117  1 SH
- BIOL 1119  Integrated Anatomy and Physiology  4 SH
with BIOL 1120  Lab for BIOL 1119  1 SH

*Physics*
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
- PHYS 1145  Physics for Life Sciences  4 SH
with PHYS 1146  Lab for PHYS 1145  1 SH
- PHYS 1147  Physics for Life Sciences  4 SH
with PHYS 1148  Lab for PHYS 1147  1 SH

*Statistics*
Complete the following course:
- MATH 2280  Statistics and Software  4 SH

*Physical Therapy Foundations*
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- PT 5101  Foundations of Physical Therapy  3 SH
with PT 5102  Lab for PT 5101  1 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
- ENGW 3306  Advanced Writing in the Health Professions  4 SH

*Free Electives*
Complete three courses.

*Cooperative Education*
Complete the following course:
- COOP 3945  Co-op Work Experience  0 SH

**YEAR 3**

*Introduction to the Healthcare System*
Complete the following course:
- PT 5145  Introduction to the Healthcare System  2 SH

*Gross Anatomy*
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- PT 5131  Gross Anatomy  4 SH
with PT 5132  Lab for PT 5131  1 SH

*Kinesiology*
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- PT 5133  Kinesiology  3 SH
with PT 5134  Lab for PT 5133  1 SH

*Psychosocial Management*
Complete the following course with corresponding seminar:
- PT 5160  Psychosocial Aspects of Healthcare  3 SH
with PT 5161  Psychosocial Aspects of Healthcare Seminar  1 SH

*Exercise Physiology*
Complete the following course:
- EXSC 4500  Exercise Physiology  4 SH

*Pathology*
Complete the following course with corresponding recitation:
- PT 5140  Pathology  4 SH
with PT 5141  Recitation for PT 5140  0 SH

*Neuroscience*
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- PT 5138  Neuroscience  4 SH
with PT 5139  Lab for PT 5138  1 SH

*Healthcare Research*
Complete the following course with corresponding recitation:
- HLTH 5450  Healthcare Research  4 SH
with HLTH 5451  Recitation for HLTH 5450  0 SH

**YEAR 4**

*Physical Therapy Project 1*
Complete the following course:
- PT 5227  Physical Therapy Project  3 SH

*Pharmacology*
Complete the following course:
- PHSC 4340  Pharmacology for the Health Professions  4 SH
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5150 Motor Control, Development, and Learning
4 SH
with PT 5151 Lab for PT 5150 1 SH

General Electives
Complete three general electives.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Speech-language pathologists and audiologists are involved with the evaluation and treatment of, and counseling and research in, human communication and its disorders. The speech-language pathology and audiology program is designed to help students develop entry-level competencies that will enable them to function in a preprofessional capacity in educational settings, medical and rehabilitation centers, and private practice clinics. Students will be exposed to a wide variety of communication disorders through observation and participation in activities at the Northeastern University Speech-Language and Hearing Center. This is a state-of-the-art facility in the Behrakis Health Sciences building. Alongside their graduate student mentors, students are introduced to the basics of clinical practice and research. Co-ops in schools, hospitals, or other relevant settings are designed to broaden students’ exposure and help prepare them for graduate study or employment. Students may also broaden their knowledge of healthcare practice by taking interdisciplinary courses with their colleagues in disciplines such as physical therapy, nursing, and pharmacy.

Speech-language pathologists and audiologists provide clinical services to a full range of communicatively impaired individuals, from infants through geriatrics. Speech-language pathologists treat disorders such as developmental language and articulation disorders; voice and resonance problems; stuttering; pediatric and adult swallowing disorders; and language and cognitive impairments due to stroke, head injury, and progressive neurological diseases. Audiologists specialize in the prevention, identification, assessment, and rehabilitation of hearing disorders. Individuals with congenital and acquired hearing impairments are seen for services by audiologists. They prescribe and dispense hearing aids and instruct individuals in the use of amplification. Undergraduate students take courses in both speech-language pathology and audiology in preparation for advanced training and specialization at the graduate level.

The Bachelor of Science degree program in speech-language pathology and audiology includes an experiential learning component, a broad-based academic core, and the scientific and clinical course work necessary for understanding normal and disordered communication. The degree offers preprofessional training for individuals who want to pursue graduate education in speech-language pathology and audiology. Alternatively, graduates may be hired as speech and hearing assistants in a
varied in healthcare and education.

The speech-language pathology and audiology curriculum is designed to facilitate critical thinking, information literacy, and oral and written communication skills. In addition to course work in the basic communication sciences, course work is required in education, allied health, computer literacy, ethics, multicultural/diversity issues, and psychology. The curriculum provides a solid foundation in speech-language pathology and audiology and basic sciences, and it is sufficiently flexible to provide students with the opportunity to minor in an area of related interest. By taking five courses in the standard curriculum, students may earn a minor in psychology.

A unique aspect of the speech-language pathology and audiology program is a five-year accelerated program. Students who have maintained an overall GPA of 3.250 or better and a C or better in all SLPA courses, who have satisfied all graduate program admissions requirements, and who have access to a car and/or utilization of public transportation to get to and from all clinic assignments, may seek admission to this program in their third year. Students will, if successful, earn both a BS in speech-language pathology and audiology and an MS in speech-language pathology at the end of the program and meet national certification requirements. The accelerated program is selective because of the intensity of the combined program.

The department also offers an AuD PlusThree program. Students are eligible to apply to this program in their junior year if they have maintained a GPA of 3.250 or better and a C or better in all SLPA courses. If successful, students will receive a BS degree in speech-language pathology and audiology and an MS in speech-language pathology at the end of the program and meet national certification requirements. The accelerated program is selective because of the intensity of the combined program.

Academic Progression Standards
In order to progress from the freshman to sophomore year, the student must have a GPA of at least 1.800 and have completed 27 semester hours. In order to progress into the subsequent year of professional courses, the student must have a grade of C or better in all professional courses.

BS in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology

**SEMMETER 1**

**Freshman Seminar**
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH

**Anatomy and Physiology 1**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab with a grade of C– or higher:
BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1118 Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH

**Introductory English**
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

**Phonetics**
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1200 Phonetics 4 SH

**Introduction to Communication Disorders**
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1101 Introduction to Communication Disorders 4 SH

**SEMMETER 2**

**Anatomy and Physiology 2**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab with a grade of C– or higher:
BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH

**Foundations of Psychology**
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

**Calculus**
Complete the following course with a grade of C– or higher:
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH

**Speech and Hearing Science**
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1205 Speech and Hearing Science 4 SH

**SEMMETER 3**

**Introduction to Audiology**
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1203 Introduction to Audiology 4 SH

**Introduction to Co-op**
Complete the following course:
SLPA 2000 Introduction to Co-op 1 SH

**Developmental Psychology**
Complete the following course:
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH

**Physics 1**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab with a grade of C– or higher:
PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**
Complete one course that satisfies the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, as described on page 34.

**SEMMETER 4**

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGW 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH
Statistics and Software
Complete the following course:
MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

Cognition
Complete the following course:
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

Education Elective
Complete one course from the following list or an alternative education course:
PSYC 3358 Behavior Therapies 4 SH
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH

SEMESTER 5 (SUMMER)
Comparative Study of Cultures
Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement):
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
or complete any course that satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement, as described on page 34.

General Elective
Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 6
Healthcare Research
Complete the following course:
HLTH 5450 Healthcare Research 4 SH

Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing Mechanism
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1103 Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing Mechanism 4 SH

Language Development
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1102 Language Development 4 SH

General Elective
Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 7 (SUMMER)
General Electives
Complete two courses outside speech-language pathology and audiology. Courses toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 8
Language Disorders across the Life Span
Complete the following course:
SLPA 5110 Language Disorders across the Life Span 4 SH

Aural Rehabilitation
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6219 Aural Rehabilitation 4 SH

Clinical Procedures
Complete the following course:
SLPA 5107 Clinical Procedures 4 SH

Psychology Elective
Complete one course in the Department of Psychology.

SEMESTER 9
Communication Skills for the Health Professions
Complete one of the following courses:
COMM 3201 Health Communication 4 SH
PHTH 2300 Communication Skills for the Health Professions 4 SH

Moral Problems in Medicine
Complete one of the following courses:
HSCI 4510 Healthcare Ethics 4 SH
PHIL 1165 Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare 4 SH

Speech Disorders across the Life Span
Complete the following course:
SLPA 4651 Speech Disorders across the Life Span 4 SH

General Elective
Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY AND AUDIOLOGY GRADE REQUIREMENT
A grade of C or higher is required in all SLPA courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology

SEMESTER 1
Freshman Seminar
Complete the following course:
SLPA 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH

Anatomy and Physiology 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab with a grade of C– or higher:
BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1118 Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH
**Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide**

**NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY**

**Introductory English**
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 1111</td>
<td>First-Year Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Phonetics**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLPA 1200</td>
<td>Phonetics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Introduction to Communication Disorders**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLPA 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Communication Disorders</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SEMESTER 2**

**Anatomy and Physiology 2**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab with a grade of C– or higher:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1119</td>
<td>Integrated Anatomy and Physiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1120</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1119</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Foundations of Psychology**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Calculus**
Complete the following course with a grade of C– or higher:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1241</td>
<td>Calculus 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Speech and Hearing Science**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLPA 1205</td>
<td>Speech and Hearing Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SEMESTER 3**

**Introduction to Audiology**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLPA 1203</td>
<td>Introduction to Audiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Introduction to Co-op**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLPA 2000</td>
<td>Introduction to Co-op</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Developmental Psychology**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3404</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physics 1**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab with a grade of C– or higher:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1145</td>
<td>Physics for Life Sciences 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1146</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1145</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**
Complete one course that satisfies the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, as described on page 34.

**SEMESTER 4**

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3306</td>
<td>Advanced Writing in the Health Professions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Statistics and Software**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2280</td>
<td>Statistics and Software</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cognition**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3466</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Education Elective**
Complete one course from the following list or an alternative education course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3358</td>
<td>Behavior Therapies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3450</td>
<td>Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SEMESTER 5 (SUMMER)**

**Comparative Study of Cultures**
Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or complete any course that satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement, as described on page 34.

**General Elective**
Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

**SEMESTER 6**

**Healthcare Research**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 5450</td>
<td>Healthcare Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing Mechanism**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLPA 1103</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing Mechanism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Language Development**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLPA 1102</td>
<td>Language Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Elective**
Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

**SEMESTER 7 (SUMMER)**

**General Electives**
Complete two courses outside speech-language pathology and audiology. Courses toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

**SEMESTER 8**

**Articulation/Phonology**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLPA 6305</td>
<td>Articulation and Phonology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Neurology of Communication**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLPA 5109</td>
<td>Neurology of Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Speech-Language Disorders in Children
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6306 Speech-Language Disorders in Children 3 SH

Clinical Procedures
Complete the following course:
SLPA 5107 Clinical Procedures 4 SH

Diagnostic Testing in Speech-Language Pathology
Complete the following course:
SLPA 5201 Diagnostic Testing in Speech-Language Pathology 1 SH

SEMESTER 9
Speech-Language Disorders in Adults
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6309 Speech-Language Disorders in Adults 3 SH

Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6304 Augmentative and Alternative Communication 3 SH

Speech Science
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6301 Speech Science 3 SH

SLP Clinic 1
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6415 Speech-Language Pathology Advanced Clinical Practicum 3 SH

SEMESTER 10 (SUMMER)
SLP Clinic 2
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6416 Speech-Language Pathology Advanced Clinical Practicum 2

Practical Statistics
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6420 Practical Statistics for Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology 3 SH

Undergraduate General Elective
Complete one undergraduate course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 11
Dysphagia
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6308 Dysphagia 3 SH

Voice Disorders
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6307 Voice Disorders 3 SH

SLP Clinic 3
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6417 Speech-Language Pathology Advanced Clinical Practicum 3

Aural Rehabilitation
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6219 Aural Rehabilitation 4 SH

SEMESTER 12
Stuttering
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6303 Stuttering 3 SH

Research and Evidence-Based Practice
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6211 Research and Evidence-Based Practice 3 SH

SLP Clinic 4
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6418 Speech-Language Pathology Advanced Clinical Practicum 4

Motor Speech Disorders
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6321 Motor Speech Disorders 3 SH

Language Literacy
Complete the following course:
SLPA 6322 Language Literacy 3 SH

SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY AND AUDIOLOGY GRADE REQUIREMENT
A grade of C or higher is required in all SLPA courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
162 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses
Minor in Early Intervention
Restricted to students in the BS degree program in speech-language pathology and audiology.

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following six courses:
CAEP 5150 Early Intervention: Family Systems 3 SH
CAEP 5151 Early Intervention: Infant and Toddler Development, Risk, and Disability 3 SH
CAEP 5152 Early Intervention: Planning and Evaluating Services 3 SH
CAEP 8425 Early Intervention Practicum 1 2 SH
CAEP 8426 Early Intervention Practicum 2 2 SH
SLPA 6335 Early Intervention: Assessment and Intervention 3 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

BS/AuD PlusThree Program
Undergraduate students apply to the bachelor’s/doctoral program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

SCHOOL OF NURSING
www.northeastern.edu/bouve/nursing

PAMELA J. BURKE, PhD, RN, FNP, PNP, FSAHM, FAAN
Associate Professor and Interim Dean

VALERIA RAMDIN, MS, APRN-BC
Clinical Instructor and Assistant Dean of Undergraduate Programs

JANET S. RICO, PhD, MBA, FNP
Associate Clinical Professor and Assistant Dean for Graduate Education

Office of the Dean
102 Robinson Hall
617.373.3649
617.373.8675 (fax)
Joie Liscano, Administrative Secretary, j.liscano@neu.edu

The School of Nursing offers a Bachelor of Science in nursing program designed to prepare students to become professional nurses for practice in a variety of healthcare settings such as hospitals, community health centers, schools, and homes. The school aims to provide all students—including those with diverse backgrounds and changing career goals—with a broad-based education that will foster ongoing personal and professional growth.

Successful completion of the baccalaureate program enables graduates to take the National Council Licensing Examination (NCLEX-RN) to become registered nurses, (see also “Special Requirements,” below) and also seeks to provide the educational background needed for graduate study in nursing specialties.

Nursing is both a science-based process and a caring art. The curriculum offers instruction in the sciences with opportunities in the humanities. Since nursing practice focuses on promoting, preserving, and restoring the health and well-being of individuals, families, groups, and communities across the life span, the curriculum emphasizes a wellness-based, primary-care approach, which builds throughout the program to encompass care of the acutely ill patient. This approach requires knowledge, skills, and attitudes related to healthcare that are comprehensive, culturally and linguistically appropriate, evidence based, contemporary, dynamic, effective, compassionate, and collaborative. Because the vast majority of people’s lives are spent in the community, a significant part of the clinical program takes place in the community where people live, work, rest, play, vote, and pray. Recognizing the equally important need to prepare nurses to care for ill patients in institutions, the program provides ample opportunities for nursing practice in hospitals, rehabilitation centers, and long-term-care facilities. The curriculum is capped by courses that enable students to put leadership and management skills into action and to synthesize the complete role of the professional nurse in a clinical practicum.
In addition to completing academic course work, students must meet the cooperative education requirement, which gives them the opportunity to integrate the theory and practice of nursing in selected settings. Numerous community and institutional healthcare agencies in Greater Boston and across the country offer students an opportunity to gain experience in providing nursing care to a variety of patients and families and to understand that nurses have major roles in wellness and health promotion, acute care, and long-term care. Students in the program are strongly encouraged to participate in some research activity and global educational opportunities that can all be a part of the program.

The program is accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education and is approved by the Board of Registration in Nursing of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts (BORN). Accreditation and approval indicate that the program meets educational standards for faculty, curriculum design, student quality, and overall university support. The school subscribes to the standards established by the American Association of Colleges of Nursing, of which it is a member.

Special Requirements
All students must receive a health clearance from University Health and Counseling Services (UHCS). This is based on documentation of evidence of immunity from infectious disease and a physical examination (this may be done by the student’s own healthcare provider). In addition, nursing students need a clinical clearance in order to participate in clinical courses. Clinical clearance includes verification of UHCS health clearance and also documentation of health provider current certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR), recent tuberculosis screening (PPD), influenza vaccine, and additional health screenings as may be required by the program. It is the responsibility of the student to stay current and to provide documentation required for clinical clearance throughout the entire nursing program.

Most clinical settings also require additional information from the student, such as a Criminal Offender Record Information (CORI) release; the school will inform the student in those instances. Additionally, international students require curricular practical training (CPT) clearance to meet federal requirements for all clinical and co-op experiences.

Students enrolled in the clinical courses may need access to a car to travel to assigned agencies. Students are responsible for their own transportation costs.

During academic semesters, students in the School of Nursing are required to wear the approved school uniform to their clinical site and in some clinical laboratory areas. Students are responsible for purchasing these uniforms, badges, and a lab tote.

In Massachusetts and several other states, the registering board requires that graduates taking the NCLEX-RN licensure examination meet standards of “good moral character” (GMC). Students may review the GMC requirement specified at Massachusetts General Laws Chapter 112, sections 74, 74A, and 76; Licensure Policy No. 00-01 under “Rules & Regulations” on the Massachusetts BORN website at www.mass.gov/eohhs/docs/dph/quality/boards/nursing/nursing-good-moral-policy.pdf, or they can similarly investigate the requirements in the state where they expect to practice.

RN to BSN Option
The Bouvé School of Nursing accepts into a part-time program registered nurses who wish to complete requirements for a BSN degree. The part-time curriculum program varies, depending on the individual’s previous educational experience and ability to achieve advancement through the development of a portfolio to validate prior learning. For more information, please contact the School of Nursing program call center at 888.206.6004 or Alexandra.briggs@northeasternnursing.com

Accelerated BSN for Second-Degree Students
The Accelerated Bachelor of Science in Nursing (ABSN) hybrid program, which comprises 16 months of full-time study, combines online didactic coursework and hands-on learning involving both clinical placements and experience in the skills laboratory. The program offers students an opportunity to work closely with nursing faculty to master the core skills necessary to excel in their nursing career. The program also seeks to prepare students to successfully take and pass the National Council Licensure Examination for Registered Nurses (NCLEX-RN) and earn an RN license.

The ABSN curriculum includes 68 credits of undergraduate courses with online learning modules incorporating lectures and learning activities. The majority of these credits are completed online through an e-learning platform that allows students to listen to lectures, submit assignments, complete interactive learning modules, and engage in discussion with faculty and classmates.

The Bouvé College of Health Sciences School of Nursing has an extensive network of clinical affiliations at health centers, major teaching hospitals, and community hospitals that allow students to engage in clinical experiences covering a wide range of nursing specialties that include adult health, OB-GYN, pediatrics, behavioral and mental health, acute care, public health, health education, and management/leadership.

BSN—Bachelor of Science in Nursing

CORE SEMESTER 1

Introduction to College
Complete the following course:
NRSG 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH

Nutrition
Complete the following course:
HSCI 1105 Nutrition 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 1120 Precalculus 4 SH
MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH
Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Core requirement):

**Professional Development**
Complete the following course:

NRSG 2000  Professional Development for Co-op  1 SH

**CLINICAL SEMESTER 2**

**Intermediate Interventions and Assessment**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

NRSG 3323  Intermediate Interventions and Assessment  1 SH
with NRSG 3324  Lab for NRSG 3323  1 SH

**Nursing Care/Adults 1 with Clinical**
Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSG 3320  Nursing Care of Adults 1  4 SH
with NRSG 3321  Clinical for NRSG 3320  2 SH

**Women and Families with Clinical**
Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSG 3302  Nursing with Women and Families  3 SH
with NRSG 3303  Clinical for NRSG 3302  2 SH

**CLINICAL SEMESTER 3**

**Nursing Care/Adults 2 with Clinical**
Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSG 3420  Nursing Care of Adults 2  4 SH
with NRSG 3421  Clinical for NRSG 3420  2 SH

**Mental Health with Clinical**
Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSG 3400  Nursing and the Promotion of Mental Health  3 SH
with NRSG 3401  Clinical for NRSG 3400  2 SH

**CLINICAL SEMESTER 4**

**Nursing of Children and Families with Clinical**
Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSG 4502  Nursing of Children and Families with Clinical  4 SH
with NRSG 4503  Clinical for NRSG 4502  2 SH

**Public Health Nursing with Clinical**
Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSG 4604  Public Health Nursing with Clinical  3 SH
with NRSG 4605  Clinical for NRSG 4604  2 SH

**CLINICAL SEMESTER 5**

**Comprehensive Nursing Practicum**
Complete the following course:

NRSG 4995  Comprehensive Nursing Practicum  6 SH

**Managing and Leading**
Complete the following course:

NRSG 4610  Managing and Leading in Healthcare  3 SH

**Ethics**
Complete the following course:

PHIL 1165  Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare  4 SH

**Research**
Complete the following course:

HLTH 5450  Healthcare Research  4 SH
NURSING BREADTH COURSES

Sociology
Complete the following course:
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGW 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH

Growth and Development
Complete the following course:
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
NRSG 5120 Statistics for Health Science 3 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete any three courses outside nursing or from the following list:
NRSG 1205 Wellness 4 SH
NRSG 1206 Wellness Abroad 4 SH
NRSG 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
or NRSG 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
NRSG 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
NRSG 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
NRSG 5000 Advanced Perspectives in Wellness 4 SH

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSN—Accelerated Program for Second-Degree Students

SEMESTER 1
Health and Illness—Nursing Perspective
Complete the following course:
NRSG 2210 Influences on Health and Illness: A Nursing Perspective 3 SH

Nursing Interventions/Assessment
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
NRSG 2220 Nursing Interventions, Assessment, and Community Care 3 SH
with NRSG 2221 Lab for NRSG 2220 2 SH

Pathophysiology
Complete the following course:
NRSG 2312 Pathophysiology 4 SH

Women and Families with Clinical
Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:
NRSG 3302 Nursing with Women and Families 3 SH
with NRSG 3303 Clinical for NRSG 3302 2 SH

Research
Complete the following course:
HLTH 5450 Healthcare Research 4 SH

SEMESTER 2
Pharmacology
Complete the following course:
PHSC 4340 Pharmacology for the Health Professions 4 SH

Nursing Care/Adults 1 with Clinical
Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:
NRSG 3320 Nursing Care of Adults 1 4 SH
with NRSG 3321 Clinical for NRSG 3320 2 SH

Mental Health with Clinical
Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:
NRSG 3400 Nursing and the Promotion of Mental Health 3 SH
with NRSG 3401 Clinical for NRSG 3400 2 SH

Intermediate Interventions and Assessment
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
NRSG 3323 Intermediate Interventions and Assessment 1 SH
with NRSG 3324 Lab for NRSG 3323 1 SH

Professional Development
Complete the following course:
NRSG 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

SEMESTER 3
Nursing Care/Adults 2 with Clinical
Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:
NRSG 3420 Nursing Care of Adults 2 4 SH
with NRSG 3421 Clinical for NRSG 3420 2 SH

Nursing of Children with Clinical
Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:
NRSG 4502 Nursing of the Child 4 SH
with NRSG 4503 Clinical for NRSG 4502 2 SH

Managing and Leading
Complete the following course:
NRSG 4610 Managing and Leading in Healthcare 3 SH

SEMESTER 4
Comprehensive Nursing Practicum
Complete the following course:
NRSG 4995 Comprehensive Nursing Practicum 6 SH
Public Health Nursing with Clinical
Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:
NRSG 4604  Public Health Community Nursing  3 SH
with NRSG 4605  Clinical for NRSG 4604  2 SH

Health Informatics
Complete the following course:
NRSG 6306  Health Informatics 1  3 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
68 total semester hours required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required

SCHOOL OF PHARMACY

www.bouve.neu.edu/pharmacy

DAVID P. ZGARRICK, PhD, FAPhA, RPh
Professor and Acting Dean

MANSOOR M. AMJU, PhD, RPh
Bouvé Distinguished Professor and Chair,
Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences

JENNY A. VAN AMBURGH, PharmD, RPh, FAPhA, BCACP, CDE
Clinical Professor and Assistant Dean for Academic Affairs

JOHN W. DEVLIN, PharmD, FCCM, FCCP
Professor and Acting Chair, Department of Pharmacy Practice

140 Fenway
617.373.3380
617.373.7655 (fax)
schoolofpharmacy@neu.edu

The School of Pharmacy is dedicated to excellence in pharmacy-related education, research, and service, including the provision of patient care. We prepare students with knowledge, skills, and values for careers in pharmacy practice and the pharmaceutical sciences. Our programs promote intellectual growth, professionalism, and lifelong learning. Through the generation and dissemination of new knowledge and through scholarship and community service, the school contributes to improved individual and population health.

The six-year Doctor of Pharmacy curriculum at Northeastern University offers a unique program that fully integrates campus-based learning with experiential learning, including the university’s signature cooperative education (co-op) program, to provide students with the skills and abilities necessary to succeed in the pharmacy profession. Our students promote and ensure the safe and effective use of drugs and provide medication therapy management services. In addition to preparing and dispensing prescribed medications, our students provide information to patients about medications and their uses; advise physicians, other prescribers, and other healthcare practitioners on medication selection, dosages, interactions, and adverse effects; and monitor patient responses to drug therapy.

Our students are well equipped to provide patient care services in a variety of settings. Most of our graduates work in community pharmacies or in healthcare facilities such as hospitals and ambulatory clinics. Additional practice opportunities exist in health maintenance organizations, private practice groups, long-term-care facilities, home healthcare, the Public Health Service, the armed services, and law enforcement agencies such as the Federal Drug Enforcement Administration. Graduates may also find employment in drug development, marketing and research within the pharmaceutical industry, colleges of pharmacy, and professional association management. In addition, many of our graduates go on to pharmacy practice residencies, research fellowships, and leading graduate schools.
The pharmacy curriculum includes introductory (cooperative education) and advanced pharmacy practice experiences. These pharmacy practice experiences are provided primarily under the direct supervision of qualified pharmacist preceptors and occasionally with other qualified healthcare professionals. The school is affiliated with many world-class practice sites throughout the United States, providing students with access to experienced clinicians and scholars. Although every effort is made to accommodate individual circumstances and requests, students should be prepared to travel outside the Boston area to complete some of their pharmacy practice experiences. Availability of a car may be required, as some sites are not accessible by public transportation. All expenses associated with pharmacy practice experiences, including travel and housing, are the responsibility of the student.

To be eligible for a pharmacy degree, a student must successfully complete all courses in the curriculum including the introductory (co-op) and advanced pharmacy practice experiences; have an overall GPA of 2.000 or greater; and satisfy all other requirements as stated in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences Undergraduate Student Information Manual. The undergraduate pharmacy program, which is fully accredited by the Accreditation Council for Pharmacy Education (info@acpe-accredit.org), subscribes to the standards established by ACPE and the American Association of Colleges of Pharmacy.

Students enrolled in the Doctor of Pharmacy program will be awarded a Bachelor of Science in Pharmacy Studies after successful completion of all didactic and laboratory courses in semesters 1 through 10 of the pharmacy curriculum with an overall GPA of 2.000 or greater. To earn the Doctor of Pharmacy degree, students must complete an additional 36 semester hours of Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience (APPE) with an overall GPA of 3.000 or greater in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences Graduate Program.

Pharmacy graduates must meet specific requirements to qualify for professional licensure in the state where they plan to practice as a registered pharmacist. These requirements include graduating from an accredited school of pharmacy, passing national and state board examinations, and completing internship hours. The internship is a period of practical experience conducted under the supervision of a registered pharmacist. Massachusetts requires 1,740 internship hours, all of which are satisfied through the introductory (co-op) and APPEs.

The School of Pharmacy offers a four-year degree program leading to the Bachelor of Science in Pharmaceutical Sciences (BSPS). The program is designed to prepare students for careers in entry-level positions in the pharmaceutical, biomedical, biotechnology, drug discovery, and development industries or to prepare graduates for admission into advanced degree (MS, PhD) programs in the pharmaceutical sciences. The BSPS does not qualify or prepare graduates to apply for licensure for the practice of pharmacy. This program will be open primarily to students already enrolled in the PharmD degree at Northeastern University who choose to opt out of pursuing licensure for direct patient care in the practice of pharmacy for a future career that is grounded in the pharmaceutical sciences. The transition of a student from the PharmD program to the BSPS program is seamless because the course work for the first two years of our six-year PharmD curriculum is identical to the BSPS curriculum. The BSPS degree requires a minimum of four years of study and provides for at least one co-op period. The total number of semester hours (134–143) meets the university minimum of 128 semester hours for a BS degree.

**PharmD—Doctor of Pharmacy**

**Pharmacy Major Grade Requirement**

A grade of C or higher is required in all PHMD and PHSC courses. A GPA of 3.000 is necessary to progress from second to third year. See “Academic Requirements” beginning on page 271 for additional grade and progression requirements.

**Semester 1 (Fall)**

**Freshman Seminar**

Complete the following course:

PHMD 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH

**Biology 1**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH

**Chemistry 1**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

**Introductory English**

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

**Psychology**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

**Semester 2 (Spring)**

**Biology 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH

**Chemistry 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

**Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH

**Profession of Pharmacy**

Complete the following course:

PHMD 1001 Introduction to the Profession of Pharmacy 1 SH
**Arts/Humanities Level 1**
Complete one course to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement as described on page 34.

**SEMESTER 3 (FALL)**

**Physics**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- PHYS 1149 Physics for Pharmacy 4 SH
- with PHYS 1150 Lab for PHYS 1149 1 SH

**Organic Chemistry 1**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
  - with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH

**Human Physiology 1 and Human Anatomy Lab**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- PHSC 2301 Human Physiology 1 3 SH
  - with PHSC 2302 Human Anatomy Lab 1 SH

**Comparative Study of Cultures**
Complete one course to satisfy the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement as described on page 34.

**SEMESTER 4 (SPRING)**

**Co-op Seminar/Pharmacy Practice**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- PHMD 1201 Introduction to Pharmacy Practice 2.5 SH
  - with PHMD 1202 Lab for PHMD 1201 0.5 SH

**Organic Chemistry 2**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
  - with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

**Human Physiology 2 and Human Physiology Laboratory**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- PHSC 2303 Human Physiology 2 3 SH
  - with PHSC 2304 Human Physiology Lab 1 SH

**Free Elective**
Complete one course outside pharmacy.

**PROGRESSION REQUIREMENTS FOR THIRD YEAR**
1. A 3.000 GPA is required at the end of the second year to progress to the third year.
2. The student must demonstrate good written and verbal communication skills.
3. The student must demonstrate an understanding of the pharmacy profession.
4. The student must demonstrate a commitment to patient care.

**SEMESTER 5 (FALL)**

**Biochemistry**
Complete the following course:
- PHSC 2320 Biochemistry 4 SH

**Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 1**
Complete the following course:
- PHSC 4501 Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 1 5 SH

**Writing for the Health Professions**
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
- ENGW 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH

**Pharmaceutics 1**
Complete the following course:
- PHSC 3411 Pharmaceutics 1 4 SH

**SEMESTER 6 (SUMMER)**

**Healthcare Systems**
Complete the following course:
- PHMD 2350 Healthcare Systems 3 SH

**Educational and Behavioral Interventions in Pharmacy**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- PHMD 2310 Educational and Behavioral Interventions in Pharmacy Practice 2 SH
  - with PHMD 2311 Lab for PHMD 2310 0.5 SH

**Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 2**
Complete the following course:
- PHSC 4502 Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 2 5 SH

**Pharmaceutics Laboratory**
Complete the following course:
- PHSC 3419 Pharmaceutics Laboratory 1 SH

**Pharmaceutics 2**
Complete the following course:
- PHSC 3412 Pharmaceutics 2 4 SH

**SEMESTER 7 (SPRING)**

**Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics**
Complete the following course:
- PHSC 3430 Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics 3 SH

**Immunology**
Complete the following course:
- PHSC 2330 Immunology 3 SH

**Comprehensive Disease Management 1**
Complete the following course with corresponding seminar:
- PHMD 4611 Comprehensive Disease Management 1 6 SH
- PHMD 4612 Comprehensive Disease Management 1 Seminar 1 SH

**Research Methodology and Biostatistics**
Complete the following course:
- PHMD 3450 Research Methodology and Biostatistics 3 SH

**SEMESTER 8 (SUMMER)**

**Jurisprudence**
Complete the following course:
- PHMD 6330 Jurisprudence 3 SH

**Anti-Infectives**
Complete the following course:
- PHSC 5360 Anti-Infectives 4 SH
#### Comprehensive Disease Management 2
Complete the following course with corresponding skills lab and seminar:
- **PHMD 4621**: Comprehensive Disease Management 2 (6 SH)
- **PHMD 4622**: Comprehensive Disease Management 2 Seminar (1 SH)
- **PHMD 4623**: Comprehensive Disease Management 2 Skills Lab (0.5 SH)

#### Drug Information
Complete the following course:
- **PHMD 6223**: Drug Information and Evaluation (3 SH)

#### Elective
Complete one 4-semester-hour course.

### SEMESTER 9 (FALL)

#### Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Preparatory Seminar 1
Complete the following course:
- **PHMD 6438**: Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Preparatory Seminar 1 (0.5 SH)

#### Comprehensive Disease Management 3
Complete the following course with corresponding skills lab and seminar:
- **PHMD 4631**: Comprehensive Disease Management 3 (6 SH)
- **PHMD 4632**: Comprehensive Disease Management 3 Seminar (1 SH)
- **PHMD 4633**: Comprehensive Disease Management 3 Skills Lab (0.5 SH)

#### Pharmacy Management
Complete the following course:
- **PHMD 6250**: Pharmacy Care Management (3 SH)

#### Free Elective
Complete any one elective.

### SEMESTER 10 (SPRING)

#### Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Preparatory Seminar 2
Complete the following course:
- **PHMD 6439**: Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Preparatory Seminar 2 (0.5 SH)

#### Comprehensive Disease Management 4
Complete the following course with corresponding skills lab and seminar:
- **PHMD 4641**: Comprehensive Disease Management 4 (6 SH)
- **PHMD 4642**: Comprehensive Disease Management 4 Seminar (1 SH)
- **PHMD 4643**: Comprehensive Disease Management 4 Skills Lab (0.5 SH)

#### Economic Evaluation of Pharmacy Practice
Complete the following course:
- **PHMD 6270**: Economic Evaluation of Pharmaceuticals and Pharmacy Practice (4 SH)

#### Free Elective
Complete any one elective.

### YEAR 6 (SUMMER, FALL, SPRING)

#### Advanced Practice Experience
Select courses from the following list to complete six, six-week rotations for a total of 36 semester hours. A minimum 3.000 GPA is required for Year 6:
- PHMD 6440 to PHMD 6474

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

#### GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

#### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

#### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

#### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
203 total semester hours required
- Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### BS in Pharmaceutical Sciences
*Note: “TBD” stands for “to be determined.”*

### SEMESTER 1 (FALL)

#### Freshman Seminar
Complete the following course:
- **PHMD 1000**: College: An Introduction (1 SH)

#### Biology 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- **BIOL 1111**: General Biology 1 (4 SH)
- **with BIOL 1112**: Lab for BIOL 1111 (1 SH)

#### Chemistry 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- **CHEM 1211**: General Chemistry 1 (4 SH)
- **with CHEM 1212**: Lab for CHEM 1211 (1 SH)

#### Introductory English
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
- **ENGW 1111**: First-Year Writing (4 SH)

#### Psychology
Complete the following course:
- **PSYC 1101**: Foundations of Psychology (4 SH)
SEMMETER 2 (SPRING)

Biology 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH

Chemistry 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

Calculus
Complete the following course:
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH

Biology 1
Complete the following course:
PHIL 1165 Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare 4 SH

Writing for the Health Professions
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGW 1134 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH

Pharmaceutics 1
Complete the following course:
PHSC 3411 Pharmaceutics 1 4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement as described on page 34.

SEMMETER 3 (FALL)

Physics
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PHYS 1149 Physics for Pharmacy 4 SH
with PHYS 1150 Lab for PHYS 1149 1 SH

Organic Chemistry 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH

Human Physiology 1 and Human Anatomy Lab
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PHSC 2301 Human Physiology 1 3 SH
with PHSC 2302 Human Anatomy Lab 1 SH

Comparative Study of Cultures
Complete one course to satisfy the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement as described on page 34.

SEMMETER 4 (SPRING)

Co-op Seminar/Pharmacy Practice
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PHMD 1201 Introduction to Pharmacy Practice 2.5 SH
with PHMD 1202 Lab for PHMD 1201 0.5 SH

Organic Chemistry 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

Human Physiology 2 and Human Physiology Laboratory
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PHSC 2303 Human Physiology 2 3 SH
with PHSC 2304 Human Physiology Lab 1 SH

Free Elective
Complete one course outside pharmacy.

SEMMETER 5 (FALL)

Biochemistry
Complete the following course:
PHSC 2320 Biochemistry 4 SH

Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 1
Complete the following course:
PHSC 4501 Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 1 5 SH

Pharmaceutics 2
Complete the following course:
PHSC 3412 Pharmaceutics 2 4 SH

Free Electives
Complete any one elective.

SEMMETER 6 (SUMMER)

Toxicology
Complete the following course:
TBD

Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 2
Complete the following course:
PHSC 4502 Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 2 5 SH

Pharmaceutics Laboratory
Complete the following course:
PHSC 3419 Pharmaceutics Laboratory 1 SH

Free Electives
Complete any one elective.

SEMMETER 7 (FALL)

Ethics
Complete the following course:
PHIL 1165 Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare 4 SH

Statistics and Experimental Design
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH
PHMD 3450 Research Methodology and Biostatistics 3 SH
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH

Free Electives
Complete 8 semester hours of elective credit.

SEMMETER 8 (SPRING)

Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics
Complete the following course:
PHSC 3430 Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics 3 SH
**Immunology**
Complete the following course:
PHSC 2330 Immunology 3 SH

**Capstone**
Complete the following course:
PHSC 4850 Capstone for BS in Pharmaceutical Sciences 4 SH

**Free Elective**
Complete one 4-semester-hour course.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Pharmacy Studies**

**PHARMACY MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT**
A grade of C or higher is required in all PHMD and PHSC courses. A GPA of 3.000 is necessary to progress from second to third year. See “Academic Requirements” beginning on page 271 for additional grade and progression requirements.

**SEMESTER 1 (FALL)**

**Freshman Seminar**
Complete the following course:
PHMD 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH

**Biology 1**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH

**Chemistry 1**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

**Introductory English**
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

**Psychology**
Complete the following course:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

**SEMESTER 2 (SPRING)**

**Biology 2**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH

**Chemistry 2**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

**Calculus**
Complete the following course:
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH

**Profession of Pharmacy**
Complete the following course:
PHMD 1001 Introduction to the Profession of Pharmacy 1 SH

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**
Complete one course to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement as described on page 34.

**SEMESTER 3 (FALL)**

**Physics**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PHYS 1149 Physics for Pharmacy 4 SH
with PHYS 1150 Lab for PHYS 1149 1 SH

**Organic Chemistry 1**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH

**Human Physiology 1 and Human Anatomy Lab**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PHSC 2301 Human Physiology 1 3 SH
with PHSC 2302 Human Anatomy Lab 1 SH

**Comparative Study of Cultures**
Complete one course to satisfy the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement as described on page 34.

**SEMESTER 4 (SPRING)**

**Co-op Seminar/Pharmacy Practice**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PHMD 1201 Introduction to Pharmacy Practice 2.5 SH
with PHMD 1202 Lab for PHMD 1201 0.5 SH

**Organic Chemistry 2**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

**Human Physiology 2 and Human Physiology Laboratory**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PHSC 2303 Human Physiology 2 3 SH
with PHSC 2304 Human Physiology Lab 1 SH

**Free Elective**
Complete one course outside pharmacy.
PROGRESSION REQUIREMENTS FOR THIRD YEAR
1. A 3.000 GPA is required at the end of the second year to progress to the third year.
2. The student must demonstrate good written and verbal communication skills.
3. The student must demonstrate an understanding of the pharmacy profession.
4. The student must demonstrate a commitment to patient care.

SEMESTER 5 (FALL)
Biochemistry
Complete the following course:
PHSC 2320 Biochemistry 4 SH

Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 1
Complete the following course:
PHSC 4501 Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry I 5 SH

Writing for the Health Professions
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:
ENGW 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH

Pharmaceutics 1
Complete the following course:
PHSC 3411 Pharmaceutics 1 4 SH

SEMESTER 6 (SUMMER)
Healthcare Systems
Complete the following course:
PHMD 2350 Healthcare Systems 3 SH

Educational and Behavioral Interventions in Pharmacy
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PHMD 2310 Educational and Behavioral Interventions in Pharmacy Practice 2 SH
PHMD 2311 Lab for PHMD 2310 0.5 SH

Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 2
Complete the following course:
PHSC 4502 Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 2 5 SH

Pharmaceutics Laboratory
Complete the following course:
PHSC 3419 Pharmaceutics Laboratory 1 SH

Pharmaceutics 2
Complete the following course:
PHSC 3412 Pharmaceutics 2 4 SH

SEMESTER 7 (SPRING)
Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics
Complete the following course:
PHSC 3430 Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics 3 SH

Immunology
Complete the following course:
PHSC 2330 Immunology 3 SH

Comprehensive Disease Management 1
Complete the following course with corresponding seminar:
PHMD 4611 Comprehensive Disease Management 1 6 SH
PHMD 4612 Comprehensive Disease Management 1 Seminar 1 SH

Research Methodology and Biostatistics
Complete the following course:
PHMD 3450 Research Methodology and Biostatistics 3 SH

SEMESTER 8 (SUMMER)

Jurisprudence
Complete the following course:
PHMD 6330 Jurisprudence 3 SH

Anti-Infectives
Complete the following course:
PHSC 5360 Anti-Infectives 4 SH

Comprehensive Disease Management 2
Complete the following course with corresponding skills lab and seminar:
PHMD 4621 Comprehensive Disease Management 2 6 SH
PHMD 4622 Comprehensive Disease Management 2 Seminar 1 SH
PHMD 4623 Comprehensive Disease Management 2 Skills Lab 0.5 SH

Drug Information
Complete the following course:
PHMD 6223 Drug Information and Evaluation 3 SH

SEMESTER 9 (FALL)

Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Preparatory Seminar 1
Complete the following course:
PHMD 6438 Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Preparatory Seminar 1 0.5 SH

Comprehensive Disease Management 3
Complete the following course with corresponding skills lab and seminar:
PHMD 4631 Comprehensive Disease Management 3 6 SH
PHMD 4632 Comprehensive Disease Management 3 Seminar 1 SH
PHMD 4633 Comprehensive Disease Management 3 Skills Lab 0.5 SH

Pharmacy Management
Complete the following course:
PHMD 6250 Pharmacy Care Management 3 SH

SEMESTER 10 (SPRING)

Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Preparatory Seminar 2
Complete the following course:
PHMD 6439 Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Preparatory Seminar 2 0.5 SH
Complete 10 semester hours of free electives.

**ELECTIVE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete the following elective requirements in Semester 7 through Semester 10:

**Professional Elective**

Complete 2 semester hours of course work from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CAEP 6220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Development Across the Life Span</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAEP 6290</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Reality Therapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HINF 5101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Introduction to Health Informatics and Health Information Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HINF 5102</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Data Management in Healthcare</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HINF 6205</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Creation and Application of Medical Knowledge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 1010</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>From the Community to the Intensive Care Unit: Approaching Interdisciplinary Research in the Elderly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 2302</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Alternative Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 5135</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Developing an Interdisciplinary Approach to Health Management for Older Adults</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 5280</td>
<td>3 or 4</td>
<td>The (in)Visibility of (dis)Ability in Society</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRSG 6210</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Holistic Healing and Integrative Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRSG 6282</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Clinical Psychopharmacology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRSG 6287</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Child and Adolescent Psychopharmacology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRSG 6300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Healthcare Finance and Marketing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRSG 6302</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Health Policy and Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRSG 6306</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Health Informatics 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRSG 6307</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Health Informatics 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRSG 6310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Nurse/Healthcare Entrepreneur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRSG 6311</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Program Development and Evaluation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 3600</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Leadership and Advocacy in Health Professions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4350</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Exploring Academic Careers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4581</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cancer Chemotherapy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4585</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Research Methods in Health Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4880</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4970</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4971</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4991</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4992</td>
<td>1 to 4</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 4993</td>
<td>1 to 4</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHMD 5570</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Technology in Healthcare and Pharmacy Practice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 4970</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 4971</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 4991</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 4992</td>
<td>1 to 4</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 4993</td>
<td>1 to 4</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 5100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Concepts in Pharmaceutical Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 5200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Advanced Immunology and Immunological Therapies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 6210</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Drug Design, Evaluation, and Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 6212</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Research Skills and Ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 6218</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Biomedical Chemical Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 6222</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>The Chemistry and Biology of Drugs of Abuse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 6224</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Behavioral Pharmacology and Drug Discovery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 6226</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Imaging in Medicine and Drug Discovery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5120</td>
<td>3 or 4</td>
<td>Race, Ethnicity, and Health in the United States</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5202</td>
<td>3 or 4</td>
<td>Epidemiology</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5210</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Biostatistics in Public Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5212</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Public Health Administration and Policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5214</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Environmental Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5222</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Health Advocacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5224</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Social Epidemiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5226</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Strategic Management and Leadership in Healthcare</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5228</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Advances in Measuring Behavior</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5232</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Evaluating Healthcare Quality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5234</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Economic Perspectives on Health Policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5240</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Evaluating Scientific Evidence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5540</td>
<td>3 or 4</td>
<td>Health Education and Program Planning</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 6200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Principles and History of Urban Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 6204</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Society, Behavior, and Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 6208</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Urban Community Health Assessment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 6228</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Public Health Nutrition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHTH 6320 Qualitative Methods in Health and Illness 3 SH
PMCL 6262 Receptor Pharmacology 2 SH
PMST 6250 Advanced Physical Pharmacy 2 SH
PMST 6252 Pharmacokinetics and Drug Metabolism 3 SH
PMST 6254 Advanced Drug Delivery System 3 SH
SLPA 1101 Introduction to Communication Disorders 4 SH
SPLA 1555 Communication Disorders in Movies 4 SH

Capstone
Complete 2 semester hours of course work from the following list:
PHMD 4600 (pending approval)
PHSC 4600 (pending approval)

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDINATING EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
169 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
The College of Science (COS) offers instructional programs that are at the forefront of discovery, invention, and innovation in the physical sciences, life sciences, linguistics, and mathematics. Our programs are designed to give students a deep understanding and hands-on experience in traditional and emerging interdisciplinary fields such as chemical biology, cognition and neuroscience, marine science, biochemistry, nanoscience, and network science.

The college places a strong emphasis on the experiential learning model and seeks to provide students with a wide array of opportunities to explore innovative, interdisciplinary collaborations through cooperative educational work assignments, service-learning, undergraduate research, internships, study-abroad programs, and active participation in our award-winning student chapters of professional associations. The college seeks to provide students with the best possible foundation for achieving their goals, whether they seek to attend graduate school, professional school, or immediately pursue a career upon graduation.

The college offers Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Science/Master of Science (PlusOne programs) degrees in a number of majors, as well as a Bachelor of Science/Doctor of Philosophy in physics and many interdisciplinary programs, and emphasizes the value of a solid general education through the NU Core. Students may choose a four- or five-year experiential learning plan in most programs. Either plan offers co-op opportunities, often in an area related to the student’s chosen academic area. Students are normally eligible to participate in co-op in the second semester of their sophomore year.

Many programs are flexible enough to allow students to pursue a double major, a major and a minor, or one of the college’s specific combined majors. The college also offers students the opportunity to create an independent major in cases where their interests and goals are not met by a specific major program.

**PlusOne Programs**

Many programs and departments such as biochemistry, biology, chemistry and chemical biology, mathematics, and physics offer academically strong students the option of obtaining their BS and MS degree in five years.

**Academic Advising**

The College of Science has an academic advising system that consists of professional advisors located in the College of Science Student Services Office in 206 Mugar Hall and faculty advisors located in the college’s department and program offices. Detailed advising information is available on the college website: www.northeastern.edu/cos. Prelaw advising (www.northeastern.edu/prelaw) and prehealth advising (www.northeastern.edu/prehealth) are also available.

**Academic Progression Standards**

The College of Science adheres to the university-wide academic progression standards described in the beginning of the catalog. Some majors have additional specific requirements in order to progress from year to year (see major requirements in departmental listings).

**Graduation Clearance Process**

Students in the College of Science are required to meet with an academic advisor in the College of Science Student Services Office in 206 Mugar Hall to determine their remaining graduation requirements. Some departments also require a meeting with a faculty advisor in their major/program. This should be completed in the junior year to ensure ample time to complete any outstanding requirements.

**College Requirements**

All students in the College of Science must successfully complete the university requirements of the NU Core (see page 34). In addition, students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree (BA) must fulfill the BA requirements (see page 35).
BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE

www.northeastern.edu/bns

RICHARD H. MELLONI JR., PHD
Professor, Psychology, and Program Director

203 Mugar Life Sciences Building
617.373.3043
Richard H. Mellon Jr., Professor and Program Director, r.melloni@neu.edu

The behavioral neuroscience major is an interdepartmental program for undergraduates, with a program director and advisory board made up of the neuroscience faculty of the College of Science. The field of neuroscience focuses on brain mechanisms and how they give rise to behavioral functions in humans and animals. Behavioral neuroscience combines the disciplines of biology and psychology with a strong background in basic physical sciences and mathematics. The goal is to achieve an understanding of anatomy and physiology of nerve cells, chemical transmission, simple neural circuits, fundamental biological processes such as inheritance and development, and then to see how these biological events give rise to normal and pathological behavior. The primary objective of the neuroscience major is to draw together faculty and students who are interested in this interdisciplinary topic and to provide undergraduates with an education in the field. This major also seeks to prepare students for advancement to graduate programs in the field of neuroscience or in biology or psychology programs with an emphasis in neurobiology. An additional objective of this major is to prepare its students for admission to medical school, although there are additional science courses that should be taken as electives. Finally, the goal of the curriculum is to prepare students for employment in clinical settings or in allied fields such as the biotech industry.

Note: Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in behavioral neuroscience and psychology or behavioral neuroscience and biology is not permitted. However, psychology and biology majors are permitted to minor in behavioral neuroscience.

Academic Progression Standards
After four semesters in the major, students must have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all science and math courses and have completed at least six of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1101</td>
<td>Principles of Biology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1102</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1103</td>
<td>Principles of Biology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1104</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1103</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2301</td>
<td>Genetics and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2302</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2301</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1211</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1212</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1211</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1214</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1215</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1214</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for Biology 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1252</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for Biology 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3458</td>
<td>Biological Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIOL 3405</td>
<td>Neurobiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who transfer into the behavioral neuroscience major will be allowed two semesters after entering the major to meet the minimum standards for their class. Students must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.000 to remain in this program. Students who fail to meet the above standards will be placed on probation. Two consecutive semesters on probation will result in dismissal from the major.

Behavioral Neuroscience Minor
The behavioral neuroscience minor consists of five courses requiring a minimum of 20 semester hours of study. Students are required to take one intermediate-level survey course and four behavioral neuroscience core courses, two from each of the parent departments of the discipline (i.e., psychology and biology). Students majoring in psychology and biology may minor in behavioral neuroscience.

BS in Behavioral Neuroscience

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Survey Courses—Level 1: Introductory

PSYCHOLOGY
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MATHEMATICS
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for Biology 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SCIENCE
Complete the following five courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. Note: BIOL 1101, BIOL 1102, BIOL 1111, and BIOL 1112 may be used only through fall 2014:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1107</td>
<td>Foundations of Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1108</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1107</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIOL 1101</td>
<td>Principles of Biology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1102</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIOL 1111</td>
<td>General Biology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1112</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INQRIES
BIOL 2299 Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology 4 SH

CHEMISTRY 1
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

CHEMISTRY 2
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH

Survey Courses—Level 2: Intermediate

PSYCHOLOGY
Complete the following two courses:
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH

SCIENCE
Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs:
BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE CORE REQUIREMENTS

After completing the necessary prerequisites, complete six courses from the following list with corresponding labs, as indicated:
BIOL 3403 Animal Behavior 4 SH
BIOL 3405 Neurobiology 4 SH
BIOL 3601 Neural Systems and Behavior 4 SH
BIOL 5545 Neuroethology 4 SH
with BIOL 5546 Lab for BIOL 5545 1 SH
BIOL 5587 Comparative Neurobiology 4 SH
BIOL 5603 Computational Neuroscience 4 SH
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3506 Neuropsychology of Fear 4 SH
PSYC 3508 Behavioral Endocrinology 4 SH
PSYC 4510 Psychopharmacology 4 SH
PSYC 4514 Clinical Neuroscience 4 SH
PT 5410 Functional Human Neuroanatomy 4 SH
with PT 5411 Lab for PT 5410 1 SH

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE ADVANCED COURSES

Psychology Elective
Complete one of the following courses. An additional behavioral neuroscience core course may also be used to fulfill this requirement:
PSYC 3358 Behavior Therapies 4 SH
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3406 Abnormal Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 3451 Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH

Biology Elective
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
BIOL 2319 Cell Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2320 Lab for BIOL 2319 1 SH
BIOL 2321 Microbiology 4 SH
with BIOL 2322 Lab for BIOL 2321 1 SH
BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH
with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH
BIOL 3401 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy 4 SH
with BIOL 3402 Lab for BIOL 3401 1 SH
BIOL 3407 Molecular Cell Biology 4 SH
BIOL 5306 Biological Clocks 4 SH
BIOL 5543 Stem Cells and Regeneration 4 SH
BIOL 5551 Principles of Animal Physiology 4 SH
with BIOL 5552 Lab for BIOL 5551 1 SH
BIOL 5577 Developmental Biology 4 SH
BIOL 5581 Biological Imaging 4 SH

Specialty Course
Complete one course from the following list:
BIOL 3409 Current Topics in Biology 4 SH
BIOL 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
BIOL 5579 Biochemistry/Molecular Biology Experimental Approaches 4 SH
PSYC 4606 Laboratory in Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4608 Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 4650 Seminar in Clinical Case Study 4 SH
PSYC 4654 Seminar in Behavioral Modification 4 SH
PSYC 4656 Seminar in Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4666 Seminar in Clinical Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4668 Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 4670 Seminar in Selected Topics in Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one of the following two options:

Option 1: Practical and Reflective Experience
Complete a practical experience and a reflective experience:

PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE
Complete one research co-op, research internship, research-oriented directed study, or study abroad.
REFLECTIVE EXPERIENCE
Complete one of the following capstones:

BIOL 4701 Biology Capstone 4 SH
PSYC 4650 to PSYC 4670

Option 2: Honors Project
Complete two semesters of a biology or psychology honors project:

BIOL 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
with BIOL 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
PSYC 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
with PSYC 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE MAJOR

CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT
Complete 90 semester hours in the major with a minimum 2.000 GPA.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in behavioral neuroscience and psychology or behavioral neuroscience and biology is not permitted.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Behavioral Neuroscience

INTERMEDIATE COURSE
Complete one of the following courses:

BIOL 3405 Neurobiology 4 SH
PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY CORE COURSES
Complete two of the following courses not used above:

PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3506 Neuropsychology of Fear 4 SH
PSYC 3508 Behavioral Endocrinology 4 SH
PSYC 4510 Psychopharmacology 4 SH
PSYC 4514 Clinical Neuroscience 4 SH

BIOLOGY CORE COURSES
Complete two of the following courses not used above with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 3403 Animal Behavior 4 SH
BIOL 3405 Neurobiology 4 SH
BIOL 3601 Neural Systems and Behavior 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Northeastern.

the preprofessional advisory committee early in their careers at veterinary school following graduation are urged to consult with science, nutrition, plant science, or other biomedical sciences.

genetics, toxicology, biotechnology, clinical chemistry, animal study in biochemistry, molecular biology, cell biology, biophysics, marketing, or technical sales. Students may also pursue graduate clinical research, quality control, production, information systems, companies, or government agencies, working in laboratory or find positions in biotechnology companies, pharmaceutical medical, veterinary, dental, law, or business school. Students may students to enter the job market directly or go on to graduate, program is also available.

foundation in mathematics and the physical sciences as well as biochemistry major, sponsored jointly by the Departments of physics and chemistry to biology and medicine. The

development of the major, a student must maintain a minimum grade-point average of 2.000 to remain in

courses required for the major.

No double majors are offered in biochemistry and biology, in biochemistry and chemistry, or in biochemistry and behavioral neuroscience due to similarity in course curricula. Students must maintain a minimum grade-point average of 2.000 to remain in this program.

BS in Biochemistry

NU Core Requirements

See page 34 for requirement list.

Biochemistry Breadth Courses

A minimum GPA of 2.000 is required for the biochemistry breadth courses.

Mathematics Courses

Complete option 1 or option 2:

**OPTION 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1252</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OPTION 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2321</td>
<td>Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Physics Courses

Complete Physics 1 and Physics 2 with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated. Note: PHYS 1151 through PHYS 1157 may be used only through fall 2014:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1211</td>
<td>General Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1212</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1211</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and CHEM 1214</td>
<td>General Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 1215</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 1214</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2311</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 2312</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2311</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and CHEM 2313</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 2314</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2313</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and MATH 1252</td>
<td>Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHYSICS 1  
PHYS 1171  Physics 1 for Bioscience and Bioengineering  3 SH 
with PHYS 1172  Lab for PHYS 1171  1 SH 
with PHYS 1173  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1171  1 SH 
or PHYS 1151  Physics for Engineering 1  3 SH 
with PHYS 1152  Lab for PHYS 1151  1 SH 
with PHYS 1153  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151  1 SH 

PHYSICS 2  
PHYS 1175  Physics 2 for Bioscience and Bioengineering  3 SH 
with PHYS 1176  Lab for PHYS 1175  1 SH 
with PHYS 1177  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1175  1 SH 
or PHYS 1155  Physics for Engineering 2  3 SH 
with PHYS 1156  Lab for PHYS 1155  1 SH 
with PHYS 1157  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155  1 SH 

BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS  
Principles of Biology  
Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. Note: BIOL 1101, BIOL 1102, BIOL 1111, and BIOL 1112 may be used only through fall 2014:  

FOUNDATIONS  
BIOL 1107  Foundations of Biology  4 SH 
with BIOL 1108  Lab for BIOL 1107  1 SH 
or BIOL 1101  Principles of Biology 1  4 SH 
with BIOL 1102  Lab for BIOL 1101  1 SH 
or BIOL 1111  General Biology 1  4 SH 
with BIOL 1112  Lab for BIOL 1111  1 SH 

INQUIRIES  
BIOL 2299  Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology  4 SH 
or ENVR 2290  Ecology and Evolution of Behavior  4 SH 

TECHNIQUES  
BIOL 2309  Techniques in Biology: An Inquiry-Based Lab  4 SH 

Molecular Biology  
Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:  
BIOL 2301  Genetics and Molecular Biology  4 SH 
with BIOL 2302  Lab for BIOL 2301  1 SH 
BIOL 3407  Molecular Cell Biology  4 SH 

General Chemistry 1  
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:  
CHEM 1211  General Chemistry 1  4 SH 
with CHEM 1212  Lab for CHEM 1211  1 SH 

General Chemistry 2  
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:  
CHEM 1214  General Chemistry 2  4 SH 
with CHEM 1215  Lab for CHEM 1214  1 SH 

Organic Chemistry 1  
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:  
CHEM 2311  Organic Chemistry 1  4 SH 
with CHEM 2312  Lab for CHEM 2311  1 SH 

Organic Chemistry 2  
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:  
CHEM 2313  Organic Chemistry 2  4 SH 
with CHEM 2314  Lab for CHEM 2313  1 SH 

Additional Chemistry Courses  
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:  
CHEM 2331  Bioanalytical Chemistry  4 SH 
with CHEM 2332  Lab for CHEM 2331  1 SH 
CHEM 3421  Biophysical Chemistry  4 SH 
CHEM 5620  Protein Chemistry  3 SH 

Biochemistry Course  
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:  
BIOL 2323  Biochemistry  4 SH 
with BIOL 2324  Lab for BIOL 2323  1 SH 

Experiential Learning Introduction  
Complete the following course:  
EESC 2000  Professional Development for Co-op  1 SH 

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING  
An activity related to biochemistry and approved by the experiential learning advisor must be completed before the capstone. Among the possibilities are co-op experience, junior/senior honors thesis, research project in a faculty lab, study abroad with submission of a paper, 120 hours of supervised volunteer work in a biochemistry-related area, completion of the following course:  
CHEM 4750  Senior Research  4 SH 
or other approved experiences. 

Capstone  
Complete one of the following courses:  
BIOL 4701  Biology Capstone  4 SH 
CHEM 4770  Chemistry Capstone  4 SH 

BIOLOGY AND CHEMISTRY ADVANCED ELECTIVES  
Complete three advanced courses for a total of at least 12 semester hours from biology and chemistry with a minimum of one course from each department. At least one course must be an approved lab course from the list “Approved Labs” below. Up to 4 semester hours may be research in a biology or chemistry faculty lab from the list “Research Option” below.
Biology
BIOL 2297 Inquiries in Behavioral and Evolutionary Biology 4 SH
BIOL 2299 Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology 4 SH
BIOL 2311 to BIOL 5999

Chemistry
CHEM 2310 to CHEM 5999

Approved Labs
BIOL 5579 Biochemistry/Molecular Biology Experimental Approaches 4 SH
CHEM 2322 Lab for CHEM 2321 4 SH
CHEM 3522 Instrumental Methods of Analysis 4 SH
CHEM 3532 Chemical Synthesis Characterization 4 SH
CHEM 5579 Biochemistry/Molecular Biology Experimental Approaches 4 SH
CHEM 2321 Analytical Chemistry 4 SH
CHEM 3521 Instrumental Methods of Analysis 1 SH
CHEM 3531 Chemical Synthesis Characterization 1 SH

Research Option
BIOL 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
BIOL 4991 Research 4 SH
CHEM 4750 Senior Research 4 SH
CHEM 4901 Undergraduate Research 4 SH
CHEM 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH

BS in Biochemistry/MS in Biotechnology

APPLICATION PROCEDURES
Students should apply for the BS/MS program during their fifth academic semester. Before applying, students must have completed 80 semester hours and one co-op experience.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BIOCHEMISTRY BREADTH COURSES
A minimum GPA of 2.000 is required for the biochemistry breadth courses.

Mathematics Courses
Complete option 1 or option 2:

OPTION 1
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

OPTION 2
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Physics Courses
Complete Physics 1 and Physics 2 with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated. Note: PHYS 1151 through PHYS 1157 may be used only through fall 2014:

PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1171 Physics 1 for Bioscience and Bioengineering 3 SH
with PHYS 1172 Lab for PHYS 1171 1 SH
with PHYS 1173 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1171 1 SH
or PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH

PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1175 Physics 2 for Bioscience and Bioengineering 3 SH
with PHYS 1176 Lab for PHYS 1175 1 SH
with PHYS 1177 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1175 1 SH
or PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BIOLOGY 1
BIOL 1114 may be used only through fall 2014:

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOLOGY 1
BIOL 1107 Foundations of Biology 4 SH
c with BIOL 1108 Lab for BIOL 1107 1 SH
or BIOL 1101 Principles of Biology 1 4 SH
c with BIOL 1102 Lab for BIOL 1101 1 SH

INQUIRIES
BIOL 2299 Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology 4 SH
c or BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2 4 SH
c with BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103 1 SH
c or BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
c with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH

Molecular Biology
Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
c with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

BIOL 3407 Molecular Cell Biology 4 SH

General Chemistry 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
c with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

General Chemistry 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
c with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

Organic Chemistry 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
c with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH

Organic Chemistry 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
c with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

Additional Chemistry Courses
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

CHEM 2331 Bioanalytical Chemistry 4 SH
c with CHEM 2332 Lab for CHEM 2331 1 SH

CHEM 3421 Biophysical Chemistry 4 SH

CHEM 5620 Protein Chemistry 3 SH

Biochemistry Course
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH
c with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH

Experiential Learning Introduction
Complete the following course:

EESC 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

Experiential Learning
Two six-month undergraduate co-op experiences are required, preferably in the biotechnology industry.

Approved Lab
Complete the following course:

BIOL 5579 Biochemistry/Molecular Biology 4 SH

Experimental Approaches

Capstone
Complete the following course:

BIOL 4701 Biology Capstone 4 SH

or CHEM 4770 Chemistry Capstone 4 SH

BIOTECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS—GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE

Required Courses
Complete the following six courses for graduate credit:

BIOL 5579 Biochemistry/Molecular Biology 4 SH

Experimental Approaches

BIOT 5120 Introduction to Biotechnology 3 SH

BIOT 5219 The Biotechnology Enterprise 2 SH

BIOT 5560 Bioprocess Fundamentals 3 SH

BIOT 6214 Experimental Design and Biometrics 2 SH

CHEM 5620 Protein Chemistry 3 SH

BIOTECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS—GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADUATE STUDENT

Complete either the biopharmaceutical analytical sciences track, pharmaceutical technologies track, or the process sciences track, and complete the graduate-level co-op.

Biopharmaceutical Analytical Sciences Track

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following five courses:

BIOT 5130 Team Skills in Biotechnology 2 SH

BIOT 7245 Biotechnology Applications Laboratory 3 SH

CHEM 5550 Introduction to Glycobiology and Glycoprotein Analysis 3 SH

CHEM 5616 Protein Mass Spectrometry 3 SH

CHEM 5660 Analytical Biochemistry 3 SH

ELECTIVE COURSE WORK
Complete 3 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

Pharmaceutical Technologies Track

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following five courses:

BIOT 5130 Team Skills in Biotechnology 2 SH

BIOT 5640 Drug Product Processes for Biopharmaceuticals 3 SH

BIOT 5700 Molecular Interactions of Proteins in Biopharmaceutical Formulations 3 SH
BIOT 7245 Biotechnology Applications Laboratory 3 SH
CHEM 5660 Analytical Biochemistry 3 SH

ELECTIVE COURSE WORK
Complete 3 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

Process Sciences Track
REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following four courses:
BIOT 5130 Team Skills in Biotechnology 2 SH
BIOT 5640 Drug Product Processes for Biopharmaceuticals 3 SH
BIOT 7245 Biotechnology Applications Laboratory 3 SH
CHEM 5660 Analytical Biochemistry 3 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete one of the following courses:
BIOT 5631 Cell Culture Processes for Biopharmaceutical Production 3 SH
BIOT 5635 Downstream Processes for Biopharmaceutical Production 3 SH

ELECTIVE COURSE WORK
Complete 3 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

Graduate-Level Co-op
Complete one graduate-level co-op assignment in the biotechnology industry. This course may be waived if the student has three undergraduate co-ops:
BIOT 6964 Co-op Work Experience 0 SH

UNDERGRADUATE BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
Complete 94 semester hours for the undergraduate major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.
Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biochemistry and behavioral neuroscience, biochemistry and biology, or biochemistry and chemistry is not permitted.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDINATE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
136 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
34 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses
BS in Biology

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOLOGY**

**Mathematics**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1251</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Chemistry 1**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1211</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Chemistry 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1214</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Organic Chemistry 1**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2311</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Organic Chemistry 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2313</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physics**

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2.

**Statistics**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2145</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STATISTICS**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2146</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Biology**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1107</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Foundations of Biology**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1108</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Inquiries**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2299</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Genetics**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2301</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Techniques**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2309</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Experiential Learning Introduction**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EESC 2000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Biology Major Electives

Cellular and Molecular Biology
Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2319</td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2320</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2319</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2321</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2322</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2321</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2323</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2324</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2323</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Organismal and Population Biology
Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2311</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2312</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2311</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2313</td>
<td>Plant Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2314</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2313</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2315</td>
<td>Invertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2316</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2315</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2317</td>
<td>Vertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2318</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2317</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2325</td>
<td>Marine Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2326</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2325</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Intermediate and Advanced Biology
Complete three 4-semester-hour biology courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2311 to BIOL 5999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Research:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4970</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4991</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4992</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 4992</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Experiential Learning
An activity related to biology and approved by the experiential learning advisor must be completed before the capstone. Among the possibilities are co-op experience, junior/senior honors thesis, research project in a faculty lab, study abroad with submission of a paper, 120 hours of supervised volunteer work in a biology-related area, participation in the Three Seas Program with submission of a project paper, or other approved experiences.

Biology Capstone
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4701</td>
<td>Biology Capstone</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Biology Major Credit/GPA Requirements
Complete 85 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biology and biochemistry or biology and behavioral neuroscience is not permitted.

General Electives
Additional electives taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education
If elected

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-Wide Requirements
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biology and English
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Biology and Environmental Geology
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Biology and Geology
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Biology and Mathematics

Nu Core Requirements
See page 34 for requirement list.

Biology Major Requirements

Required Biology
Complete one course with corresponding lab for Foundations, Inquiries, and Genetics. Note: BIOL 1101 through BIOL 1104 may be used only through fall 2014:

Foundations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1107</td>
<td>Foundations of Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1108</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1107</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIOL 1101</td>
<td>Principles of Biology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1102</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Inquiries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2299</td>
<td>Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIOL 1103</td>
<td>Principles of Biology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1104</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1103</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Genetics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2301</td>
<td>Genetics and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2302</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2301</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Chemistry Courses**
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:
- CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
- with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
- CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
- with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH
- CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
- with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
- CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
- with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

**Cellular and Molecular Biology**
Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:
- BIOL 2319 Cell Biology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2320 Lab for BIOL 2319 1 SH
- BIOL 2321 Microbiology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2322 Lab for BIOL 2321 1 SH
- BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH
- with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH

**Organismal and Population Biology**
Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:
- BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH
- BIOL 2313 Plant Biology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2314 Lab for BIOL 2313 1 SH
- BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH
- BIOL 2317 Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH
- with BIOL 2318 Lab for BIOL 2317 1 SH

**MATHEMATICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Calculus 1**
Complete one of the following courses:
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Calculus 2 and Calculus 3**
Complete the following two courses:
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
  - or MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Physics**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
- with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH

**Required Mathematics Courses**
Complete the following three courses:
- MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH
- MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
- or MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
- MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

**Mathematics Electives**
Complete three mathematics courses from the following list:
- MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
- MATH 3000 to MATH 4899

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Biology/Mathematics Integrative Courses**
Complete two integrative courses with corresponding labs, as indicated, from the following list:
- BIOL 3405 Neurobiology 4 SH
- BIOL 5551 Principles of Animal Physiology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 5552 Lab for BIOL 5551 1 SH
- BIOL 5569 Microbial Developmental Physiology and Genetics 4 SH
  - BIOL 5581 Biological Imaging 4 SH
  - BIOL 6308 Bioinformatics Computational Methods 1 4 SH
    - BIOL 6309 Bioinformatics Computational Methods 2 4 SH
    - CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
      - with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
      - CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
      - with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- MATH 4581 Statistics and Stochastic Processes 4 SH
- MATH 7343 Applied Statistics 4 SH

**Experiential Learning Introduction**
Complete the following two courses:
- EESC 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH
- MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1 1 SH
  - or MATH 4000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2 1 SH

**Writing-Intensive in the Major**
Complete one of the following courses:
- BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH
  - BIOL 2313 Plant Biology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 2314 Lab for BIOL 2313 1 SH
  - BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH
  - BIOL 2317 Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 2318 Lab for BIOL 2317 1 SH
  - BIOL 2319 Cell Biology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 2320 Lab for BIOL 2319 1 SH
CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

143 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biology and Political Science

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Computer Science and Biology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Complete one of the following sets. Note: Students entering this program through the Department of Biology may use the biology courses listed below:

BIO 2321 Microbiology 4 SH
with BIO 2322 Lab for BIO 2321 1 SH
BIO 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH
with BIO 2324 Lab for BIO 2323 1 SH
BIO 2325 Marine Biology 4 SH
with BIO 2326 Lab for BIO 2325 1 SH
MATH 3150 Real Analysis 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGW 3307 Advanced Writing in the Sciences 4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Capstone

Complete one of the following capstone courses:

BIO 4701 Biology Capstone 4 SH
MATH 4025 Applied Mathematics Capstone 4 SH

BIOLOGY AND MATHEMATICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Complete 93 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Required Biology

Complete one course with corresponding lab for Biology 1, Biology 2, and Genetics and Molecular Biology:

BIOLOGY 1

BIO 1101 Principles of Biology 1 4 SH
with BIO 1102 Lab for BIO 1101 1 SH
BIOLOGY 2

BIO 1103 Principles of Biology 2 4 SH
with BIO 1104 Lab for BIO 1103 1 SH
GENETICS AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY

BIO 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
with BIO 2302 Lab for BIO 2301 1 SH

CHEMISTRY COURSES

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitations:

CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH
Computing and Social Issues

Complete one of the following courses:

- ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
- IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
- SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

Computer Science English Requirement

College Writing

Complete the following course:

- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
- ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

Required General Electives

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

Major GPA Requirement

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

General Electives

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education

Residency Requirement

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-Wide Requirements

141 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Marine Biology

The BS in marine biology is offered by the Department of Marine and Environmental Sciences. See page 337 for details.
BS in Biology/MS in Biotechnology

APPLICATION PROCEDURES
Students should apply for the BS/MS PlusOne program during their fifth academic semester. Before applying, students must have completed 80 semester hours and one co-op experience.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOLOGY

Mathematics
Complete the following course:
MATH 1251  Calculus and Differential Equations  4 SH
for Biology 1

General Chemistry 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1211  General Chemistry 1  4 SH
with CHEM 1212  Lab for CHEM 1211  1 SH

General Chemistry 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1214  General Chemistry 2  4 SH
with CHEM 1215  Lab for CHEM 1214  1 SH

Organic Chemistry 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 2311  Organic Chemistry 1  4 SH
with CHEM 2312  Lab for CHEM 2311  1 SH

Organic Chemistry 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 2313  Organic Chemistry 2  4 SH
with CHEM 2314  Lab for CHEM 2313  1 SH

Physics
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2.
PHYS 1145 and PHYS 1147 are recommended. Note:
PHYS 1151 and PHYS 1155 also require a corresponding interactive learning seminar:
PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1145  Physics for Life Sciences 1  4 SH
with PHYS 1146  Lab for PHYS 1145  1 SH
PHYS 1151  Physics for Engineering 1  3 SH
with PHYS 1152  Lab for PHYS 1151  1 SH
with PHYS 1153  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151
PHYS 1161  Physics 1  4 SH
with PHYS 1162  Lab for PHYS 1161  1 SH

PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1147  Physics for Life Sciences 2  4 SH
with PHYS 1148  Lab for PHYS 1147  1 SH
PHYS 1155  Physics for Engineering 2  3 SH
with PHYS 1156  Lab for PHYS 1155  1 SH
with PHYS 1157  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155
PHYS 1165  Physics 2  4 SH
with PHYS 1166  Lab for PHYS 1165  1 SH

Intermediate or Advanced Science
Complete one intermediate or advanced science course from the following list:
BIOL 2311 to BIOL 5999
CHEM 2321  Analytical Chemistry  4 SH
CHEM 2341 to CHEM 5999
ENVR 2000 to ENVR 4989
MATH 2280 to MATH 4989
PHYS 2303 to PHYS 5999
PSYC 3458  Biological Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 4510  Psychopharmacology  4 SH
PSYC 4608  Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research  4 SH

BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Biology
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. Note: BIOL 1101 through BIOL 1104 and
BIOL 1111 through BIOL 1114 may be used only through fall 2014:
BIOL 1107  Foundations of Biology  4 SH
with BIOL 1108  Lab for BIOL 1107  1 SH
or BIOL 1101  Principles of Biology 1  4 SH
with BIOL 1102  Lab for BIOL 1101  1 SH
or BIOL 1111  General Biology 1  4 SH
with BIOL 1112  Lab for BIOL 1111  1 SH

INQUIRIES
BIOL 2299  Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology  4 SH
or BIOL 1103  Principles of Biology 2  4 SH
with BIOL 1104  Lab for BIOL 1103  1 SH
or BIOL 1113  General Biology 2  4 SH
with BIOL 1114  Lab for BIOL 1113  1 SH

GENETICS
BIOL 2301  Genetics and Molecular Biology  4 SH
with BIOL 2302  Lab for BIOL 2301  1 SH
BIOL 3407  Molecular Cell Biology  4 SH

Experiential Learning Introduction
Complete the following course:
EESC 2000  Professional Development for Co-op  1 SH

Experiential Learning
Two undergraduate co-op experiences are required, preferably in the biotechnology industry.

BIOLOGY MAJOR ELECTIVES

Cellular and Molecular Biology
Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
BIOL 2323  Biochemistry  4 SH
with BIOL 2324  Lab for BIOL 2323  1 SH
BIOL 3407  Molecular Cell Biology  4 SH
Organismal and Population Biology
Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2311</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2312</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2311</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2313</td>
<td>Plant Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2314</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2313</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2315</td>
<td>Invertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2316</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2315</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2317</td>
<td>Vertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2318</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2317</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Biology Capstone
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4701</td>
<td>Biology Capstone</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Biotechnology Requirements—Graduate Courses Taken as an Undergraduate

Required Courses
Complete the following six courses for graduate credit:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5579</td>
<td>Biochemistry/Molecular Biology</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOT 5120</td>
<td>Introduction to Biotechnology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOT 5219</td>
<td>The Biotechnology Enterprise</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOT 5560</td>
<td>Bioprocess Fundamentals</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOT 6214</td>
<td>Experimental Design and Biometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 5620</td>
<td>Protein Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Biotechnology Requirements—Graduate Courses Taken as a Graduate Student

Complete the following five courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOT 5130</td>
<td>Team Skills in Biotechnology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOT 7245</td>
<td>Biotechnology Applications Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 5550</td>
<td>Introduction to Glycobiology and Glycoprotein Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 5616</td>
<td>Protein Mass Spectrometry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 5660</td>
<td>Analytical Biochemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ELECTIVE COURSE WORK
Complete 3 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

Process Sciences Track

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOT 5130</td>
<td>Team Skills in Biotechnology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOT 7245</td>
<td>Biotechnology Applications Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 5660</td>
<td>Analytical Biochemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOT 5631</td>
<td>Cell Culture Processes for Biopharmaceutical Production</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOT 5635</td>
<td>Downstream Processes for Biopharmaceutical Production</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOT 5640</td>
<td>Drug Product Processes for Biopharmaceuticals</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ELECTIVE COURSE WORK
Complete 3 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

Graduate-Level Co-op
Complete one graduate-level co-op assignment in the biotechnology industry. This course may be waived if the student has completed three undergraduate co-ops:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOT 6964</td>
<td>Co-op Work Experience</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Undergraduate Biology Major Credit/GPA Requirements

Complete 85 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-Wide Requirements
136 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

Graduate Credit/GPA Requirements
34 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses
Minor in Biology
This minor is not available for students who major in biology, biochemistry, behavioral neuroscience, marine biology, or any combined major that involves biology.

REQUIRED BIOLOGY COURSES
Complete five biology courses for a total of at least 23 semester hours. Three of the five courses must contain a lab corequisite. At least three courses must be intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2297</td>
<td>Inquiries in Behavioral and Evolutionary Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2299</td>
<td>Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SCIENCE COURSE
To provide breadth of knowledge, complete one additional science course in the BIOL, CHEM, ENVR, or PHYS subject areas or from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3458</td>
<td>Biological Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4510</td>
<td>Psychopharmacology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Marine Biology
The minor in marine biology is offered by the Department of Marine and Environmental Sciences. See page 337 for details.
Academic Progression Standards

Students who began as freshman chemistry majors must, after four semesters, have completed 64 semester hours and the following courses with grades of C or better:

- **CHEM 1217** General Chemistry 1 for Chemical Science Majors 4 SH
  with **CHEM 1218** Lab for CHEM 1217 2 SH
- **CHEM 1220** General Chemistry 2 for Chemical Science Majors 4 SH
  with **CHEM 1221** Lab for CHEM 1220 2 SH
- **CHEM 2315** Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
  for Chemistry Majors
  with **CHEM 2316** Lab for CHEM 2315 2 SH
- **CHEM 2317** Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
  for Chemistry Majors
  with **CHEM 2318** Lab for CHEM 2317 2 SH
- **CHEM 2331** Bioanalytical Chemistry 4 SH
  with **CHEM 2332** Lab for CHEM 2331 1 SH

Students who transferred into the major must, after two semesters in the major, have completed 64 semester hours and the following courses with grades of C or better:

- **CHEM 1211** General Chemistry 1 4 SH
  with **CHEM 1212** Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
- **CHEM 1214** General Chemistry 2 4 SH
  with **CHEM 1215** Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH
  or equivalent courses.

BS in Chemistry

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**CHEMISTRY MAJOR TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Mathematics**

Complete the following two courses:

- **MATH 1251** Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
  or **MATH 1341** Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- **MATH 1252** Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH
  or **MATH 1342** Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Biochemistry**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

- **CHEM 5621** Principles of Chemical Biology for Chemists 3 SH
  with **CHEM 5622** Lab for CHEM 5621 1 SH

**Physics 1**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab and interactive learning seminar:

- **PHYS 1151** Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
  with **PHYS 1152** Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
  with **PHYS 1153** Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH

**Physics 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab and interactive learning seminar:

- **PHYS 1155** Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
  with **PHYS 1156** Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
  with **PHYS 1157** Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

**CHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**General Chemistry 1**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

- **CHEM 1217** General Chemistry 1 for Chemical Science Majors 4 SH
  with **CHEM 1218** Lab for CHEM 1217 2 SH

**General Chemistry 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

- **CHEM 2220** General Chemistry 2 for Chemical Science Majors 4 SH
  with **CHEM 2221** Lab for CHEM 2220 2 SH

**Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 1**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

- **CHEM 2315** Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry Majors 4 SH
  with **CHEM 2316** Lab for CHEM 2315 2 SH

**Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

- **CHEM 2317** Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors 4 SH
  with **CHEM 2318** Lab for CHEM 2317 2 SH

**Intermediate-Level Chemistry 1**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

- **BIOANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY**
  **CHEM 2331** Bioanalytical Chemistry 4 SH
  with **CHEM 2332** Lab for CHEM 2331 1 SH
- **PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY**
  **CHEM 3401** Chemical Thermodynamics and Kinetics 4 SH
  with **CHEM 3402** Lab for CHEM 3401 1 SH

**Intermediate-Level Chemistry 2**

Complete one of the following courses with CHEM 3404 as corresponding lab:

- **CHEM 3421** Biophysical Chemistry 4 SH
  or **CHEM 3403** Quantum Chemistry and Spectroscopy 4 SH
  **CHEM 3404** Lab for CHEM 3403 1 SH

**Advanced-Level Chemistry**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:

- **CHEM 3501** Inorganic Chemistry 4 SH
  or **CHEM 3505** Introduction to Bioinorganic Chemistry 4 SH
  **CHEM 3521** Instrumental Methods of Analysis 1 SH
  with **CHEM 3522** Instrumental Methods of Analysis Lab 4 SH
CHEM 3531 Chemical Synthesis Characterization 1 SH
with CHEM 3532 Chemical Synthesis Characterization 4 SH
CHEM 5628 Principles of Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds 3 SH
with CHEM 4629 Identification of Organic Compounds 2 SH

Senior Research/Capstone
Complete the following course:
CHEM 4750 Senior Research 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

CHEMISTRY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 83 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Environmental Geology and Chemistry
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Geology and Chemistry
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS/MS in Chemistry

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

CHEMISTRY MAJOR TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete the following two courses:
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH
or MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH
or MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Biochemistry
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 5621 Principles of Chemical Biology for Chemists 3 SH
with CHEM 5622 Lab for CHEM 5621 1 SH

Physics 1
Complete the following course with corresponding and interactive learning seminar:
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH

Physics 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab and interactive learning seminar:
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

CHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

General Chemistry 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1217 General Chemistry 1 for Chemical Science Majors 4 SH
with CHEM 1218 Lab for CHEM 1217 2 SH

General Chemistry 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1220 General Chemistry 2 for Chemical Science Majors 4 SH
with CHEM 1221 Lab for CHEM 1220 2 SH

Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 2315 Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry Majors 4 SH
with CHEM 2316 Lab for CHEM 2315 2 SH

Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 2317 Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors 4 SH
with CHEM 2318 Lab for CHEM 2317 2 SH

Intermediate-Level Chemistry 1
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

Bioanalytical Chemistry
CHEM 2331 Bioanalytical Chemistry 4 SH
with CHEM 2332 Lab for CHEM 2331 1 SH

Physical Chemistry
CHEM 3401 Chemical Thermodynamics and Kinetics 4 SH
with CHEM 3402 Lab for CHEM 3401 1 SH
Intermediate-Level Chemistry 2
Complete one of the following courses with CHEM 3404 as corresponding lab:
CHEM 3421 Biophysical Chemistry 4 SH
or CHEM 3403 Quantum Chemistry and Spectroscopy 4 SH
CHEM 3404 Lab for CHEM 3403 1 SH

Advanced-Level Chemistry
Complete the following four courses, with corresponding labs, where indicated:
CHEM 3521 Instrumental Methods of Analysis 1 SH
CHEM 3531 Chemical Synthesis Characterization 1 SH
CHEM 5628 Principles of Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds 3 SH
CHEM 5646 Synthesis and Reactivity of Inorganic Compounds 3 SH

Senior Research/Capstone
Complete the following course:
CHEM 4750 Senior Research 4 SH

GRADUATE REQUIREMENTS

Graduate Seminars
Complete the following (repeatable) course two times:
CHEM 5904 Seminar 1 SH

Graduate Electives
Complete six graduate electives from the following range:
CHEM 5000 to CHEM 9999

Master’s Research and Thesis
Complete 10 semester hours of master’s thesis research:
CHEM 5984 Research 1 to 6 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

CHEMISTRY BS/MS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 117 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.
The Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Studies degree is designed to provide a flexible platform for students whose primary interest is in the area of environmental policy. In their first two years, all environmental studies majors complete introductory courses in the sciences (biology, chemistry, geology), as well as introductory- to intermediate-level course work in economics, political science, philosophy, and sociology. Students then work with a faculty advisor to select a cluster composed of intermediate- to upper-level courses in an area appropriate to the student’s career objectives. These cluster areas include sustainability, urban environmental issues, water issues, international affairs, public policy, and marine studies. A senior thesis is required in the environmental studies major. (Students who are interested in studying environmental issues from a science-based perspective should read the description of the environmental science major beginning on page 337.)

A number of combined-major programs are offered; these can help focus a student’s course choices along avenues that faculty feel are particularly appropriate.

Students in the environmental studies program are prepared to work in environmental planning, regulation, policy, or compliance. These broad-based programs also aim to prepare students to go into environmental education or law. Co-op experiences in environmental planning may include government internships or work in environmental compliance offices.

**Academic Progression Standards**
Same as college standards.

**Environmental Studies Minor**
The minor in environmental studies is designed to provide a flexible platform for students interested in the environment. Students in the environmental studies minor have an opportunity to develop skills and knowledge in such areas as planning, regulation, policy, and compliance, depending on the upper-level course choices they make.
BA in Environmental Studies

NU Core Requirements
See page 34 for requirement list.

Requirements for BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

Environmental Studies Major Requirements

Science Courses
Complete the following three courses with one corresponding lab, as indicated:

- BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH
- CHEM 1101 General Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
- CHEM 1102 Lab for CHEM 1101 1 SH
- ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH

Ethics Course
Complete the following course:

- PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH

Economics Course
Complete the following course:

- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

Sociology Course
Complete the following course:

- SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

Political Science Courses
Complete the following two courses:

- POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
- POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH

Geology Courses
Complete the following two courses:

- ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
- ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH

Statistics Course
Complete one course from the following list:

- ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
- MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH
- POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH
- SOCL 2320 Statistical Analysis in Sociology 4 SH

Senior Thesis
Complete the following course:

- ENV 4997 Senior Thesis 4 SH

Environmental Studies Cluster
Complete one of the following clusters:

International Cluster
Complete six courses from the following list:

- HIST 2222 History of Science and Technology 4 SH
- HIST 2320 Wealth and Poverty 4 SH
- HIST 3412 Global Environmental History 4 SH
- HIST 4620 Topics in Historical Geography 4 SH
- PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH
- POLS 2357 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
- POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
- SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH

Marine Cluster
Complete six courses from the following list:

- ENVR 2940 Oceans in the Global Carbon Cycle 4 SH
- ENVR 2941 Ocean Science and Public Policy 4 SH
- ENVR 2942 Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean 4 SH
- ENVR 2943 Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean 4 SH
- ENVR 3100 Oceanography 3 SH
- ENVR 3101 Nautical Science 3 SH
- ENVR 3102 Maritime Studies 3 SH
- ENVR 3103 Practical Oceanography 1 4 SH
- ENVR 3104 Practical Oceanography 2 4 SH
- ENVR 4106 Coastal Processes 4 SH
- ENVR 4505 Wetlands 4 SH
- ENVR 5244 Sedimentation 4 SH
- ENVR 5248 Marine Geology 4 SH
- MARS 3200 Marine Studies 4 SH
- MARS 3210 Marine Mammals 4 SH
- MARS 3300 The Ocean World 4 SH
- MARS 3305 Maritime History of New England 4 SH
- MARS 3310 Water Resources Policy and Management 4 SH
- MARS 3325 Coastal Zone Management 4 SH
- MARS 3425 Biology of Fishes 4 SH
- MARS 3430 Biology of Whales 4 SH
- MARS 4500 Advanced Seminar in Marine Studies 4 SH

Policy Cluster
Complete six courses from the following list:

- ENVR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH
- ENVR 5280 Groundwater Modeling 4 SH
- ENVR 5282 Groundwater Geochemistry 4 SH
- HIST 4620 Topics in Historical Geography 4 SH
- HIST 5295 Population in History 3 SH
- LPSC 2301 Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society 4 SH
- POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
- SOCL 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH

Sustainability Cluster
Complete six courses from the following list:

- ENVR 4505 Wetlands 4 SH
- MARS 3315 Wetlands: Ecology and Hydrology 4 SH
- ENVR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH
- HIST 2222 History of Science and Technology 4 SH
- HIST 2321 Technological Transformations 4 SH
- HIST 3412 Global Environmental History 4 SH

See page 35 for requirement list.
REQUIREMENT

If elected

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

Urban Cluster
Complete six courses from the following list:

- ECON 3415 Poverty and Income 4 SH
- ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
- ECON 3422 Economics of Transportation 4 SH
- ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
- ENVIR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH
- HIST 2222 History of Science and Technology 4 SH
- HIST 2320 Wealth and Poverty 4 SH
- HIST 2321 Technological Transformations 4 SH
- HIST 4620 Topics in Historical Geography 4 SH
- PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH
- POLS 2357 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
- SOCL 1247 Urban Social Problems 4 SH
- SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH

Water Cluster
Complete six courses from the following list with corresponding lab, if applicable:

- ENVR 4500 Applied Hydrogeology 4 SH
- ENVIR 4501 Lab for ENVR 4500 1 SH
- ENVR 4505 Wetlands 4 SH
- ENVR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH
- MARS 3310 Water Resources Policy and Management 4 SH
- MARS 3315 Wetlands: Ecology and Hydrology 4 SH
- MARS 3325 Coastal Zone Management 4 SH

Interdisciplinary Cluster
Create a plan of six courses under the guidance of the program director.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 73 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Geology and Environmental Studies
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Environmental Studies and Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE
Complete one of the following courses:
- ECON 1000 Economics at Northeastern 1 SH
- ENVR 1000 Marine and Environmental Sciences at Northeastern 1 SH

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS

Calculus
Complete the following course:
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Computer Science
Complete the following course:
- CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

Required Economics Courses
Complete the following seven courses with a minimum GPA of 2.000:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
- ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
- ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

Economics Electives
Complete two economics electives from the following list. No more than one course may be at the introductory level (course number 1000–1999):
- ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
- ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH
- ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
- ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
- ECON 3422 Economics of Transportation 4 SH
- ECON 3424 Law and Economics 4 SH
- ECON 3425 Energy Economics 4 SH
ENVR 1180 or ENVR 1112 or ENVR 1200 or ENVR 3300

Environmental Science Elective

Complete one environmental science elective in consultation with your advisor.

Science Component

Complete the following four courses:

BIOL 1145
ENVR 1101
ENVR 1112
or ENVR 1200
ENVR 3300
or ENVR 3301

with ENVR 3301

PHIL 1180 or PHIL 3480
POLS 1150
POLS 2395
SOCL 1246

Environmental Studies Electives

Complete the following four courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 1145
ENVR 1101
ENVR 1112
or ENVR 1200
ENVR 3300

with ENVR 3301

PHIL 1180 or PHIL 3480 and in ENVR 1101.

GPA Requirement

Students are required to earn a GPA of 2.000 in either PHIL 1180 or PHIL 3480 and in ENVR 1101.

Environmental Science Elective

Complete one environmental science elective in consultation with the environmental studies head advisor.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGW 3308
ENGW 3315

Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Integrative Course

Complete one of the following courses. Note: Your integrative course and your capstone course (below) must be from different departments:

ECON 4692
ENVR 5210
ENVR 5250

Senior Economics Seminar
Environmental Planning
Geology and Land-Use Planning

Capstone

Complete one of the following courses. Note: Your integrative course (above) and your capstone course must be from different departments:

ECON 4692
ENVR 4997

Senior Economics Seminar
Senior Thesis

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

You may satisfy the experiential learning requirement with an approved study abroad, with co-op work experience, with a four-credit directed study, or with an honors project:

COOP 3945 Co-op Work Experience 0 SH
ECON 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
ENVR 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
ENVR 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and History

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Science Requirements

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1145
ENVR 1101
ENVR 1202

with ENVR 1203

PHIL 1180

Environmental Ethics

Humanities Requirement

Complete the following course:

PHIL 1180

Environmental Ethics

Social Science Requirements

Complete the following three courses:

ECON 1116
POLS 1150
SOCL 1246

Principles of Microeconomics
American Government
Environment and Society

Environmental Studies Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

ECON 3423
PHIL 3480
POLS 2395

Environmental Economics
Environmental Philosophy
Environmental Politics

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
HISTORY REQUIREMENTS

**History Requirements**
Complete the following four courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1130</td>
<td>History of the United States: From First Contact</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to the Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aftermath</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1201</td>
<td>First-Year Seminar</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2342</td>
<td>Environmental History of North America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**History Seminar**
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2301</td>
<td>The History Seminar</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2302</td>
<td>Historical Writing</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**History/Geographic-Area Electives**
Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1180</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1251</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1265</td>
<td>Canadian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**History-Area Electives**
Complete four HIST courses, approved by a faculty advisor, focused on an idea or geographic area. These courses must be numbered 2000 or higher.

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES**

**Required Integrative Course**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3300</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Integrated Elective**
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5210</td>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5250</td>
<td>Geology and Land-Use Planning</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2222</td>
<td>History of Science and Technology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING AND CAPSTONE**

**Experiential Learning**
Complete an approved activity from either department, combined with reflection in capstone.

**Capstone Course**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4900</td>
<td>Earth and Environmental Science Capstone</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4970</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4997</td>
<td>Senior Thesis</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4701</td>
<td>Capstone Seminar</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND HISTORY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Environmental Studies and International Affairs**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Social Science Component**
Complete one course from each of the following three subject areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHILOSOPHY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1180</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3480</td>
<td>Environmental Philosophy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCIOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLITICAL SCIENCE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2395</td>
<td>Environmental Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Science Component**
Complete one course from each of the following five subject areas with corresponding lab, if applicable:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1145</td>
<td>Environment and Humankind</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVIRONMENT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1101</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUANTITATIVE METHODS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3300</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2280</td>
<td>Statistics and Software</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
International Affairs Requirements

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1101</td>
<td>Globalization and International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Global Dynamics

Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list. See department for additional courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 1109</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2600</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3310</td>
<td>Applied Research in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3467</td>
<td>Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2312</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Masculinity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2330</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Revolution and Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2941</td>
<td>Ocean Science and Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1218</td>
<td>Making the Americas: 1492–1804</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 1200</td>
<td>Comparative Study of Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2240</td>
<td>Global Population and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2480</td>
<td>Global Gender Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3200</td>
<td>Cities in a Global Context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparativ</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2313</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two short-term programs.

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT**

Complete two regional analysis requirement courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

**Africa**
- AFRS 1128: The African Experience through Music  4 SH
- AFRS 2307: Africa Today  4 SH
- AFRS 2348: Arts and Culture of Africa  4 SH
- AFRS 2465: The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa  4 SH
- AFRS 2900: Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya  4 SH
- AFRS 3460: Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa  4 SH
- AFRS 3645: National Model African Union  4 SH
- AFRS 4690: Topics in African History  4 SH
- HIST 4939: Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya  4 SH
- ANTH 4510: Anthropology of Africa  4 SH
- ENTR 3306: Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
- ENTR 3308: Business Economic History of South Africa  4 SH

**Asia**
- ASNS 1150: East Asian Studies  4 SH
- ASNS 3422: Topics in Chinese Studies  4 SH
- ASNS 3444: Topics in Japanese Studies  4 SH
- ASNS 4910: Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia  4 SH
- CLTR 1260: Japanese Film  4 SH
- CLTR 1500: Modern Chinese History and Culture  4 SH
- CLTR 1506: Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture  4 SH

**Latin America**
- HIST 1180: Latin American History  4 SH
- HIST 2300: Latin America and the World in Early Times  4 SH
- HIST 2391: Modern Latin America  4 SH
- HIST 2397: Modern Latin America  4 SH
- HIST 2465: Latin America and the World in Early Times  4 SH
- HIST 2540: Modern Latin America  4 SH
- HIST 2540: Modern Latin America  4 SH
- HIST 2540: Modern Latin America  4 SH
- HIST 2540: Modern Latin America  4 SH

**Europe**
- HIST 1180: European History  4 SH
- HIST 2300: Europe and the World in Early Times  4 SH
- HIST 2391: Modern European History  4 SH
- HIST 2397: Modern European History  4 SH
- HIST 2465: Europe and the World in Early Times  4 SH
- HIST 2540: Modern European History  4 SH
- HIST 2540: Modern European History  4 SH
- HIST 2540: Modern European History  4 SH
- HIST 2540: Modern European History  4 SH

**Middle East**
- HIST 1180: Middle Eastern History  4 SH
- HIST 2300: Middle East and the World in Early Times  4 SH
- HIST 2391: Modern Middle Eastern History  4 SH
- HIST 2397: Modern Middle Eastern History  4 SH
- HIST 2465: Middle East and the World in Early Times  4 SH
- HIST 2540: Modern Middle Eastern History  4 SH
- HIST 2540: Modern Middle Eastern History  4 SH
- HIST 2540: Modern Middle Eastern History  4 SH
- HIST 2540: Modern Middle Eastern History  4 SH

**Africa**
- AFRS 1128: The African Experience through Music  4 SH
- AFRS 2307: Africa Today  4 SH
- AFRS 2348: Arts and Culture of Africa  4 SH
- AFRS 2465: The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa  4 SH
- AFRS 2900: Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya  4 SH
- AFRS 3460: Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa  4 SH
- AFRS 3645: National Model African Union  4 SH
- AFRS 4690: Topics in African History  4 SH
- HIST 4939: Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya  4 SH
- ANTH 4510: Anthropology of Africa  4 SH
- ENTR 3306: Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
- ENTR 3308: Business Economic History of South Africa  4 SH

**Asia**
- ASNS 1150: East Asian Studies  4 SH
- ASNS 3422: Topics in Chinese Studies  4 SH
- ASNS 3444: Topics in Japanese Studies  4 SH
- ASNS 4910: Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia  4 SH
- CLTR 1260: Japanese Film  4 SH
- CLTR 1500: Modern Chinese History and Culture  4 SH
- CLTR 1506: Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture  4 SH

**Latin America**
- HIST 1180: Latin American History  4 SH
- HIST 2300: Latin America and the World in Early Times  4 SH
- HIST 2391: Modern Latin American History  4 SH
- HIST 2397: Modern Latin American History  4 SH
- HIST 2465: Latin America and the World in Early Times  4 SH
- HIST 2540: Modern Latin American History  4 SH
- HIST 2540: Modern Latin American History  4 SH
- HIST 2540: Modern Latin American History  4 SH
- HIST 2540: Modern Latin American History  4 SH

**Europe**
- HIST 1180: European History  4 SH
- HIST 2300: Europe and the World in Early Times  4 SH
- HIST 2391: Modern European History  4 SH
- HIST 2397: Modern European History  4 SH
- HIST 2465: Europe and the World in Early Times  4 SH
- HIST 2540: Modern European History  4 SH
- HIST 2540: Modern European History  4 SH
- HIST 2540: Modern European History  4 SH
- HIST 2540: Modern European History  4 SH

**Middle East**
- HIST 1180: Middle Eastern History  4 SH
- HIST 2300: Middle East and the World in Early Times  4 SH
- HIST 2391: Modern Middle Eastern History  4 SH
- HIST 2397: Modern Middle Eastern History  4 SH
- HIST 2465: Middle East and the World in Early Times  4 SH
- HIST 2540: Modern Middle Eastern History  4 SH
- HIST 2540: Modern Middle Eastern History  4 SH
- HIST 2540: Modern Middle Eastern History  4 SH
- HIST 2540: Modern Middle Eastern History  4 SH

**International Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two short-term programs.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>Modern French and Francophone Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>China: Governance and Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>TTHR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Procedures Small</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2505</td>
<td>Berlin in German Film and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3500</td>
<td>French Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3510</td>
<td>Spanish Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3338</td>
<td>Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3485</td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HIST 1260  Modern Latin America  4 SH
HIST 1261  The Modern Caribbean  4 SH
HIST 4660  Topics in Latin American History  4 SH
LACS 1220  Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies  4 SH
LITR 1260  Caribbean Literature and Culture  4 SH
LITR 4655  Latin American Literature  4 SH
MUSC 1131  Music of Latin America and the Caribbean  4 SH
POLS 3475  Government and Politics in Latin America  4 SH

Middle East

CLTR 1502  Introduction to Arabic Culture  4 SH
CLTR 3450  Israeli and Palestinian Film  4 SH
ECON 1292  Economic History of the Middle East  4 SH
HIST 1185  Introduction to Middle Eastern History  4 SH
HIST 1290  Modern Middle East  4 SH
HIST 1291  The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)  4 SH
HIST 1297  Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present  4 SH

HIST 2393  Islam and Empires  4 SH
HIST 2394  Islamic Nationalism  4 SH
HIST 2395  Middle East in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
HIST 2396  The Middle East and Modernity  4 SH
HIST 4691  Topics in Middle Eastern History  4 SH
HIST 4944  Middle Eastern History and Culture  4 SH

HIST 4945  North African History Abroad  4 SH
INTL 1160  Middle East Studies  4 SH
INTL 2100  Modern Israel  4 SH
INTL 2200  America, Islam, and the Middle East  4 SH
INTL 2350  Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East  4 SH

INTL 2360  Human Rights in the Middle East  4 SH
INTL 2400  Politics of Islam and Gender  4 SH
INTL 3565  Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin  4 SH

JWSS 2500  Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood  4 SH
LITR 1150  Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)  4 SH
MUSC 1129  Music of the Middle East  4 SH
POLS 3465  Government and Politics in the Middle East  4 SH

POLS 3470  Arab-Israeli Conflict  4 SH
POLS 4915  Model Arab League  4 SH
RELS 1280  Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity  4 SH
RELS 1285  Jewish Religion and Culture  4 SH
RELS 1287  Modern Judaism  4 SH

Russia

HIST 1285  Introduction to Russian Civilization  4 SH
HIST 1286  History of the Soviet Union  4 SH
HIST 2386  History of Soviet Cinema  4 SH
HIST 2387  Soviet Secret Police  4 SH
HIST 2388  Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe  4 SH
HIST 3486  Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History  4 SH

POLS 4680  Topics in Russian History  4 SH
POLS 4681  Topics in Soviet History  4 SH
LITR 3503  Russian Literature in Translation  4 SH
POLS 3450  Government and Politics in Russia  4 SH
POLS 3455  Russian Foreign Policy  4 SH
SOCL 1215  Society and Culture in Russia  4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT
Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES
Complete the following four courses:
ECON 3423  Environmental Economics  4 SH
or ECON 1290  History of the Global Economy  4 SH
ENVR 4515  Sustainable Development  4 SH
HIST 2211  World History since 1945  4 SH
INTL 4700  Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs  4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
BA in Environmental Studies and Philosophy

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Component
Complete the following four courses: Note: ECON 1116 is a recommended prerequisite for ECON 3423, and POLS 1150 is a recommended prerequisite for POLS 2395:

- ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
- HIST 2342 Environmental History of North America 4 SH
- POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
- SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

Science Component
BIOLOGY
Complete the following course:
- BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENVR 1104 Natural Disasters and Catastrophes 4 SH
- ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
- ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH

ENVIRONMENT
Complete the following course:
- ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH

QUANTITATIVE METHODS
Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, if indicated:
- ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
  with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH
- MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS

Philosophy Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
- PHIL 1115 Introduction to Logic 4 SH
  or PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
- PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 2330 Modern Philosophy 4 SH

Philosophy of Science/Environment
Complete one of the following courses:
- PHIL 1105 Science and Pseudoscience 4 SH
- PHIL 1114 Reason, Risk, and Evidence 4 SH
- PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH

Advanced Philosophy Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
- PHIL 3435 Moral Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
- PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
- PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH

Philosophy Seminar
Complete one course from the following list:
- PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
- PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
- PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
- PHIL 4515 Advanced Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH
- PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
- RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
- RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH
- RELS 4903 Seminar in Religion 4 SH

Additional Electives
Complete two additional electives in philosophy.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
- ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
- ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND PHILOSOPHY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 72 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
**BA in Environmental Studies and Political Science**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Social Science Component**

**ECONOMICS**
Complete the following two courses:
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH

**PHILOSOPHY**
Complete one course from the following list:
- PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
- PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH

**SOCIOLOGY**
Complete the following course:
- SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

**Science Component**
Complete one course in each of the following four subject areas with corresponding lab, as indicated:

**BIOLOGY**
- BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH

**EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES**
- ENVR 1104 Natural Disasters and Catastrophes 4 SH
- ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
- ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH

**ENVIRONMENT**
- ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH

**QUANTITATIVE METHODS**
- ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
  with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH
- MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

**POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Political Science Requirements**
Complete the following five courses:
- POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
- POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
- POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
- POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
- POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

**Political Theory**
Complete one course from the following list:
- POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

**Political Science Restricted Electives**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- POLS 2334 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH
- POLS 2390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
- POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3407 International Organizations 4 SH
- POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water 4 SH
- POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH

**Political Science Elective**
Complete one additional political science course.

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
- ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND POLITICAL SCIENCE COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
- 128 total semester hours required
- Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in Environmental Studies**

**REQUIRED COURSE**
Complete the following course:
- ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH

**SCIENCE COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, if indicated:
- BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH
- CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
  with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
- ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
- ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
  with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
**SOCIAL SCIENCE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:

- **ECON 1116** Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
- **PHIL 1180** Environmental Ethics 4 SH
- **POLS 1150** American Government 4 SH
- **SOCL 1246** Environment and Society 4 SH

**INTERDISCIPLINARY COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:

- **ENVR 4504** Environmental Pollution 4 SH
- **ENVR 5210** Environmental Planning 4 SH
- **ENVR 5250** Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH
- **POLS 2395** Environmental Politics 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

---

**LINGUISTICS**

[www.northeastern.edu/linguistics](http://www.northeastern.edu/linguistics)

**NEAL J. PEARLMUTTER, PhD**
Associate Professor, Psychology, and Program Director

545 Nightingale Hall
617.373.4553
linguistics@neu.edu

Neal J. Pearlmutter, Associate Professor and Program Director,
n.pearlmutter@neu.edu

Heather Littlefield, Associate Academic Specialist
and Assistant Director, h.littlefield@neu.edu

Linguistics is the scientific study of human language. A growing and exciting field, it has links to diverse fields including cognitive psychology, philosophy, neuroscience, computer science, artificial intelligence, sociology, language teaching, anthropology, and education. Linguistics is a key component of the field of cognitive science, the study of the structure and functioning of human cognitive processes.

How do children learn to speak? How is language represented in the mind? What do all languages, including sign languages, have in common? How is language different from the communication systems used by whales, bees, and chimpanzees? What linguistic information do computers need in order for us to converse with them? What are the neurological tie-ins of language disorders such as aphasia or Williams Syndrome and what can such impairments tell us about the brain mechanisms for language? These scientific and technological questions lead us to ask other questions about language and society: How might we think about linguistic controversies, including debates about official languages, Black English, gender bias, and bilingualism in education? Linguistics attempts to answer each of these questions and covers a surprisingly broad range of topics related to language and communication. Cutting-edge work in cognitive science investigates how natural languages are learned and processed. Grammar checkers and translation programs use language parsers; search engines, browsers, and editors apply the results of linguistic theory and computational linguistics. Linguistics is behind every application that recognizes or synthesizes speech. To work in a field that involves language in any way, you’ll need to know how language works, the core of the field of linguistics.

Linguistics is an interdisciplinary program at Northeastern, offering courses in the theory and structure of language (such as syntax, phonology, and semantics); the sociocultural nature of language (such as language and culture, language and gender, and sociolinguistics); the psychology of language (offered by the Department of Psychology); and applications to related domains (such as language acquisition, language revitalization, and language creation) that cross into the humanities and social sciences.
Students can pursue a major in linguistics as well as three combined majors—linguistics and psychology, linguistics and cultural anthropology, and linguistics and English. A minor in linguistics is also available.

Linguistics offers a variety of co-ops, including positions at local and national companies involved in speech recognition and production, as well as at Northeastern’s own speech perception and language processing labs in the Department of Psychology. Linguistics majors can also participate in international co-ops—for example, working with research teams at the University of Kaiserslautern in Germany.

Students with backgrounds in linguistics have pursued advanced degrees in fields including law, cognitive science, education, English, interpreting, business, speech pathology, computer science, developmental psychology, sociology, and linguistics itself. Other graduates have gone on to work in neurological research, computational linguistics, translation, language software, education, dictionary publishing, robotics, and criminal justice.

Academic Progression Standards
Same as college standards.

BA in Linguistics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following six courses:
LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH
LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
LING 3422 Phonology 4 SH
LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH

Laboratory
Complete the two required prerequisites and then one of the two laboratory courses:
PREREQUISITES
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH
LABORATORY
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH

Note: With prior approval, any of the following courses may be used to fulfill the laboratory requirement. Please consult your advisor to discuss this option:
LING 4891 Research Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH
PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH

Experiential Learning
Complete one of the following options, or complete a study abroad:

DIRECTED STUDY
LING 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
JUNIOR/SENIOR HONORS PROJECT
LING 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
with LING 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH

Linguistics Seminar
Complete one course from the following list:
LING 4654 Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH

Linguistics Electives
Complete three courses not already taken above from the following list:
DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
LANG 3438 Structure of French 4 SH
LING 3402 African-American English 4 SH
LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
LING 3430 Applied Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3432 Romance Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3434 Bilingualism 4 SH
LING 3436 Structure of Spanish 4 SH
LING 3442 Sociolinguistics 4 SH
LING 3444 Linguistics in Education 4 SH
LING 3448 Issues in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH
LING 3454 History of English 4 SH
LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 4654 Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 4891 Research Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
or LING 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH
or LING 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
or PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH
PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
PHIL 4540 Philosophy of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4520 Language and the Brain 4 SH
PSYC 4522 Psychology of Reading 4 SH
PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH

LINGUISTICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 52 semester hours in the major.
GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Linguistics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS MAJOR LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT
Complete two courses in the same language with a grade of C or higher. Proficiency at elementary level 2 (course number 1102) or higher is required.

LINGUISTICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following six courses:

LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH
LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
LING 3422 Phonology 4 SH
LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH

Laboratory
Complete the two required prerequisites and then one of the two laboratory courses:

PREREQUISITES
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH

LABORATORY
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH

Note: With prior approval, any of the following courses may be used to fulfill the laboratory requirement. Please consult your advisor to discuss this option:

LING 4891 Research Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH
PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH

Experiential Learning
Complete one of the following options, or complete a study abroad:

DIRECTED STUDY
LING 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

JUNIOR/SENIOR HONORS PROJECT
LING 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
with LING 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH

Linguistics Seminar
Complete one course from the following list:
LING 4654 Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH

Linguistics Electives
Complete three courses not already taken above from the following list:

DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
LANG 3438 Structure of French 4 SH
LING 3402 African-American English 4 SH
LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
LING 3430 Applied Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3432 Romance Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3434 Bilingualism 4 SH
LING 3436 Structure of Spanish 4 SH
LING 3442 Sociolinguistics 4 SH
LING 3444 Linguistics in Education 4 SH
LING 3448 Issues in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH
LING 3454 History of English 4 SH
LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 4654 Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 4891 Research Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
or LING 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH
or LING 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
or PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH
PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
PHIL 4540 Philosophy of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4520 Language and the Brain 4 SH
PSYC 4522 Psychology of Reading 4 SH
PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH

LINGUISTICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 60 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Linguistics and Cultural Anthropology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS MAJOR LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT
Complete two courses in the same language with a grade of C or higher. Proficiency at elementary level 2 (course number 1102) or higher is required.

LINGUISTICS COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
All courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher.

Introductory Linguistics
Complete the following course:
LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics
Complete the following five courses:
LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
LING 3422 Phonology 4 SH
LING 3442 Sociolinguistics 4 SH
LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH
LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH

Linguistics Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3402 African-American English 4 SH
LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
LING 3430 Applied Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3432 Romance Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3434 Bilingualism 4 SH
LING 3436 Structure of Spanish 4 SH
LING 3438 Structure of French 4 SH
LING 3444 Linguistics in Education 4 SH
LING 3448 Issues in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH
LING 3454 History of English 4 SH
LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 4654 Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
PHIL 4540 Philosophy of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH

Linguistics Research
Complete one of the following options:

DIRECTED STUDY
LING 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

JUNIOR/SENIOR HONORS PROJECT
LING 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
with LING 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH

ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
All courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher.

Cultural Anthropology
Complete the following three courses:
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH

Advanced Area Anthropology
Complete three courses from the following list:
ANTH 4350 Ethnography of Southeast Asia 4 SH
ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
ANTH 4505 Native North Americans 4 SH
ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ANTH 4515 Ethnography of India 4 SH

Anthropology Electives
Complete three courses in the ANTH subject area.

LINGUISTICS/ANTHROPOLOGY INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
Complete the following course:
LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH

LINGUISTICS/ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENTS
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BA in Linguistics and English

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS**

**Introductory Linguistics**
Complete the following course:
LING 1150  Introduction to Language and Linguistics  4 SH

**Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics**
Complete the following four courses:
LING 2350  Linguistic Analysis  4 SH
LING 3430  Language and Culture  4 SH
LING 3422  Phonology  4 SH
LING 3450  Syntax  4 SH

**Linguistics Electives**
Complete three courses not already taken above from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEAF 2700</td>
<td>ASL Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG 3438</td>
<td>Structure of French</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3402</td>
<td>African-American English</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3428</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3430</td>
<td>Applied Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3432</td>
<td>Romance Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3434</td>
<td>Bilingualism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3436</td>
<td>Structure of Spanish</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3442</td>
<td>Sociolinguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3444</td>
<td>Linguistics in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3448</td>
<td>Issues in Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3452</td>
<td>Semantics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3456</td>
<td>Language and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3458</td>
<td>Topics in Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 4654</td>
<td>Seminar in Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1215</td>
<td>Symbolic Logic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4540</td>
<td>Philosophy of Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3464</td>
<td>Psychology of Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3466</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4520</td>
<td>Language and the Brain</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4522</td>
<td>Psychology of Reading</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4524</td>
<td>Cognitive Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4610</td>
<td>Laboratory in Psycholinguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4612</td>
<td>Laboratory in Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4658</td>
<td>Seminar in Psycholinguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4660</td>
<td>Seminar in Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS**

**Literature Backgrounds**
Complete the following course:
ENGL 1700  Global Literature to 1500  4 SH

**Literature Survey Courses**
Complete three courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1500</td>
<td>British Literature to 1800</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1501</td>
<td>British Literature 1800 to Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1502</td>
<td>American Literature to 1865</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1503</td>
<td>American Literature 1865 to Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Shakespeare Course**
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1600</td>
<td>Introduction to Shakespeare</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2215</td>
<td>Shakespeare’s Comedies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2216</td>
<td>Shakespeare’s Tragedies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3614</td>
<td>Topics in Shakespeare</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Literature before 1800**
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2200</td>
<td>The Bible</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2210</td>
<td>Medieval British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2230</td>
<td>Sixteenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2240</td>
<td>Seventeenth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Literature after 1800**
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2260</td>
<td>Romantic Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2270</td>
<td>Victorian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2280</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century British Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2290</td>
<td>Twentieth-Century British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2291</td>
<td>Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2296</td>
<td>Early African-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2320</td>
<td>American Novels 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2321</td>
<td>American Novels 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2330</td>
<td>The American Renaissance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2340</td>
<td>American Realism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2355</td>
<td>Modern American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2360</td>
<td>Modern African-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2370</td>
<td>The Modern Short Story</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2380</td>
<td>The Modern Novel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2390</td>
<td>Modern Drama</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2400</td>
<td>Modern Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2410</td>
<td>Contemporary American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2420</td>
<td>Contemporary Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2430</td>
<td>Contemporary Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2440</td>
<td>The Modern Bestseller</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2460</td>
<td>Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2470</td>
<td>Asian-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2480</td>
<td>U.S. Latino/Latina Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENGL 2490 Native American Literature 4 SH 
ENGL 2600 Irish Literary Culture Abroad 4 SH 
ENGL 3100 Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH 
ENGL 3180 Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

LINGUISTICS/ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Experiential Learning
Complete one of the following options, or complete a study abroad:

DIRECTED STUDY
LING 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

JUNIOR/SENIOR HONORS PROJECT
LING 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH 
with LING 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH

Integrative Course
Complete the following course:
LING 3454 History of English 4 SH

JUNIOR/SENIOR SEMINAR
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 4710 Capstone Seminar 4 SH
LING 4654 Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH

LINGUISTICS AND ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Linguistics and Psychology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Linguistics
Complete the following course:
LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics
Complete the following four courses:
LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
LING 3422 Phonology 4 SH
LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH

Linguistics Electives
Complete three courses from the following list:
DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3402 African-American English 4 SH
LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
LING 3430 Applied Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3432 Romance Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3434 Bilingualism 4 SH
LING 3436 Structure of Spanish 4 SH
LING 3438 Structure of French 4 SH
LING 3442 Sociolinguistics 4 SH
LING 3444 Linguistics in Education 4 SH
LING 3448 Issues in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH
LING 3454 History of English 4 SH
LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 4654 Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 4891 Research Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
or LING 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH
or LING 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
PHIL 4540 Philosophy of Language 4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

Introductory and Intermediate Psychology
Complete the following two courses:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH

Advanced Psychology
Complete the following two courses:
PSYC 3402 Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

Psychology Lab
Complete one of the two laboratory courses or a directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition with prior approval:
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
or PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH

Psychology Seminar
Complete one course from the following list:
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
Psychology Electives
Complete two courses from the following list. A directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition may be taken with prior approval:

PSYC 2356  Nonverbal Communication  4 SH
PSYC 3404  Developmental Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 3450  Learning and Motivation  4 SH
PSYC 3452  Sensation and Perception  4 SH
PSYC 3458  Biological Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 4522  Psychology of Reading  4 SH
PSYC 4524  Cognitive Development  4 SH
PSYC 4526  Categorization and Reasoning  4 SH
PSYC 4610  Laboratory in Psycholinguistics  4 SH
PSYC 4612  Laboratory in Cognition  4 SH
PSYC 4658  Seminar in Psycholinguistics  4 SH
PSYC 4660  Seminar in Cognition  4 SH
PSYC 4991  Directed Study Research  4 SH

LINGUISTICS/PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Experiential Learning
Complete an experiential education directed study, two junior/senior honors project courses, or a study abroad:

LING 4970  Junior/Senior Honors Project 1  4 SH
with LING 4971  Junior/Senior Honors Project 2  4 SH
LING 4996  Experiential Education Directed Study  4 SH
PSYC 4970  Junior/Senior Honors Project 1  4 SH
with PSYC 4971  Junior/Senior Honors Project 2  4 SH
PSYC 4996  Experiential Education Directed Study  4 SH

Integrative Course
Complete the following course:
PSYC 3464  Psychology of Language  4 SH

LINGUISTICS AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
The Department of Marine and Environmental Sciences’ programs are designed to help students develop an in-depth understanding of the processes that affect the earth’s surface and that have the greatest impacts on society. Graduates of such programs contribute to the solution of environmental problems such as soil or groundwater contamination, flooding, slope stability, shore erosion related to changing land use, or coping with the impact of sea-level rise or changing weather patterns related to global warming. Commonly, environmental professionals are expected to work effectively as part of a multidisciplinary team containing scientists, engineers, and professionals who can evaluate the legal, economic, political, and social ramifications of complex environmental problems. Northeastern’s emphasis on experiential, off-campus learning in addition to classroom learning is designed to help our students to become well grounded in their field of study and to work effectively with others to study and address real problems, as part of their undergraduate program.

Our Bachelor of Science in Environmental Science degree is organized for students who seek a comprehensive understanding of the scientific implications of environmental issues and the ways that environmental scientists from a range of disciplines can approach their solution. Every student has an opportunity to develop core knowledge in geology, biology, chemistry, and mathematics early in the program. Students then select one of four concentrations—surficial processes; marine science; wildlife studies; or environmental geology—as a program focus for their upper-level course work. We also provide an independent track for students whose interests do not fall into one of these four areas. Students who elect this option work with a faculty advisor to identify a group of five mid- to upper-level science courses that are aligned with the student’s career interests. (Students who are interested in studying environmental issues from a policy-based perspective should read the description of the BA in Environmental Studies on page 319.)

Our Bachelor of Science in Marine Biology degree is designed to provide a strong foundation in marine biology and related disciplines. This major is offered through Northeastern University’s Marine Science Center in Nahant. A number of combined-major programs are offered; these can help focus a student’s course choices along avenues that faculty feel are particularly appropriate.

Fieldwork is a valued component of training in our programs, and many of our courses use field sites throughout New England to demonstrate environmental processes or problems in their full complexity. In addition to sponsoring local trips, we have taken students on one longer field excursion each year to Iceland, the Cascade Mountains of Washington, the island of San Salvador in the Bahamas, or the Grand Canyon. Students also have the option to complete undergraduate research experiences with a faculty member. Undergraduate research projects can involve fieldwork and/or lab work completed under the guidance of faculty.

Many of our recent graduates work for environmental or geotechnical firms or continue their studies in graduate school. Students who participate in the co-op program typically work with local engineering or environmental consulting companies or with government agencies. These jobs often involve assessing building sites, evaluating land use, and studying problems concerned with groundwater contamination and remediation.

The Three Seas Marine Biology Program
The Three Seas Program allows advanced undergraduate and beginning graduate students in biology and related areas to spend a year of field study in three diverse marine environments.

The program begins in the fall at Northeastern University’s Marine Science Center in Nahant, twelve miles from the main campus. In January, students travel to Panama to study tropical biology at the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute at Bocas del Toro. The final segment of the program is conducted at the University of Washington’s Friday Harbor Laboratories on San Juan Island, located approximately seventy miles north of Seattle and part of an archipelago that lies between the mainland and Vancouver Island. For more information, contact Steve Vollmer at 781.581.7370 (ext. 312), or visit the Three Seas Program website at www.northeastern.edu/threeseas.

Marine Studies Minor
The marine studies minor is designed to provide a structured program for students with an interest in the marine environment. The program allows an emphasis in either the scientific or the social science/humanistic study of the oceans.

The program draws on courses throughout the university and is affiliated with several outstanding, specialized marine programs. These include the SEA Semester Program run by the Sea Education Association, which provides a rigorous program in marine sciences at Woods Hole, Massachusetts, and aboard one of its tall ships for training cruises in the Caribbean, Pacific, or Labrador Sea. In addition to the cruises designed to explore the broad range of aspects of marine science and culture, there are specialized cruises that add a focus on Caribbean studies, Pacific island culture, and marine environmental issues. Students may
also take specialized courses in marine topics through the Marine Studies Consortium.

For more information, contact the director of marine studies, Professor Peter S. Rosen (14 Holmes Hall), at 617.373.4380 or at p.rosen@neu.edu.

**Massachusetts Bay Marine Studies Consortium**

Northeastern University students may take classes at the Massachusetts Bay Marine Studies Consortium. The consortium’s course offerings are interdisciplinary and seek to bridge academic disciplines and current concerns in the marine world. For more information, contact the marine studies program director, Professor Peter S. Rosen, at 617.373.4380 or at p.rosen@neu.edu.

**Sea Education Association**

SEA Semester is an interdisciplinary program focusing on the sea, in which students undertake course work ashore followed by a practical component at sea. The program combines intensive research in the areas of oceanography, maritime studies, and nautical science with hands-on experience aboard a traditional sailing ship. Piloting, celestial navigation, and practical seamanship are learned together with oceanographic sampling techniques and marine laboratory procedures during a six-week voyage on a ship sailing either on the Atlantic or Pacific Oceans. Critical thinking, problem-solving, team-building, and leadership skills are emphasized throughout the program. Some cruises focus on specialized topics including oceans and climate, Caribbean studies, or Polynesian studies. Through our affiliation with the Sea Education Association, SEA Semester courses earn Northeastern credit. The program is appropriate for students in biology, environmental and physical sciences, environmental studies, American studies, and most other areas within the liberal arts and sciences. For more information, contact the marine studies program director, Professor Peter S. Rosen, at 617.373.4380 or at p.rosen@neu.edu.

**Marine Science Center Summer Program in Marine Biology**

The summer program allows students to participate in intensive courses at the Marine Science Center (MSC). Students conduct independent research at the MSC laboratory throughout the year. Graduate students from other universities are encouraged to use the laboratory and field sites for thesis research.

**Academic Progression Standards**

Same as college standards.

---

**BS in Environmental Science**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Geology Courses**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

- ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH
- ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
- with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH

**Calculus 1**

Complete one of the following courses:

- MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH

**Calculus 2 or Biostatistics**

Complete one of the following courses:

- ENVR 2500 Biostatistics 4 SH
- MATH 1242 Calculus 2 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

**General Chemistry 1**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

- CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
- with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

**General Chemistry 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

- CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
- with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

**Organic Chemistry**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

- CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
- with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH

**Physics 1**

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 with any applicable recitation and interactive learning seminar:

- PHYS 1151 Physics 1 3 SH
- with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
- PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
- with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
- with PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH
- PHYS 1171 Physics 1 for Bioscience and Bioengineering 3 SH
- with PHYS 1172 Lab for PHYS 1171 1 SH
- with PHYS 1173 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1171 1 SH
**Earth and Environmental Science Capstone**
Complete one of the following courses:
- ENVR 4900 Earth and Environmental Science 1 SH Capstone
- ENVR 4997 Senior Thesis 4 SH

**ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS**
Declare one of the following concentrations and complete its requirements, or complete the independent track in consultation with your advisor.

**Concentration in Conservation Science**
**REQUIRED CONSERVATION SCIENCE COURSES**
Complete the following five courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:
- BIOL 1101 Principles of Biology 1 4 SH
  - with BIOL 1102 Lab for BIOL 1101 1 SH
- BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH
- BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
  - with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH
- ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
  - with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH
- ENVR 3460 Conservation Biology 4 SH

**SOCIAL SCIENCE AND HUMANITIES ELECTIVE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
- POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
- SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

**CONSERVATION SCIENCE ELECTIVES**
Complete three electives. Please see the department for an approved list.

**Concentration in Geoscience**
**REQUIRED GEOSCIENCE COURSES**
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:
- ENVR 2310 Earth Materials 4 SH
  - with ENVR 2311 Lab for ENVR 2310 1 SH
- ENVR 2340 Earth Landforms and Processes 4 SH
  - with ENVR 2341 Lab for ENVR 2340 1 SH
- ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
  - with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH
- ENVR 5201 Geologic Field Seminar 4 SH
  - or ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

**PHYSICS 2**
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 2 with any applicable recitation and interactive learning seminar:
- PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
  - with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
  - with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

**PHYSICS 1165** Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
with PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH
PHYS 1175 Physics 2 for Bioscience and Bioengineering 3 SH
with PHYS 1176 Lab for PHYS 1175 1 SH
with PHYS 1177 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1175 1 SH

**GEOSCIENCE ELECTIVES**
Complete four electives. Please see the department for an approved list.

**Concentration in Marine Science**
**REQUIRED MARINE SCIENCE COURSES**
Complete the following three courses:
- ENVR 3110 (pending approval)
- ENVR 3125 Global Oceanic Change 4 SH
- ENVR 4106 Coastal Processes 4 SH

**PHYSICS 2**
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 2 with any applicable recitation and interactive learning seminar:
- PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
  - with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
  - with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

**PHYSICS 1165** Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
with PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH
PHYS 1175 Physics 2 for Bioscience and Bioengineering 3 SH
with PHYS 1176 Lab for PHYS 1175 1 SH
with PHYS 1177 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1175 1 SH

**MARINE SCIENCE ELECTIVES**
Complete five electives. Please see the department for an approved list.

**Independent Track**
**ENVIROMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES**
Complete a suite of at least nine courses that have been approved by your advisor.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Marine Biology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR Marine BIOLOGY

Mathematics
Complete the following two courses:
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

Biostatistics
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
ENVR 2500 Biostatistics 4 SH
with ENVR 2501 Lab for ENVR 2500 1 SH

General Chemistry 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

General Chemistry 2
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

Organic Chemistry 1
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH

Physics
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 (PHYS 1145 and PHYS 1147 are recommended):
PHYS 1
PHYS 1145 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH

PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1147 Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1148 Lab for PHYS 1147 1 SH
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH

MARINE BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College
Complete the following course:
BIOL 1000 Biology at Northeastern 1 SH

Required Biology
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
BIOL 1107 Foundations of Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 1108 Lab for BIOL 1107 1 SH
BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

Organismal and Population Biology
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH

Introduction to Evolution
Complete the following course:
ENVR 2400 Introduction to Evolution 4 SH

Marine Biology
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
BIOL 2325 Marine Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2326 Lab for BIOL 2325 1 SH

Marine Biology Electives
Complete four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated, from the following list for a minimum of 16 semester hours:
BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH
BIOL 5501 Marine Botany 4 SH
with BIOL 5502 Lab for BIOL 5501 1 SH
BIOL 5503 Marine Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with BIOL 5504 Lab for BIOL 5503 1 SH
BIOL 5507 Biology and Ecology of Fishes 3 SH
BIOL 5515 Marine Ecology 4 SH
with BIOL 5516 Lab for BIOL 5515 1 SH
BIOL 5519 Ocean and Coastal Processes 2 SH
BIOL 5520 Coral Reef Ecology 2 SH
BIOL 5521 Experimental Design Marine Ecology 4 SH
with BIOL 5522 Lab for BIOL 5521 1 SH
BIOL 5523 Molecular Marine Biology 3 SH
BIOL 5525 Marine Microbial Ecology 2 SH
with BIOL 5526 Lab for BIOL 5525 1 SH
BIOL 5527  Marine Conservation Biology  3 SH
BIOL 5529  Physiological and Molecular Marine Ecology  3 SH
BIOL 5531  Molecular Ecology and Evolution  4 SH
with BIOL 5532  Lab for BIOL 5531  1 SH
BIOL 5545  Neuroethology  4 SH
with BIOL 5546  Lab for BIOL 5545  1 SH
ENVR 1101  Environmental Science  4 SH
ENVR 2290  Ecology and Evolution of Behavior  4 SH
ENVR 2410  Fish Biology and Ecology  4 SH
ENVR 2420  Fisheries Biology, Policy, and Conservation  4 SH
ENVR 3120  Physical Biology of Marine Organisms  4 SH
ENVR 3125  Global Oceanic Change  4 SH
ENVR 3500  Ecological Modeling  4 SH
ENVR 5130  Ecological Dynamics  4 SH
ENVR 5242  Ancient Marine Life  4 SH
with ENVR 5243  Lab for ENVR 5242  1 SH
ENVR 5516  Oceanography  4 SH
with ENVR 5517  Lab for ENVR 5516  1 SH

**Experiential Learning**
An activity related to marine biology and approved by the experiential learning advisor must be completed before the capstone. Among the possibilities are co-op experience, junior/senior honors thesis, research project in a faculty lab, volunteer work in a biology-related area, participation in the Three Seas Program with submission of a project paper, or other approved experiences.

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGW 3307  Advanced Writing in the Sciences  4 SH
ENGW 3315  Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

**Biology Capstone**
Complete one of the following courses:
BIOL 4701  Biology Capstone  4 SH
ENVR 4900  Earth and Environmental Science Capstone  1 SH
ENVR 4997  Senior Thesis  4 SH

**MARINE BIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**
Complete 74 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biology and biochemistry or biology and behavioral neuroscience is not permitted.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Biology and Environmental Geology**
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BS in Biology and Geology**
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BS in Computer Science and Environmental Science**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**

**Computer Science Overview**
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1200  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1  1 SH
CS 1210  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**
Complete the following four courses with three labs and one recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800  Discrete Structures  4 SH
with CS 1801  Recitation for CS 1800  0 SH
CS 2500  Fundamentals of Computer Science 1  4 SH
with CS 2501  Lab for CS 2500  1 SH
CS 2510  Fundamentals of Computer Science 2  4 SH
with CS 2511  Lab for CS 2510  1 SH
CS 2800  Logic and Computation  4 SH
with CS 2801  Lab for CS 2800  1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**
Complete the following five courses:
CS 3200  Database Design  4 SH
CS 3500  Object-Oriented Design  4 SH
CS 3800  Theory of Computation  4 SH
CS 4500  Software Development  4 SH
CS 4800  Algorithms and Data Structures  4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**
Complete the following course:
CS 4000  Senior Seminar  1 SH
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES

Environmental Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses with two labs, as indicated:
- ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
- with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
- ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
- with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH
- or ENVR 2310 Earth Materials 4 SH
- with ENVR 2311 Lab for ENVR 2310 1 SH
- ENVR 4900 Earth and Environmental Science Capstone 1 SH
- ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
- or ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

Environmental Science Integrative Courses
Complete at least two of the following courses. If the course has a corresponding lab, the lab must also be completed:
- ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
  with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH
- ENVR 3302 Introduction to Remote Sensing 4 SH
  with ENVR 3303 Lab for ENVR 3302 1 SH
- ENVR 3418 Geophysics 4 SH
- ENVR 4500 Applied Hydrogeology 4 SH
  with ENVR 4501 Lab for ENVR 4500 1 SH
- ENVR 5280 Groundwater Modeling 4 SH

Environmental Science Electives
Complete four courses. If a course has a corresponding lab, the lab must also be completed. If you complete more than two courses from the environmental science integrative courses (above), these courses count as environmental science electives:
- ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH
- ENVR 2340 Earth Landforms and Processes 4 SH
  with ENVR 2341 Lab for ENVR 2340 1 SH
- ENVR 3400 Field Geology 4 SH
- ENVR 3410 Environmental Geochemistry 4 SH
- ENVR 4106 Coastal Processes 4 SH
  with ENVR 4107 Lab for ENVR 4106 1 SH
- ENVR 4504 Environmental Pollution 4 SH
- ENVR 4505 Wetlands 4 SH
- ENVR 4563 Advanced Spatial Analysis 4 SH
- ENVR 5190 Soil Science 4 SH
- ENVR 5201 Geologic Field Seminar 4 SH
- ENVR 5202 Environmental Science Field Seminar Abroad 4 SH
- ENVR 5230 Structural Geology 4 SH
  with ENVR 5231 Lab for ENVR 5230 1 SH
- ENVR 5240 Sedimentary Basin Analysis 4 SH
  with ENVR 5241 Lab for ENVR 5240 1 SH
- ENVR 5242 Ancient Marine Life 4 SH
  with ENVR 5243 Lab for ENVR 5242 1 SH
- ENVR 5244 Sedimentation 4 SH
- ENVR 5248 Marine Geology 4 SH
- ENVR 5270 Glacial and Quaternary History 4 SH
  with ENVR 5271 Lab for ENVR 5270 1 SH
- ENVR 5282 Groundwater Geochemistry 4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Calculus
Complete the following three courses:
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH
  for Biology 1
- or MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH
  for Biology 2
- or MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

Chemistry
Complete the following two courses with corresponding two labs:
- CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
  with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
- CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
  with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:
- ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
- IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
- SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
- ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
137 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Environmental Geology and Chemistry
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BA in Environmental Geology and Environmental Studies
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Environmental Geology and Mathematics
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Environmental Geology and Physics
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Geology and Chemistry
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Geology and Mathematics
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Geology and Physics
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Information Science and Environmental Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Information Science Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
IS 2000 Principles of Information Science 4 SH
IS 3500 Information System Design and Development 4 SH
IS 4800 Empirical Research Methods 4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES

Required Environmental Science Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH
ENVR 4900 Earth and Environmental Science Capstone 1 SH
ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
or ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

Integrative Course
Complete the following course:
ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
Environmental Science Electives
Complete three courses from the following list, with corresponding labs, as indicated:
- ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
- ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH
- ENVR 3302 Introduction to Remote Sensing 4 SH
- ENVR 3303 Lab for ENVR 3302 1 SH
- ENVR 3400 Field Geology 4 SH
- ENVR 3410 Environmental Geochemistry 4 SH
- ENVR 3418 Geophysics 4 SH
- ENVR 4106 Coastal Processes 4 SH
- ENVR 4107 Lab for ENVR 4106 1 SH
- ENVR 4500 Applied Hydrogeology 4 SH
- ENVR 4501 Lab for ENVR 4500 1 SH
- ENVR 4504 Environmental Pollution 4 SH
- ENVR 4505 Wetlands 4 SH
- ENVR 5201 Geologic Field Seminar 4 SH
- ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
- ENVR 5242 Ancient Marine Life 4 SH
- ENVR 5243 Lab for ENVR 5242 1 SH
- ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

Sustainability Focus Courses
Complete the following course:
- PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
and two additional courses from the following list:
- ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
- ENVR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH
- ENVR 5202 Environmental Science Field Seminar Abroad 4 SH
- HIST 3412 Global Environmental History 4 SH
- POLS 2390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH
- POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
- SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS
Mathematics and Statistics
Complete the following two courses:
- ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
- MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
or MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Chemistry
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:
- CHEM 1151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH
- CHEM 1152 Lab for CHEM 1151 1 SH
- CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
- CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

Economics
Complete the following course:
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:
- ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybertitudes and Technopolitics 4 SH
- IA 3240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
- SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT
College Writing
Complete the following course:
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
- ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete five general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Environmental Science

COURSE WORK
Introductory Course Work
Complete one of the following courses or course/lab combinations:
- BIOL 1121 Basic Microbiology 4 SH
- BIOL 1122 Lab for BIOL 1121 1 SH
- ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH

Science or Engineering
Complete one of the following courses or course/lab combinations based on your major:
- ENGINEERING MAJORS
  - CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
  - CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH
OTHER MAJORS
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1        4 SH
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311    1 SH
CHEM 2321 Analytical Chemistry       4 SH
with CHEM 2322 Lab for CHEM 2321    1 SH
CIVE 2334 Environmental Engineering 1 4 SH

SOCIAL SCIENCES
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics  4 SH
PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics       4 SH
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics    4 SH
SOCL 1246 Environment and Society   4 SH
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH

ELECTIVES
Complete any two courses or course/lab combinations from the following list. Only one of the courses may be in the 1000–1999 range. Only one course or course/lab combination may be selected from a group:

BIOL 2311 Ecology                        4 SH
BIOL 2317 Vertebrate Zoology             4 SH
BIOL 5559 Entomology                     4 SH
BIOL 5561 Herpetology                    4 SH
BIOL 5563 Ornithology                    4 SH
BIOL 5565 Mammalogy                      4 SH
BIOL 5567 Wildlife Biology               4 SH

CIV 4534 Environmental Engineering 2     3 SH
CIV 5536 Hydrologic Engineering          4 SH

ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning         4 SH
ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning  4 SH

ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems Group 4 SH
with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300        1 SH

ENVR 2340 Earth Landforms and Processes 4 SH
with ENVR 2341 Lab for ENVR 2340        1 SH
ENVR 4504 Environmental Pollution        4 SH
ENVR 5190 Soil Science                   4 SH

ENVR 4500 Applied Hydrogeology            4 SH
with ENVR 4501 Lab for ENVR 4500         1 SH
ENVR 5280 Groundwater Modeling           4 SH
ENVR 5282 Groundwater Geochemistry       4 SH

PHYS 1132 Energy, Environment, and Society 4 SH

INTERDISCIPLINARY WORK
Complete the independent project, the applied experience, or the environmental safety program.

INDEPENDENT PROJECT
See program advisor for approval before embarking on the project.

APPLIED EXPERIENCE
See program advisor for details.

ENVIRONMENTAL SAFETY PROGRAM
See program advisor for details.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

MINOR IN ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following four courses with three corresponding labs, as indicated:
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth            4 SH
with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200    1 SH
ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH
ENVR 2310 Earth Materials           4 SH
with ENVR 2311 Lab for ENVR 2310    1 SH
ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning    4 SH
or ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

GEOLOGY ELECTIVE
Complete one ENVR course.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

MINOR IN GEOLOGY

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following four courses with four corresponding labs:
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth            4 SH
with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200    1 SH
ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH
ENVR 2310 Earth Materials           4 SH
with ENVR 2311 Lab for ENVR 2310    1 SH
ENVR 3000 Igneous Petrology and Volcanology 4 SH
with ENVR 3001 Lab for ENVR 3000    1 SH

GEOLOGY ELECTIVE
Complete one ENVR course.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
**Minor in Marine Biology**

This minor is not available for students who major in biology or any combined major that involves biology. Biology majors interested in marine biology should consider the major in marine biology.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1101</td>
<td>Principles of Biology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1102</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIOL 1111</td>
<td>General Biology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1112</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1103</td>
<td>Principles of Biology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1104</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1103</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIOL 1113</td>
<td>General Biology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 1114</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 1113</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete three courses from the following list with corresponding labs, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2315</td>
<td>Invertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2316</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2315</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2325</td>
<td>Marine Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 2326</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 2325</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5501</td>
<td>Marine Botany</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 5502</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 5501</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5503</td>
<td>Marine Invertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 5504</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 5503</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5505</td>
<td>Biology of Corals</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5507</td>
<td>Biology and Ecology of Fishes</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5509</td>
<td>Marine Birds and Mammals</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 5510</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 5509</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5515</td>
<td>Marine Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5517</td>
<td>Oceanography</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 5518</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 5517</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5519</td>
<td>Ocean and Coastal Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5521</td>
<td>Experimental Design Marine Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 5522</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 5521</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5523</td>
<td>Molecular Marine Biology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5525</td>
<td>Marine Microbial Ecology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with BIOL 5526</td>
<td>Lab for BIOL 5525</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5527</td>
<td>Marine Conservation Biology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5529</td>
<td>Physiological and Molecular Marine Ecology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5589</td>
<td>Diving Research Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BREADTH COURSE—SCIENCE**

To provide breadth of knowledge, complete one additional science course in the BIOL, CHEM, ENVR, or PHYS subject areas or from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3458</td>
<td>Biological Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4510</td>
<td>Psychopharmacology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

---

**Minor in Marine Studies**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete four courses from the following lists. Two courses must be above the introductory level:

**Humansities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2941</td>
<td>Ocean Science and Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3102</td>
<td>Maritime Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 3305</td>
<td>Maritime History of New England</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sciences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1151</td>
<td>Introduction to Marine Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2315</td>
<td>Invertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5501</td>
<td>Marine Botany</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5503</td>
<td>Marine Invertebrate Zoology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5505</td>
<td>Biology of Corals</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5507</td>
<td>Biology and Ecology of Fishes</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5509</td>
<td>Marine Birds and Mammals</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5515</td>
<td>Marine Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5519</td>
<td>Oceanography</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5521</td>
<td>Experimental Design Marine Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5525</td>
<td>Marine Microbial Ecology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 5589</td>
<td>Diving Research Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1120</td>
<td>Oceans and Coasts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1121</td>
<td>Marine Resources</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1122</td>
<td>Physical Oceanography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1123</td>
<td>Biological Oceanography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1124</td>
<td>New England Fisheries Resources</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3100</td>
<td>Oceanography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3101</td>
<td>Nautical Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3103</td>
<td>Practical Oceanography 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3104</td>
<td>Practical Oceanography 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3105</td>
<td>Practical Oceanographic Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4106</td>
<td>Coastal Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 4107</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 4106</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5210</td>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5242</td>
<td>Ancient Marine Life</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 5243</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 5242</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5244</td>
<td>Sedimentation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ENVR 5245</td>
<td>Lab for ENVR 5244</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5248</td>
<td>Marine Geology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 3200</td>
<td>Marine Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 3210</td>
<td>Marine Mammals</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 3300</td>
<td>The Ocean World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 3315</td>
<td>Wetlands: Ecology and Hydrology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 3325</td>
<td>Coastal Zone Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MARS 3425  Biology of Fishes  4 SH
MARS 3430  Biology of Whales  4 SH
MARS 4500  Advanced Seminar in Marine Studies  4 SH

MARINE-RELATED SKILL
This requirement may be satisfied by completion of the following course:
ENVR 3101  Nautical Science  3 SH
or by certification in a skill such as scuba, by a Merchant Marine license, or by a comparable level of achievement determined by the marine studies advisor.

MARINE-RELATED INDEPENDENT STUDY
This requirement may be satisfied by producing a research product on a marine-related topic, either as part of another course or independently. Acceptance of product is at the discretion of the marine studies advisor.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

MATHEMATICS

www.math.neu.edu

CHRISTOPHER K. KING, PhD
Professor and Chair

567 Lake Hall
617.373.2450
617.373.5658 (fax)
Solomon M. Jekel, Associate Professor and Head Advisor,
s.jekel@neu.edu

Mathematics is of ever-increasing importance to our society and everyday life. It has long been the language of science and technology, and provides a rich source of methods for analyzing and solving problems encountered in the physical world. Today, mathematics is essential in virtually all fields of human endeavor, including business, the arts, and the social sciences.

The Bachelor of Arts degree requires at least eleven mathematics courses and two physics courses, in addition to the study of a foreign language; this program is appropriate for students who wish a broader liberal arts education. The Bachelor of Science degree requires at least fourteen mathematics courses and two physics courses but no foreign language study; it is more specialized, and it is recommended for those strongly interested in mathematics and science. The department also offers a minor degree in mathematics.

The major programs provide flexibility with elective courses. Students may take advantage of a range of interdisciplinary programs and may join a major in mathematics with one in such fields as computer science, physics, and biology.

Exceptional students are accepted into the Honors Program, and have the option to enroll in honors sections of several of their mathematics courses. All math majors may benefit from co-op opportunities in the scientific and business communities in Boston and elsewhere.

Many of the mathematics courses that we offer use computers for visualization, modeling, and numerical approximation. The math computer lab features twenty-two personal computers supported by student mentors in a pleasant physical environment.

Students planning to teach secondary-school mathematics must major in mathematics and take a specific minor in education, which includes course work and student teaching.

Mathematical training may lead to opportunities in applied research (natural sciences, engineering, economics, management, computer science) as well as in mathematical research, teaching, or industry.
Academic Progression Standards
Students who begin as freshman mathematics majors must, after
the fourth semester, satisfy the following: (a) have completed at
least six of their required mathematics and physics courses;
(b) have a grade average of C or better in the following courses:
MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra
and (c) have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all required mathematics
and physics courses.

Students who transfer to the major must, after two semesters
in the major, satisfy the following: (a) have completed at least four
of their required mathematics and physics courses; (b) have a GPA
of at least 2.000 in all required mathematics and physics courses;
and (c) have grades of C or better in the following courses (if
already taken):
MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra

Students who fail to achieve the above conditions will be
placed on departmental probation. Students who remain two
consecutive semesters on departmental probation will be
dismissed from the major.

BA in Mathematics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT
A grade of C or higher is required in all mathematics courses
numbered 3000 and below and in MATH 4000.

MATHEMATICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

Problem Solving
Complete the following course:
MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning

History of Mathematics
Complete the following course:
MATH 2201 History of Mathematics

Calculus
Complete the following three courses:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics
Complete the following four courses:
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 3150 Real Analysis 4 SH
or MATH 4565 Topology 4 SH
MATH 3175 Group Theory 4 SH
MATH 3560 Geometry 4 SH
or MATH 3527 Number Theory 4 SH

Co-op Reflection
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning
Reflection Seminar 1 1 SH
MATH 4000 Co-op and Experiential Learning
Reflection Seminar 2 1 SH

Mathematics Elective
Complete one elective from the following range:
MATH 3001 to MATH 4899

Required Physics
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and
interactive learning seminars, as indicated:
PHYS 1 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
or PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH

PHYS 2
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
or PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

Capstone
Complete the following course:
MATH 4025 Applied Mathematics Capstone 4 SH

MATHEMATICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 54 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. Note:
Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the
major or the NU Core.
GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Mathematics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT
A grade of C or higher is required in all mathematics courses numbered 3000 and below and in MATH 4000.

MATHEMATICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS

Problem Solving
Complete the following course:
MATH 1365  Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning  4 SH

Calculus
Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2321  Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering  4 SH

Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics
Complete the following five courses:
MATH 2331  Linear Algebra  4 SH
MATH 2341  Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering  4 SH
or MATH 2351  Ordinary Differential Equations  4 SH
MATH 3081  Probability and Statistics  4 SH
MATH 3150  Real Analysis  4 SH
MATH 3175  Group Theory  4 SH

Co-op Reflections
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 3000  Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1  1 SH
MATH 4000  Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2  1 SH

Mathematics Electives
Complete four electives from the following range:
MATH 3101 to MATH 4899

Required Physics
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1161  Physics 1  4 SH
with PHYS 1162  Lab for PHYS 1161  1 SH
or PHYS 1151  Physics for Engineering 1  3 SH
with PHYS 1152  Lab for PHYS 1151  1 SH
with PHYS 1153  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151  1 SH

PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1165  Physics 2  4 SH
with PHYS 1166  Lab for PHYS 1165  1 SH
or PHYS 1155  Physics for Engineering 2  3 SH
with PHYS 1156  Lab for PHYS 1155  1 SH
with PHYS 1157  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155  1 SH

Capstone
Complete the following course:
MATH 4025  Applied Mathematics Capstone  4 SH

MATHEMATICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 66 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biology and Mathematics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Biology
Complete one course with corresponding lab for Foundations, Inquiries, and Genetics. Note: BIOL 1101 through BIOL 1104 may be used only through fall 2014:

FOUNDATIONS
BIOL 1107  Foundations of Biology  4 SH
with BIOL 1108  Lab for BIOL 1107  1 SH
or BIOL 1101  Principles of Biology 1  4 SH
with BIOL 1102  Lab for BIOL 1101  1 SH
INQUIRIES
BIOL 2299 Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology 4 SH
or BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103 1 SH

GENETICS
BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

Chemistry Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:
CHEM 121 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH
CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH
CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

Cellular and Molecular Biology
Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:
BIOL 2319 Cell Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2320 Lab for BIOL 2319 1 SH
BIOL 2321 Microbiology 4 SH
with BIOL 2322 Lab for BIOL 2321 1 SH
BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH
with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH

Organismal and Population Biology
Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:
BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH
BIOL 2313 Plant Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2314 Lab for BIOL 2313 1 SH
BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH
BIOL 2317 Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with BIOL 2318 Lab for BIOL 2317 1 SH

MATH 3000 to MATH 4899

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Physics
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH

Required Mathematics Courses
Complete the following three courses:
MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
or MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

Mathematics Electives
Complete three mathematics courses from the following list:
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 3000 to MATH 4899

EXPERIMENTAL LEARNING INTRODUCTION

Complete the following two courses:
EESC 2000 Professional Development for Co-op and Experiential Learning 1 SH
MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1 SH
or MATH 4000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2 SH

Writing-Intensive in the Major

Complete one of the following courses:
BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH
BIOL 2313 Plant Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2314 Lab for BIOL 2313 1 SH
BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH
BIOL 2317 Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with BIOL 2318 Lab for BIOL 2317 1 SH


**CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

Complete the following two courses:

- CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
- MATH 1341 and MATH 1342: Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering
- MATH 1342: Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering
- MATH 2321: Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following five courses:

- CS 1800: Discrete Structures
- CS 2500: Fundamentals of Computer Science 1
- CS 2510: Fundamentals of Computer Science 2
- CS 2800: Logic and Computation
- CS 3000: Senior Seminar

**Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses**

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

- CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
- IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

**MATHEMATICS COURSES**

**Calculus Courses**

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

- **MATH 1341**: Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering
- **MATH 1342**: Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering
- **MATH 2321**: Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering

**Mathematics Courses**

Complete the following five courses:

- MATH 2331: Linear Algebra
- MATH 2341: Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering
- MATH 2351: Ordinary Differential Equations
- MATH 3081: Probability and Statistics
- MATH 3175: Group Theory
- MATH 3527: Number Theory

**Co-op Seminar**

Complete the following course after the first co-op is completed:

- MATH 3000: Co-op and Experiential Learning
- Reflection Seminar
Mathematics Electives
Complete three upper-division mathematics courses from the following list:
MATH 3001 to MATH 4999 but not MATH 4000

Computing and Social Issues
Complete one of the following courses:
- ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
- IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
- SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

Computer Science English Requirement
College Writing
Complete the following course:
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
- ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

Required General Electives
Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

Major GPA Requirement
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-Wide Requirements
134 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics and Mathematics

NU Core Requirements
See page 34 for requirement list.

Economics Requirements
Introduction to College
Complete one of the following courses:
- ECON 1000 Economics at Northeastern 1 SH
- MATH 1000 Mathematics at Northeastern 1 SH

Required Economics Courses
Complete the following five courses:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

Econometrics Electives
Complete four economics electives with not more than two at the introductory level:
- INTRODUCTORY
  - ECON 1200 to ECON 1990
- Intermediate/Advanced
  - ECON 2990 to ECON 3499
  - ECON 3915 Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
  - ECON 3916 Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH
  - ECON 3990 Elective 4 SH
  - ECON 4600 to ECON 4681
  - ECON 4915 Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
  - ECON 4916 Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH
  - ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 4 SH
  - ECON 4970 to ECON 4990
  - ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

Mathematics Requirements
Co-op Reflection
Students who elect co-op should complete one of the following courses after returning from co-op:
- MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1
- MATH 4000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2

Required Mathematics Courses
Complete the following eight courses:
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 2341  Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2351  Ordinary Differential Equations  4 SH
MATH 3081  Probability and Statistics  4 SH

Mathematics Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
MATH 1225  Game Theory  4 SH
MATH 3150  Real Analysis  4 SH
MATH 4581  Statistics and Stochastic Processes  4 SH

BREADTH COURSE

Computer Science
Complete the following course:
CS 1100  Computer Science and Its Applications  4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGW 3308  Advanced Writing in the Social Sciences  4 SH
ENGW 3315  Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH

Integrative Courses
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 4692  Senior Economics Seminar  4 SH
MATH 4025  Applied Mathematics Capstone  4 SH

COMBINED MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
A GPA of 2.000 is required in the following six courses:
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH
ECON 2315  Macroeconomic Theory  4 SH
ECON 2316  Microeconomic Theory  4 SH
ECON 3560  Applied Econometrics  4 SH
MATH 3081  Probability and Statistics  4 SH

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 is required in all math courses. A grade of C or better is required in all math courses numbered 2999 or below; grades below C will not count toward the degree.

COMBINED MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Environmental Geology and Mathematics
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Geology and Mathematics
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Mathematics and Business Administration

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1365  Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning  4 SH
MATH 3081  Probability and Statistics  4 SH

Calculus and Linear Algebra (Required) and Differential Equations (Recommended)
Complete either option 1 or option 2 below:

OPTION 1 (RECOMMENDED)
Complete the following two courses:
MATH 2321  Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2341  Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering  4 SH

OPTION 2
Complete the following two courses:
MATH 2321  Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2331  Linear Algebra  4 SH

Co-op Reflections
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 3000  Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1  1 SH
MATH 4000  Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2  1 SH

Mathematics Electives
Complete three mathematics courses numbered above MATH 3000:
MATH 4581  Statistics and Stochastic Processes  4 SH
MATH 4681  Probability and Risks  4 SH
MATH 4682  Theory of Interest and Basics of Life Insurance  4 SH
### BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

**Accounting**
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
- ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

**Finance**
Complete the following course:
- FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

**International Business/Social Responsibility**
Complete the following course:
- INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

**Marketing**
Complete the following course:
- MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

**Organizational Behavior**
Complete the following course:
- ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

**Strategy in Action**
Complete the following course:
- STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

### ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

**Economics**
Complete the following two courses:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

**Co-op Preparation**
Complete one of the following courses:
- BUSN 1103 Professional Development for Business Co-op 1 SH
- EESC 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

### INTEGRATIVE COURSE
Complete the following course. *Note: This course also counts toward the finance concentration:*
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH

### CONCENTRATION IN FINANCE

**Finance Requirements**
Complete the following three courses:
- FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH
- FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH

**Finance Elective**
Complete one course from the following list:
- RECOMMENDED
  - FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH

### OTHER OPTIONS

**Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World**
- ENTR 3219 4 SH

**Sustainability in the Business Environment**
- FINA 2720 4 SH

**Working Capital Management**
- FINA 4310 4 SH

**Issues in Corporate Governance**
- FINA 4312 4 SH

**International Financial Management**
- FINA 4320 4 SH

**Valuation and Value Creation**
- FINA 4410 4 SH

**Personal Financial Planning**
- FINA 4412 4 SH

**Mergers and Acquisitions**
- FINA 4420 4 SH

**Financial Risk Management**
- FINA 4512 4 SH

**Investment Banking**
- FINA 4514 4 SH

**Real Estate Finance**
- FINA 4516 4 SH

**Risk Management and Insurance**
- FINA 4518 4 SH

**Turnaround Management**
- FINA 4602 4 SH

**Advanced Financial Strategy**
- FINA 4608 4 SH

**Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation, Valuation, and Private Equity**
- FINA 4610 4 SH

### SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)
A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting**

**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES** Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES** Complete two courses from the following list:
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**
*Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.*

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**

**INTRODUCTORY COURSE** Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
- ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH
ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Management
MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH

MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing
MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems 4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

MATHEMATICS AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENTS
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all business courses
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all mathematics courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Mathematics and Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS

Calculus
Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics
Complete the following five courses:
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
or MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH
MATH 3150 Real Analysis 4 SH
MATH 3175 Group Theory 4 SH

Co-op Reflection
Complete one of the following courses:
MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1 1 SH
MATH 4000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2 1 SH

Mathematics Elective
Complete one course from the following range:
MATH 3101 to MATH 4899

PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS

Physics 1
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab and any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
with PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH

Physics 2
Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab and any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
with PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

Intermediate Physics
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 2371 Electronics 3 SH
with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 1 SH

Advanced Physics
Complete the following two courses:
PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 1 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH

Elective Courses
Complete two courses from the following range:
PHYS 3000 to PHYS 7999

INTEGRATIVE COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MATH 4525 Applied Analysis 4 SH
or MATH 4545 Fourier Series and PDEs 4 SH
PHYS 3601 Classical Dynamics 4 SH

MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 83 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Mathematics
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BS/MS in Computer Science and Mathematics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

Master’s-Level Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
CS 5400 Principles of Programming Language 4 SH
CS 5600 Computer Systems 4 SH
CS 5800 Algorithms 4 SH

Master’s-Level Computer Science Elective Course
Complete one course from the following list:
CS 5000 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADUATE STUDENT

Master’s-Level Computer Science Elective Courses
Complete four additional courses from the following list:
CS 5000 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

MATHEMATICS COURSES

Calculus Courses
Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Mathematics Courses
Complete the following five courses:
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
or MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH
MATH 3175 Group Theory 4 SH
MATH 3527 Number Theory 4 SH

Co-op Seminar
Complete the following course after the first co-op is completed:
MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning 1 SH
Reflection Seminar 1

Mathematics Electives
Complete three upper-division mathematics courses in the following range:
MATH 3001 to MATH 4999 but not MATH 4000

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybertcultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH
COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
134 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in Mathematics

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
Biology majors may substitute the following two courses:
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

INTERMEDIATE-LEVEL COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list. Students may not take both MATH 2341 and MATH 2351 to satisfy this requirement:
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
or MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH

MATHEMATICS ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following range. Note: MATH 4000 may not be used for this requirement:
MATH 3001 to MATH 4699

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Physics examines the fundamental principles that govern natural phenomena, ranging in scale from collisions of subatomic particles, through the behavior of solids, liquids, and biomolecules, to exploding stars and colliding galaxies. The program aims to help students experience the intellectual stimulation of studying physics and the excitement of frontline research; understand the basic principles and techniques of physics-related careers; and prepare for graduate study in physics or related fields.

Programs
The department offers several degree programs: BS in physics, applied physics, or biomedical physics; BS in applied physics/MS in electrical engineering; MS and PhD in physics. Four levels of courses are offered: descriptive courses for nonscience majors with limited mathematical background; general survey courses for students in scientific and engineering fields; advanced courses primarily intended for physics, biomedical physics, and applied physics majors; and highly advanced courses primarily intended for prospective graduate students.

A BS, MS, or a PhD degree in physics offers many career opportunities in industrial, government, and academic high-technology laboratories as scientists or engineers.

BS IN PHYSICS
The physics program provides a strong foundation in classical and modern physics, including studies of the various physical phenomena including electromagnetism, dynamics, building blocks of matter, energy, and radiation.

BS IN BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS
The biomedical physics program seeks to understand the role of physical processes occurring on molecular, cellular, or macroscopic scales, in vital biological functions, ranging from the interaction of chemicals with DNA, to the extraction of oxygen from red blood cells, to the generation of complex electrical signals in the brain and nervous system, and physical principles of medical devices. The biomedical physics program also offers a premed (prehealth) specialized track.

BS IN APPLIED PHYSICS
The applied physics BS degree is a flexible, interdisciplinary-oriented program designed to provide students with a solid background in basic physics, in conjunction with the opportunity to sample courses from a wide range of disciplines, including engineering, biology, chemistry, math, environmental studies, and computer science. This program seeks to enable students to prepare for a variety of careers in, for example, nanotechnology, a medical field, environmental research, or even finance.

BS/MS IN APPLIED PHYSICS AND ENGINEERING
Offered jointly by the Department of Physics and the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering (ECE), the program provides strong interdisciplinary training in physics, math, and electrical engineering to achieve a BS degree in applied physics and take graduate courses in ECE in the fourth and fifth years that lead directly to an MS degree in electrical engineering.

BS/PhD IN PHYSICS
The physics BS/PhD program allows Northeastern undergraduate physics majors to continue on to a PhD in physics. The program uses undergraduate course sharing to enter the research phase of the PhD program approximately one year early relative to the traditional entering PhD students. Undergraduate students who have completed a research co-op in the department may also choose to continue that research, allowing them to effectively start their PhD research while undergraduates.

COMBINED MAJORS
Students also have the opportunity to combine physics with another discipline through a combined major. Current combined majors with physics include chemical engineering, computer engineering, electrical engineering, mechanical engineering, computer science, environmental geology, geology, mathematics, and philosophy.

RESEARCH OPPORTUNITIES FOR UNDERGRADUATES
Students are encouraged to participate in the excitement of cutting-edge research in particle physics, biophysics, and nanotechnology with world-renowned faculty.

Academic Progression Standards
Students may not continue as physics majors beyond the end of the sophomore year unless the following courses are successfully completed:

- PHYS 1161: Physics 1 4 SH
- with PHYS 1162: Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
- PHYS 1165: Physics 2 4 SH
- with PHYS 1166: Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
- PHYS 2303: Modern Physics 4 SH
- PHYS 2305: Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
- PHYS 2371: Electronics 3 SH
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2321  Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2351  Ordinary Differential Equations  4 SH
or equivalent courses. Note: The following courses may be taken in place of PHYS 1161, PHYS 1162, PHYS 1165, and PHYS 1166:
PHYS 1151  Physics for Engineering 1  3 SH
with PHYS 1152  Lab for PHYS 1151  1 SH
with PHYS 1153  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151
PHYS 1155  Physics for Engineering 2  3 SH
with PHYS 1156  Lab for PHYS 1155  1 SH
with PHYS 1157  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155
A minimum GPA of 2.500 must be achieved in these courses to remain in the major.
Students may not graduate from the physics program unless all required physics, math, and science courses are passed with a GPA of 2.500 or more. Further, no more than two grades of D+ or lower may be counted toward the graduation requirements.

BS in Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR PHYSICS

Mathematics
Complete the following six courses:
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2321  Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2331  Linear Algebra  4 SH
MATH 2341  Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering
or MATH 2351  Ordinary Differential Equations  4 SH
MATH 3081  Probability and Statistics  4 SH

General Engineering
Complete the following course:
GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation  4 SH

Chemistry
Complete the following chemistry course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1211  General Chemistry 1  4 SH
with CHEM 1212  Lab for CHEM 1211  1 SH

Technical Electives
Complete 8 semester hours of intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:
BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999
CHEM 2311 to CHEM 5999

PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Physics
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:
PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1161  Physics 1  4 SH
with PHYS 1162  Lab for PHYS 1161  1 SH
with PHYS 1163  Recitation for PHYS 1161  0 SH
or PHYS 1151  Physics for Engineering 1  3 SH
with PHYS 1152  Lab for PHYS 1151  1 SH
with PHYS 1153  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151  1 SH

PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1165  Physics 2  4 SH
with PHYS 1166  Lab for PHYS 1165  1 SH
with PHYS 1167  Recitation for PHYS 1165  0 SH
or PHYS 1155  Physics for Engineering 2  3 SH
with PHYS 1156  Lab for PHYS 1155  1 SH
with PHYS 1157  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155  1 SH

Intermediate Physics
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
PHYS 2303  Modern Physics  4 SH
PHYS 2305  Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics  4 SH
PHYS 2371  Electronics  3 SH
with PHYS 2372  Lab for PHYS 2371  1 SH

Advanced Physics
Complete the following five courses:
PHYS 3600  Advanced Physics Laboratory  4 SH
PHYS 3601  Classical Dynamics  4 SH
PHYS 3602  Electricity and Magnetism  4 SH
PHYS 3603  Electromagnetic Waves and Optics  4 SH
PHYS 5115  Quantum Mechanics  4 SH

Elective Course
Complete one course from the following list:
MATH 4606  Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics
PHYS 3500 to PHYS 7999
**Experiential Learning**
Complete one course in experiential learning. Note: The experiential learning requirement is waived following a student presentation connected with a co-op and/or research experience. The requirement is often fulfilled by a talk at a Society of Physics Students meeting but can be fulfilled by an adequately documented presentation at a professional meeting or at an appropriate campus event. Contact your faculty advisor for additional information.

**Senior Capstone**
Complete the following course:
PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

**PHYSICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Applied Physics**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**BREADTH COURSES FOR APPLIED PHYSICS**

**Mathematics**
Complete the following five courses:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
or MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH

**General Engineering**
Complete the following course:
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

**Chemistry**
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

**Technical Electives**
Complete 16 semester hours of intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:
BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999
CHEM 2311 to CHEM 5999
CHME 2001 to CHME 4699
CIVE 2001 to CIVE 4699
CS 2990 to CS 4900
EECE 2001 to EECE 5999
ENVR 2300 to ENVR 5999
IE 2001 to IE 4699
MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH
MATH 2285 Introduction to Multisample Statistics 4 SH
MATH 2321 to MATH 5999
ME 2001 to ME 4699
PHYS 2303 to PHYS 7999

**APPLIED PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Introductory Physics**
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

**Physics 1**
PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
with PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH
or PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH

**Physics 2**
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
with PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH
or PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

**Intermediate Physics**
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

**Physics**
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 2371 Electronics 3 SH
with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 1 SH

**Advanced Physics**
Complete the following three courses:
PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 1 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
PHYS 3603 Electromagnetic Waves and Optics 4 SH
Advanced Physics Electives
Complete three courses from the following list:

- MATH 4606: Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics (4 SH)
- PHYS 4606: Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics (4 SH)
- PHYS 3500: Physics with Computers (4 SH)
- PHYS 3601: Classical Dynamics (4 SH)
- PHYS 4621: Biological Physics 1 (4 SH)
- PHYS 4623: Medical Physics (4 SH)
- PHYS 4651: Medical Physics Seminar 1 (4 SH)
- PHYS 4652: Medical Physics Seminar 2 (4 SH)
- PHYS 5111: Astrophysics and Cosmology (4 SH)
- PHYS 5113: Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics (4 SH)
- PHYS 5114: Physics of Advanced Materials (4 SH)
- PHYS 5115: Quantum Mechanics (4 SH)
- PHYS 5116: Complex Networks and Applications (4 SH)
- PHYS 5260: Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology (4 SH)

Experiential Learning
Complete the following course. Note: The experiential learning requirement is waived following a student presentation connected with a co-op and/or research experience. The requirement is often fulfilled by a talk at a Society of Physics Students meeting but can be fulfilled by an adequately documented presentation at a professional meeting or at an appropriate campus event. Contact your faculty advisor for additional information:
- PHYS 4996: Experiential Education Directed Study (4 SH)

Senior Capstone
Complete the following course:
- PHYS 5318: Principles of Experimental Physics (4 SH)

APPLIED PHYSICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biomedical Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS MAJOR

Mathematics
Complete the following four courses:
- MATH 1341: Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering (4 SH)
- MATH 1342: Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering (4 SH)
- MATH 2321: Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering (4 SH)
- MATH 2341: Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering (4 SH)

or MATH 2351: Ordinary Differential Equations (4 SH)

General Engineering
Complete the following course:
- GE 1111: Engineering Problem Solving and Computation (4 SH)

Biology
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:
- BIOL 1111: General Biology 1 (4 SH)
  with BIOL 1112: Lab for BIOL 1111 (1 SH)
- BIOL 1113: General Biology 2 (4 SH)
  with BIOL 1114: Lab for BIOL 1113 (1 SH)

Chemistry
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- CHEM 1211: General Chemistry 1 (4 SH)
  with CHEM 1212: Lab for CHEM 1211 (1 SH)

Technical Electives
Complete two intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:
- BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999
- CHEM 2311 to CHEM 5999
- CHME 2001 to CHME 4699
- CIVE 2001 to CIVE 4699
- CS 2990 to CS 4900
- EECE 2001 to EECE 5999
- ENVR 2300 to ENVR 5999
- IE 2001 to IE 4699
- MATH 2280: Statistics and Software (4 SH)
- MATH 2285: Introduction to Multisample Statistics (4 SH)
- MATH 2321 to MATH 5999
- ME 2001 to ME 4699
- PHYS 2303 to PHYS 7999

BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Physics
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

- PHYS 2303: Modern Physics (4 SH)
- PHYS 2305: Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics (4 SH)
- PHYS 2371: Electronics (3 SH)
- with PHYS 2372: Lab for PHYS 2371 (1 SH)

**Advanced Physics**

Complete the following three courses:

- PHYS 3600: Advanced Physics Laboratory 1 (4 SH)
- PHYS 3602: Electricity and Magnetism (4 SH)
- PHYS 3603: Electromagnetic Waves and Optics (4 SH)

**Biomedical Physics**

Complete the following four courses:

- PHYS 4621: Biological Physics 1 (4 SH)
- PHYS 4623: Medical Physics (4 SH)
- PHYS 4651: Medical Physics Seminar 1 (4 SH)
- PHYS 4652: Medical Physics Seminar 2 (4 SH)

**Advanced Physics Elective**

Complete one course from the following list:

- MATH 4606: Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics (4 SH)
- PHYS 2300 to PHYS 7999

**Experiential Learning**

Complete the following course. Note: The experiential learning requirement is waived following a student presentation connected with a co-op and/or research experience. The requirement is often fulfilled by a talk at a Society of Physics Students meeting but can be fulfilled by an adequately documented presentation at a professional meeting or at an appropriate campus event. Contact your faculty advisor for additional information:

- PHYS 4996: Experiential Education Directed Study (4 SH)

**Senior Capstone**

Complete the following course:

- PHYS 5318: Principles of Experimental Physics (4 SH)

---

**Biomedical Physics Major Credit Requirement**

Complete 97 semester hours in the major.

**General Electives**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**Cooperative Education**

If elected

**Residency Requirement**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**University-Wide Requirements**

135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BSChE in Chemical Engineering and Physics**

**NU Core Requirements**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**Mathematics/Science Requirement**

Complete 48 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

**Required Mathematics/Science**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated. Note: For lab courses BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, the corresponding lecture courses (BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, respectively) are listed below under “Advanced Chemistry Requirement.”

- BIOL 1112: Lab for BIOL 1111 (1 SH)
- BIOL 1116: Lab for BIOL 1115 (1 SH)
- CHEM 1151: General Chemistry for Engineers (4 SH)
- MATH 1341: Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering (4 SH)
- MATH 1342: Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering (4 SH)
- MATH 2321: Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering (4 SH)
- MATH 2341: Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering (4 SH)
- PHYS 1151: Physics for Engineering 1 (3 SH)
- with PHYS 1152: Lab for PHYS 1151 (1 SH)
- with PHYS 1153: Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 (1 SH)
- PHYS 1155: Physics for Engineering 2 (3 SH)
- with PHYS 1156: Lab for PHYS 1155 (1 SH)
- with PHYS 1157: Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 (1 SH)
- PHYS 2371: Electronics (3 SH)
- with PHYS 2372: Lab for PHYS 2371 (1 SH)
- PHYS 3601: Classical Dynamics (4 SH)
- PHYS 3602: Electricity and Magnetism (4 SH)
- PHYS 5318: Principles of Experimental Physics (4 SH)
Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADVANCED CHEMISTRY REQUIREMENT
Complete 21 semester hours in advanced chemistry as indicated below.

Required Advanced Chemistry
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. Note: For lecture courses BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, the corresponding lab courses (BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, respectively) are listed above under “Mathematics/Science Requirement.”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1111</td>
<td>General Biology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIOL 1115</td>
<td>General Biology 1 for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2311</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 2312</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2311</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2313</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 2314</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2313</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 2317</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHEM 2318</td>
<td>Lab for CHEM 2317</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2303</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5115</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT
Complete 48 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHME 2308</td>
<td>Conservation Principles in Chemical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHME 2310</td>
<td>Transport Processes 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHME 2311</td>
<td>Lab for CHME 2310</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHME 2320</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHME 3312</td>
<td>Transport Processes 2 and Separations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with CHME 3313</td>
<td>Lab for CHME 3312</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHME 3322</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHME 4510</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Kinetics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHME 4701</td>
<td>Separations and Process Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHME 4703</td>
<td>Chemical Process Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3600</td>
<td>Advanced Physics Laboratory 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advanced Engineering Elective
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHME 4000 to CHME 5999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVE 4000 to CIVE 5999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4000 to EECE 5999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 4000 to ENGR 5999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 4000 to IE 5999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 4000 to ME 5999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEIE 4000 to MEIE 5999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE 1110</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT

Professional Development
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHME 2000</td>
<td>Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHME 3000</td>
<td>Professional Issues in Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1000</td>
<td>Introduction to the Study of Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE 1110</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 1111</td>
<td>First-Year Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3302</td>
<td>Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENGW 3315</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.00 GPA required in all CHME courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCompE in Computer Engineering and Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 63 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1151</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1341</td>
<td>Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1342</td>
<td>Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2310</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2321</td>
<td>Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2341</td>
<td>Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3081</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1151</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1152</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1153</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHYS 1161</td>
<td>Physics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1162</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1161</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1163</td>
<td>Recitation for PHYS 1161</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1155</td>
<td>Physics for Engineering 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1156</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1157</td>
<td>Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHYS 1165</td>
<td>Physics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1166</td>
<td>Lab for PHYS 1165</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with PHYS 1167</td>
<td>Recitation for PHYS 1165</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2303</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2305</td>
<td>Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3600</td>
<td>Advanced Physics Laboratory 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3602</td>
<td>Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5115</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advanced Physics Elective
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4606</td>
<td>Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4621</td>
<td>Biological Physics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4623</td>
<td>Medical Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4651</td>
<td>Medical Physics Seminar 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4652</td>
<td>Medical Physics Seminar 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5111</td>
<td>Astrophysics and Cosmology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5113</td>
<td>Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5114</td>
<td>Physics of Advanced Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5116</td>
<td>Complex Networks and Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 5260</td>
<td>Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT
Complete 48 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Courses
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2150</td>
<td>Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2151</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2150</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2160</td>
<td>Embedded Design Enabling Robotics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2161</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2160</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Engineering Fundamental Courses
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2322</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Digital Systems Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2323</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2322</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2540</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Networks</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2560</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electrical Engineering Fundamental Course
Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2412</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electronics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2413</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2412</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2520</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Linear Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2530</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electromagnetics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2531</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2530</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Capstone Courses
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4790</td>
<td>Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4792</td>
<td>Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Computer Engineering Technical Electives
Complete 8 semester hours (two courses) from the following list.

Note: Only one CS course may be used:
- CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 3540 Game Programming 4 SH
- CS 3700 to CS 3800
- CS 4100 to CS 4650
- CS 5010 to CS 5610
- CS 5650 to CS 5850
- EECE 3392 to EECE 4626
- EECE 4630 to EECE 4698
- EECE 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
- EECE 5576 to EECE 5696
- ENGR 5670 Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage 4 SH
- CS 3700 to CS 3800
- CS 4100 to CS 4650
- CS 5010 to CS 5610
- CS 5650 to CS 5850
- EECE 3392 to EECE 4626
- EECE 4630 to EECE 4698
- EECE 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
- EECE 5576 to EECE 5696
- ENGR 5670 Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage 4 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:
- GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

Professional Development Requirement
Complete the following three courses:
- GE 1000 Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH
- EECE 2000 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH
- EECE 3000 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:
- GE 1110 Engineering Design 4 SH
- GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

Inclusive Requirement
The following course, which counts toward the engineering requirement above, is an inclusive course:
- EECE 4790 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1

Additional NU Core Courses
Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH
- ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
- ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Limitation on Pass/Fail Courses
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

Major GPA Requirement
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-Wide Requirements
131 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Physics

NU Core Requirements
See page 34 for requirement list.

Computer Science Courses
Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:
- CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH
- CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:
- CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
- CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH
- CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
- CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH
- CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
- CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
- CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
- CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH
Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:
- CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
- CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
- CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH
- CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:
- CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

**PHYSICS COURSES**

**Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and recitations:
- PHYS 1161 Physics I 4 SH
  - with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
- PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
  - with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
  - with PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH

**Intermediate Physics**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
- PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
- PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
- PHYS 2371 Electronics 3 SH
  - with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 1 SH
- CS 4150 Game Artificial Intelligence 4 SH

**Advanced Physics**

Complete the following two courses:
- PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory I 4 SH
- PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE AND PHYSICS CAPSTONE AND ELECTIVES**

**Capstone**

Complete either the computer science capstone or the physics capstone.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE CAPSTONE**

Complete one of the following capstone courses:
- CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- CS 4150 Game Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
- CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH
- CS 4410 Compilers 4 SH
- CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
- CS 4650 High Performance Computing 4 SH
- CS 4750 Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 1 4 SH
- CS 4760 Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 2 4 SH

**Computer Science Elective**

Complete one upper-division computer science course. Note: The computer science elective is not required if the student has completed the computer science capstone (above). With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may be taken as a computer science elective:
- CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
- IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

**Physics Electives**

Complete two upper-division physics courses. Note: Only one physics elective is required if the student has completed the physics capstone (above):
- PHYS 3000 to PHYS 5999

**MATHEMATICS INTEGRATIVE COURSES**

**Calculus**

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Additional Mathematics Requirements**

Complete the following two courses:
- MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
- MATH 4525 Applied Analysis 4 SH

**COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES**

Complete one of the following courses:
- ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
- IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
- SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**

Complete the following course:
- ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH
Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions  4 SH
ENGW 3315  Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines  4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSEE in Electrical Engineering and Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT
Complete 57 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151  General Chemistry for Engineers  4 SH
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2321  Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2341  Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering  4 SH

MATH 1151  Physics for Engineering 1  3 SH
with PHYS 1152  Lab for PHYS 1151  1 SH
with PHYS 1153  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151  1 SH
or PHYS 1161  Physics 1  4 SH
with PHYS 1162  Lab for PHYS 1161  1 SH
with PHYS 1163  Recitation for PHYS 1161  0 SH
PHYS 1155  Physics for Engineering 2  3 SH
with PHYS 1156  Lab for PHYS 1155  1 SH
with PHYS 1157  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155  1 SH
or PHYS 1165  Physics 2  4 SH
with PHYS 1166  Lab for PHYS 1165  1 SH
with PHYS 1167  Recitation for PHYS 1165  0 SH
PHYS 2303  Modern Physics  4 SH
PHYS 2305  Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics  4 SH
PHYS 3600  Advanced Physics Laboratory I  4 SH
PHYS 3602  Electricity and Magnetism  4 SH
PHYS 5115  Quantum Mechanics  4 SH

Advanced Physics Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
MATH 4606  Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics  4 SH

PHYS 3600 to PHYS 7999

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:
EECE 3468  Noise and Stochastic Processes  4 SH
GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation  4 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT
Complete 51 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Courses
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:
EECE 2150  Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications  4 SH
with EECE 2151  Lab for EECE 2150  1 SH
EECE 2160  Embedded Design Enabling Robotics  3 SH
with EECE 2161  Lab for EECE 2160  1 SH

Electrical Engineering Fundamental Courses
Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs as indicated:
EECE 2412  Fundamentals of Electronics  4 SH
with EECE 2413  Lab for EECE 2412  1 SH
EECE 2520  Fundamentals of Linear Systems  4 SH
EECE 2530  Fundamentals of Electromagnetics  4 SH
with EECE 2531  Lab for EECE 2530  1 SH
Computer Engineering Fundamental Course
Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2322</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Digital Systems Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with EECE 2323</td>
<td>Lab for EECE 2322</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2540</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Networks Algorithms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 2560</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Capstone Courses
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4790</td>
<td>Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4792</td>
<td>Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electrical Engineering Technical Electives
Complete 8 semester hours of course work from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3324 to EECE 3392</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4512 to EECE 4534</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4574 to EECE 4698</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 4993</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECE 5576 to EECE 5696</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 4608</td>
<td>Nanotechnology in Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 5670</td>
<td>Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supplemental Credit
Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EECE 3468</td>
<td>Noise and Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1110</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE 1111</td>
<td>Engineering Problem Solving and Computation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

Writing
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 1111</td>
<td>First-Year Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGW 3302</td>
<td>Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENGW 3315</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arts/Humanities Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVE
Complete one academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive course, equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Environmental Geology and Physics
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Geology and Physics
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”
**BS in Mathematics and Physics**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS**

**Calculus**
Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:
- MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
- MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
- MATH 2321  Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering  4 SH

**Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics**
Complete the following five courses:
- MATH 2331  Linear Algebra  4 SH
or MATH 2341  Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering  4 SH
- MATH 2351  Ordinary Differential Equations  4 SH
- MATH 3081  Probability and Statistics  4 SH
- MATH 3150  Real Analysis  4 SH
- MATH 3175  Group Theory  4 SH

**Co-op Reflection**
Complete one of the following courses:
- MATH 3000  Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1  1 SH
- MATH 4000  Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2  1 SH

**Mathematics Elective**
Complete one course from the following range:
- MATH 3101 to MATH 4899

**PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS**

**Physics 1**
Complete the following courses with corresponding lab and any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:
- PHYS 1161  Physics 1  4 SH
  with PHYS 1162  Lab for PHYS 1161  1 SH
  with PHYS 1163  Recitation for PHYS 1161  0 SH
- PHYS 1151  Physics for Engineering I  3 SH
  with PHYS 1152  Lab for PHYS 1151  1 SH
  with PHYS 1153  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151  1 SH

**Physics 2**
Complete the following courses with corresponding lab and any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:
- PHYS 1165  Physics 2  4 SH
  with PHYS 1166  Lab for PHYS 1165  1 SH
  with PHYS 1167  Recitation for PHYS 1165  0 SH
- PHYS 1155  Physics for Engineering 2  3 SH
  with PHYS 1156  Lab for PHYS 1155  1 SH
  with PHYS 1157  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155  1 SH

**Intermediate Physics**
Complete the following courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
- PHYS 2303  Modern Physics  4 SH
- PHYS 2305  Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics  4 SH
- PHYS 2371  Electronics  3 SH
  with PHYS 2372  Lab for PHYS 2371  1 SH

**Advanced Physics**
Complete the following courses:
- PHYS 3600  Advanced Physics Laboratory I  4 SH
- PHYS 3602  Electricity and Magnetism  4 SH

**Elective Courses**
Complete two courses from the following range:
- PHYS 3000 to PHYS 7999

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES**
Complete the following courses:
- MATH 4525  Applied Analysis  4 SH
or MATH 4545  Fourier Series and PDEs  4 SH
- PHYS 3601  Classical Dynamics  4 SH

**MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 83 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BSME in Mechanical Engineering and Physics**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT**
Complete 58 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

**Required Mathematics/Science**
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and recitations, as indicated:
- CHEM 1151  General Chemistry for Engineers  4 SH
- MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
- MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
- MATH 2321  Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2341  Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering  4 SH
PHYS 1161  Physics 1  4 SH
with PHYS 1162  Lab for PHYS 1161  1 SH
with PHYS 1163  Recitation for PHYS 1161  0 SH
PHYS 1165  Physics 2  4 SH
with PHYS 1166  Lab for PHYS 1165  1 SH
with PHYS 1167  Recitation for PHYS 1165  0 SH
PHYS 2303  Modern Physics  4 SH
PHYS 2371  Electronics  3 SH
with PHYS 2372  Lab for PHYS 2371  1 SH
PHYS 3600  Advanced Physics Laboratory I  4 SH
PHYS 3601  Classical Dynamics  4 SH
PHYS 3602  Electricity and Magnetism  4 SH
PHYS 5318  Principles of Experimental Physics  4 SH

**Advanced Physics Elective**
Complete one course of 4 semester hours in the following range:
PHYS 3600 to PHYS 5999

**ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT**
Complete 54 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

**Required Engineering**
Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:
ME 2340  Introduction to Material Science  4 SH
with ME 2341  Lab for ME 2340  1 SH
ME 2350  Engineering Mechanics and Design  4 SH
ME 2355  Mechanics of Materials  4 SH
with ME 2356  Lab for ME 2355  1 SH
ME 2380  Thermodynamics  4 SH
ME 3455  Dynamics and Vibrations  4 SH
with ME 3456  Lab for ME 3455  1 SH
ME 3475  Fluid Mechanics  4 SH
or ME 3480  International Applications of Fluid Mechanics  4 SH
ME 4505  Measurement and Analysis with Thermal Science Application  4 SH
with ME 4506  Lab for ME 4505  1 SH
ME 4508  Mechanical Engineering Computation and Design  4 SH
ME 4550  Mechanical Engineering Design  4 SH
ME 4555  System Analysis and Control  4 SH
ME 4570  Thermal Systems Analysis and Design  4 SH
MEIE 4701  Capstone Design 1  1 SH
MEIE 4702  Capstone Design 2  5 SH

**Supplemental Credit**
Partial credit for the following courses is applied to the requirements above:
GE 1110  Engineering Design  4 SH
GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation  4 SH

**ADDITIONAL NU Core COURSES**

**Writing**
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:
ENGW 1111  First-Year Writing  4 SH
ENGW 3302  Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions
or ENGW 3315  Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**
Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

**Social Science Level 1**
Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**
The following course, which is part of the mathematics/science requirement above, is an integrative course:
PHYS 5318  Principles of Experimental Physics  4 SH

**LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES**
Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 minimum GPA required in IE, ME, and MEIE courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
139 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Physics and Music

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Physics
Complete a lecture/lab/recitation set for Physics 1 and Physics 2:

PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1161  Physics 1  4 SH
with PHYS 1162  Lab for PHYS 1161  1 SH
with PHYS 1163  Recitation for PHYS 1161  0 SH

PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1165  Physics 2  4 SH
with PHYS 1166  Lab for PHYS 1165  1 SH
with PHYS 1167  Recitation for PHYS 1165  0 SH

Intermediate Physics
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303  Modern Physics  4 SH
PHYS 2305  Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics  4 SH
PHYS 2371  Electronics  3 SH
with PHYS 2372  Lab for PHYS 2371  1 SH

Advanced Physics
Complete the following four courses:

PHYS 3600  Advanced Physics Laboratory I  4 SH
PHYS 3602  Electricity and Magnetism  4 SH
PHYS 5115  Quantum Mechanics  4 SH
PHYS 5318  Principles of Experimental Physics  4 SH

MUSIC REQUIREMENTS

Music Theory and Historical Traditions
Complete the following five courses with corresponding Musicianship, as indicated:

MUSC 1201  Music Theory 1  4 SH
with MUSC 1241  Musicianship 1  1 SH
MUSC 1202  Music Theory 2  4 SH
with MUSC 1242  Musicianship 2  1 SH
MUST 1301  Introduction to Composition  4 SH
MUST 2315  History of Electronic Music  4 SH
MUSC 3560  Historical Traditions: Music since 1900  4 SH

Music Technology
Complete the following three courses:

MUST 1220  Introduction to Music Technology  4 SH
MUST 3421  Digital Audio Processing  4 SH
MUST 4520  Interactive Real-Time Performance  4 SH

Music Ensembles
Complete two music ensembles:

MUSC 1904  Chorus  1 SH
MUSC 1905  Band  1 SH
MUSC 1906  Orchestra  1 SH
MUSC 1907  Wind Ensemble  1 SH

MUSC 1911  Jazz Ensemble  1 SH
MUSC 1912  Rock Ensemble  1 SH
MUSC 1913  Blues/Rock Ensemble  1 SH
MUSC 1914  Create Your Own Music  1 SH
MUSC 1915  Chamber Ensemble  1 SH
MUSC 1916  Electronic Music Ensemble  1 SH
MUSC 1917  Jazz Choir and Combo  1 SH
MUSC 1918  World Music Ensemble  1 SH
MUSC 1919  Fusion Ensemble  1 SH
MUSC 1920  Pep Band  1 SH
MUSC 1921  World Fusion Ensemble  1 SH
MUSC 2502  Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance  4 SH

Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital
Complete the following course:
MUST 4611  Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital  4 SH

Music Elective Requirements
Complete three additional elective courses from the following list:
MUSC 2000 to MUSC 4993
MUST 2320 to MUST 4993

PHYSICS/MUSIC INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Integrative Course Requirements
Complete the following two courses:
MUST 1220  Introduction to Music Technology  4 SH
MUST 3421  Digital Audio Processing  4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

PHYSICS AND MUSIC COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 108 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Physics and Philosophy

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES

Mathematics
Complete the following four courses:

- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
- MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH

PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS FOR COMBINED MAJOR

Introductory Physics
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

- PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
  - with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
  - with PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH
  - or PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
  - with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
  - with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH

- PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
  - with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
  - with PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH
  - or PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
  - with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
  - with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

Intermediate Physics
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

- PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
- PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH
- PHYS 2371 Electronics 3 SH
  - with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 1 SH

Advanced Physics
Complete the following three courses:

- PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 1 4 SH
- PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
- PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH

Physics Elective
Complete one course from the following list:

- MATH 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH
- PHYS 3500 Physics with Computers 4 SH
- PHYS 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH

PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS FOR COMBINED MAJOR

- PHYS 4621 Biological Physics 1 4 SH
- PHYS 4623 Medical Physics 4 SH
- PHYS 4651 Medical Physics Seminar 1 4 SH
- PHYS 4652 Medical Physics Seminar 2 4 SH
- PHYS 5111 Astrophysics and Cosmology 4 SH
- PHYS 5113 Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics 4 SH
- PHYS 5114 Physics of Advanced Materials 4 SH
- PHYS 5116 Complex Networks and Applications 4 SH
- PHYS 5260 Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology 4 SH

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS FOR COMBINED MAJOR

Philosophy Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:

- PHIL 1115 Introduction to Logic 4 SH
- or PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 2330 Modern Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
- or PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH

Philosophy Seminar
Complete one course from the following list:

- PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
- PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
- PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
- PHIL 4515 Advanced Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH
- PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
- RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
- RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH

Additional Electives
Complete four additional electives in philosophy.

PHYSICS/PHILOSOPHY INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
Complete the following two courses:

- PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
- PHYS 3601 Classical Dynamics 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

PHYSICS AND PHILOSOPHY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 98 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
131 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR PHYSICS

Mathematics
Complete the following six courses:
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2321  Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering  4 SH
MATH 2331  Linear Algebra  4 SH
MATH 2341  Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering  4 SH
or MATH 2351  Ordinary Differential Equations  4 SH
MATH 3081  Probability and Statistics  4 SH

General Engineering
Complete the following course:
GE 1111  Engineering Problem Solving and Computation  4 SH

Chemistry
Complete the following chemistry course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1211  General Chemistry 1  4 SH
with CHEM 1212  Lab for CHEM 1211  1 SH

Technical Electives
Complete 4 semester hours of intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:
BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999
CHEM 2311 to CHEM 5999
CHME 2001 to CHME 4699
CIVE 2001 to CIVE 4699
CS 2990 to CS 4900
EECE 2001 to EECE 5999
ENVR 2300 to ENVR 5999
IE 2001 to IE 4699
MATH 2280  Statistics and Software  4 SH
MATH 2285  Introduction to Multisample Statistics  4 SH
MATH 2321 to MATH 5999
ME 2001 to ME 4699
PHYS 2303 to PHYS 7999

Classical Mechanics and Math Methods
Complete the following course:
PHYS 7301  Classical Mechanics/Math Methods  4 SH

PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Physics
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:
PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1161  Physics 1  4 SH
with PHYS 1162  Lab for PHYS 1161  1 SH
with PHYS 1163  Recitation for PHYS 1161  0 SH
or PHYS 1151  Physics for Engineering 1  3 SH
with PHYS 1152  Lab for PHYS 1151  1 SH
with PHYS 1153  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151  1 SH

PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1165  Physics 2  4 SH
with PHYS 1166  Lab for PHYS 1165  1 SH
with PHYS 1167  Recitation for PHYS 1165  0 SH
or PHYS 1155  Physics for Engineering 2  3 SH
with PHYS 1156  Lab for PHYS 1155  1 SH
with PHYS 1157  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155  1 SH

Intermediate Physics
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
PHYS 2303  Modern Physics  4 SH
PHYS 2305  Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics  4 SH
PHYS 2371  Electronics  3 SH
with PHYS 2372  Lab for PHYS 2371  1 SH

Advanced Physics
Complete the following five courses:
PHYS 3600  Advanced Physics Laboratory 1  4 SH
PHYS 3601  Classical Dynamics  4 SH
PHYS 3602  Electricity and Magnetism  4 SH
PHYS 3603  Electromagnetic Waves and Optics  4 SH
PHYS 5115  Quantum Mechanics  4 SH

Elective Course
Complete one course from the following list:
MATH 4606  Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics  4 SH
PHYS 3500 to PHYS 7999

Experiential Learning
Complete one course in experiential learning. Note: The experiential learning requirement is waived following a student presentation connected with a co-op and/or research experience. The requirement is often fulfilled by a talk at a Society of Physics Students meeting but can be fulfilled by an adequately documented presentation at a professional meeting or at an appropriate campus event. Contact your faculty advisor for additional information.
Senior Capstone
Complete the following course:
PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

PHYSICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 91 semester hours in the undergraduate major.

GRADUATE PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS

Graduate Courses Taken as an Undergraduate
Complete the following three courses as an undergraduate student. These courses fulfill requirements listed above:
PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH
PHYS 7301 Classical Mechanics/Math Methods 4 SH

Graduate Courses
Complete the following five courses:
PHYS 7302 Electromagnetic Theory 4 SH
PHYS 7305 Statistical Physics 4 SH
PHYS 7315 Quantum Theory 1 4 SH
PHYS 7316 Quantum Theory 2 4 SH
PHYS 7321 Computational Physics 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
133 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2,000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

BS in Applied Physics/MS in Engineering

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

GPA PROGRESSION REQUIREMENT
A GPA of 3.500 is required by the end of year three in order to enroll in graduate EECE courses in year four.

BREADTH COURSES
Mathematics
Complete the following four courses:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
or MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH

General Engineering
Complete the following course:
GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

Chemistry
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Physics
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any corresponding recitations, and interactive learning seminars:
PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH

PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

Intermediate Physics
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH

PHYS 2371 Electronics 3 SH
with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 1 SH

Advanced Physics
Complete the following four courses:
PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory I 4 SH
PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH
PHYS 3603 Electromagnetic Waves and Optics 4 SH
PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH
Experiential Learning
Complete the following course. Note: The experiential learning requirement is waived following a student presentation connected with a co-op and/or research experience. The requirement is often fulfilled by a talk at a Society of Physics Students meeting but can be fulfilled by an adequately documented presentation at a professional meeting or at an appropriate campus event. Contact your faculty advisor for additional information:

PHYS 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

Senior Capstone
Complete the following course:

PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

Engineering Undergraduate Requirements
Complete the following three courses:

EECE 2150 Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications 4 SH
EECE 2412 Fundamentals of Electronics 4 SH
EECE 2520 Fundamentals of Linear Systems 4 SH

Graduate Requirements
Graduate Courses Taken as an Undergraduate
Complete the following two courses:

PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH
PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

Engineering Graduate Requirements
Complete eight graduate courses to be decided in consultation with your engineering faculty advisor.

Engineering Graduate Electives
Complete six EECE courses.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

APPLIED PHYSICS AND ENGINEERING MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 70 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
135 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
40 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

BS/PhD in Physics
Undergraduate students apply to the bachelor’s/doctoral program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Physics

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete one of the following sequences with corresponding labs and any applicable recitations or interactive learning seminars:

Physics 1 and 2

PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH
PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH
PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH
PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH

Physics for Engineering 1 and 2

PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH
PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH
PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH
PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

Modern Physics

Complete the following course:

PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:

MATH 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH
PHYS 2300 to PHYS 5999

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Studies in modern psychology focus on mind, brain, and behavior. Based on empirical research with both humans and animals, psychologists investigate and seek explanations for the behavior and mental life of individuals and develop assessment tools and treatment options for addressing clinical problems.

The psychology curriculum explores such topics as how brain function determines behavior; how we see, hear, and learn; what constitutes normal and abnormal personality; the nature of language and cognitive processing; how emotions affect behavior; and how individuals work in groups. Through laboratory practice and experimentation, individual research projects, and small-group seminars, the program provides the opportunity for critical evaluation and in-depth exploration across the diverse topic areas that constitute modern psychology.

Students are eligible for directed study courses, which are individualized research experiences under the supervision of a faculty member. The department also offers honors sections of various courses. Co-op placements are varied and include both community (often mental health) and laboratory settings, depending on a student’s interests.

An solid scientific background in psychology helps prepare students for academic careers in teaching and research, as well as professional careers in business, public and social services, education, mental health, law, and medicine. It also provides a strong foundation for graduate study in all areas of psychology, including clinical programs.

Note: A double major in psychology and behavioral neuroscience is not offered due to the similarity in the course curricula of these majors.

Academic Progression Standards

Students who fail to maintain a minimum GPA of 2.00 will be placed on probation. Three consecutive academic terms on probation will result in dismissal from the major.

BS in Psychology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Course

Complete the following course: Note: PSYC 1101 may not be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3400</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3402</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3404</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3406</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3450</td>
<td>Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3451</td>
<td>Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Statistics

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 2320</td>
<td>Statistics in Psychological Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Psychology Seminar

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4650</td>
<td>Seminar in Clinical Case Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4652</td>
<td>Seminar in Ethics in Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4654</td>
<td>Seminar in Behavioral Modification</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4656</td>
<td>Seminar in Biological Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4658</td>
<td>Seminar in Psycholinguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4660</td>
<td>Seminar in Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4662</td>
<td>Seminar in Personality</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4664</td>
<td>Seminar in Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4666</td>
<td>Seminar in Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4668</td>
<td>Seminar in Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lab Requirement

Complete two psychology lab courses or one psychology lab course and one psychology directed study research:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3536</td>
<td>Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4600</td>
<td>Laboratory in Research Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4604</td>
<td>Laboratory in Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PSYC 4606 Laboratory in Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4606 Laboratory in Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4608 Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research 4 SH
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4614 Laboratory in Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4616 Laboratory in Personality 4 SH
PSYC 4620 Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 4624 Laboratory in Affective Science 4 SH
PSYC 4626 Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development 4 SH
PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH

DIRECTED STUDY RESEARCH
PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY REQUIRED ELECTIVES FOR BS STUDENTS
Complete five elective PSYC courses.

INTERDISCIPLINARY CLUSTER
Complete three psychology-related courses. Choose from one group only.

Artificial Intelligence and Information Science
CS 1500 Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH
IS 2000 Principles of Information Science 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

Biological and Chemical Sciences
Complete any biology or chemistry course not taken to fulfill the NU Core science/technology level 1 requirement:
BIOL 1101 Principles of Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1102 Lab for BIOL 1101 1 SH
BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103 1 SH
BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH
BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH
BIOL 1141 Microbes and Society 4 SH
BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH
BIOL 1147 The Human Organism 4 SH
BIOL 1149 Biology of Human Reproduction 4 SH
BIOL 1151 Introduction to Marine Biology 4 SH
BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
or BIOL 5567 Wildlife Biology 4 SH

BIOL 3403 Animal Behavior 4 SH
BIOL 3405 Neurobiology 4 SH
BIOL 5545 Neuroethology 4 SH
BIOL 5547 Sociobiology 4 SH
BIOL 5563 Ornithology 4 SH
or BIOL 5565 Mammalogy 4 SH
BIOL 5585 Evolution 4 SH
CHEM 1101 General Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
with CHEM 1102 Lab for CHEM 1101 1 SH
CHEM 1104 Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH
with CHEM 1105 Lab for CHEM 1104 1 SH
CHEM 1107 Introduction to Forensic Chemistry 4 SH
CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH
CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH
CHEM 2321 Analytical Chemistry 4 SH
ENVR 1121 Marine Resources 4 SH
ENVR 1123 Biological Oceanography 4 SH
ENVR 1124 New England Fisheries Resources 4 SH

Child and Adolescent Abnormal Psychology
SLPA 4501 Language Disorders in Children 4 SH
SLPA 5150 Early Intervention: Assessment and Intervention 3 SH
SOC 1256 Violence in the Family 4 SH
SOC 1290 Juvenile Delinquency 4 SH
SOC 1295 Drugs and Society 4 SH
SOC 3437 Children and Youth in Contemporary Society 4 SH

Counseling and Applied Psychology
CAEP 3480 Counseling Theories and Practice 4 SH
CAEP 3485 Mental Health and Counseling 4 SH
CAEP 4502 Health Counseling 3 SH
HUSV 2300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH
HUSV 3520 Child Intervention and Treatment 4 SH

Cross-Cultural Psychology
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
LING 3442 Sociolinguistics 4 SH

Educational Psychology
AFAM 3485 Education Issues in the Black Community 4 SH
EDUC 1113 Human Development and Learning 4 SH
EDUC 4504 Learning and Accomplished Practice 4 SH
EDUC 4530 Race and Urban Education 4 SH
EDUC 4552 Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level 4 SH
EDUC 4570 Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity 4 SH
SLPA 4501 Language Disorders in Children 4 SH
SOC 1290 Juvenile Delinquency 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1115</td>
<td>Symbolic Logic</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4540</td>
<td>Philosophy of Language</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLPA 1202</td>
<td>Neurological Bases of Communication</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLPA 1205</td>
<td>Speech and Hearing Science</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLPA 1205</td>
<td>Speech and Hearing Science</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLPA 4501</td>
<td>Language Disorders in Children</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1105</td>
<td>Science and Pseudoscience</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1114</td>
<td>Reason, Risk, and Evidence</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1115</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4510</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4530</td>
<td>Philosophy of Psychology</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4535</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mind</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4540</td>
<td>Philosophy of Language</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1104</td>
<td>Natural Disasters and Catastrophes</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1112</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1120</td>
<td>Oceans and Coasts</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1121</td>
<td>Marine Resources</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1122</td>
<td>Physical Oceanography</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1123</td>
<td>Biological Oceanography</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1124</td>
<td>New England Fisheries Resources</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1130</td>
<td>Planetary Astronomy</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1140</td>
<td>Physical Geography</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1200</td>
<td>Dynamic Earth</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3100</td>
<td>Oceanography</td>
<td>3 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 3418</td>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2210</td>
<td>Foundations of Mathematics</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2310</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4581</td>
<td>Statistics and Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2302</td>
<td>Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1235</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1240</td>
<td>Sociology of Prejudice and Violence</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1241</td>
<td>Sociology of Violence</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1255</td>
<td>Sociology of the Family</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1256</td>
<td>Violence in the Family</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1260</td>
<td>Gender in a Changing Society</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1285</td>
<td>Deviant Behavior and Social Control</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1290</td>
<td>Juvenile Delinquency</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1295</td>
<td>Drugs and Society</td>
<td>4 WH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PSYCHOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one of the following courses or study abroad. Consult the experiential learning advisor in psychology for other options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COOP 3945</td>
<td>Co-op Work Experience</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 4850</td>
<td>Teaching Practicum</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4652</td>
<td>Seminar in Ethics in Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4991</td>
<td>Directed Study Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4994</td>
<td>Internship in Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BS IN PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENTS

Complete 68 semester hours in the major. A maximum of 34 semester hours of transfer credit is allowed in the major.

Note: Up to 12 semester hours of psychology-related electives will count toward the major only after the psychology-related elective section has been completed.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Psychology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

American Sign Language

Complete the following five courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 1101</td>
<td>Elementary ASL 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 1102</td>
<td>Elementary ASL 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 2101</td>
<td>Intermediate ASL 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 2102</td>
<td>Intermediate ASL 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMSL 3101</td>
<td>Advanced ASL 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Social and Cultural World

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEAF 1500</td>
<td>Deaf People in Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEAF 2500</td>
<td>Deaf History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Linguistics

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEAF 2700</td>
<td>ASL Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 1150</td>
<td>Introduction to Language and Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Performance Interpreting

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTP 3500</td>
<td>The Interpreting Profession</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interpreting

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTP 3510</td>
<td>Interpreting Inquiry Texts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Psychology

Complete the following four courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 2320</td>
<td>Statistics in Psychological Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3464</td>
<td>Psychology of Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3466</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4524</td>
<td>Cognitive Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Psychology Lab or Directed Study

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3536</td>
<td>Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4600</td>
<td>Laboratory in Research Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4604</td>
<td>Laboratory in Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4606</td>
<td>Laboratory in Biological Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4608</td>
<td>Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4610</td>
<td>Laboratory in Psycholinguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4612</td>
<td>Laboratory in Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4614</td>
<td>Laboratory in Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4616</td>
<td>Laboratory in Personality</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4620</td>
<td>Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4622</td>
<td>Laboratory in Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4624</td>
<td>Laboratory in Affective Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4626</td>
<td>Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4991</td>
<td>Directed Study Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4996</td>
<td>Experiential Education Directed Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3400</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3402</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3404</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3406</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3450</td>
<td>Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3451</td>
<td>Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3452</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3458</td>
<td>Biological Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3464</td>
<td>Psychology of Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3466</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following five courses:

- CS 3500  
  Object-Oriented Design  
  4 SH
- CS 4100  
  Artificial Intelligence  
  4 SH
- CS 4500  
  Software Development  
  4 SH
- CS 4800  
  Algorithms and Data  
  4 SH
- IS 4300  
  Human Computer Interaction  
  4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

- CS 4000  
  Senior Seminar  
  1 SH

**Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses**

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

- CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
- IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

**PSYCHOLOGY COURSES**

**Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

- PSYC 1101  
  Foundations of Psychology  
  4 SH
- PSYC 2320  
  Statistics in Psychological Research  
  4 SH
- PSYC 3464  
  Psychology of Language  
  4 SH
- PSYC 3466  
  Cognition  
  4 SH

**Advanced Psychology**

Complete one course from the following list:

- PSYC 3452  
  Sensation and Perception  
  4 SH
- PSYC 3458  
  Biological Psychology  
  4 SH

**Laboratory in Psychology**

Complete one course from the following list:

- PSYC 4610  
  Laboratory in Psycholinguistics  
  4 SH
- PSYC 4612  
  Laboratory in Cognition  
  4 SH
- PSYC 4622  
  Laboratory in Sensation and Perception  
  4 SH

**Seminar in Psychology**

Complete one course from the following list:

- PSYC 4658  
  Seminar in Psycholinguistics  
  4 SH
- PSYC 4660  
  Seminar in Cognition  
  4 SH
- PSYC 4668  
  Seminar in Sensation and Perception  
  4 SH

**Psychology Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list: *Note: Courses satisfying the categories above cannot be reused:*

- PSYC 3402  
  Social Psychology  
  4 SH
- PSYC 3450  
  Learning and Motivation  
  4 SH
- PSYC 3452  
  Sensation and Perception  
  4 SH
- PSYC 3458  
  Biological Psychology  
  4 SH
- PSYC 4520  
  Language and the Brain  
  4 SH
- PSYC 4522  
  Psychology of Reading  
  4 SH
- PSYC 4524  
  Cognitive Development  
  4 SH
- PSYC 4526  
  Categorization and Reasoning  
  4 SH
- PSYC 4610  
  Laboratory in Psycholinguistics  
  4 SH
- PSYC 4612  
  Laboratory in Cognition  
  4 SH
PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 4652 Seminar in Ethics in Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4668 Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
with PSYC 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENT**

**Calculus**
Complete the following course:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES**
Complete one of the following courses:
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH
SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

**College Writing**
Complete the following course:
ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:
ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Complete eight general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Criminal Justice and Psychology**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE REQUIREMENTS**

**Criminal Justice Core Requirements**
Complete the following four courses:
CRIM 1100 Introduction to Criminal Justice 4 SH
CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH
CRIM 2200 Criminology 4 SH
CRIM 3600 Criminal Justice Research Methods 4 SH

**Thematic Elective**
Complete one course from the following list:
CRIM 1200 Ethics, Values, and Diversity 4 SH
CRIM 1300 The Death Penalty 4 SH
CRIM 1400 Human Trafficking 4 SH
CRIM 1500 Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability 4 SH
CRIM 1600 Crimes against Humanity 4 SH

**Survey Elective**
Complete one course from the following list:
CRIM 3010 Criminal Violence 4 SH
CRIM 3020 Victims of Crime 4 SH
CRIM 3050 Organized Crime 4 SH
CRIM 3100 Criminal Law 4 SH
CRIM 3200 Juvenile Justice 4 SH
CRIM 3300 Corrections 4 SH
CRIM 3400 Security 4 SH
CRIM 3500 Policing 4 SH

**System-Wide Elective**
Complete one course from the following list:
CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4030 Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH
CRIM 4040 Crime Prevention 4 SH

**Computer Science Course**
Complete the following course:
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

**Mathematics Course**
Complete one course from the following list:
MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH

**Breadth Course 1**
Complete one course from the following list:
ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
HIST 1130 History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present 4 SH
LPSC 1101 Introduction to Law 4 SH
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH
Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 1102  Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues  4 SH
PHIL 1130  Ethics: East and West  4 SH
PHIL 1155  Introduction to Human Rights  4 SH
PHIL 2301  Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice  4 SH
PHIL 2303  Social and Political Philosophy  4 SH

Electives
Complete two courses in the following range:

CRIM 4000 to CRIM 5999

PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Course
Complete the following course. Note: PSYC 1101 will not count toward the NU Core social science level 1 requirement:

PSYC 1101  Foundations of Psychology  4 SH

Personality/Social Bases of Behavior
Complete two courses from the following list:

PSYC 3400  Personality  4 SH
PSYC 3402  Social Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 3404  Developmental Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 3406  Abnormal Psychology  4 SH

Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior
Complete two courses from the following list:

PSYC 3450  Learning and Motivation  4 SH
or PSYC 3451  Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis  4 SH
PSYC 3452  Sensation and Perception  4 SH
PSYC 3458  Biological Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 3464  Psychology of Language  4 SH
PSYC 3466  Cognition  4 SH

Research Experience
Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4600  Laboratory in Research Design  4 SH
PSYC 4606  Laboratory in Biological Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 4610  Laboratory in Psycholinguistics  4 SH
PSYC 4612  Laboratory in Cognition  4 SH
PSYC 4614  Laboratory in Social Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 4616  Laboratory in Personality  4 SH
PSYC 4622  Laboratory in Sensation and Perception  4 SH
PSYC 4624  Laboratory in Affective Science  4 SH
PSYC 4626  Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development  4 SH
PSYC 4991  Directed Study Research  4 SH

Psychology Seminar
Complete one seminar from the following list:

PSYC 4650  Seminar in Clinical Case Study  4 SH
PSYC 4652  Seminar in Ethics in Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 4654  Seminar in Behavioral Modification  4 SH
PSYC 4656  Seminar in Biological Psychology  4 SH

PSYC 4658  Seminar in Psycholinguistics  4 SH
PSYC 4660  Seminar in Cognition  4 SH
PSYC 4662  Seminar in Personality  4 SH
PSYC 4664  Seminar in Social Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 4666  Seminar in Clinical Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 4668  Seminar in Sensation and Perception  4 SH
PSYC 4670  Seminar in Selected Topics in Psychology  4 SH

Electives
Complete two courses in the PSYC subject area.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 3040  Psychology of Crime  4 SH
CRIM 4710  Law and Psychology  4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Cognitive Psychology

NU Core Requirements
See page 34 for requirement list.

Computer and Information Science Courses

Computer Science Overview
Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1  1 SH
CS 1210  Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation  1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800  Discrete Structures  4 SH
with CS 1801  Recitation for CS 1800  0 SH
CS 2500  Fundamentals of Computer Science 1  4 SH
with CS 2501  Lab for CS 2500  1 SH

Northeastern University
Computer Science Required Courses
Complete the following three courses. Note: CS 4100 is an integrative course:

- CS 3500: Object-Oriented Design (4 SH)
- CS 4100: Artificial Intelligence (4 SH)
- CS 4800: Algorithms and Data (4 SH)

Information Science
Complete the following five courses, including senior project. Note: IS 4300 and IS 4900 are integrative courses:

- IS 3500: Information System Design and Development (4 SH)
- IS 4300: Human Computer Interaction (4 SH)
- IS 4800: Empirical Research Methods (4 SH)
- IS 4900: Information Science Senior Project (5 SH)

PSYCHOLOGY COURSES

Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:

- PSYC 1101: Foundations of Psychology (4 SH)
- PSYC 2320: Statistics in Psychological Research (4 SH)
- PSYC 3464: Psychology of Language (4 SH)
- PSYC 3466: Cognition (4 SH)

Advanced Psychology
Complete one course from the following list:

- PSYC 4610: Laboratory in Psycholinguistics (4 SH)
- PSYC 4612: Laboratory in Cognition (4 SH)
- PSYC 4622: Laboratory in Sensation and Perception (4 SH)

Seminar in Psychology
Complete one course from the following list:

- PSYC 4658: Seminar in Psycholinguistics (4 SH)
- PSYC 4660: Seminar in Cognition (4 SH)
- PSYC 4668: Seminar in Sensation and Perception (4 SH)

Psychology Electives
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Courses satisfying the categories above cannot be reused:

- PSYC 3402: Social Psychology (4 SH)
- PSYC 3450: Learning and Motivation (4 SH)
- PSYC 3452: Sensation and Perception (4 SH)
- PSYC 3458: Biological Psychology (4 SH)
- PSYC 4520: Language and the Brain (4 SH)
- PSYC 4522: Psychology of Reading (4 SH)

PSYC 4524: Cognitive Development (4 SH)
PSYC 4526: Categorization and Reasoning (4 SH)
PSYC 4610: Laboratory in Psycholinguistics (4 SH)
PSYC 4612: Laboratory in Cognition (4 SH)
PSYC 4622: Laboratory in Sensation and Perception (4 SH)
PSYC 4652: Seminar in Ethics in Psychology (4 SH)
PSYC 4658: Seminar in Psycholinguistics (4 SH)
PSYC 4660: Seminar in Cognition (4 SH)
PSYC 4668: Seminar in Sensation and Perception (4 SH)
PSYC 4970: Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 (4 SH)

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENT

Calculus
Complete the following course:

- MATH 1341: Calculus I for Science and Engineering (4 SH)

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES
Complete one of the following courses:

- ANTH 3418: Wired/Unwired: Cybertcultures and Technopolitics (4 SH)
- IA 5240: Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights (4 SH)
- SOCL 3485: Environment, Technology, and Society (4 SH)
- SOCL 4528: Computers and Society (4 SH)

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing
Complete the following course:

- ENGW 1111: First-Year Writing (4 SH)

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

- ENGW 3302: Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions (4 SH)
- ENGW 3315: Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines (4 SH)

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES
Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Linguistics and Psychology**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS**

*Introductory Linguistics*
Complete the following course:
- LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

*Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics*
Complete the following four courses:
- LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
- LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
- LING 3422 Phonology 4 SH
- LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH

*Linguistics Electives*
Complete three courses from the following list:
- DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 3402 African-American English 4 SH
- LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
- LING 3430 Applied Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 3432 Romance Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 3434 Bilingualism 4 SH
- LING 3436 Structure of Spanish 4 SH
- LING 3438 Structure of French 4 SH
- LING 3442 Sociolinguistics 4 SH
- LING 3444 Linguistics in Education 4 SH
- LING 3448 Issues in Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH
- LING 3454 History of English 4 SH
- LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
- LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 4654 Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 4891 Research Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
- PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 4540 Philosophy of Language 4 SH

**PSYCHOLOGY REQUIREMENTS**

*Introductory and Intermediate Psychology*
Complete the following two courses:
- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH

*Advanced Psychology*
Complete the following two courses:
- PSYC 3402 Social Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

*Psychology Lab*
Complete one of the two laboratory courses or a directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition with prior approval:
- PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH

*Psychology Seminar*
Complete one course from the following list:
- PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH

*Psychology Electives*
Complete two courses from the following list. A directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition may be taken with prior approval:
- PSYC 2356 Nonverbal Communication 4 SH
- PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
- PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 4520 Language and the Brain 4 SH
- PSYC 4522 Psychology of Reading 4 SH
- PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH
- PSYC 4526 Categorization and Reasoning 4 SH
- PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH

**LINGUISTICS/PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

*Experiential Learning*
Complete an experiential education directed study, two junior/senior honors project courses, or a study abroad:
- LING 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- LING 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
- LING 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
- PSYC 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- PSYC 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
- PSYC 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

*Integrative Course*
Complete the following course:
- PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
LINGUISTICS AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Psychology and Education

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Course
Complete the following course. Note: PSYC 1101 cannot be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement:
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Developmental Psychology
Complete the following course:
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH

Statistics
Complete the following course:
PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH

Learning/Cognitive Development
Complete one of the following courses. Note: Neither PSYC 3450 nor PSYC 3451 can be used to satisfy both this requirement and the Area B requirement below:
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 3451 Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis 4 SH
PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH

Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)
Complete one course from the following list:
PSYC 3400 Personality 4 SH
PSYC 3402 Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3406 Abnormal Psychology 4 SH

Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)
Complete one course from the following list:
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 3451 Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis 4 SH
PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

Psychology Seminar
Complete one course from the following list:
PSYC 4650 Seminar in Clinical Case Study 4 SH
PSYC 4652 Seminar in Ethics in Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4654 Seminar in Behavioral Modification 4 SH
PSYC 4656 Seminar in Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4662 Seminar in Personality 4 SH
PSYC 4664 Seminar in Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4666 Seminar in Clinical Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4668 Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 4670 Seminar in Selected Topics in Psychology 4 SH

Lab Requirement
Complete one psychology lab course from the following list:
PSYC 3536 Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders 4 SH
PSYC 4600 Laboratory in Research Design 4 SH
PSYC 4604 Laboratory in Learning and Motivation 4 SH
PSYC 4606 Laboratory in Biological Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4608 Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research 4 SH
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
PSYC 4614 Laboratory in Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4616 Laboratory in Personality 4 SH
PSYC 4620 Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 4624 Laboratory in Affective Science 4 SH
PSYC 4626 Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development 4 SH
PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY REQUIRED ELECTIVES

Complete three elective PSYC courses.

EDUCATION MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Education in the Community
Complete the following course with corresponding field experience:
EDUC 1111 Education in the Community 4 SH
with EDUC 1112 Field Experience 0 SH
**Required Courses**

Complete the following six courses with corresponding teaching preparatory lab and field experience, as indicated:

- EDUC 4504 Learning and Accomplished Practice 4 SH
- EDUC 4530 Race and Urban Education 4 SH
- EDUC 4552 Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level 4 SH
- EDUC 4553 Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level 4 SH
- with EDUC 4947 Teaching Preparatory Lab 3 0 SH
- EDUC 4567 Literacy Development and Instruction 4 SH
- with EDUC 3521 Field Experience 0 SH
- EDUC 4570 Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity 4 SH

**PSYCHOLOGY/EDUCATION INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

Complete the following course with corresponding seminar:

- EDUC 4850 Teaching Practicum 8 SH
- with EDUC 4851 Teaching Seminar 4 SH

**PSYCHOLOGY/EDUCATION MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENTS**

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

**EDUCATION MAJOR GRADE/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

Minimum grade of C required for all education courses

Overall GPA of 2.750 required

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in Psychology**

*Note:* A maximum of two courses (or 8 semester hours) of transfer credit may count toward the minor. Courses taken pass/fail and receiving an S grade may not be used toward the minor. Transfer courses may not be used to satisfy the Area A or Area B requirements of the minor. This minor is not available to students majoring in behavioral neuroscience or in any combined major that involves psychology.

**REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

**PERSONAL/SOCIAL BASES OF BEHAVIOR (AREA A)**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3400</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3402</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3404</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3406</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BIOLOGICAL/COGNITIVE BASES OF BEHAVIOR (AREA B)**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3450</td>
<td>Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3452</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3458</td>
<td>Biological Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3464</td>
<td>Psychology of Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3466</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two additional PSYC courses.

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor
Students in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities explore intrinsic questions about human nature and behavior, the organization and functioning of societies and cultures, and how humans seek to shape the world they share.

The exploration of these common threads opens the world to students, providing them with opportunities to gain a broad understanding of the relationships among peoples and nations; global economics and politics; the diversity of languages, literatures, religions, and cultures; and multiple perspectives in urban affairs, public policy, law, criminal justice, and the ethical dimensions of human behavior.

The College of Social Sciences and Humanities offers a broad array of majors, minors, and interdisciplinary programs complemented by general education acquired through pursuing the NU Core. Students can earn either a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree.

Experiential learning opportunities for students abound and include national and international programs for study and experience; programs in field settings, both local and abroad; and programs involving affiliations in such areas as social service organizations and government offices. The college also emphasizes experiential learning through cooperative education, service-learning and other kinds of internships, student-faculty research collaborations, and study abroad.

Students may choose a four- or five-year experiential learning plan in all programs. Either plan offers co-op opportunities, often in an area related to the student’s chosen academic area. Students are normally eligible to participate in co-op in the second semester of their sophomore year.

Many programs are flexible enough to allow students to pursue a double major, a major and a minor, or one of the university’s combined majors. The college also offers students the opportunity to create an independent major in cases where their interests and goals are not met by existing majors.

Academic Advising
The College of Social Sciences and Humanities has an academic advising system that consists of academic advisors located in the Office of Student Academic Affairs in 180 Renaissance Park and faculty advisors located in the college’s departments and program offices. Detailed advising information is available on the college website: www.northeastern.edu/cssh. Prelaw advising (www.northeastern.edu/prelaw) and premedical/predental advising (www.northeastern.edu/prehealth) are also available.

Academic Progression Standards
The College of Social Sciences and Humanities adheres to the university-wide academic progression standards described in the beginning of the catalog. Some majors have additional specific requirements in order to progress from year to year (see major requirements in departmental listings).

Graduation Clearance Process
Students in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities are required to meet with an academic advisor in the Office of Student Academic Affairs in 180 Renaissance Park to determine their remaining graduation requirements. Some departments also require a meeting with a faculty advisor in their major or program. This should be completed in the junior year to ensure ample time to complete any outstanding requirements.
College Requirements

All students in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities must successfully complete the university requirements of the NU Core (see page 34). In addition, students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree (BA) must fulfill the BA requirements (see page 35).

INTERDISCIPLINARY MINORS

Food Systems Sustainability, Health, and Equity

The minor in food systems sustainability, health, and equity is an interdisciplinary exploration of the contemporary food system, with particular attention to how the system evolved; its diverse societal, health, and environmental impacts; and ideas for making the food system more sustainable, healthy, and equitable for all.

For more information, contact the program director, Professor Christopher J. Bosso, in 360K Renaissance Park or at c.bosso@neu.edu.

Minor in Food Systems Sustainability, Health, and Equity

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete four courses from the following lists. Only one course can be from the major. Two of the courses must be numbered 3000 or higher.

Requirements A

Complete two courses from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:

- ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
- ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
  with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH
- ENVR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH
- PHTH 5280 Food, Food Policy, and Health 4 SH
- POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water 4 SH
- PPUA 4701 Food Systems Sustainability, Health, and Equity Practicum 4 SH
- PPUA 5263 Geographic Information Systems for Urban and Regional Policy 3 SH
- PPUA 5270 Food Systems and Public Policy 3 SH

Requirements B

Complete two additional courses from the following list:

- ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH
- ENVR 1124 New England Fisheries Resources 4 SH
- ENVS 2342 Eating and the Environment 4 SH
- HIST 1201 First-Year Seminar 4 SH
- HSCI 1106 Contemporary Issues in Nutrition 4 SH
- INSH 1102 Food in Contemporary Context 4 SH
- PHIL 1185 The Ethics of Food 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor
Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies

The LLACS (Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies) program offers an interdisciplinary minor. It explores the historical, cultural, political, and economic foundations of and linkages between U.S. Latino society, Latin America, and the Caribbean. It draws from the heritages of the Americas that are grounded in predominantly indigenous, African, and European cultures.

For more information, contact csshadvising@neu.edu.

Minor in Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies

REQUIDRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
LACS 1220 Latino, Latin American, and 4 SH Caribbean Studies

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:
AFAM 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the 4 SH Caribbean
AFAM 2367 Race and Social Identity 4 SH
ANTH 2365 Sport, Culture, and Society 4 SH
ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and 4 SH Development
CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
CLTR 1505 Introduction to Latin American 4 SH Culture
CLTR 2475 Gender in Latin American Film 4 SH
HIST 1260 Modern Latin America 4 SH
HIST 1261 The Modern Caribbean 4 SH
LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH
MUSC 1127 Introduction to World Music 4 SH
MUSC 1131 Music of Latin America and 4 SH the Caribbean
POLS 2380 Latino Politics in the United States 4 SH
POLS 3475 Government and Politics in Latin 4 SH America
SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
SOCL 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH
SOCL 3460 Sociology of Latino Society 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Law and Public Policy

The law and public policy minor offers students an opportunity to obtain a thorough understanding of the U.S. legal system and that knowledge to examine current law and policy debates. In the LPP minor core courses, students have the opportunity to watch a criminal and/or civil trial, participate in a moot court before a panel of “judges,” and listen to speakers from both the public and private sector (for example, a superior court judge and assistant attorney general). While the minor is well-suited for students interested in pursuing a career in law and/or policy, it is invaluable for students in any field of practice, as law affects all professions and facets of everyday life.

For more information, contact the program director, Professor Joan Fitzgerald, in 310 Renaissance Park, at 617.373.3644, or at jo.fitzgerald@neu.edu.

Minor in Law and Public Policy

REQUIDRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses: Note: A minimum grade of B is required:
LPSC 1101 Introduction to Law 4 SH
LPSC 2301 Introduction to Law, Policy, and 4 SH Society

LAW AND PUBLIC POLICY COURSES
Complete one of the following courses:
LPSC 2302 Global Human Rights: A Social and 4 SH Economic Perspective
LPSC 3303 Topics in Law and Public Policy 4 SH
LPSC 3305 Law and the City 4 SH
LPSC 3306 Law and Literature 4 SH
LPSC 4304 Advanced Debates in Law and Public 4 SH Policy

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list that have not been used for the requirements above: Note: AFRS 4645 and IM 2300 may be used only through fall 2014:
AFAM 2549 Public Policy and Black America 4 SH
AFRS 4645 National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH
COMM 1331 Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and 4 SH Citizenship
COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH
CRIM 2200 Criminology 4 SH
CRIM 3030 Comparative Criminology 4 SH
CRIM 3200 Juvenile Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4110 Legal Philosophy 4 SH
CRIM 4630 Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH
ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
ECON 3424 Law and Economics 4 SH
Minor in Urban Studies

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
POLS 2357  Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs  4 SH
SOCL 2358  Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs  4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
AFAM 2312  Black History of Boston  4 SH
AFAM 2338  African-American History since 1900  4 SH
AFAM 2360  Politics of Poverty  4 SH
AFAM 2399  Black Community and Social Change  4 SH
ANTH 2305  Global Markets and Local Culture  4 SH
ARCH 2330  Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910  4 SH
ARCH 2340  Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980  4 SH
ECON 3420  Urban Economic Issues  4 SH
HIST 2232  History of Boston  4 SH
HIST 2344  U.S. Urban History  4 SH
LPSC 3305  Law and the City  4 SH
POLS 2345  Urban Policies and Politics  4 SH
POLS 3307  Public Policy and Administration  4 SH
SOCL 1220  Sociology of Boston  4 SH
SOCL 1247  Urban Social Problems  4 SH
SOCL 3418  Greater Boston Urban Policy Seminar  4 SH
SOCL 3455  Seminar in Urban Sociology  4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
3.000 GPA required in the minor

Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies

Northeastern offers an interdisciplinary minor for undergraduate students and a certificate for graduate students who wish to explore gender and sexuality and its relation to other axes of power and identity, including race, class, and ethnicity. Women's, gender, and sexuality studies (WGSS) covers a wide variety of theoretical and empirical scholarship both within traditional disciplines and in cutting-edge, interdisciplinary frames. WGSS students have an opportunity to:

• Learn about approaches to gender and sexuality in the social sciences and humanities and through frameworks that bridge traditional fields.
• Explore gender and sexuality in the global community by dipping into disciplines ranging throughout the social sciences, arts, humanities, and physical sciences.
• Study politics and pop culture, sociology and psychology, writing and religion, and much more.
• Open up new ways of thinking, bringing gender and sexuality studies to bear on important social and intellectual questions.

GPA REQUIREMENT
3.000 GPA required in the minor
For more information, visit the WGSS website at www.northeastern.edu/womensstudies or contact the program director, Suzanna Walters, in 524 Holmes Hall, at 617.373.4984, or at s.walters@neu.edu.

**Minor in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies**

**REQUIRED COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:

- **SOCL 3402** Feminist Perspectives on Society 4 SH
- **WMNS 1103** Introduction to Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies 4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete four courses from the following list:

- **AFAM 1109** Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
- **AFAM 2301** Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
- **AFAM 2320** The Black Family 4 SH
- **AFAM 2325** African-American Women 4 SH
- **or** **HIST 2325** African-American Women 4 SH
- **AFAM 2367** Race and Social Identity 4 SH
- **AFAM 2600** Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH
- **AFAM 2639** Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
- **AFAM 4663** Early African-American Literature 4 SH
- **AFRS 1185** Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
- **AFRS 2392** African Diaspora 4 SH
- **or** **HIST 2392** African Diaspora 4 SH
- **ANTH 2302** Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective 4 SH
- **ANTH 2312** The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
- **ANTH 4500** Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
- **CINE 2354** Psychology and Film 4 SH
- **CINE 3392** Gender and Film 4 SH
- **CINE 3500** Film Theory 4 SH
- **CINE 3900** Film and Psychoanalysis 4 SH
- **CLTR 1504** Introduction to Spanish Culture 4 SH
- **CLTR 2475** Gender in Latin American Film 4 SH
- **CLTR 2501** Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- **COMM 2304** Communication and Gender 4 SH
- **CRIM 4010** Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
- **ENGL 1502** American Literature to 1865 4 SH
- **ENGL 1503** American Literature 1865 to Present 4 SH
- **ENGL 1600** Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH
- **ENGL 3391** Topics in Film 4 SH
- **HIST 1204** Gender in the Global South 4 SH
- **HIST 1256** Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
- **HIST 1259** Women in Jewish Culture 4 SH
- **or** **JWSS 2259** Sex and Gender in the Jewish Experience 4 SH
- **HIST 1500** Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
- **HIST 2242** Women, Gender, and Sexuality in America 4 SH
- **HIST 2313** Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
- **HIST 2372** Gender and Society in Modern Europe 4 SH
- **HIST 4600** Topics in Women’s History 4 SH
- **HUSV 2350** Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services 4 SH
- **HUSV 3520** Child Intervention and Treatment 4 SH
- **HUSV 3580** Rape Crisis Training: Techniques in Counseling 4 SH
- **JWSS 1520** Jewish Film 4 SH
- **LACS 1220** Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies 4 SH
- **LING 3412** Language and Culture 4 SH
- **LING 3442** Sociolinguistics 4 SH
- **LING 3456** Language and Gender 4 SH
- **MSCR 4623** Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH
- **MUSC 1106** Women in Music 4 SH
- **MUSC 1139** Popular Music, Sexuality, and the New Global Order 4 SH
- **PHIL 1150** Sex, Power, and Oppression: An Introduction 4 SH
- **PHIL 1155** Introduction to Human Rights 4 SH
- **POLS 2375** Gender and Politics 4 SH
- **PSYC 1200** Psychology of Women 4 SH
- **PSYC 2306** Food, Behavior, and Eating Disorders 4 SH
- **PSYC 2354** Psychology and Film 4 SH
- **or** **CINE 2354** Psychology and Film 4 SH
- **PSYC 3464** Psychology of Language 4 SH
- **PSYC 4516** Studies in College Eating Behavior 4 SH
- **RELS 1104** Goddesses, Witches, Saints, and Sinners: Women in Western Religions 4 SH
- **RELS 1271** Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
- **RELS 1280** Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH
- **RELS 2315** Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
- **SOCL 1240** Sociology of Prejudice and Violence 4 SH
- **SOCL 1255** Sociology of the Family 4 SH
- **SOCL 1256** Violence in the Family 4 SH
- **SOCL 1260** Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH
- **SOCL 1272** Social Roles in the Business World 4 SH
- **SOCL 1273** Sociology of Gender and Work 4 SH
- **SOCL 1280** The Twenty-First-Century Workplace 4 SH
- **SOCL 2268** Sociology of Popular Culture 4 SH
- **SOCL 3402** Social Movements 4 SH
- **SOCL 4530** Feminist Perspectives on Society 4 SH
- **WMNS 1101** Seminar in the Family 4 SH
- **WMNS 1103** Sex, Gender, and Popular Culture 4 SH
- **WMNS 1103** Introduction to Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies 4 SH

**www.northeastern.edu/womensstudies** or contact the program director, Suzanna Walters, in 524 Holmes Hall, at 617.373.4984, or at s.walters@neu.edu.
The Department of African-American Studies is an interdisciplinary department with a mission of teaching and conducting research in social sciences and humanities fields on the historical and contemporary experience of Africans and African-Americans throughout the Diaspora. The department offers a major and a minor in African-American studies, a minor in African studies, and a host of elective courses. International studies and contemporary public policy issues, particularly health-related and international development issues, are also integral elements of the program. All courses are open to all students. Department faculty lead intensive, summer study-abroad programs to Ghana, Kenya, the Caribbean, and other parts of the African Diaspora.

Academic Progression Standards
Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 24.

BA/BS in African-American Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
(BA STUDENTS ONLY)
See page 35 for requirement list.

AFRICAN-AMERICAN STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Courses
Complete the following three courses:
AFAM 1101 Introduction to African-American Studies 4 SH
AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH

Literature
Complete the following course:
AFAM 4663 Early African-American Literature 4 SH

Research and Seminar
Complete the following two courses:
AFAM 4700 Advanced Seminar 4 SH
AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH
Electives
Complete six African-American studies courses at the intermediate and advanced level from the following list:
AFAM 2000 to AFAM 5999
AFRS 2000 to AFRS 5999

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AFRICAN-AMERICAN STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 48 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. Note:
Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in African Studies

REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course with a grade of C or better:
AFRS 1101 Introduction to African Studies 4 SH

SOCIAL SCIENCES
Complete two courses from the following list:
AFAM 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH
AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
AFRS 2414 Global Revolution 4 SH
AFRS 2465 The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3428 African Languages 4 SH
AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 3470 Identity and Nationalism in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 3645 National Model African Union 4 SH
AFRS 4939 Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya 4 SH
AFRS 4993 Independent Study 4 SH

ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
INTL 3565 Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
POLS 3488 Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa 4 SH

HUMANITIES
Complete two courses from the following list:
AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH
AFRS 1180 African History 4 SH
AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3410 Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3428 African Languages 4 SH
AFRS 3470 Identity and Nationalism in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
HIST 1297 Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present 4 SH
HIST 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
SWHL 1101 Elementary Swahili 1 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in African-American Studies

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following four courses:
AFAM 1101 Introduction to African-American Studies 4 SH
AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
AFAM 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH
or AFAM 4700 Advanced Seminar 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one additional course in consultation with your advisor.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
American Sign Language (ASL) is a language used by large numbers of people in the United States and Canada. By mastering ASL, students gain both access to the culture of Deaf America and insights into features of spoken language that are often taken for granted. Learning a modally different language gives students a new sense of the power of language and an appreciation of how it shapes their world. In this way, the mastery of ASL sharpens critical-thinking skills.

The goal of the program is to provide a firm foundation in language, linguistics, culture, and interpreting, plus a broad-based liberal arts education. American Sign Language courses are integral to degrees in human services with a specialization in Deaf studies and in linguistics with a focus on ASL.

Opportunities for ASL–English interpreters continue to increase, due to federal and state legislation. Graduates work as interpreters in such diverse areas as higher education, business, social service agencies, advanced technology, and theatre.

Northeastern’s National and Regional Interpreter Education Centers seek to enhance the skills of interpreters currently working in the field and to increase the supply of competent interpreters throughout the United States.

Academic Progression Standards
A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.500 overall, a 2.750 GPA in all ASL courses, and no grade lower than a C in AMSL, DEAF, and INTP courses are required to remain in good standing in the major.

BS in American Sign Language

NU Core Requirements
See page 34 for requirement list.

American Sign Language

Complete the following six courses:
AMSL 1101 Elementary ASL 1 4 SH
AMSL 1102 Elementary ASL 2 4 SH

Social and Cultural World
Complete the following two courses:
DEAF 1500 Deaf People in Society 4 SH
DEAF 2500 Deaf History and Culture 4 SH

Linguistics
Complete the following two courses:
DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

Performance Interpreting
Complete the following course:
INTP 3550 Performance Interpreting—Interpreting for the Theatre 4 SH

Interpreting
Complete the following five courses:
INTP 3500 The Interpreting Profession 2 SH
INTP 3510 Interpreting Inquiry Texts 4 SH
INTP 3515 Interpreting Narrative Texts 4 SH
INTP 4510 Interpreting Expository Texts 4 SH
INTP 4515 Interpreting Persuasive Texts 4 SH

Interpreting Practicum
Complete the following course:
INTP 4995 Interpreting Practicum 4 SH

Ethics
Complete the following two courses:
INTP 4650 Ethical Decision Making 4 SH
INTP 4651 Ethical Fieldwork 2 SH

Research Capstone
Complete the following course:
INTP 4940 Interpreting Research Practicum 4 SH

Experiential Learning Requirement
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

American Sign Language Major GPA Requirement
Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses
Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

American Sign Language Credit Requirement
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education
If elected
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Human Services

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

American Sign Language
Complete the following six courses:
- AMSL 1101 Elementary ASL 1 4 SH
- AMSL 1102 Elementary ASL 2 4 SH
- AMSL 2101 Intermediate ASL 1 4 SH
- AMSL 2102 Intermediate ASL 2 4 SH
- AMSL 3101 Advanced ASL 1 4 SH
- AMSL 3102 Advanced ASL 2 4 SH

Social and Cultural World
Complete the following two courses:
- DEAF 1500 Deaf People in Society 4 SH
- DEAF 2500 Deaf History and Culture 4 SH

Linguistics
Complete the following two courses:
- DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

Performance Interpreting
Complete the following course:
- INTP 3500 The Interpreting Profession 2 SH

Interpreting
Complete the following course:
- INTP 3510 Interpreting Inquiry Texts 4 SH

Human Services
Complete the following four courses:
- HUSV 1101 Human Services Professions 4 SH
- HUSV 2300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH
- HUSV 4700 Senior Seminar in Human Services 4 SH
- SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

Research
Complete the following course:
- HUSV 3700 Research Methods for Human Services 4 SH

Policy
Complete the following course:
- HUSV 3900 Introduction to Social Policy 4 SH

Organizations
Complete one of the following courses:
- HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH
- SOCL 3440 Sociology of Human Service Organizations 4 SH

Human Services Elective
Complete one course in the HUSV subject area.

Integrative Course Work
Complete the following two courses:
- HUSV 4994 Human Services Internship 6 SH
- INTP 4940 Interpreting Research Practicum 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses
Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Psychology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

American Sign Language
Complete the following five courses:
- AMSL 1101 Elementary ASL 1 4 SH
- AMSL 1102 Elementary ASL 2 4 SH
- AMSL 2101 Intermediate ASL 1 4 SH
- AMSL 2102 Intermediate ASL 2 4 SH
- AMSL 3101 Advanced ASL 1 4 SH
Complete the following course:

**Social and Cultural World**
Complete the following two courses:
- DEAF 1500  Deaf People in Society  4 SH
- DEAF 2500  Deaf History and Culture  4 SH

**Linguistics**
Complete the following two courses:
- DEAF 2700  ASL Linguistics  4 SH
- LING 1150  Introduction to Language and Linguistics  4 SH

**Performance Interpreting**
Complete the following course:
- INTP 3500  The Interpreting Profession  2 SH

**Interpreting**
Complete the following course:
- INTP 3510  Interpreting Inquiry Texts  4 SH

**Psychology Lab or Directed Study**
Complete one course from the following list:
- PSYC 3536  Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders  4 SH
- PSYC 4600  Laboratory in Research Design  4 SH
- PSYC 4604  Laboratory in Learning and Motivation  4 SH
- PSYC 4606  Laboratory in Biological Psychology  4 SH
- PSYC 4608  Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research  4 SH
- PSYC 4610  Laboratory in Psycholinguistics  4 SH
- PSYC 4612  Laboratory in Cognition  4 SH
- PSYC 4614  Laboratory in Social Psychology  4 SH
- PSYC 4616  Laboratory in Personality  4 SH
- PSYC 4620  Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology  4 SH
- PSYC 4622  Laboratory in Sensation and Perception  4 SH
- PSYC 4624  Laboratory in Affective Science  4 SH
- PSYC 4626  Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development  4 SH
- PSYC 4991  Directed Study Research  4 SH
- PSYC 4996  Experiential Education Directed Study  4 SH

**Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- PSYC 3400  Personality  4 SH
- PSYC 3402  Social Psychology  4 SH
- PSYC 3404  Developmental Psychology  4 SH
- PSYC 3406  Abnormal Psychology  4 SH

**Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)**
Complete one course from the following list:
- PSYC 3450  Learning and Motivation  4 SH
- PSYC 3451  Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis  4 SH
- PSYC 3452  Sensation and Perception  4 SH
- PSYC 3458  Biological Psychology  4 SH
- PSYC 3464  Psychology of Language  4 SH
- PSYC 3466  Cognition  4 SH

**Integrative Course Work**
Complete the following two courses:
- INTP 4940  Interpreting Research Practicum  4 SH
- PSYC 4658  Seminar in Psycholinguistics  4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**
Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses
Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 82 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in American Sign Language and Theatre**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**American Sign Language**
Complete the following five courses:
- AMSL 1101  Elementary ASL 1  4 SH
- AMSL 1102  Elementary ASL 2  4 SH
- AMSL 2101  Intermediate ASL 1  4 SH
- AMSL 2102  Intermediate ASL 2  4 SH
- AMSL 3101  Advanced ASL 1  4 SH
Social and Cultural World
Complete the following two courses:
DEAF 1500  Deaf People in Society  4 SH
DEAF 2500  Deaf History and Culture  4 SH

Linguistics
Complete the following two courses:
DEAF 2700  ASL Linguistics  4 SH
LING 1150  Introduction to Language and Linguistics  4 SH

Performance Interpreting
Complete the following course:
INTP 3550  Performance Interpreting—Interpreting for the Theatre  4 SH

Interpreting
Complete the following course:
INTP 3500  The Interpreting Profession  2 SH

Theatre
Complete the following nine courses. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses:
THTR 1101  Art of the Theatre  4 SH
THTR 1120  Acting 1  4 SH
THTR 1131  Technical Theatre 1  4 SH
THTR 1250  Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre  4 SH
THTR 1270  Theatrical Design  4 SH
THTR 2300  Theatre History  4 SH
THTR 2325  Script Analysis for the Stage  4 SH
THTR 3550  Concepts of Directing  4 SH
THTR 4701  Rehearsal and Performance  4 SH

Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
THTR 2335  Contemporary Theatre  4 SH
THTR 3450  Shakespeare in Performance  4 SH
THTR 3500  Dramatic Theory/Criticism  4 SH

Integrative Course Work
Complete the following two courses:
INTP 4940  Interpreting Research Practicum  4 SH
THTR 4804  Theatre Practicum  1 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses
Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GRADE REQUIREMENT
Complete 88 semester hours in the major. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in American Sign Language

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
CLTR 1120  Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture  4 SH
DEAF 1500  Deaf People in Society  4 SH

REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES
Complete the following four courses. Students with prior skills in American Sign Language are allowed to waive up to four AMSL courses:
AMSL 1101  Elementary ASL 1  4 SH
AMSL 1102  Elementary ASL 2  4 SH
AMSL 2101  Intermediate ASL 1  4 SH
AMSL 2102  Intermediate ASL 2  4 SH

ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the following list:
AMSL 3101  Advanced ASL 1  4 SH
AMSL 3102  Advanced ASL 2  4 SH
AMSL 3900  Specialized Instruction in ASL  4 SH
AMSL 4900  Specialized Instruction in ASL  4 SH
AMSL 4992  Directed Study  4 SH
AMSL 4993  Independent Study  4 SH
DEAF 1550  Dynamics of the Deaf/Blind Community: Culture, History, and Communication  4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
The Asian studies major at Northeastern offers undergraduates a broad liberal arts education in the histories, politics, cultures, and societies of Asia. It is designed to promote a cosmopolitan understanding of the regional, national, and local cultures in the fastest growing continent in the world. Asian studies students are asked to complete two years of an Asian language in addition to pursuing a rigorous course of study covering a number of disciplines and national traditions. Our interdisciplinary program is based on an excellent core of faculty who are drawn from a range of departments (including languages, literatures, and cultures; English; history; music; political science; philosophy and religion; public policy; and sociology and anthropology) and the World Languages Center. Our students are strongly encouraged to accelerate their language acquisition process and gain firsthand knowledge of Asian cultures and societies through participation in a university-sponsored study-abroad program, an international co-op, a Dialogue of Civilizations program, or an experiential learning experience. Students can also take advantage of the outstanding Asian cultural resources available in the Boston metropolitan area, particularly at the Museum of Fine Arts and the Peabody Essex Museum in Salem.

Academic Progression Standards
Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 24.

BA in Asian Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

requirements for BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

Asian Studies Requirements

Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
ASNS 1150  East Asian Studies  4 SH
HIST 1110  Introduction to World History  4 SH

Course Work outside East Asia
Complete one of the following courses:
ANTH 4515  Ethnography of India  4 SH
HIST 1189  Introduction to South Asian History  4 SH
HIST 1204  Gender in the Global South  4 SH
RELS 1250  Jesus in the Gospels, American Culture, and the Movies  4 SH
RELS 1276  Indian Religions  4 SH
RELS 2398  Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema  4 SH
RELS 4545  Religion and Politics in South Asia  4 SH

Language Courses
Complete four of the following courses in either Chinese or Japanese:

CHINESE
CHNS 1101  Elementary Chinese 1  4 SH
or CHNS 1201  Elementary Chinese 1—BSIB  4 SH
or CHNS 1301  Elementary Chinese Immersion 1  4 SH
CHNS 1102  Elementary Chinese 2  4 SH
or CHNS 1202  Elementary Chinese 2—BSIB  4 SH
or CHNS 1302  Elementary Chinese Immersion 2  4 SH
CHNS 2101  Intermediate Chinese 1  4 SH
or CHNS 2201  Intermediate Chinese 1—BSIB  4 SH
or CHNS 2301  Intermediate Chinese Immersion 1  4 SH
CHNS 2102  Intermediate Chinese 2  4 SH
or CHNS 2202  Intermediate Chinese 2—BSIB  4 SH
or CHNS 2302  Intermediate Chinese Immersion 2  4 SH
JAPANESE
JPNS 1101  Elementary Japanese 1  4 SH
or JPNS 1301  Elementary Japanese Immersion 1  4 SH
JPNS 1102  Elementary Japanese 2  4 SH
or JPNS 1302  Elementary Japanese Immersion 2  4 SH
JPNS 2101  Intermediate Japanese 1  4 SH
or JPNS 2301  Intermediate Japanese Immersion 1  4 SH
JPNS 2102  Intermediate Japanese 2  4 SH
or JPNS 2302  Intermediate Japanese Immersion 2  4 SH

Capstone
Complete one of the following capstone courses:
ASNS 4900  Asian Studies Capstone Directed Study  4 SH
ASNS 4910  Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia  4 SH
ASNS 4920  Asian Studies Capstone Seminar  4 SH

Asian Studies Electives
Complete six courses from the following list:
ASNS 1990  Elective  4 SH
ASNS 2245  The Asian-American Experience  4 SH
ASNS 2990  Elective  4 SH
ASNS 3422  Topics in Chinese Studies  4 SH
ASNS 3444  Topics in Japanese Studies  4 SH
ASNS 4970  Junior/Senior Honors Project 1  4 SH
ASNS 4971  Junior/Senior Honors Project 2  4 SH
ASNS 4990  Elective  4 SH
ASNS 4992  Directed Study  4 SH
ASNS 4993  Independent Study  4 SH
ASNS 4995  Practicum  4 SH
ASNS 4996  Experiential Education Directed Study  4 SH

310 Renaissance Park
617.373.3074
Gavin Shatkin, Director, g.shatkin@neu.edu
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

### ASIAN STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 56 semester hours in the major.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### Minor in East Asian Studies
Complete either the nonlanguage track or the language track.

#### NONLANGUAGE TRACK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHNS 3101</td>
<td>Advanced Chinese 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHNS 3201</td>
<td>Advanced Chinese 1—BSIB</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHNS 3301</td>
<td>Advanced Chinese 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHNS 3202</td>
<td>Advanced Chinese 2—BSIB</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHNS 3302</td>
<td>Advanced Chinese Immersion 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1260</td>
<td>Japanese Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2470</td>
<td>Asian-American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1245</td>
<td>Asian-American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1251</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1256</td>
<td>Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2243</td>
<td>American Images of China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2313</td>
<td>Gender and Revolution in Russia and China</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4944</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Regional Engagement</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPN 3101</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or JAPN 3301</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese Immersion 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPN 3102</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or JAPN 3302</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese Immersion 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3480</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>China: Governance and Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4393</td>
<td>Asian Religions in the United States</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete 4 courses from the following list. They may include up to two courses taken as part of an approved study-abroad program:

- ASNS 2245 The Asian-American Experience 4 SH
- CHNS 1101 Elementary Chinese 1 4 SH
- CHNS 1102 Elementary Chinese 2 4 SH
- CHNS 2101 Intermediate Chinese 1 4 SH
- CHNS 2301 Intermediate Chinese Immersion 1 4 SH
- CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
- or HIST 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1700 Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- ENGL 2470 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
- HIST 1250 Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
- HIST 1251 Modern East Asia 4 SH
- HIST 1252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
- HIST 1253 History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
- HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
- HIST 1256 Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
- HIST 2243 American Images of China 4 SH
- HIST 2313 Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
- HIST 2347 The CIA in Asia 4 SH
- HIST 2351 Modern Japan 4 SH
- HIST 2352 Dictators and Democracy in Asia 4 SH
- HIST 4650 Topics in Asian History 4 SH
- HIST 4942 East Asian Cultural History Abroad 4 SH
- HIST 1101 Elementary Japanese 1 4 SH
- HIST 1102 Elementary Japanese 2 4 SH
JPNS 2101  Intermediate Japanese 1  4 SH
MUSC 1130  Music of Asia  4 SH
POLS 3480  Government and Politics in Japan  4 SH
POLS 3485  China: Governance and Foreign Policy  4 SH
RELS 1275  Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions  4 SH
RELS 1290  Chinese Philosophy and Religion  4 SH
RELS 2395  Japanese Buddhism  4 SH
POLS 3480  Government and Politics in Japan  4 SH
POLS 3485  China: Governance and Foreign Policy  4 SH
RELS 1275  Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions  4 SH
RELS 1290  Chinese Philosophy and Religion  4 SH
RELS 2395  Japanese Buddhism  4 SH
The following course may also be used with prior approval:
INTL 4944  Dialogue of Civilizations: Regional Engagement  4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor
The School of Criminology and Criminal Justice was established in 1967 as one of the first schools of its kind devoted to matters of crime and justice. The school is a leading force in education, research, and policymaking in both the public and the private sectors of the criminal justice field.

The School of Criminology and Criminal Justice seeks to prepare students for professional and research careers in criminology, criminal justice, and related fields by applying multidisciplinary and comparative social science to understand, predict, and explain crime as well as to contribute to the development of public policy on crime and justice issues. The school seeks to develop its students intellectually and ethically, while providing them with a keen appreciation of the complexities of crime and of the public and private efforts to make communities safer and to ensure justice.

The world of criminal justice is much more than police officers, corrections officials, criminal defense lawyers, or security and loss prevention personnel. At the School of Criminology and Criminal Justice, the boundaries of criminal justice have expanded beyond traditional views of the field to include emphases on law and justice, organizations and leadership, global criminology, and crime policy. Criminal justice education today is about more than the criminal; it involves understanding the victim and the community: repairing harm, reducing fear, rebuilding safe communities, and assuring justice in spirit and act.

The School of Criminology and Criminal Justice has had a long-standing attachment and commitment to improving a wide range of justice system agencies. The school actively engages external partners in an ongoing conversation about research, community service, and salient policy questions. Part of this dialogue is supported by an ongoing program of applied and social science research. Much of this research focuses on evaluating existing government crime-control programs and policies to determine whether they work, as well as inquiries about the etiology and prevention of crime. In addition, much of our research examines the unintended consequences of policy: institutionalized racism, differential impact of justice policy on certain groups, and the like.

Research conducted at Northeastern on these topics is approached with ethical sensitivity and scientific rigor.

Criminology and criminal justice, as a social science, began in the early part of the twentieth century. Nearly one hundred years old, the field has blossomed in large part through the ingenuity of several notable scholars. The School of Criminology and Criminal Justice is pleased to be home to many of the country’s preeminent contemporary scholars. School of Criminology and Criminal Justice faculty members regularly present at scholarly conferences, national and international seminars, and to policymakers worldwide.

**Academic Progression Standards**

Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 24.

**BS in Criminal Justice**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**BREADTH COURSES FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE**

**Computer Science**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1100</td>
<td>Computer Science and Its Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mathematics**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1215</td>
<td>Mathematical Thinking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Social Sciences**

Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1240</td>
<td>Economics of Crime</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1130</td>
<td>History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1150</td>
<td>American Government</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ethics**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1102</td>
<td>Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2301</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2303</td>
<td>Social and Political Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE SEQUENCE REQUIREMENT AND REQUIRED ELECTIVES OUTSIDE CRIMINAL JUSTICE**

40 semester hours must be earned from the combination of the criminal justice sequence requirement and required electives outside criminal justice.
Criminal Justice Sequence Requirement
Complete three courses from the same department, two of which must be numbered 2000 or above.

Required Electives outside Criminal Justice
Complete courses in departments outside criminal justice such that 40 semester hours are earned from the combination of these courses and the criminal justice sequence requirement.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Complete the following five courses:
- CRIM 1100 Introduction to Criminal Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH
- CRIM 2200 Criminology 4 SH
- CRIM 3600 Criminal Justice Research Methods 4 SH
- CRIM 3700 Criminal Justice Statistics 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE INTEGRATED LEARNING CORE

Introduction to College
Complete the following course:
- CRIM 1000 Criminal Justice at Northeastern 1 SH

Co-op Integration Seminar
Co-op students should complete the following three courses. Non-co-op students should complete one additional criminal justice elective with credit of at least 4 semester hours:
- CRIM 2000 Co-op Integration Seminar 1 1 SH
- CRIM 3000 Co-op Integration Seminar 2 1 SH
- CRIM 4000 Co-op Integration Seminar 3 1 SH

Senior Capstone
Complete the following course:
- CRIM 4949 Senior Capstone Seminar 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES

Thematic Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
- CRIM 1300 The Death Penalty 4 SH
- CRIM 1400 Human Trafficking 4 SH
- CRIM 1500 Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability 4 SH
- CRIM 1600 Crimes against Humanity 4 SH

Survey Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
- CRIM 3010 Criminal Violence 4 SH
- CRIM 3020 Victims of Crime 4 SH
- CRIM 3030 Comparative Criminology 4 SH
- CRIM 3040 Psychology of Crime 4 SH
- CRIM 3050 Organized Crime 4 SH
- CRIM 3100 Criminal Law 4 SH
- CRIM 3200 Juvenile Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 3300 Corrections 4 SH
- CRIM 3400 Security 4 SH
- CRIM 3500 Policing 4 SH
- CRIM 3900 Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology 4 SH

System-Wide Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
- CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 4030 Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH
- CRIM 4040 Crime Prevention 4 SH

Crimal Justice Open Electives
Complete four courses numbered 4000 or above:
- CRIM 4001 to CRIM 7999

CRIMINAL JUSTICE CREDIT REQUIREMENTS
Complete 60 credit hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Criminal Justice and Political Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE REQUIREMENTS

Criminal Justice Core Requirements
Complete the following three courses:
- CRIM 1100 Introduction to Criminal Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH
- CRIM 2200 Criminology 4 SH

Ethics and Values
Complete one course from the following list:
- CRIM 1200 Ethics, Values, and Diversity 4 SH
- CRIM 1300 The Death Penalty 4 SH
- CRIM 1400 Human Trafficking 4 SH
- CRIM 1500 Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability 4 SH
- CRIM 1600 Crimes against Humanity 4 SH

Survey Electives
Complete one course from the following list:
- CRIM 3010 to CRIM 3500
- CRIM 3900 Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology 4 SH

College of Social Sciences and Humanities
NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
System-Wide Electives
Complete one course from the following list:
- CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 4030 Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH
- CRIM 4040 Crime Prevention 4 SH

Computer Science
Complete the following course:
- CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

Mathematics
Complete one course from the following list:
- MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH

Breadth Courses for Criminal Justice
Complete one course from the following list:
- ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
- HIST 1130 History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present 4 SH
- LPSC 1101 Introduction to Law 4 SH
- LPSC 2301 Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society 4 SH
- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
- SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following three courses:
- POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
- POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
- POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:
- POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

RESEARCH METHODS AND ELECTIVES
Complete option A, option B, or option C, below. Note: These options enable the student to take research methods courses (including statistics/quantitative techniques) as either CRIM courses or as POLS courses.

Option A
RESEARCH METHODS
Complete the following two courses:
- CRIM 3600 Criminal Justice Research Methods 4 SH
- CRIM 3700 Criminal Justice Statistics 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES
Complete two additional courses in the following range:
- CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999

Option B
RESEARCH METHODS
Complete the following two courses:
- POLS 2399 Research Methods in Political Science 4 SH
- POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES
Complete three additional courses in the following range:
- CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES
Complete four additional courses in the following range:
- POLS 2300 to POLS 5999

Option C
RESEARCH METHODS
Complete the following two courses:
- CRIM 3600 Criminal Justice Research Methods 4 SH
  with POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH
  or POLS 2399 Research Methods in Political Science 4 SH
  with CRIM 3700 Criminal Justice Statistics 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES
Complete two additional courses in the following range:
- CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES
Complete four additional courses in the following range:
- POLS 2300 to POLS 5999

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Senior Capstone Requirement
Complete one of the following courses:
- CRIM 4949 Senior Capstone Seminar 4 SH
  or POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH

Due Process
Complete the following course:
- CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH

Integrative Elective Courses
Complete at least two of the following courses:
- CRIM 3100 Criminal Law 4 SH
- CRIM 4100 Juvenile Law 4 SH
- CRIM 4110 Legal Philosophy 4 SH
- CRIM 4120 Courts and Sentencing 4 SH
- POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
- POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH
- POLS 4500 U.S. Constitutional Law 4 SH
- POLS 4505 U.S. Civil Liberties 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE AND POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 84 semester hours in the major.
GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Criminal Justice and Psychology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE REQUIREMENTS
Criminal Justice Core Requirements
Complete the following four courses:
- CRIM 1100 Introduction to Criminal Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH
- CRIM 2200 Criminology 4 SH
- CRIM 3600 Criminal Justice Research Methods 4 SH

Thematic Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
- CRIM 1200 Ethics, Values, and Diversity 4 SH
- CRIM 1300 The Death Penalty 4 SH
- CRIM 1400 Human Trafficking 4 SH
- CRIM 1500 Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability 4 SH
- CRIM 1600 Crimes against Humanity 4 SH

Survey Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
- CRIM 3010 Criminal Violence 4 SH
- CRIM 3020 Victims of Crime 4 SH
- CRIM 3050 Organized Crime 4 SH
- CRIM 3100 Criminal Law 4 SH
- CRIM 3200 Juvenile Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 3300 Corrections 4 SH
- CRIM 3400 Security 4 SH
- CRIM 3500 Policing 4 SH

System-Wide Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
- CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 4030 Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH
- CRIM 4040 Crime Prevention 4 SH

Computer Science Course
Complete the following course:
- CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

Mathematics Course
Complete one course from the following list:
- MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1241 Calculus I 4 SH

Breadth Course 1
Complete one course from the following list:
- ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
- HIST 1130 History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present 4 SH
- LPSC 1101 Introduction to Law 4 SH
- POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
- SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

Breadth Course 2
Complete one course from the following list:
- PHIL 1102 Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues 4 SH
- PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
- PHIL 1155 Introduction to Human Rights 4 SH
- PHIL 2301 Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice 4 SH
- PHIL 2303 Social and Political Philosophy 4 SH

Electives
Complete two courses in the following range:
- CRIM 4000 to CRIM 5999

PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Introductory Course
Complete the following course. Note: PSYC 1101 will not count toward the NU Core social science level 1 requirement:
- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Personality/Social Bases of Behavior
Complete two courses from the following list:
- PSYC 3400 Personality 4 SH
- PSYC 3402 Social Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 3406 Abnormal Psychology 4 SH

Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior
Complete two courses from the following list:
- PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH
or PSYC 3451 Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis 4 SH
- PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
- PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

Research Experience
Complete one course from the following list:
- PSYC 4600 Laboratory in Research Design 4 SH
- PSYC 4606 Laboratory in Biological Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4614 Laboratory in Social Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 4616 Laboratory in Personality 4 SH
PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 4624 Laboratory in Affective Science 4 SH
PSYC 4626 Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development 4 SH
PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH

**Psychology Seminar**
Complete one seminar from the following list:
- PSYC 4650 Seminar in Clinical Case Study 4 SH
- PSYC 4652 Seminar in Ethics in Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 4654 Seminar in Behavioral Modification 4 SH
- PSYC 4656 Seminar in Biological Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
- PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH
- PSYC 4662 Seminar in Personality 4 SH
- PSYC 4664 Seminar in Social Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 4666 Seminar in Clinical Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 4668 Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH
- PSYC 4670 Seminar in Selected Topics in Psychology 4 SH

**Electives**
Complete two courses in the PSYC subject area.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**
Complete one course from the following list:
- CRIM 3040 Psychology of Crime 4 SH
- CRIM 4710 Law and Psychology 4 SH

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.00 GPA required

---

**BS in Human Services and Criminal Justice**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**HUMAN SERVICES AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE FOUNDATION COURSES**

**Introduction to the Major**
Complete one of the following courses:
- CRIM 1000 Criminal Justice at Northeastern 1 SH
- HUSV 1000 Human Services at Northeastern 1 SH

**Criminal Justice Foundation Courses**
Complete the following five courses:
- CRIM 1100 Introduction to Criminal Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 1300 The Death Penalty 4 SH
- or CRIM 1400 Human Trafficking 4 SH
- or CRIM 1500 Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability 4 SH
- or CRIM 1600 Crimes against Humanity 4 SH
- CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH
- CRIM 2200 Criminology 4 SH
- CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

**Human Services Foundation Courses**
Complete the following four courses:
- HUSV 1101 Human Services Professions 4 SH
- HUSV 2300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH
- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
- SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

**HUMAN SERVICES AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE UPPER-LEVEL COURSES**

**Policy Course**
Complete the following course:
- HUSV 3900 Introduction to Social Policy 4 SH

**Organization Course**
Complete one of the following courses:
- CRIM 4030 Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH
- HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH

**Survey Electives**
Complete two of the following courses:
- CRIM 3010 Criminal Violence 4 SH
- CRIM 3020 Victims of Crime 4 SH
- CRIM 3030 Comparative Criminology 4 SH
- CRIM 3040 Psychology of Crime 4 SH
- CRIM 3050 Organized Crime 4 SH
- CRIM 3100 Criminal Law 4 SH
- CRIM 3200 Juvenile Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 3300 Corrections 4 SH
- CRIM 3400 Security 4 SH
- CRIM 3500 Policing 4 SH
- CRIM 3900 Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology 4 SH
Research Methods
Complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 3600  Criminal Justice Research Methods  4 SH
HUSV 3700  Research Methods for Human Services  4 SH

Criminal Justice System-Wide Elective
Complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 4010  Gender, Crime, and Justice  4 SH
CRIM 4020  Race, Crime, and Justice  4 SH
CRIM 4030  Criminal Justice Organization and Management  4 SH
CRIM 4040  Crime Prevention  4 SH

Statistics
Complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 3700  Criminal Justice Statistics  4 SH
PSYC 2320  Statistics in Psychological Research  4 SH
SOCL 2320  Statistical Analysis in Sociology  4 SH

HUMAN SERVICES INTERNSHIP
Complete the following course:
HUSV 4994  Human Services Internship  6 SH

INTEGRATIVE COURSE
Complete either or both of the following courses:
CRIM 4949  Senior Capstone Seminar  4 SH
HUSV 4700  Senior Seminar in Human Services  4 SH

Note: Students wishing to take HUSV 4700 and not CRIM 4949 must meet with a criminal justice advisor to obtain approval for a substitute CRIM course. Similarly, students wishing to take CRIM 4949 and not HUSV 4700 must meet with a human services advisor to obtain approval for a substitute HUSV course. Substitute courses (HUSV or CRIM) must be upper-division and relate to the combined major.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE/HUMAN SERVICES OPEN ELECTIVES
Complete six additional criminal justice/human services courses. Two electives must be in criminal justice and three must be in human services.

COORDERATIVE EDUCATION FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE
Co-op Integration Seminar I/Professional Development
All students should complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 2000  Co-op Integration Seminar I  1 SH
EESH 2000  Professional Development for Co-op  1 SH

Co-op Integration Seminars 2 and 3
Co-ops should complete the following two courses. Non-co-op students should complete an additional 2 semester hours of open elective credit:
CRIM 3000  Co-op Integration Seminar 2  1 SH
CRIM 4000  Co-op Integration Seminar 3  1 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Criminal Justice

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE

Computer Science
Complete the following course:
CS 1100  Computer Science and Its Applications  4 SH

Mathematics
Complete the following course:
MATH 1215  Mathematical Thinking  4 SH

Social Sciences
Complete two of the following courses:
ECON 1240  Economics of Crime  4 SH
HIST 1130  History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present  4 SH
LPSC 1101  Introduction to Law  4 SH
POL 1150  American Government  4 SH
PSYC 1101  Foundations of Psychology  4 SH
SOCL 1101  Introduction to Sociology  4 SH

Ethics
Complete one of the following courses:
PHIL 1102  Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues  4 SH
PHIL 1130  Ethics: East and West  4 SH
PHIL 1155  Introduction to Human Rights  4 SH
PHIL 2301  Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice  4 SH
PHIL 2303  Social and Political Philosophy  4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE SEQUENCE REQUIREMENT AND REQUIRED ELECTIVES OUTSIDE CRIMINAL JUSTICE
40 semester hours must be earned from the combination of the criminal justice sequence requirement and required electives outside criminal justice.

Criminal Justice Sequence Requirement
Complete three courses from the same department, two of which courses must be numbered 2000 or above.
Required Electives outside Criminal Justice
Complete courses in departments outside criminal justice such that 40 semester hours are earned from the combination of these courses and the criminal justice sequence requirement.

Criminal Justice Major Requirements
Complete the following five courses:

- CRIM 1100 Introduction to Criminal Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH
- CRIM 2200 Criminology 4 SH
- CRIM 3600 Criminal Justice Research Methods 4 SH
- CRIM 3700 Criminal Justice Statistics 4 SH

Criminal Justice Integrated Learning Core
Introduction to College
Complete the following course:

- CRIM 1000 Criminal Justice at Northeastern 1 SH

Co-op Integration Seminars
Co-op students should complete the following three courses. Non-co-op students should complete one additional criminal justice elective with credit of at least 4 semester hours:

- CRIM 2000 Co-op Integration Seminar 1 1 SH
- CRIM 3000 Co-op Integration Seminar 2 1 SH
- CRIM 4000 Co-op Integration Seminar 3 1 SH

Senior Capstone
Complete the following course:

- CRIM 4949 Senior Capstone Seminar 4 SH

Criminal Justice Electives
Thematic Elective
Complete one of the following courses:

- CRIM 1300 The Death Penalty 4 SH
- CRIM 1400 Human Trafficking 4 SH
- CRIM 1500 Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability 4 SH
- CRIM 1600 Crimes against Humanity 4 SH

Survey Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:

- CRIM 3010 Criminal Violence 4 SH
- CRIM 3020 Victims of Crime 4 SH
- CRIM 3030 Comparative Criminology 4 SH
- CRIM 3040 Psychology of Crime 4 SH
- CRIM 3050 Organized Crime 4 SH
- CRIM 3100 Criminal Law 4 SH
- CRIM 3200 Juvenile Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 3300 Corrections 4 SH
- CRIM 3400 Security 4 SH
- CRIM 3500 Policing 4 SH
- CRIM 3900 Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology 4 SH

System-Wide Elective
Complete one course from the following list:

- CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 4030 Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH
- CRIM 4040 Crime Prevention 4 SH

Graduate Work Taken as an Undergraduate Student
Required Graduate Courses
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

- CRIM 7200 Criminology 3 SH
- CRIM 7202 The Criminal Justice Process 3 SH
- CRIM 7206 Statistical Analysis 3 SH
with CRIM 7207 Lab for CRIM 7206 1 SH

Graduate Electives
Complete an additional 6 semester hours in criminal justice at the graduate level from the following lists:

- CRIM 7000 to CRIM 7699
- CRIM 7800 to CRIM 7996
- CRIM 8400 to CRIM 8499

Graduate Courses Taken as a Graduate Student
Graduate Course Work
Complete an additional 16 semester hours of graduate course work in the School of Criminology and Criminal Justice.

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education
If elected

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-Wide Requirements
128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

Graduate Credit/GPA Requirements
32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses
Minor in Criminal Justice

**REQUIRED COURSE**
Complete the following course:
CRIM 1100  Introduction to Criminal Justice  4 SH

**FOCUS**
Complete either the administrative focus or the behavioral focus.

**Administrative Focus**
Complete the following course:
CRIM 2100  Criminal Due Process  4 SH
and complete three additional courses from the following list:
CRIM 3030  Comparative Criminology  4 SH
CRIM 3050  Organized Crime  4 SH
CRIM 3100  Criminal Law  4 SH
CRIM 3200  Juvenile Justice  4 SH
CRIM 3300  Corrections  4 SH
CRIM 3400  Security  4 SH
CRIM 3500  Policing  4 SH
CRIM 4010  Gender, Crime, and Justice  4 SH
CRIM 4020  Race, Crime, and Justice  4 SH
CRIM 4030  Criminal Justice Organization and Management  4 SH
CRIM 4040  Crime Prevention  4 SH
CRIM 4100  Juvenile Law  4 SH
CRIM 4110  Legal Philosophy  4 SH
CRIM 4120  Courts and Sentencing  4 SH
CRIM 4300  Community-Based Corrections  4 SH
CRIM 4310  Correctional Intervention  4 SH
CRIM 4400  Security Management, Supervision  4 SH
CRIM 4500  Police Strategy  4 SH
CRIM 4630  Political Crime and Terrorism  4 SH
CRIM 4640  Corporate and White-Collar Crime  4 SH
CRIM 4710  Law and Psychology  4 SH

**Behavioral Focus**
Complete the following course:
CRIM 2200  Criminology  4 SH
and complete three additional courses from the following list:
CRIM 3010  Criminal Violence  4 SH
CRIM 3020  Victims of Crime  4 SH
CRIM 3030  Comparative Criminology  4 SH
CRIM 3040  Psychology of Crime  4 SH
CRIM 3050  Organized Crime  4 SH
CRIM 3200  Juvenile Justice  4 SH
CRIM 3300  Corrections  4 SH
CRIM 4010  Gender, Crime, and Justice  4 SH
CRIM 4020  Race, Crime, and Justice  4 SH
CRIM 4040  Crime Prevention  4 SH
CRIM 4300  Community-Based Corrections  4 SH
CRIM 4310  Correctional Intervention  4 SH
CRIM 4610  Youth Gangs  4 SH
CRIM 4630  Political Crime and Terrorism  4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

CRIM 4640  Corporate and White-Collar Crime  4 SH
CRIM 4660  Communities and Crime  4 SH
CRIM 4710  Law and Psychology  4 SH
Economics

www.economics.neu.edu

WILLIAM T. DICKENS, PhD
University Distinguished Professor and Interim Chair

301 Lake Hall
617.373.2882
617.373.3640 (fax)
econ@neu.edu

Economics is the study of how societies produce and exchange goods and services to satisfy material needs. Undergraduates may study economics as part of a broad interest in the social sciences to develop specialized skills useful in today’s complex labor market. The major in economics is also a good foundation for graduate studies in advanced economics, public policy, law, or business.

Macroeconomics, which focuses on the overall economy, deals with such problems as inflation, unemployment, growth and instability, economic development, and governmental monetary and fiscal policies.

Microeconomics examines the economic behavior of individuals, households, firms, industries, and trade among countries. It seeks to assess the economic effects of market power and environmental damage and analyzes the economic aspects of natural resources, poverty, health, income distribution, trade unions, crime, and government regulation.

Courses in economics cover international trade; the behavior of families, firms, and industries in the market economy; the environmental costs of growth; and the economic aspects of natural resources, poverty, health, labor market discrimination, trade unions, crime, and governmental oversight. International and comparative perspectives are emphasized, most directly in courses in the economic development of the developing world and economic history.

Students may pursue a BA, a BS, or a minor in economics. Additionally, economics majors in their junior year may qualify for admission to the PlusOne program that combines the BA or BS with a master’s degree in economics (requires an additional 16 semester hours of course work). The department also offers combined majors with business administration, environmental studies, international affairs, mathematics, philosophy, and political science.

Graduates may find jobs in major corporations; financial institutions; nonprofits; NGOs; or federal, state, and local governments. Their work may involve planning and forecasting, assessing labor needs, and undertaking financial studies. They may estimate consumer demand for new products, conduct research, teach, or provide specialized consulting services.

Academic Progression Standards

For students wishing to major in economics, the following three core courses:

- ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
- ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH

should be completed within two semesters of qualifying to take them, i.e., within two semesters of completing the following courses:

- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

In addition, one of the following courses:

- ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH (for BA students)
- or ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH (for BS students)

should be completed within two semesters of completing ECON 2315, ECON 2316, and ECON 2350.

For BS majors, grades earned in the six core courses (ECON 1115, ECON 1116, ECON 2315, ECON 2316, ECON 2350, and ECON 3560) must average to a 2.000 GPA or better.

For BA majors, grades earned in the six core courses (ECON 1115, ECON 1116, ECON 2315, ECON 2316, ECON 2350, and ECON 3520) must average to a 2.000 GPA or better.

After admission to the major, all required economics courses must be taken in the day college.

PlusOne Program (MA) in Economics

The PlusOne Program in Economics offers an opportunity for the best of Northeastern’s undergraduate economics majors to complete both the undergraduate degree program (BS or BA) and the professional program (MA) in economics in less time than if the programs were completed sequentially. Students apply no later than junior year, after all core economics classes have been completed, and begin taking master’s course work in their senior year. One additional year of graduate study is required to complete the master’s program. Students interested in this option should consult with the departmental advisor.
BA in Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR
Calculus
Complete the following course:
MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics  4 SH

Computer Science
Complete the following course:
CS 1100  Computer Science and Its Applications  4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
Required Economics Courses
Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH
ECON 2315  Macroeconomic Theory  4 SH
ECON 2316  Microeconomic Theory  4 SH
ECON 2350  Statistics  4 SH
ECON 3520  History of Economic Thought  4 SH

Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
ECON 4692  Senior Economics Seminar  4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS
Complete one of the following courses in experiential learning, or complete study abroad or co-op:
ECON 4925  Undergraduate Teaching Experience  4 SH
ECON 4970  Junior/Senior Honors Project  4 SH
ECON 4971  Junior/Senior Honors Project  4 SH
ECON 4992  Directed Study  4 SH
ECON 4996  Experiential Education Directed Study  4 SH

ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BA
Complete five courses in economics from the following list with no more than one at the introductory level:

Introductory
ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

Intermediate
ECON 2990 to ECON 3499
ECON 3915  Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 3916  Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics  4 SH

Advanced
ECON 3560  Applied Econometrics  4 SH
ECON 3990  Elective  4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681

ECON 4915  Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 4916  Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics  4 SH
ECON 4925  Undergraduate Teaching Experience  4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990
ECON 4991  Research  4 SH
ECON 4992  Directed Study  4 SH
ECON 4993  Independent Study  4 SH
ECON 4994  Internship  4 SH
ECON 4996  Experiential Education Directed Study  4 SH
ECON 5105  Math and Statistics for Economists  4 SH
ECON 5110  Microeconomic Theory  4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 56 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR
Calculus
Complete the following course:
MATH 1231  Calculus for Business and Economics  4 SH

Computer Science
Complete the following course:
CS 1100  Computer Science and Its Applications  4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS
Required Economics Courses
Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH
ECON 2315  Macroeconomic Theory  4 SH
ECON 2316  Microeconomic Theory  4 SH
ECON 2350  Statistics  4 SH
ECON 3560  Applied Econometrics  4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681

ECON 4915  Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 4916  Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics  4 SH
ECON 4925  Undergraduate Teaching Experience  4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990
ECON 4991  Research  4 SH
ECON 4992  Directed Study  4 SH
ECON 4993  Independent Study  4 SH
ECON 4994  Internship  4 SH
ECON 4996  Experiential Education Directed Study  4 SH
ECON 5105  Math and Statistics for Economists  4 SH
ECON 5110  Microeconomic Theory  4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 56 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
ECON 4692  Senior Economics Seminar  4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS
Complete one of the following courses in experiential learning, or complete study abroad or co-op:
ECON 4925  Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1  4 SH
ECON 4970  Junior/Senior Honors Project 1  4 SH
ECON 4971  Junior/Senior Honors Project 2  4 SH
ECON 4992  Directed Study  4 SH
ECON 4996  Experiential Education Directed Study  4 SH

ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BS
Complete seven courses in economics from the following list with no more than two at the introductory level:
Introductory
ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

Intermediate
ECON 2990 to ECON 3499
ECON 3915  Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 3916  Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics  4 SH

Advanced
ECON 3520  History of Economic Thought  4 SH
ECON 3990  Elective  4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681
ECON 4915  Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 4916  Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics  4 SH
ECON 4925  Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1  4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990
ECON 4991  Research  4 SH
ECON 4992  Directed Study  4 SH
ECON 4993  Independent Study  4 SH
ECON 4994  Internship  4 SH
ECON 4996  Experiential Education Directed Study  4 SH
ECON 5105  Math and Statistics for Economists  4 SH
ECON 5110  Microeconomic Theory  4 SH
ECON 5140  Applied Econometrics  4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 64 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics and Business Administration

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS
Introduction to College
Complete one of the following courses:
BUSN 1102  Personal Skill Development for Business  1 SH
ECON 1000  Economics at Northeastern  1 SH

Required Economics Courses
Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH
ECON 2315  Macroeconomic Theory  4 SH
ECON 2316  Microeconomic Theory  4 SH
ECON 2350  Statistics  4 SH
or MGSC 2301  Business Statistics  4 SH
ECON 3560  Applied Econometrics  4 SH

Economics Electives
Complete four courses from the following list with no more than one at the introductory level:
INTRODUCTORY
ECON 1200 to ECON 1990
INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED
ECON 2990 to ECON 3499
ECON 3915  Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 3916  Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics  4 SH
ECON 3990  Elective  4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681
ECON 4915  Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 4916  Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics  4 SH
ECON 4992  Directed Study  4 SH
ECON 4925  Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1  4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990
BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
- ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
- FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

International Business/Social Responsibility
Complete the following course:
- INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:
- MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
- ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics
Complete one of the following courses:
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Computer Science
Complete the following course:
- CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

Co-op Preparation
Complete one of the following courses:
- BUSN 1103 Professional Development for Business Co-op 1 SH
- EESH 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

Capstone
Complete the following two courses:
- ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
- STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting
ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH
ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 2301 Entrepreneurial Finance 4 SH
- ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
- ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
- ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
- ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
- ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
- ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
- ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
- ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
- ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH
Concentration in Finance
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
FINA 3301 Corporate Finance  4 SH
FINA 3303 Investments  4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World  4 SH
or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment  4 SH
FINA 4310 Working Capital Management  4 SH
FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance  4 SH
FINA 4320 International Financial Management  4 SH
FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation  4 SH
FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning  4 SH
FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions  4 SH
FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management  4 SH
FINA 4514 Investment Banking  4 SH
FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance  4 SH
FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance  4 SH
FINA 4602 Turnaround Management  4 SH
FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities  4 SH
FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy  4 SH
FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity  4 SH

Concentration in Management
MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success  4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses from the following list:
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise  4 SH
MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business  4 SH
MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability  4 SH
MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches  4 SH
MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital  4 SH
MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations  4 SH
MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar  4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise  4 SH
MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration  4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems  4 SH
MISM 3305 Information Resource Management  4 SH
MISM 3404 Data Communications  4 SH
MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards  4 SH
MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management  4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing  4 SH
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 3305 Purchasing  4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

Concentration in Marketing
MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management  4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research  4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:
MKTG 4310 Retailing  4 SH
MKTG 4420 Sales Management  4 SH
MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector  4 SH
MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion  4 SH
MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior  4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing  4 SH
MKTG 4510 New Product Development  4 SH
MKTG 4512 International Marketing  4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management  4 SH
SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries  4 SH
SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management  4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:
SCHM 3305 Purchasing  4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology  4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

ECONOMICS GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all economics courses

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all business courses
GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics and Mathematics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 1000 Economics at Northeastern 1 SH
MATH 1000 Mathematics at Northeastern 1 SH

Required Economics Courses
Complete the following five courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

Economics Electives
Complete four economics electives with not more than two at the introductory level:
INTRODUCTORY
ECON 1200 to ECON 1990
INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED
ECON 2990 to ECON 3499
ECON 3915 Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 3916 Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 3990 Elective 4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681
ECON 4915 Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 4916 Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1 4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990
ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS

Co-op Reflection
Students who elect co-op should complete one of the following courses after returning from co-op:
MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1 1 SH
MATH 4000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2 1 SH

Required Mathematics Courses
Complete the following eight courses:
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH
MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH
MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH
MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH
MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

Mathematics Electives
Complete two of the following courses:
MATH 1225 Game Theory 4 SH
MATH 3150 Real Analysis 4 SH
MATH 4581 Statistics and Stochastic Processes 4 SH

BREADTH COURSE

Computer Science
Complete the following course:
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGW 3308 Advanced Writing in the Social Sciences 4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Integrative Courses
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
MATH 4025 Applied Mathematics Capstone 4 SH

COMBINED MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT
A GPA of 2.000 is required in the following six courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
Included is the text of the page from the source:

**Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide**

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

ECON 2316  Microeconomic Theory  4 SH
ECON 3560  Applied Econometrics  4 SH
MATH 3081  Probability and Statistics  4 SH

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 is required in all math courses. A grade of C or better is required in all math courses numbered 2999 or below; grades below C will not count toward the degree.

**COMBINED MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Economics and Philosophy**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS**

*Introduction to College*

Complete one of the following courses:

- ECON 1000  Economics at Northeastern  1 SH
- PHIL 1000  Philosophy at Northeastern  1 SH

*Required Economics Courses*

Complete the following seven courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:

- ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
- ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH
- ECON 2315  Macroeconomic Theory  4 SH
- ECON 2316  Microeconomic Theory  4 SH
- ECON 2350  Statistics  4 SH
- ECON 3520  History of Economic Thought  4 SH
- ECON 3560  Applied Econometrics  4 SH

*Economics Electives*

Complete two courses from the following list with at least one numbered 3000 or above:

- ECON 1240  Economics of Crime  4 SH
- ECON 1281  Economics of the Creative Industries  4 SH
- ECON 1290  History of the Global Economy  4 SH
- ECON 3405  A Critique of Capitalism  4 SH
- ECON 3424  Law and Economics  4 SH
- ECON 4681  Information Economics and Game Theory  4 SH

**PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS**

*Philosophy Required Courses*

Complete the following three courses:

- PHIL 1115  Introduction to Logic  4 SH
- or PHIL 1215  Symbolic Logic  4 SH
- PHIL 2325  Ancient Philosophy  4 SH
- PHIL 2330  Modern Philosophy  4 SH

*Advanced Philosophy Elective*

Complete one course from the following list:

- PHIL 3435  Moral Philosophy  4 SH
- PHIL 3436  History of Modern Moral Philosophy  4 SH
- PHIL 4500  Theory of Knowledge  4 SH
- PHIL 4505  Metaphysics  4 SH
- PHIL 4535  Philosophy of Mind  4 SH

*Additional Electives*

Complete three additional electives in philosophy or religion. At least one must be numbered 2000 or above.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

Complete two of the following courses that have not been used in above requirements:

- ECON 4992  Directed Study  4 SH
- PHIL 3435  Moral Philosophy  4 SH
- PHIL 4500  Theory of Knowledge  4 SH
- PHIL 4510  Philosophy of Science  4 SH
- PHIL 5001  Global Justice  4 SH
- PHIL 5003  Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change  4 SH

**MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BS in Environmental Studies and Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 1000 Economics at Northeastern 1 SH
ENVR 1000 Marine and Environmental Sciences at Northeastern 1 SH

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS

Calculus
Complete the following course:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Computer Science
Complete the following course:
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

Required Economics Courses
Complete the following seven courses with a minimum GPA of 2.000:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

Economics Electives
Complete two economics electives from the following list. No more than one course may be at the introductory level (course number 1000–1999):
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
ECON 3422 Economics of Transportation 4 SH
ECON 3424 Law and Economics 4 SH
ECON 3425 Energy Economics 4 SH
ECON 3440 Public Finance 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH
ECON 4650 Economic Growth and Applications 4 SH
PPUA 5260 Ecological Economics 3 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Component
Complete the following four courses:
PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
or PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

Science Component
Complete the following four courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH
ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH
ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
or ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH

GPA Requirement
Students are required to earn a GPA of 2.000 in either PHIL 1180 or PHIL 3480 and in ENVR 1101.

Environmental Science Elective
Complete one environmental science elective in consultation with the environmental studies head advisor.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGW 3308 Advanced Writing in the Social Sciences 4 SH
ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

Integrative Course
Complete one of the following courses. Note: Your integrative course and your capstone course (below) must be from different departments:
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

Capstone
Complete one of the following courses. Note: Your integrative course (above) and your capstone course must be from different departments:
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
ENVR 4997 Senior Thesis 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
You may satisfy the experiential learning requirement with an approved study abroad, with co-op work experience, with a four-credit directed study, or with an honors project:
COOP 3945 Co-op Work Experience 0 SH
ECON 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
ENVR 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
ENVR 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected
**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.00 GPA required

**BA in International Affairs and Economics**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS**

*International Affairs/Economics at Northeastern*
Complete one of the following courses:

- ECON 1000  Economics at Northeastern  1 SH
- INTL 1000  International Affairs at Northeastern  1 SH

**Required Courses**
Complete the following three courses:

- INTL 1101  Globalization and International Affairs  4 SH
- INTL 3400  International Conflict and Negotiation  4 SH
- POLS 1160  International Relations  4 SH

and complete one additional course from the following list:

- ANTH 1101  Peoples and Cultures  4 SH
- HIST 2211  World History since 1945  4 SH

**Global Dynamics**
Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list with one course numbered 2000 or above. *Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:*

- AFAM 1109  Foundations of Black Culture 1  4 SH
- AFAM 2301  Foundations of Black Culture 2  4 SH
- AFAM 2345  The Black Experience in the Caribbean  4 SH
- AFAM 2600  Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology  4 SH
- AFAM 2639  Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights  4 SH
- AFRS 1185  Gender in the African Diaspora  4 SH
- AFRS 3310  Applied Research in the African Diaspora  4 SH
- AFRS 3424  Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora  4 SH
- AFRS 3467  Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration  4 SH
- ANTH 1101  Peoples and Cultures  4 SH
- ANTH 2305  Global Markets and Local Culture  4 SH
- ANTH 2312  The Anthropology of Masculinity  4 SH
- ANTH 2315  Religion and Modernity  4 SH
- ANTH 2330  Environmental Anthropology  4 SH

- ECON 1000  Economics at Northeastern  1 SH
- ECON 2901  Development Economics  4 SH
- ECON 3404  International Food Economics and Policy  4 SH
- ECON 4635  International Economics  4 SH
- ENGL 2450  Postcolonial Literature  4 SH
- ENTR 2206  Global Social Enterprise  4 SH
- ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
- ENV 1110  Global Climate Change  4 SH
- ENV 2941  Ocean Science and Public Policy  4 SH
- ENV 4515  Sustainable Development  4 SH
- HIST 1110  Introduction to World History  4 SH
- HIST 1204  Gender in the Global South  4 SH
- HIST 1205  The Global Economy  4 SH
- HIST 1212  History of Race  4 SH
- HIST 1213  History of Violence  4 SH
- HIST 1216  Mediterranean World since 1500  4 SH
- HIST 1218  Making the Americas: 1492–1804  4 SH
- HIST 2211  World History since 1945  4 SH
- HIST 2214  War in the Modern World  4 SH
- HIST 2311  Colonialism/Imperialism  4 SH
- HIST 2312  Global Migration  4 SH
- HIST 2315  Approaches to World History  4 SH
- HIST 2317  Comparative Urban Histories  4 SH
- HIST 2320  Wealth and Poverty  4 SH
- HIST 2347  The CIA in Asia  4 SH
- HIST 2392  African Diaspora  4 SH
- HIST 2398  Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents  4 SH
- HIST 3411  Environment in the Age of Discovery  4 SH
- HIST 3412  Global Environmental History  4 SH
- HIST 3445  Global Economic History  4 SH
- HIST 3452  Global Chinese Migration  4 SH
- HIST 4610  Topics in World History  4 SH
- HIST 4700  Comparative Study of Cultures  4 SH
- HUSV 4920  International Human Services  4 SH
- INTB 1203  International Business and Global Social Responsibility  4 SH
- INTB 1209  International Business and Global Social Responsibility  4 SH
INTB 3310  Cultural Aspects of International Business  4 SH
INTL 2240  Global Population and Development  4 SH
INTL 2300  Religion in International Affairs  4 SH
INTL 2400  Politics of Islam and Gender  4 SH
INTL 2480  Global Gender Issues  4 SH
INTL 3200  Cities in a Global Context  4 SH
INTL 3460  Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society  4 SH
INTL 4945  Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective  4 SH
JRNL 5360  Global Reporting  4 SH
LING 3412  Language and Culture  4 SH
LITR 3500  International Perspectives  4 SH
LPSC 2302  Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective  4 SH
MSCR 2325  Global Media  4 SH
MUSC 1127  Introduction to World Music  4 SH
MUSC 1140  Global Pop Music  4 SH
MUSC 2313  Historical Traditions: World  4 SH
PHIL 1130  Ethics: East and West  4 SH
PHIL 1155  Introduction to Human Rights  4 SH
PHIL 2302  Philosophical Problems of War and Peace  4 SH
PHIL 2327  Medieval Western Philosophy  4 SH
PHIL 5001  Global Justice  4 SH
PHIL 5003  Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change  4 SH
PHTH 5230  Global Health  3 SH
POLS 1155  Comparative Politics  4 SH
POLS 2370  Religion and Politics  4 SH
POLS 3405  International Political Economy  4 SH
POLS 3406  International Law  4 SH
POLS 3407  International Organizations  4 SH
POLS 3408  International Security  4 SH
POLS 3410  Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water  4 SH
POLS 3415  Ethnic Political Violence  4 SH
POLS 3420  National Security, War, and Terrorism  4 SH
POLS 3430  Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection  4 SH
POLS 3487  Politics of Developing Nations  4 SH
POLS 3490  Democracy in Comparative Politics  4 SH
POLS 4580  Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations  4 SH
POLS 4910  Model United Nations  4 SH
POLS 4918  Model NATO  4 SH
POLS 4938  International Politics—Learning Abroad  4 SH
RELS 1270  Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions  4 SH
RELS 1271  Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam  4 SH
RELS 1272  Ethics in the World’s Religions  4 SH
RELS 2300  Mysticism  4 SH
RELS 2313  Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews  4 SH
SOCL 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH
SOCL 1283  Globalization and Social Change  4 SH
SOCL 3465  Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies  4 SH
SOCL 3471  Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad  4 SH
SOCL 4522  Political Ecology and Environmental Justice  4 SH

International Experiential Learning
Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT
Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

Africa

AFRS 1128  The African Experience through Music  4 SH
AFRS 2307  Africa Today  4 SH
AFRS 2348  Arts and Culture of Africa  4 SH
AFRS 2465  The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa  4 SH
AFRS 2900  Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya  4 SH
AFRS 3460  Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa  4 SH
AFRS 3645  National Model African Union  4 SH
AFRS 4690  Topics in African History or HIST 4690  4 SH
AFRS 4939  Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya  4 SH
ANTH 4510  Anthropology of Africa  4 SH
ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
ENTR 3308  Business Economic History of South Africa  4 SH
HIST 1180  African History  4 SH
HIST 2390  Africa and the World in Early Times  4 SH
HIST 2391  Modern African Civilization  4 SH
HIST 2397  Modern Africa  4 SH
LING 3428  African Languages  4 SH
MUSC 1128  Music of Africa  4 SH
POLS 3488  Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa  4 SH

Asia

ASNS 1150  East Asian Studies  4 SH
ASNS 3422  Topics in Chinese Studies  4 SH
ASNS 3444  Topics in Japanese Studies  4 SH
ASNS 4910  Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia  4 SH
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

**CLTR 1260** Japanese Film 4 SH  HIST 2371  Europe 1870–1921 4 SH
**CLTR 1500** Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH  HIST 2372  Gender and Society in Modern Europe 4 SH
**CLTR 1506** Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture 4 SH  HIST 2375  Culture and Identity in Early Modern England 4 SH
**CLTR 1700** Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH  HIST 2376  The British Empire 4 SH
**CLTR 2501** Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH  HIST 2388  Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe 4 SH
**HIST 1189** Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH  
**HIST 1252** Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH  HIST 3475  The Culture of Europe 4 SH
**HIST 1253** History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH  HIST 3485  Vienna, Prague, Budapest 4 SH
**HIST 1254** Mao’s China and After 4 SH  HIST 4670  Topics in European History 4 SH
**HIST 1500** Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH  HIST 4682  Topics in East European History 4 SH
**HIST 2351** Modern Japan 4 SH  HIST 4946  Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe 4 SH
**HIST 2352** Dictators and Democracy in Asia 4 SH  LITR 1250  Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture 4 SH
**HIST 3452** Global Chinese Migration 4 SH  LITR 4555  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
**HIST 4650** Topics in Asian History 4 SH  LITR 4560  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH
**HIST 4942** East Asian Cultural History Abroad 4 SH  LITR 4561  Spanish Golden Age 4 SH
**MUSC 1130** Music of Asia 4 SH  LITR 4565  Age of Enlightenment 4 SH
**POLS 3485** China: Governance and Foreign Policy 4 SH  LITR 4860  Debussy and the Music of Paris 4 SH
**RELS 1275** Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH  MUSC 1115  Music of the Romantic Era 4 SH
**RELS 1276** Indian Religions 4 SH  MUSC 1124  Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union 4 SH
**RELS 1290** Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH  POLS 3435  Model European Union 4 SH
**RELS 2394** Chinese Buddhism 4 SH  SOCL 4535  European Union: Social and Political Theatre History 4 SH
**RELS 2395** Japanese Buddhism 4 SH  THTR 2300  
**RELS 4395** Ramayana 4 SH  
**RELS 4545** Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH  

**Europe**

**ARTH 1111** Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
**CLTR 1265** Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH  POLS 4917  
**CLTR 1280** French Film and Culture 4 SH  SOCL 4535  
**CLTR 1290** Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH  THTR 2300  
**CLTR 1501** Introduction to French Culture 4 SH  
**CLTR 1503** Introduction to Italian Culture 4 SH  
**CLTR 1504** Introduction to Spanish Culture 4 SH  
**CLTR 2280** French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France 4 SH  
**CLTR 2504** Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH  AFAM 2301  Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
**CLTR 2505** Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH  AFAM 2345  The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
**CLTR 3500** French Culture and the Arts 4 SH  AFAM 4507  Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study 4 SH
**CLTR 3510** Spanish Culture and the Arts 4 SH  AFAM 4710  Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music 4 SH
**ECON 1293** European Economic History 4 SH  AFAM 4939  Afro-Caribbean Music Research 4 SH
**ENTR 3336** Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH  ANTH 4500  Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
**ENTR 3338** Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland 4 SH  CLTR 1240  Latin American Film 4 SH
**HIST 1170** Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath 4 SH  CLTR 1505  Introduction to Latin American Culture 4 SH
**HIST 1270** Ancient Greece 4 SH  CLTR 1508  Cuban History and Culture through Film 4 SH
**HIST 1271** Ancient Rome 4 SH  CLTR 1509  An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture 4 SH
**HIST 2280** Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust 4 SH  CLTR 4507  Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study 4 SH
**HIST 2314** From Europe to Globalization 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 1150</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Spaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 1287</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Russia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1286</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2387</td>
<td>Soviet Secret Police</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle East</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 3486</td>
<td>Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Russia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 4680</td>
<td>Topics in Russian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 4681</td>
<td>Topics in Soviet History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 3503</td>
<td>Russian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3450</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3455</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 1215</td>
<td>Society and Culture in Russia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>BREADTH REQUIREMENTS FOR ECONOMICS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Calculus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Complete the following course:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MATH 1231</td>
<td>Calculus for Business and Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Complete the following course:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CS 1100</td>
<td>Computer Science and Its Applications</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ECON 1116</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ECON 2315</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
<td>America, Islam, and the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ECON 2316</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2350</td>
<td>Nationalism, Islam, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ECON 2350</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2360</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ECON 3520</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ECONOMICS ELECTIVES
Complete three courses from the following list with a minimum of one numbered 3000 or above. Courses used to satisfy international affairs requirements may not be used as economics electives:
ECON 1292 Economic History of the Middle East 4 SH
ECON 1293 European Economic History 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 3405 A Critique of Capitalism 4 SH
ECON 3406 Critical Perspectives on Economics 4 SH
ECON 4634 Comparative Economics 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH
ECON 4650 Economic Growth and Applications 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
Development Economics
Complete the following course:
ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH

Senior Seminar
Complete one of the following courses with a thesis or project that integrates both international affairs and economics:
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS AND ECONOMICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Political Science and Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following three courses:
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
POLS 2335 Budgeting and Taxation 4 SH
POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH
POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2355 Intergovernmental Relations 4 SH
POLS 2357 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
POLS 2360 Politics of Poverty 4 SH
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH

Political Science Electives
Complete any two upper-division political science courses in the following range:
POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

Breadth Courses
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Required Economics Courses
Complete the following five courses. Grades in these five courses and in POLS 2400 or ECON 2350 (listed below) must average a minimum of 2.000:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH

Economics Electives
Complete three courses from the following list. At least one course must be at or above the intermediate level:
ECON 1230 Healthcare and Medical Economics 4 SH
ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
ECON 1260 Contested Issues in the U.S. Economy 4 SH
ECON 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 3415 Poverty and Income 4 SH
ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
ECON 3424 Law and Economics 4 SH
BS in Political Science and Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following three courses:
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
POLS 2335 Budgeting and Taxation 4 SH
POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH
POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2355 Intergovernmental Relations 4 SH
POLS 2357 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
POLS 2360 Politics of Poverty 4 SH
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH

Political Science Electives
Complete any two upper-division political science courses from the following range:
POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS

Breadth Courses
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Required Economics Courses
Complete the following five courses. Grades in these five courses and in POLS 2400 or ECON 2350 (listed below) must average a minimum of 2.000:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Senior Seminar/Capstone
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
ECONOMICS ELECTIVES
Complete three courses from the following list. At least one course must be numbered 3000 or above:

- ECON 1230 Healthcare and Medical Economics 4 SH
- ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
- ECON 1260 Contested Issues in the U.S. Economy 4 SH
- ECON 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
- ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
- ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
- ECON 3415 Poverty and Income 4 SH
- ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
- ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
- ECON 3424 Law and Economics 4 SH
- ECON 3425 Energy Economics 4 SH
- ECON 3440 Public Finance 4 SH
- ECON 3461 Government and Business 4 SH
- ECON 3490 Public Choice Economics 4 SH
- ECON 4634 Comparative Economics 4 SH
- ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH

QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES/STATISTICS
Complete either of the statistics and departmental elective combinations listed below:

Combination A
Complete the following course:
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

and an additional economics elective from the following list:
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH

- ECON 3415 Poverty and Income 4 SH
- ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
- ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
- ECON 3425 Energy Economics 4 SH
- ECON 3440 Public Finance 4 SH
- ECON 3461 Government and Business 4 SH
- ECON 3490 Public Choice Economics 4 SH
- ECON 4634 Comparative Economics 4 SH
- ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH

Combination B
Complete the following course:
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH

and an upper-division political science course from the following range:
POLS 2401 to POLS 5999

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
Senior Seminar/Capstone
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/MA in Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR

Calculus
Complete the following course:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Computer Science
Complete the following course:
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

Required Economics Courses
Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH

Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS
Complete one of the following courses in experiential learning, or complete study abroad or co-op:
ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1 4 SH
ECON 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
ECON 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
ECON 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BA
Complete five courses in economics from the following list with no more than one at the introductory level:

**Introductory**
ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

**Intermediate**
ECON 2990 to ECON 3499
ECON 3915 Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 3916 Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH

**Advanced**
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH
ECON 3990 Elective 4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681
ECON 4915 Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 4916 Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1 4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990
ECON 4991 Research 4 SH
ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
ECON 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
ECON 4994 Internship 4 SH
ECON 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
ECON 5105 Math and Statistics for Economists 4 SH
ECON 5110 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MA

**Required Economics Courses**
Complete the following four courses:
ECON 5105 Math and Statistics for Economists 4 SH
ECON 5110 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 5120 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 5140 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

**Graduate Electives**
Complete four graduate electives from the following range:
ECON 7200 to ECON 7740

**ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 72 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

BS/MA in Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR

Calculus
Complete the following course:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Computer Science
Complete the following course:
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS

**Required Economics Courses**
Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

**Senior Seminar**
Complete the following course:
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS

Complete one of the following courses in experiential learning, or complete study abroad or co-op:
ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1 4 SH
ECON 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
ECON 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
ECON 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BS
Complete seven courses in economics from the following list with no more than two at the introductory level:

**Introductory**
ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

**Intermediate**
ECON 2990 to ECON 3499
ECON 3915 Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 3916 Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH
Advanced
ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH
ECON 3990 Elective 4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681
ECON 4915 Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 4916 Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1 4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990
ECON 4991 Research 4 SH
ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
ECON 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
ECON 4994 Internship 4 SH
ECON 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH
ECON 5105 Math and Statistics for Economists 4 SH
ECON 5110 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 5140 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MA

Required Economics Courses
Complete the following four courses:
ECON 5105 Math and Statistics for Economists 4 SH
ECON 5110 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 5120 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 5140 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

Graduate Electives
Complete four graduate electives from the following list:
ECON 7200 to ECON 7740

ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in Economics
CALCULUS
If calculus is not required by your major, complete one of the following courses. MATH 1231 is preferred:
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH
MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH
MATH 1340 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH
MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses. Students on the macroeconomics track should complete ECON 2315; students on the microeconomics track should complete ECON 2316:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
or ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three courses in economics from the following list with no more than one at the introductory level:

Introductory
ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

Intermediate
ECON 2990 to ECON 3499
ECON 3915 Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 3916 Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH

Advanced
ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH
ECON 3990 Elective 4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4699
ECON 4915 Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 4916 Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1 4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990
ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
ENGLISH

www.northeastern.edu/english

LAURA GREEN, PhD
Professor and Chair

405 Lake Hall
617.373.4540
617.373.2509 (fax)
Linda Collins, Administrative Specialist, li.collins@neu.edu

English studies at Northeastern comprise a range of fields: literary studies, rhetoric and composition, linguistics, film, digital humanities, and creative writing. The Department of English offers a major and three minors, as well as several combined majors.

Students in the English major study the historical, cultural, and aesthetic contexts of English, American, and other Anglophone literatures, writing practices, and related media (such as film) from the Middle Ages through the present, from the quill pen to the digital age. They practice a variety of theoretical and methodological approaches to the study of language, rhetoric, writing, and literature.

The minors offer concise engagements with several areas of English studies. The minor in English introduces the materials and methods of the field as a whole. The minor in writing encourages students to develop expertise in creative, professional, and public writing as well as rhetorical theory. The interdisciplinary minor in rhetoric draws on courses in communication studies as well as English.

Course work in English seeks to develop skills of reading, analysis, and expression in great demand in the workplace and in graduate study: the ability to interpret and evaluate a variety of texts, to evaluate and produce arguments, and to engage diverse audiences. The major and minors are particularly suitable for students preparing for careers or graduate school in teaching and research, writing and publishing, media and communications, and any field that demands analytical ability and well-honed writing skills, such as law or business.

Academic Progression Standards
All majors must have at least a 2.500 GPA in their English courses by the end of their sophomore year.

Preapproved Template Program in English
The Department of English offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

PlusOne Program (MA) in English
English majors at the end of their sophomore year or the beginning of their junior year may qualify for application to the PlusOne program that combines the BA with the master’s degree in English. Students interested in this option should consult with the departmental advisor by the end of the sophomore year.

BA in English

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

ENGLISH MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Foundation Courses
Complete the following three courses:
ENGL 1160 Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
or ENGL 1410 Introduction to Writing Studies 4 SH
ENGL 1400 Introduction to Literary Studies 4 SH
ENGL 1700 Global Literature to 1500 4 SH

Literary Periods

EARLY LITERATURES
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 2200 The Bible 4 SH
ENGL 2210 Medieval British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2215 Shakespeare’s Comedies 4 SH
ENGL 2216 Shakespeare’s Tragedies 4 SH
ENGL 2230 Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3150 Topics in Early Literatures 4 SH
ENGL 3607 Chaucer 4 SH
ENGL 3614 Topics in Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 3678 Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity 4 SH

ENGL 3683 Topics in the Bible as Literature 4 SH

SEVENTEENTH TO EIGHTEENTH CENTURIES
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 2240 Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2250 Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2295 Early American Literature 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
ENGL 2296 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3160 Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century British Literatures 4 SH
ENGL 3618 Milton 4 SH
NINETEENTH CENTURY
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 2260 Romantic Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2270 Victorian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2280 Nineteenth-Century British Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 2320 American Novels 1 4 SH
ENGL 2330 The American Renaissance 4 SH
ENGL 2340 American Realism 4 SH
ENGL 3180 Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3190 Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3619 Emerson and Thoreau 4 SH
ENGL 3720 Nineteenth-Century Major Figure 4 SH
TWENTIETH TO TWENTY-FIRST CENTURIES
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 2290 Twentieth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2291 Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists 4 SH
ENGL 2321 American Novels 2 4 SH
ENGL 2355 Modern American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2370 The Modern Short Story 4 SH
ENGL 2380 The Modern Novel 4 SH
ENGL 2390 Modern Drama 4 SH
ENGL 2400 Modern Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2410 Contemporary American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2420 Contemporary Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2430 Contemporary Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 2440 The Modern Bestseller 4 SH
ENGL 2600 Irish Literary Culture Abroad 4 SH
ENGL 3100 Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
ENGL 3200 Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century British Literatures 4 SH
ENGL 3210 Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures 4 SH
ENGL 3391 Topics in Film 4 SH
ENGL 3685 From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3730 Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Major Figure 4 SH

Comparative Literature
Complete two of the following courses:
ENGL 1450 Technology, Literature, and New Media 4 SH
ENGL 1500 British Literature to 1800 4 SH
ENGL 1501 British Literature 1800 to Present 4 SH
ENGL 1502 American Literature to 1865 4 SH
ENGL 1503 American Literature 1865 to Present 4 SH
ENGL 1701 Global Literature 1500 to Present 4 SH
ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2460 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
ENGL 2470 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2480 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2490 Native American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2510 Horror Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 2520 Science Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 3240 Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3250 Topics in Comparative Textual Studies 4 SH
ENGL 3398 Topics in Genre 4 SH
ENGL 3407 Topics in Science Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 3425 Literature and Law 4 SH
ENGL 3427 The Literature of Science 4 SH
ENGL 3487 Film and Text Abroad 4 SH
ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
ENGL 3572 Fantasy 4 SH
ENGL 3582 Children’s Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3663 The African-American Novel 4 SH

Theories and Methods
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 2830 Literary Theory 4 SH
ENGL 3322 Topics in Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 3325 Rhetoric of Law 4 SH
ENGL 3339 Topics in Literary Criticism 4 SH
ENGL 3340 Technologies of Text 4 SH
ENGL 3381 Processes of Writing and Tutoring 4 SH
ENGL 4400 Opening the Archive 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGW 3310 Advanced Writing in Literature 4 SH
ENGW 3311 Advanced Writing for Prelaw 4 SH
ENGW 3313 Advanced Writing in Education 4 SH

Writing
Complete two of the following courses:
ENGL 2700 Creative Writing 4 SH
ENGL 2710 Style and Editing 4 SH
ENGL 2740 Writing and Community Engagement 4 SH
ENGL 3375 Writing Boston 4 SH
ENGL 3376 Creative Nonfiction 4 SH
ENGL 3377 Poetry Workshop 4 SH
ENGL 3378 Fiction Workshop 4 SH
ENGL 3379 Nonfiction Workshop 4 SH
ENGL 3380 Topics in Writing 4 SH
ENGL 3382 Publication Arts 4 SH

Capstone
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 4710 Capstone Seminar 4 SH
ENGL 4720 Capstone Project 4 SH
**Diversity**
Complete one of the following courses. This course can also count toward another requirement in the major:

- ENGL 2296 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2460 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
- ENGL 2470 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2480 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2490 Native American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3100 Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3240 Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3663 The African-American Novel 4 SH
- ENGL 3685 From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature 4 SH

**Electives**
Complete two courses in English that have not already been used to fulfill another requirement. Note: Courses in First-Year Writing and Advanced Writing in the Disciplines may not be used for this elective requirement. The following courses may also be used to fulfill the electives requirement:

- CINE 1355 Film and Madness 4 SH
- CINE 2256 Screen Bodies 4 SH
- CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
- CINE 3392 Gender and Film 4 SH
- CINE 3395 American Film Survey 4 SH
- LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
- LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH
- LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH
- LING 3454 History of English 4 SH
- LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
- LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics 4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
Complete one course in experiential learning from the list below, an education practicum, or a Dialogues of Civilization experience. (Other study-abroad programs may not be used.) This course can also count toward another requirement in the major.

**Experiential Learning Course Work**
- ENGL 2740 Writing and Community Engagement 4 SH
- ENGL 3340 Technologies of Text 4 SH
- ENGL 3375 Writing Boston 4 SH
- ENGL 3381 Processes of Writing and Tutoring 4 SH
- ENGL 4400 Opening the Archive 4 SH

**Experiential Learning for Education Minors**
Education minors automatically fulfill the experiential learning requirement for English. See the curriculum guide for education beginning on page 42.

**Dialogues of Civilization**
Complete one Dialogues of Civilization experience.

**ENGLISH MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 56 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Biology and English**
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BA in Cinema Studies and English**
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BA in English and Communication Studies**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS**

**Foundational Courses**
Complete the following three courses:
- ENGL 1160 Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
- ENGL 1400 Introduction to Literary Studies 4 SH
- ENGL 1700 Global Literature to 1500 4 SH

**Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature**
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH
- ENGL 2200 The Bible 4 SH
- ENGL 2210 Medieval British Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2215 Shakespeare’s Comedies 4 SH
- ENGL 2216 Shakespeare’s Tragedies 4 SH
- ENGL 2230 Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2240 Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2250 Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2295 Early American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2296 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3607 Chaucer 4 SH
Complete one course from the following list:

- ENGL 3614: Topics in Shakespeare 4 SH
- ENGL 3618: Milton 4 SH
- ENGL 3678: Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity 4 SH

**Nineteenth-Century Literature**

Complete one course from the following list:

- ENGL 2260: Romantic Poetry 4 SH
- ENGL 2270: Victorian Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2280: Nineteenth-Century British Fiction 4 SH
- ENGL 2320: American Novels 1 4 SH
- ENGL 2330: The American Renaissance 4 SH
- ENGL 2340: American Realism 4 SH
- ENGL 3180: Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3190: Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3720: Nineteenth-Century Major Figure 4 SH

**Twentieth Century and After**

Complete one course from the following list:

- ENGL 2290: Twentieth-Century British Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2291: Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists 4 SH
- ENGL 2321: American Novels 2 4 SH
- ENGL 2355: Modern American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2360: Modern African-American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2370: The Modern Short Story 4 SH
- ENGL 2380: The Modern Novel 4 SH
- ENGL 2390: Modern Drama 4 SH
- ENGL 2400: Modern Poetry 4 SH
- ENGL 2410: Contemporary American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2420: Contemporary Poetry 4 SH
- ENGL 2430: Contemporary Fiction 4 SH
- ENGL 2440: The Modern Bestseller 4 SH
- ENGL 3210: Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures 4 SH
- ENGL 3730: Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Major Figure 4 SH

**Comparative Course**

Complete one course from the following list:

- AFAM 3664: Black Poetry and the Spoken Word 4 SH
- ENGL 1450: Technology, Literature, and New Media 4 SH
- ENGL 1500: British Literature to 1800 4 SH
- ENGL 1501: British Literature 1800 to Present 4 SH
- ENGL 1502: American Literature to 1865 4 SH
- ENGL 1503: American Literature 1865 to Present 4 SH
- ENGL 1700: Global Literature to 1500 4 SH
- ENGL 1701: Global Literature 1500 to Present 4 SH
- ENGL 2450: Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2460: Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
- ENGL 2470: Asian-American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2480: U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2490: Native American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2510: Horror Fiction 4 SH
- ENGL 2520: Science Fiction 4 SH
- ENGL 3240: Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3398: Topics in Genre 4 SH
- ENGL 3425: Literature and Law 4 SH
- ENGL 3427: The Literature of Science 4 SH
- ENGL 3572: Fantasy 4 SH
- ENGL 3582: Children’s Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3663: The African-American Novel 4 SH

**Theories and Methods**

Complete one course from the following list:

- ENGL 1160: Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
- ENGL 2830: Literary Theory 4 SH
- ENGL 3322: Topics in Rhetoric 4 SH
- ENGL 3325: Rhetoric of Law 4 SH
- ENGL 3339: Topics in Literary Criticism 4 SH
- LING 1150: Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH
- LING 2350: Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
- LING 3450: Syntax 4 SH
- LING 3452: Semantics 4 SH
- LING 3454: History of English 4 SH
- LING 3456: Language and Gender 4 SH
- LING 3458: Topics in Linguistics 4 SH

**Diversity Requirement**

Complete one of the following courses. This course can also count toward another requirement in the major:

- ENGL 2296: Early African-American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2360: Modern African-American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2450: Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2460: Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
- ENGL 2470: Asian-American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2480: U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2490: Native American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3100: Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3240: Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3663: The African-American Novel 4 SH
- ENGL 3685: From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature 4 SH

**Major Elective**

Complete one additional ENGL course. Note: ENGW 1102, ENGW 1110, ENGW 1111, and ENGW 3301 to ENGW 3319 cannot be used toward this requirement.

**Writing Requirement**

Complete one course from the following list:

- ENGL 2700: Creative Writing 4 SH
- ENGL 2710: Style and Editing 4 SH
- ENGL 3375: Writing Boston 4 SH
- ENGL 3376: Creative Nonfiction 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
ENGL 3377  Poetry Workshop  4 SH
ENGL 3378  Fiction Workshop  4 SH
ENGL 3379  Nonfiction Workshop  4 SH
ENGL 3380  Topics in Writing  4 SH
ENGL 3382  Publication Arts  4 SH

**Capstone**
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 4710  Capstone Seminar  4 SH
ENGL 4720  Capstone Project  4 SH

**COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Communication Studies Common Requirements**
Complete the following course:
COMM 1101  Introduction to Communication Studies  4 SH
and complete one of the following courses:
COMM 1112  Public Speaking  4 SH
COMM 2301  Methods and Research in Communication

**Foundation Course**
Complete one course from the following list:
COMM 1210  Persuasion and Rhetoric  4 SH
or COMM 1310  Classical Rhetorical Theory  4 SH
COMM 1225  Communication Theory  4 SH
COMM 1231  Principles of Organizational Communication
COMM 1255  Communication in a Digital Age  4 SH

**Cluster Course**
Complete one course from the following list:
COMM 1131  Sex, Relationships, and Communication  4 SH
COMM 2303  Global and Intercultural Communication
COMM 2304  Communication and Gender  4 SH
COMM 2501  Communication Law  4 SH
COMM 2551  Free Speech in Cyberspace  4 SH

**Writing-Intensive Courses**
Complete two courses from the following list; these courses satisfy the NU Core writing-intensive in the major requirement:
COMM 2631  Crisis Communication and Image Management  4 SH
COMM 3201  Health Communication  4 SH
COMM 3230  Interpersonal Communication  4 SH
COMM 3331  Argumentation and Debate  4 SH
COMM 3414  American Public Address 2, 1930–Present  4 SH
COMM 3415  Rhetorical Criticism  4 SH
COMM 3501  Free Speech: Law and Practice  4 SH
COMM 3532  Theories of Conflict and Negotiation  4 SH
COMM 3610  Communication, Politics, and Social Change  4 SH
COMM 4131  Sex and Interpersonal Communication  4 SH
COMM 4530  Communication and Quality of Life  4 SH
COMM 4533  Consultation Skills  4 SH
COMM 4534  Organizational Communication Training and Development  4 SH
COMM 4535  Nonverbal Social Interaction  4 SH
COMM 4602  Contemporary Rhetorical Theory Technology  4 SH
COMM 4605  Youth and Communication Studies  4 SH
COMM 4610  Political Communication  4 SH
COMM 4901  Seminar in Communications  4 SH
COMM 4918  Special Topics in Communication Studies  4 SH

**Communication Studies Electives**
Complete three additional courses in the COMM subject area.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

**Integrative English Course**
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 3322  Topics in Rhetoric  4 SH
ENGL 3325  Rhetoric of Law  4 SH
ENGL 3340  Technologies of Text  4 SH
ENGL 3381  Processes of Writing and Tutoring  4 SH

**Integrative Communications Course**
Complete one course from the following list:
COMM 3415  Rhetorical Criticism  4 SH
COMM 4602  Contemporary Rhetorical Theory  4 SH

**ENGLISH AND COMMUNICATION STUDIES COMBINED-MAJOR GPA/GRADE REQUIREMENTS**
A minimum GPA of 2.000 is required in all English courses.
No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses may be used to satisfy degree requirements.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in English and Cultural Anthropology**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS**
*Note: A 2.000 GPA is required in all English courses.*
Introduction to English Studies

Complete the following course:
ENGL 1400 Introduction to Literary Studies 4 SH

Backgrounds to English and American Literature

Complete the following course:
ENGL 1700 Global Literature to 1500 4 SH

Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature

Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 2210 The Bible 4 SH
ENGL 2215 Shakespeare’s Comedies 4 SH
ENGL 2216 Shakespeare’s Tragedies 4 SH
ENGL 2230 Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2240 Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2250 Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2295 Early American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2296 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3640 Chaucer 4 SH
ENGL 3650 Topics in Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 3618 Milton 4 SH
ENGL 3678 Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity 4 SH

Literature in the Nineteenth Century

Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 2260 Romantic Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2270 Victorian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2280 Nineteenth-Century British Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 2320 American Novels 1 4 SH
ENGL 2340 American Realism 4 SH
ENGL 3180 Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3190 Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3250 Nineteenth-Century Major Figure 4 SH

Literature in the Twentieth and Twenty-First Centuries

Complete one course from the following list:
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
ENGL 2290 Twentieth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2291 Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists 4 SH
ENGL 2321 American Novels 2 4 SH
ENGL 2355 Modern American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2360 Modern African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2370 The Modern Short Story 4 SH
ENGL 2380 The Modern Novel 4 SH
ENGL 2390 Modern Drama 4 SH
ENGL 2400 Modern Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2410 Contemporary American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2420 Contemporary Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2430 Contemporary Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 2440 The Modern Bestseller 4 SH
ENGL 2460 Multietnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
ENGL 2470 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2480 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2490 Native American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2600 Irish Literary Culture Abroad 4 SH
ENGL 3100 Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
ENGL 3210 Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures 4 SH
ENGL 3730 Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Major Figure 4 SH

Transnational/Transhistorical Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:
ENGL 1450 Technology, Literature, and New Media 4 SH
ENGL 1500 British Literature to 1800 4 SH
ENGL 1501 British Literature 1800 to Present 4 SH
ENGL 1502 American Literature to 1865 4 SH
ENGL 1503 American Literature 1865 to Present 4 SH
ENGL 1700 Global Literature to 1500 4 SH
ENGL 1701 Global Literature 1500 to Present 4 SH
ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2460 Multietnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
ENGL 2470 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2480 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2490 Native American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2510 Horror Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 2520 Science Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 3240 Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3398 Topics in Genre 4 SH
ENGL 3425 Literature and Law 4 SH
ENGL 3427 The Literature of Science 4 SH
ENGL 3487 Film and Text Abroad 4 SH
ENGL 3582 Children’s Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3663 The African-American Novel 4 SH

Theories and Methods

Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 1160 Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 2830 Literary Theory 4 SH
ENGL 3322 Topics in Rhetoric 4 SH
ENGL 3325 Rhetoric of Law 4 SH
ENGL 3339 Topics in Literary Criticism 4 SH
ENGL 3340 Technologies of Text 4 SH
ENGL 4400 Opening the Archive 4 SH
LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH
LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH
LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH
LING 3454 History of English 4 SH
LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH
LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics 4 SH
**Major Elective**
Complete one additional course in the ENGL subject area. **Note:**
ENGW 1110, ENGW 1111, ENGW 1102, and ENGW 3301 to ENGW 3319 may not be used for this elective requirement.

**Capstone**
Complete the following course:
ENGL 4710 Capstone Seminar 4 SH

**CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY REQUIREMENTS**
**Note:** A 2.000 GPA is required in all anthropology courses.

**Foundation Courses**
Complete the following four courses:
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 3410 Ethnographic Field Experience 4 SH
ANTH 3421 Foundations of Anthropological Theory 4 SH

**Area Courses**
Complete two of the following courses. Additional “area courses” taken may count as anthropology electives:
ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
ANTH 4505 Native North Americans 4 SH
ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ANTH 4515 Ethnography of India 4 SH

**Capstone**
Students are expected to complete the following course in spring of their senior year:
ANTH 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH

**Anthropology Electives**
Complete three of the following courses in addition to the above requirements:
ANTH 2300 Reading Culture through Ethnography 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2350 Urban Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2365 Sport, Culture, and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3410 Ethnographic Field Experience 4 SH
ANTH 3415 Anthropology of Travel and Tourism 4 SH
ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH
ANTH 4580 Special Topics in Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
ANTH 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
ANTH 4991 Research 4 SH
ANTH 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
ANTH 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
ANTH 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**
One integrative course is required for each discipline. Courses taken as electives above may not be used as integrative courses.

**English Integrative Courses**
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2470 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2480 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2490 Native American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3240 Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH

**Cultural Anthropology Integrative Courses**
Complete one of the following courses:
ANTH 2300 Reading Culture through Ethnography 4 SH
ANTH 3421 Foundations of Anthropological Theory

**ENGLISH AND CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Linguistics and English**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS**

**Introductory Linguistics**
Complete the following course:
LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

**Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics**
Complete the following four courses:
LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
LING 3422 Phonology 4 SH
LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH

**Linguistics Electives**
Complete three courses not already taken above from the following list:
DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
LANG 3438 Structure of French 4 SH
LING 3402 African-American English 4 SH
ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS

**Literature Backgrounds**
Complete the following course:
ENGL 1700 Global Literature to 1500 4 SH

**Literature Survey Courses**
Complete three courses from the following list:
ENGL 1500 British Literature to 1800 4 SH
ENGL 1501 British Literature 1800 to Present 4 SH
ENGL 1502 American Literature to 1865 4 SH
ENGL 1503 American Literature 1865 to Present 4 SH

**Shakespeare Course**
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 2215 Shakespeare’s Comedies 4 SH
ENGL 2216 Shakespeare’s Tragedies 4 SH
ENGL 3614 Topics in Shakespeare 4 SH

**Literature before 1800**
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 2200 The Bible 4 SH
ENGL 2210 Medieval British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2230 Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2240 Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2250 Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2295 Early American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2296 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3678 Bedrongs and Battlesfields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity 4 SH

**Literature after 1800**
Complete one course from the following list:
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
ENGL 2260 Romantic Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2270 Victorian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2280 Nineteenth-Century British Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 2290 Twentieth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2291 Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists 4 SH
ENGL 2296 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2320 American Novels 1 4 SH
ENGL 2321 American Novels 2 4 SH
ENGL 2330 The American Renaissance 4 SH
ENGL 2340 American Realism 4 SH
ENGL 2355 Modern American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2360 Modern African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2370 The Modern Short Story 4 SH
ENGL 2380 The Modern Novel 4 SH
ENGL 2390 Modern Drama 4 SH
ENGL 2400 Modern Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2410 Contemporary American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2420 Contemporary Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2430 Contemporary Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 2440 The Modern Bestseller 4 SH
ENGL 2470 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2480 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2490 Native American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2600 Irish Literary Culture Abroad 4 SH
ENGL 3100 Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
ENGL 3180 Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

**LINGUISTICS/ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Experiential Learning**
Complete one of the following options, or complete a study abroad:

**DIRECTED STUDY**
LING 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

**JUNIOR/SENIOR HONORS PROJECT**
LING 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
with LING 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH

**Integrative Course**
Complete the following course:
LING 3454 History of English 4 SH

**JUNIOR/SENIOR SEMINAR**
Complete one of the following courses:
ENGL 4710 Capstone Seminar 4 SH
LING 4654 Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
LINGUISTICS AND ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR
CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course
requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University
semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and English

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Media Studies
Complete the following course:
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

Introduction to Screen Theory
Complete one of the following courses:
CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context 4 SH

Media and Screen History
Complete one of the following courses:
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
MSCR 3423 Twentieth-Century Media 4 SH
MSCR 4208 Television History and Theory 4 SH

Advanced Theory
Complete the following course:
MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Media and Screen Electives
Complete three courses from the following list:
CINE 1230 American Film and Culture 4 SH
CINE 1250 Screen Icons and Popular Culture 4 SH
CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH
MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999

Advanced Media and Screen Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
CINE 3392 Gender and Film 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH
CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH
MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS
A 2.000 GPA is required in all English courses.

Foundation Courses
Complete the following two courses:
ENGL 1400 Introduction to Literary Studies 4 SH
ENGL 1700 Global Literature to 1500 4 SH

Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 2200 The Bible 4 SH
ENGL 2210 Medieval British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2215 Shakespeare’s Comedies 4 SH
ENGL 2216 Shakespeare’s Tragedies 4 SH
ENGL 2230 Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2240 Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 2250 Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2296 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3607 Chaucer 4 SH
ENGL 3614 Topics in Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 3618 Milton 4 SH
ENGL 3678 Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex,
Gender, and Ethnicity

Nineteenth-Century Literature
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 2260 Romantic Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2270 Victorian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2280 Nineteenth-Century British Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 2320 American Novels I 4 SH
ENGL 2330 The American Renaissance 4 SH
ENGL 2340 American Realism 4 SH
ENGL 3180 Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3720 Nineteenth-Century Major Figure 4 SH

Literature of the Twentieth Century and After
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 2290 Twentieth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2291 Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists 4 SH
ENGL 2321 American Novels 2 4 SH
ENGL 2355 Modern American Literature 4 SH
Complete one course from the following list:
Theories and Methods
- ENGL 2360: Modern African-American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2370: The Modern Short Story 4 SH
- ENGL 2380: The Modern Novel 4 SH
- ENGL 2390: Modern Drama 4 SH
- ENGL 2400: Modern Poetry 4 SH
- ENGL 2410: Contemporary American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2420: Contemporary Poetry 4 SH
- ENGL 2430: Contemporary Fiction 4 SH
- ENGL 2440: The Modern Bestseller 4 SH
- ENGL 2600: Irish Literary Culture Abroad 4 SH
- ENGL 3210: Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures 4 SH
- ENGL 3730: Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Major Figure 4 SH

Transnational/Transhistorical Courses
Complete two courses from the following list:
- AFAM 3664: Black Poetry and the Spoken Word 4 SH
- ENGL 1500: British Literature to 1800 4 SH
- ENGL 1501: British Literature 1800 to Present 4 SH
- ENGL 1502: American Literature to 1865 4 SH
- ENGL 1503: American Literature 1865 to Present 4 SH
- ENGL 1700: Global Literature to 1500 4 SH
- ENGL 1701: Global Literature 1500 to Present 4 SH
- ENGL 2450: Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2460: Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
- ENGL 2470: Asian-American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2480: U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2490: Native American Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 2510: Horror Fiction 4 SH
- ENGL 2520: Science Fiction 4 SH
- ENGL 3240: Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3398: Topics in Genre 4 SH
- ENGL 3425: Literature and Law 4 SH
- ENGL 3427: The Literature of Science 4 SH
- ENGL 3487: Film and Text Abroad 4 SH
- ENGL 3572: Fantasy 4 SH
- ENGL 3582: Children’s Literature 4 SH
- ENGL 3663: The African-American Novel 4 SH

Major Elective
Complete one additional ENGL course. Note: ENGW 1102, ENGW 1110, ENGW 1111, and ENGW 3301 to ENGW 3319 may not be used toward this requirement.

Capstone
Complete the following course:
- ENGL 4710: Capstone Seminar 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Integrative Courses
Complete the following two courses:
- CINE 3500: Film Theory 4 SH
- ENGL 1450: Technology, Literature, and New Media 4 SH
or ENGL 3340: Technologies of Text 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/MA in English
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in English
Complete four English courses, of which at least two must be taken at Northeastern. Courses taken to fulfill the first-year writing requirement and the Advanced Writing in the Disciplines requirement do not count toward the minor. A total of 16 semester hours is required for the minor in English.

INTRODUCTORY COURSE
Complete one English course in the range ENGL 1001 to ENGL 1999.

ENGLISH ELECTIVES
Complete three additional English courses, two of which must be in the range ENGL 2000 to ENGL 4999.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Minor in Rhetoric

**Note:** For communication studies students, only two courses from this minor also count toward communication studies major requirements; additional courses taken for this minor do not count toward communication studies major requirements.

**REQUIRED COURSE**
Complete one of the following courses:

- **COMM 1210** Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
- **ENGL 1160** Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
Complete four courses from the following list. **Note:** For English majors, only one course from the major may also count toward this elective section of the minor:

- **COMM 1331** Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship 4 SH
- **COMM 1414** American Public Address 1, 1630–1930 4 SH
- **COMM 3331** Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
- **COMM 3414** American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH
- **COMM 3415** Rhetorical Criticism 4 SH
- **COMM 3501** Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
- **COMM 4602** Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
- **ENGL 3322** Topics in Rhetoric 4 SH
- **ENGL 3325** Rhetoric of Law 4 SH
- **ENGL 3381** Processes of Writing and Tutoring 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

---

Minor in Writing

**THEORIES AND METHODS**
Complete one of the following courses:

- **ENGL 1160** Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
- **ENGL 1410** Introduction to Writing Studies 4 SH
- **ENGL 3322** Topics in Rhetoric 4 SH
- **ENGL 3325** Rhetoric of Law 4 SH
- **ENGL 3381** Processes of Writing and Tutoring 4 SH

**WRITING COURSES**
Complete three additional courses from the following list:

- **ENGL 1160** Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH
- **ENGL 1410** Introduction to Writing Studies 4 SH
- **ENGL 2700** Creative Writing 4 SH
- **ENGL 2710** Style and Editing 4 SH
- **ENGL 2740** Writing and Community Engagement 4 SH
- **ENGL 3322** Topics in Rhetoric 4 SH
- **ENGL 3325** Rhetoric of Law 4 SH
- **ENGL 3375** Writing Boston 4 SH
- **ENGL 3376** Creative Nonfiction 4 SH
- **ENGL 3377** Poetry Workshop 4 SH
- **ENGL 3378** Fiction Workshop 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor
History at Northeastern emphasizes the study of local and regional histories as well as the global exchanges between nations, regions, and cultures. Knowledge of the past is also about building the future. In a world marked by increasing exchange between peoples, cultures, and societies, history is key to understanding contemporary issues such as the future of democracy, the nature of citizenship and rights, the origins and conduct of war, the foundations of racial and ethnic conflict and tolerance, and poverty and prosperity. At the same time, history teaches crucial skills in analytical thinking, research processes, writing, oral expression, and multimedia presentation.

History majors take three core seminars on historical research and choose from a broad range of courses in historical themes, periods, and regions. Students focus their studies by establishing a cluster of four courses in a particular geographical area, time period, or theme. The program emphasizes undergraduate research in the major and trains students to conduct research in archives and primary sources and to write research papers. Honors study is strongly encouraged for eligible students, and students are encouraged to take advantage of numerous options for study abroad. Advanced undergraduates have the opportunity to participate in individual directed study with members of the faculty on topics of mutual interest.

Cooperative education placements, fieldwork, internships, and other experiential learning activities are also available. History majors have worked on co-op in law firms, an art auction house, the State Department, the Massachusetts State House, Newton Public Schools, and the Massachusetts State Archives among many other institutions.

Undergraduates who plan to teach in public schools may combine history with education courses that can lead to state certification in Massachusetts. Students are also encouraged to take Dialogue of Civilizations courses that engage students in short-term study abroad during the summer.

The Department of History offers a broad-based Bachelor of Arts major and two Bachelor of Science options. One BS option emphasizes training in disciplines outside history. It includes the study of research methods and a minor in fields such as English; economics; political science; sociology; cinema studies; East Asian studies; or women’s, gender, and sexuality studies. The other BS option seeks to prepare students for public history fields such as museum administration, archival management, or historic preservation. The Department of History participates in numerous interdisciplinary programs, including East Asian studies; cinema studies; environmental studies; international affairs; Jewish studies; Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean studies; and women’s, gender, and sexuality studies.

The Department of History offers qualified undergraduates the opportunity to pursue a BA/MA or BS/MA degree in five years, with the approval of the department. Students with a minimum 3.330 cumulative GPA and minimum 3.500 GPA in required history courses may apply for admission to the PlusOne BA/MA or BS/MA program in history.

Academic Progression Standards
Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 24.

Preapproved Template Program in History
The Department of History offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

PlusOne Program (MA) in History
History majors at the end of their sophomore year or the beginning of their junior year may qualify for application to the PlusOne program that combines the BA with the master’s degree in history. Students interested in this option should consult with the departmental advisor by the end of the sophomore year.

BA in History

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory History
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1200</td>
<td>Historical Research and Writing</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1201</td>
<td>First-Year Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and two additional courses from the following list:
AFAM 1140 Introduction to African-American History 4 SH
ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH
HIST 1120 Public History, Public Memory 4 SH
HIST 1130 History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present 4 SH
HIST 1170 Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath 4 SH
HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
HIST 1185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History 4 SH
HIST 1187 Introduction to Latin American History 4 SH
HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
WMNS 1103 Introduction to Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies 4 SH

History outside the United States and Europe
Complete one course from the following list:
HIST 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
HIST 1185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History 4 SH
HIST 1187 Introduction to Latin American History 4 SH
HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
HIST 1202 Global Inequity 4 SH
HIST 1204 Gender in the Global South 4 SH
HIST 1205 The Global Economy 4 SH
HIST 1206 Drug Trade and Drug War: History, Security, Culture 4 SH

History Seminar and Historical Writing
Complete the following two courses concurrently:
HIST 2301 The History Seminar 4 SH
 with HIST 2302 Historical Writing 1 SH

HISTORY CLUSTER
In conjunction with your history advisor, define a history cluster by the first semester of your junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the 1200–1299 range.

ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS

Pre-1800 Course
Complete one course from the following list. This course may count toward the history cluster or history elective:
AFRS 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
or HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
HIST 1218 Making the Americas: 1492–1804 4 SH
HIST 1250 Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
HIST 1270 Ancient Greece 4 SH
HIST 1271 Ancient Rome 4 SH
HIST 1272 The Invention of Europe 500–1500 4 SH
HIST 1273 Belief in Magic and Science in Europe 4 SH
HIST 1285 Introduction to Russian Civilization 4 SH
HIST 2222 History of Science and Technology 4 SH
HIST 2310 Spread of Buddhism 4 SH
HIST 2330 Colonial and Revolutionary America 4 SH
HIST 2370 Renaissance to Enlightenment 4 SH
HIST 2375 Culture and Identity in Early Modern England 4 SH
HIST 2393 Islam and Empires 4 SH
HIST 3411 Environment in the Age of Discovery 4 SH
HIST 3475 The Culture of Europe 4 SH

History of Violence 4 SH
HIST 1213 History of Race 4 SH
HIST 1215 Origins of Today: Historical Roots of Contemporary Issues 4 SH
HIST 1246 World War II in the Pacific 4 SH
HIST 1250 Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1251 Modern East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
HIST 1253 History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
HIST 1256 Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
HIST 1260 Modern Latin America 4 SH
HIST 1261 The Modern Caribbean 4 SH
HIST 1290 Modern Middle East 4 SH
HIST 1292 Jerusalem: Space and Image 4 SH
HIST 1297 Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present 4 SH
HIST 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH
HIST 2214 War in the Modern World 4 SH
HIST 2310 Spread of Buddhism 4 SH
HIST 2311 Colonialism/Imperialism 4 SH
HIST 2312 Global Migration 4 SH
HIST 2315 Approaches to World History 4 SH
HIST 2316 Teaching World History 1 SH
HIST 2320 Wealth and Poverty 4 SH
HIST 2347 The CIA in Asia 4 SH
HIST 2351 Modern Japan 4 SH
HIST 2352 Dictators and Democracy in Asia 4 SH
HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
HIST 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
HIST 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
HIST 2393 Islam and Empires 4 SH
HIST 2394 Islamic Nationalism 4 SH
HIST 2395 Middle East in the Twentieth Century 4 SH
HIST 2396 The Middle East and Modernity 4 SH
HIST 2397 Modern Africa 4 SH
HIST 3412 Global Environmental History 4 SH
HIST 3445 Global Economic History 4 SH
HIST 3452  Global Chinese Migration  4 SH
HIST 4610  Topics in World History  4 SH
HIST 4620  Topics in Historical Geography  4 SH
HIST 4650  Topics in Asian History  4 SH
HIST 4660  Topics in Latin American History  4 SH
HIST 4690  Topics in African History  4 SH
HIST 4691  Topics in Middle Eastern History  4 SH
HIST 4942  East Asian Cultural History Abroad  4 SH
HIST 4944  Middle Eastern History and Culture  4 SH
HIST 4945  North African History Abroad  4 SH
HIST 4994  Internship in World History  4 SH

Capstone or Project
Complete one of the following courses:
HIST 4701  Capstone Seminar  4 SH
HIST 4911  Senior Project 1  4 SH
HIST 4912  Senior Project 2  4 SH

Intermediate/Advanced History Course Requirement
A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be numbered 2303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

Experiential Learning Requirement
The following course:
HIST 2301  The History Seminar  4 SH
fulfills the university’s experiential learning requirement.

History Major Credit Requirement
Complete 46 semester hours in the major.

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education
If elected

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-Wide Requirements
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in History

Nu Core Requirements
See page 34 for requirement list.

History Major Requirements

Introductory History
Complete the following two courses:
HIST 1200  Historical Research and Writing  1 SH
HIST 1201  First-Year Seminar  4 SH

and two additional courses from the following list:

AFAM 1140  Introduction to African-American History  4 SH
ASNS 1150  East Asian Studies  4 SH
HIST 1110  Introduction to World History  4 SH
HIST 1120  Public History, Public Memory  4 SH
HIST 1130  History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present  4 SH
HIST 1170  Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath  4 SH
HIST 1180  African History  4 SH
HIST 1185  Introduction to Middle Eastern History  4 SH
HIST 1187  Introduction to Latin American History  4 SH
HIST 1189  Introduction to South Asian History  4 SH
WMNS 1103  Introduction to Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies  4 SH

History Seminar and Historical Writing
Complete the following two courses concurrently:
HIST 2301  The History Seminar  4 SH
with HIST 2302  Historical Writing  1 SH

History Cluster
In conjunction with your history advisor, define a history cluster by the first semester of your junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the 1200–1299 range.

Additional History Requirements

Pre-1800 Course
Complete one course from the following list. This course may count toward the history cluster:
AFRS 2390  Africa and the World in Early Times  4 SH
or HIST 2390  Africa and the World in Early Times  4 SH
AFRS 2391  Modern African Civilization  4 SH
AFRS 2392  African Diaspora  4 SH
HIST 1218  Making the Americas: 1492–1804  4 SH
HIST 1250  Emergence of East Asia  4 SH
HIST 1252  Japanese Literature and Culture  4 SH
HIST 1270  Ancient Greece  4 SH
HIST 1271  Ancient Rome  4 SH
HIST 1272  The Invention of Europe 500–1500  4 SH
HIST 1273  Belief in Magic and Science in Europe  4 SH
HIST 1285  Introduction to Russian Civilization  4 SH
HIST 2222  History of Science and Technology  4 SH
HIST 2310  Spread of Buddhism  4 SH
HIST 2330  Colonial and Revolutionary America  4 SH
HIST 2370  Renaissance to Enlightenment  4 SH
HIST 2375  Culture and Identity in Early Modern England  4 SH
HIST 2393  Islam and Empires  4 SH
HIST 3411  Environment in the Age of Discovery  4 SH
HIST 3475  The Culture of Europe  4 SH
History outside the United States and Europe
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1180</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1202</td>
<td>Global Inequity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1206</td>
<td>Drug Trade and Drug War: History, Security,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Culture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1215</td>
<td>Origins of Today: Historical Roots of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contemporary Issues</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1246</td>
<td>World War II in the Pacific</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1251</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1256</td>
<td>Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Space and Image</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>World History, 1500-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2310</td>
<td>Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2316</td>
<td>Teaching World History</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2391</td>
<td>Modern African Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Modern Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4620</td>
<td>Topics in Historical Geography</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4994</td>
<td>Internship in World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Research Methods
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1100</td>
<td>Computer Science and Its Applications</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2350</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5260</td>
<td>Geographical Information Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1180</td>
<td>Statistical Thinking</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2280</td>
<td>Statistics and Software</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1215</td>
<td>Symbolic Logic</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2400</td>
<td>Quantitative Techniques</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 2320</td>
<td>Statistics in Psychological Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2320</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis in Sociology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Capstone or Project
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4701</td>
<td>Capstone Seminar</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4911</td>
<td>Senior Project 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4912</td>
<td>Senior Project 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Public history concentrators satisfy this requirement within the concentration with HIST 4903 and HIST 4904.

Optional Public History Concentration

Public History Courses
Complete the following three courses (HIST 1120 is a prerequisite for HIST 4903 and HIST 4904):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1120</td>
<td>Public History, Public Memory</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4903</td>
<td>Fieldwork in History 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4904</td>
<td>Fieldwork in History 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduate Public History Course
Complete one graduate-level course in public history. See history faculty advisor for an approved list.

Experiential Learning Requirement
The following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2301</td>
<td>The History Seminar</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

fulfills the university’s experiential learning requirement.

Intermediate/Advanced History Course Requirement
A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be numbered 2303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.
HISTORY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 46 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and History

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Science Requirements
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab:
- BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH
- ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH
- ENVR 1202 History of Earth and Life 4 SH
  with ENVR 1203 Interpreting Earth History 1 SH

Humanities Requirement
Complete the following course:
- PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH

Social Science Requirements
Complete the following three courses:
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
- POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
- SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

Environmental Studies Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
- PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH
- POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH

HISTORY REQUIREMENTS

History Requirements
Complete the following four courses:
- HIST 1130 History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present 4 SH
- HIST 1170 Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath 4 SH
- HIST 1201 First-Year Seminar 4 SH
- HIST 2342 Environmental History of North America 4 SH

History Seminar
Complete the following two courses:
- HIST 2301 The History Seminar 4 SH
- HIST 2302 Historical Writing 1 SH

History/Geographic-Area Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
- HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
- HIST 1185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History 4 SH
- HIST 1251 Modern East Asia 4 SH
- HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
- HIST 1260 Modern Latin America 4 SH
- HIST 1261 The Modern Caribbean 4 SH
- HIST 1265 Canadian History 4 SH

History-Area Electives
Complete four HIST courses, approved by a faculty advisor, focused on an idea or geographic area. These courses must be numbered 2000 or higher.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Required Integrative Course
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:
- ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
  with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH

Integrated Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
- ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH
- HIST 2222 History of Science and Technology 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING AND CAPSTONE

Experiential Learning
Complete an approved activity from either department, combined with reflection in capstone.

Capstone Course
Complete one of the following courses:
- ENVR 4900 Earth and Environmental Science Capstone 1 SH
- ENVR 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
- ENVR 4997 Senior Thesis 4 SH
- HIST 4701 Capstone Seminar 4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND HISTORY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/MA in History

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory History
Complete the following two courses:
HIST 1200 Historical Research and Writing 1 SH
HIST 1201 First-Year Seminar 4 SH
and two additional courses from the following list:
AFAM 1140 Introduction to African-American History 4 SH
ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH
HIST 1120 Public History, Public Memory 4 SH
HIST 1130 History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present 4 SH
HIST 1170 Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath 4 SH
HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
HIST 1185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History 4 SH
HIST 1187 Introduction to Latin American History 4 SH
HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
WMNS 1103 Introduction to Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies 4 SH

History Seminar and Historical Writing
Complete the following two courses concurrently:
HIST 2301 The History Seminar 4 SH
with HIST 2302 Historical Writing 1 SH

HISTORY CLUSTER
In conjunction with your history advisor, define a history cluster by the first semester of your junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the 1200–1299 range.

ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS
Pre-1800 Course
Complete one course from the following list. This course may count toward the history cluster or history elective:
AFRS 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
or HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH

AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
HIST 1218 Making the Americas: 1492–1804 4 SH
HIST 1250 Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
HIST 1270 Ancient Greece 4 SH
HIST 1271 Ancient Rome 4 SH
HIST 1272 The Invention of Europe 500–1500 4 SH
HIST 1273 Belief in Magic and Science in Europe 4 SH
HIST 1285 Introduction to Russian Civilization 4 SH
HIST 2222 History of Science and Technology 4 SH
HIST 2310 Spread of Buddhism 4 SH
HIST 2330 Colonial and Revolutionary America 4 SH
HIST 2370 Renaissance to Enlightenment 4 SH
HIST 2375 Culture and Identity in Early Modern England 4 SH
HIST 2393 Islam and Empires 4 SH
HIST 3411 Environment in the Age of Discovery 4 SH
HIST 3475 The Culture of Europe 4 SH

History outside the United States and Europe
Complete one course from the following list:
HIST 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
HIST 1185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History 4 SH
HIST 1187 Introduction to Latin American History 4 SH
HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
HIST 1202 Global Inequality 4 SH
HIST 1204 Gender in the Global South 4 SH
HIST 1205 The Global Economy 4 SH
HIST 1206 Drug Trade and Drug War: History, Security, Culture 4 SH
HIST 1212 History of Race 4 SH
HIST 1213 History of Violence 4 SH
HIST 1215 Origins of Today: Historical Roots of Contemporary Issues 4 SH
HIST 1246 World War II in the Pacific 4 SH
HIST 1250 Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1251 Modern East Asia 4 SH
HIST 1252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
HIST 1253 History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
HIST 1256 Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
HIST 1260 Modern Latin America 4 SH
HIST 1261 The Modern Caribbean 4 SH
HIST 1290 Modern Middle East 4 SH
HIST 1292 Jerusalem: Space and Image 4 SH
HIST 1297 Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present 4 SH

AFRS 2211 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH
HIST 2214 War in the Modern World 4 SH
HIST 2310 Spread of Buddhism 4 SH
HIST 2311 Colonialism/Imperialism 4 SH
HIST 2312 Global Migration 4 SH
HIST 2315 Approaches to World History 4 SH
HIST 2316 Teaching World History 1 SH
HIST 2320 Wealth and Poverty 4 SH
HIST 2347 The CIA in Asia 4 SH
HIST 2351 Modern Japan 4 SH
HIST 2352 Dictators and Democracy in Asia 4 SH
HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
HIST 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
HIST 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
HIST 2393 Islam and Empires 4 SH
HIST 2394 Islamic Nationalism 4 SH
HIST 2395 Middle East in the Twentieth Century 4 SH
HIST 2396 The Middle East and Modernity 4 SH
HIST 2397 Modern Africa 4 SH
HIST 3412 Global Environmental History 4 SH
HIST 3445 Global Economic History 4 SH
HIST 3452 Global Chinese Migration 4 SH
HIST 4610 Topics in World History 4 SH
HIST 4620 Topics in Historical Geography 4 SH
HIST 4650 Topics in Asian History 4 SH
HIST 4660 Topics in Latin American History 4 SH
HIST 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
HIST 4691 Topics in Middle Eastern History 4 SH
HIST 4942 East Asian Cultural History Abroad 4 SH
HIST 4944 Middle Eastern History and Culture 4 SH
HIST 4945 North African History Abroad 4 SH
HIST 4994 Internship in World History 4 SH

**Capstone or Project**
Complete one of the following courses:
HIST 4701 Capstone Seminar 4 SH
HIST 4911 Senior Project 1 4 SH
HIST 4912 Senior Project 2 4 SH

**INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED HISTORY COURSE REQUIREMENT**
A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be numbered 2303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
The following course:
HIST 2301 The History Seminar 4 SH
fulfills the university’s experiential learning requirement.

**HISTORY MAJOR UNDERGRADUATE CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 46 semester hours in the undergraduate major.

**GRADUATE-LEVEL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Course**
Complete the following course:
HIST 5101 Theory and Methodology 1 3 SH

**Graduate Electives**
Complete seven graduate electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

**GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**
32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

**BS/MA in History**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Introductory History**
Complete the following two courses:
HIST 1200 Historical Research and Writing 1 SH
HIST 1201 First-Year Seminar 4 SH
and two additional courses from the following list:
AFAM 1140 Introduction to African-American History 4 SH
ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH
HIST 1120 Public History, Public Memory 4 SH
HIST 1130 History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present 4 SH
HIST 1170 Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath 4 SH
HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
HIST 1185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History 4 SH
HIST 1187 Introduction to Latin American History 4 SH
HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
WMNS 1103 Introduction to Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies 4 SH

**History Seminar and Historical Writing**
Complete the following two courses concurrently:
HIST 2301 The History Seminar 4 SH
with HIST 2302 Historical Writing 1 SH
**HISTORY CLUSTER**

In conjunction with your history advisor, define a history cluster by the first semester of your junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the 1200–1299 range.

**ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS**

**Pre-1800 Course**

Complete one course from the following list. This course may count toward the history cluster:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2391</td>
<td>Modern African Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1218</td>
<td>Making the Americas: 1492–1804</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1272</td>
<td>The Invention of Europe 500–1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1273</td>
<td>Belief in Magic and Science in Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2222</td>
<td>History of Science and Technology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2310</td>
<td>Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2330</td>
<td>Colonial and Revolutionary America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2370</td>
<td>Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**History outside the United States and Europe**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1180</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1202</td>
<td>Global Inequity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1206</td>
<td>Drug Trade and Drug War: History, Security, Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1215</td>
<td>Origins of Today: Historical Roots of Contemporary Issues</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1246</td>
<td>World War II in the Pacific</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1250</td>
<td>Emergence of East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1251</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1256</td>
<td>Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Space and Image</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2310</td>
<td>Spread of Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2316</td>
<td>Teaching World History</td>
<td>1 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2391</td>
<td>Modern African Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Modern Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4620</td>
<td>Topics in Historical Geography</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4994</td>
<td>Internship in World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Research Methods**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 1100</td>
<td>Computer Science and Its Applications</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2350</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 5260</td>
<td>Geographical Information Systems</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1180</td>
<td>Statistical Thinking</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2280</td>
<td>Statistics and Software</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1215</td>
<td>Symbolic Logic</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2400</td>
<td>Quantitative Techniques</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 2320</td>
<td>Statistics in Psychological Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2320</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis in Sociology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Capstone or Project
Complete one of the following courses:
HIST 4701 Capstone Seminar 4 SH
HIST 4911 Senior Project 1 4 SH
HIST 4912 Senior Project 2 4 SH

Note: Public history concentrators satisfy this requirement within the concentration with HIST 4903 and HIST 4904.

OPTIONAL PUBLIC HISTORY CONCENTRATION
Public History Courses
Complete the following three courses (HIST 1120 is a prerequisite for HIST 4903 and HIST 4904):
HIST 1120 Public History, Public Memory 4 SH
HIST 4903 Fieldwork in History 1 4 SH
HIST 4904 Fieldwork in History 2 4 SH

Graduate Public History Course
Complete one graduate-level course in public history. See history faculty advisor for an approved list.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
The following course:
HIST 2301 The History Seminar 4 SH
fulfills the university’s experiential learning requirement.

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED HISTORY COURSE REQUIREMENT
A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be numbered 2303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

HISTORY MAJOR UNDERGRADUATE CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 46 semester hours in the undergraduate major.

GRADUATE-LEVEL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS
Required Course
Complete the following course:
HIST 5101 Theory and Methodology 1 3 SH

Graduate Electives
Complete seven graduate electives. One fieldwork course is recommended:
FIELDWORK
HIST 8410 Fieldwork in History 1 3 SH
HIST 8411 Fieldwork in History 2 3 SH
HIST 8412 Fieldwork in History 3 3 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required for the bachelor’s degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

BA in History/JD in Law
Students in the 3+3 Program begin their first-year law school courses during their fourth year of study and apply those credits toward both their bachelor’s degree and law degree. In academic year 2014–2015 (the first year in which the 3+3 Program is offered), the program is available only by invitation and only to students majoring in history, philosophy, or political science.

BS in History/JD in Law
Students in the 3+3 Program begin their first-year law school courses during their fourth year of study and apply those credits toward both their bachelor’s degree and law degree. In academic year 2014–2015 (the first year in which the 3+3 Program is offered), the program is available only by invitation and only to students majoring in history, philosophy, or political science.

Minor in History

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete five history courses, of which at least two must be taken at Northeastern and must be numbered 1200 or higher. History minors must have a total of 20 semester hours in history.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
The human services major is an academically rigorous program that seeks to prepare students for careers in social change. The mission of the human services program is to offer students an opportunity to obtain the theoretical and skill-based background necessary to practice as social professionals in the macro-, mezzo-, and micro-arenas (individuals, communities, and policies).

A human services student will take courses that are applicable and relevant to the field while honing their skills through our extensive experiential educational opportunities. Through courses, service-learning, co-op, and the internship program, students may prepare to work in various capacities including: direct service, counseling, organizational development, political advocacy, community development, and nonprofit management. Students who major in human services select a specialization in an area that they wish to pursue further.

Alumni have gone on to work as leaders and practitioners in nonprofit, legal services, and government. Many have pursued graduate degrees in a broad range of fields associated with health and human services, including social work, public health, education, and law.

**Prepared Specializations**
- Applied behavior analysis
- Deaf studies
- Family and children’s services
- Identity and social change
- Psychology/counseling psychology
- Social justice and social policy

**Academic Progression Standards**
After four semesters, students must maintain a minimum 2.000 GPA, have earned at least 64 semester hours, and should have completed the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 1101</td>
<td>Human Services Professions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 2300</td>
<td>Counseling in Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3700</td>
<td>Research Methods for Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3900</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

an approved organizations course and at least one specialization course (see advisor).

In order to take the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4994</td>
<td>Human Services Internship</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students must have permission from the internship coordinator at least one semester prior to the semester they wish to take the internship course. Internship should be taken either the spring semester of a student’s junior year or the fall semester of a student’s senior year.

**Human Services Minor**
The minor in human services may help lead to careers in many diverse areas of social change or to graduate programs in social work, health, counseling, rehabilitation, and law. Human services professions are among the fastest-growing occupations in the nation. Society recognizes the necessity, value, and reward of dedicating time and energy to helping people. Combining a human services minor with any major gives students the opportunity to learn about the individual community and political interventions for social change.

**BA in Human Services**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**HUMAN SERVICES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Human Services Overview**
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 1101</td>
<td>Human Services Professions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 2300</td>
<td>Counseling in Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sociology**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Research**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3700</td>
<td>Research Methods for Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Policy**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3900</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Organization**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3570</td>
<td>Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3440</td>
<td>Sociology of Human Service</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Human Services and Diverse Populations**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 2350</td>
<td>Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity,</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 2800</td>
<td>Sexual Orientation and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Expression in Practice and Policy
REQUIREMENTS

AMSL 1102 are normally taken as part of the BA core):

Complete the following two courses:

HUSV 4945 Human Services Internship 6 SH

HUMAN SERVICES SPECIALIZATION FOR BA DEGREE

Complete one of the specializations listed below.

Specialization in Deaf Studies

Complete the following five courses (AMSL 1101 and AMSL 1102 are normally taken as part of the BA core):

AMSL 1101 Elementary ASL 1 4 SH
AMSL 1102 Elementary ASL 2 4 SH
AMSL 2101 Intermediate ASL 1 4 SH
AMSL 2102 Intermediate ASL 2 4 SH
DEAF 1500 Deaf People in Society 4 SH

Specialization in Family and Children’s Services

Complete the following two required courses and one elective:

 REQUIREMENTS
HUSV 3520 Child Intervention and Treatment 4 SH
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

ELECTIVES
EDUC 1111 Education in the Community 4 SH
EDUC 1113 Human Development and Learning 4 SH
EDUC 3201 Human Development in Education, Prebirth–Adolescence 4 SH
EDUC 3202 Human Development in Education, Adolescence–Adulthood 4 SH
PSYC 2352 Childhood Mental Illness 4 SH
PSYC 2362 Aggression and Antisocial Behavior in Youth 4 SH
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
SOCL 1255 Sociology of the Family 4 SH
SOCL 1256 Violence in the Family 4 SH
SOCL 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH
SOCL 3437 Children and Youth in Contemporary Society 4 SH

Specialization in Psychology/Counseling Psychology

Complete the following two required courses and one elective:

 REQUIREMENTS
CAEP 3485 Mental Health and Counseling 4 SH
PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

ELECTIVES
CAEP 3480 Counseling Theories and Practice 4 SH
CAEP 4502 Health Counseling 3 SH
HUSV 2800 Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy 4 SH
HUSV 3540 Services and Treatments for Chemical Dependencies 4 SH
HUSV 3580 Rape Crisis Training: Techniques in Counseling 4 SH
NRSG 1205 Wellness 4 SH
PHIL 1165 Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare 4 SH
PSYC 3400 Personality 4 SH
PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
PSYC 3406 Abnormal Psychology 4 SH
SOCL 3441 Sociology of Health and Illness 4 SH

Specialization in Administration and Policy

Complete the following two required courses and one elective:

 REQUIREMENTS
POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH

ELECTIVES
AFAM 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
HUSV 2800 Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy 4 SH
HUSV 3550 Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism 4 SH
HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH
SOCL 1240 Sociology of Prejudice and Violence 4 SH
SOCL 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH
SOCL 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH

Specialization in Social Justice, Identity, and Religion

Complete the following two required courses and one elective:

 REQUIREMENTS
COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH
POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH

ELECTIVES
AFAM 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
COMM 1412 Social Movement Communication 4 SH
ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
HUSV 2800 Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy 4 SH
HUSV 3550 Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism 4 SH
LPSC 2302 Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective 4 SH
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
SOCL 1240 Sociology of Prejudice and Violence 4 SH
SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
SOCL 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH
**Specialization in Identity and Social Change**
Complete the following two required courses and one elective:

**Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 2350</td>
<td>Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 2800</td>
<td>Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 1270</td>
<td>Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2367</td>
<td>Race and Social Identity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 2245</td>
<td>The Asian-American Experience</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 2700</td>
<td>Exploring Adoption: Family, Kinship, and Identity in Contemporary America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 2900</td>
<td>Gender Violence: Bystander Education Theory and Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3550</td>
<td>Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to Religion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1150</td>
<td>Understanding the Bible</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1240</td>
<td>Sociology of Prejudice and Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1260</td>
<td>Gender in a Changing Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1287</td>
<td>Sociology of Religion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 1101</td>
<td>Sex, Gender, and Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 1103</td>
<td>Introduction to Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMNS 2480</td>
<td>Global Gender Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Specialization in Applied Behavior Analysis**
Complete the following four required courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1101</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3358</td>
<td>Behavior Therapies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3450</td>
<td>Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4654</td>
<td>Seminar in Behavioral Modification</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Independent Specialization**
With approval from the program director, an independent specialization, consisting of three courses, may be defined in consultation with your advisor.

**Experiential Learning Requirement**
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**Human Services Major Credit Requirement**
Complete 58 semester hours in the major.

**General Electives**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**Cooperative Education**
If elected

**Residency Requirement**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**University-Wide Requirements**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Human Services**

**NU Core Requirements**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**Human Services Major Requirements**

**Human Services Overview**
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 1101</td>
<td>Human Services Professions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 2300</td>
<td>Counseling in Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sociology**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Research**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3700</td>
<td>Research Methods for Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Policy**
Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 3900</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Organization**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 2350</td>
<td>Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 2800</td>
<td>Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4866</td>
<td>Intercultural Studies through Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Human Services and Diverse Populations**
Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 700</td>
<td>Senior Seminar in Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4994</td>
<td>Human Services Internship</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HUMAN SERVICES SPECIALIZATION FOR BS DEGREE

Complete one of the specializations listed below.

**Specialization in Family and Children’s Services**
Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

**REQUIRED**
- HUSV 3520 Child Intervention and Treatment 4 SH
- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
- EDUC 1111 Education in the Community 4 SH
- EDUC 1113 Human Development and Learning 4 SH
- EDUC 3201 Human Development in Education, Prebirth–Adolescence 4 SH
- EDUC 3202 Human Development in Education, Adolescence–Adulthood 4 SH
- PSYC 2352 Childhood Mental Illness 4 SH
- PSYC 2362 Aggression and Antisocial Behavior in Youth 4 SH
- PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
- SOCL 1255 Sociology of the Family 4 SH
- SOCL 1256 Violence in the Family 4 SH
- SOCL 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH
- SOCL 3437 Children and Youth in Contemporary Society 4 SH

**Specialization in Psychology/Counseling Psychology**
Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

**REQUIRED**
- CAEP 3485 Mental Health and Counseling 4 SH
- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
- CAEP 3480 Counseling Theories and Practice 4 SH
- CAEP 4502 Health Counseling 3 SH
- HUSV 2800 Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy 4 SH
- HUSV 3540 Services and Treatments for Chemical Dependencies 4 SH
- HUSV 3580 Rape Crisis Training: Techniques in Counseling 4 SH
- NRSG 1205 Wellness 4 SH
- PHIL 1165 Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare 4 SH
- PSYC 3400 Personality 4 SH
- PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH
- PSYC 3406 Abnormal Psychology 4 SH
- SOCL 3441 Sociology of Health and Illness 4 SH

**Specialization in Social Justice and Social Policy**
Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

**REQUIRED**
- COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH
- POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
- AFAM 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
- COMM 1412 Social Movement Communication 4 SH
- ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
- HUSV 2800 Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy 4 SH
- HUSV 3550 Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism 4 SH
- POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
- SOCL 1240 Sociology of Prejudice and Violence 4 SH
- SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH

**Specialization in Identity and Social Change**
Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

**REQUIRED**
- HUSV 2350 Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services 4 SH
- HUSV 2800 Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
- AFAM 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
- AFAM 2367 Race and Social Identity 4 SH
- ASNS 2245 The Asian-American Experience 4 SH
- HUSV 2700 Exploring Adoption: Family, Kinship, and Identity in Contemporary America 4 SH
- HUSV 2900 Gender Violence: Bystander Education Theory and Practice 4 SH
- HUSV 3550 Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism 4 SH
- RELS 1110 Introduction to Religion 4 SH
- RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH
- RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
- SOCL 1240 Sociology of Prejudice and Violence 4 SH
- SOCL 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH
- SOCL 1287 Sociology of Religion 4 SH
- WMNS 1101 Sex, Gender, and Popular Culture 4 SH
- WMNS 1103 Introduction to Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies 4 SH
- WMNS 2480 Global Gender Issues 4 SH

**Specialization in Administration and Policy**
Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

**REQUIRED**
- POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
- AFAM 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
- ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
- HUSV 2800 Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
HUSV 3550  Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism  4 SH
HUSV 3570  Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management  4 SH
SOCL 1240  Sociology of Prejudice and Violence  4 SH
SOCL 2270  Race and Ethnic Relations  4 SH

**Specialization in Social Justice, Identity, and Religion**
Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

**REQUIREMENTS**
HUSV 2350  Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services  4 SH
HUSV 3550  Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism  4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
HIST 1259  Women in Jewish Culture  4 SH
HUSV 2900  (pending approval)  4 SH
HUSV 4866  Intercultural Studies through Human Services  4 SH
HUSV 4920  International Human Services  4 SH
HUSV 4994  Human Services Internship  6 SH
MUSC 1132  Music of the Jewish People  4 SH
POLS 2370  Religion and Politics  4 SH
POLS 3465  Government and Politics in the Middle East  4 SH
POLS 3470  Arab-Israeli Conflict  4 SH
RELS 1110  Introduction to Religion  4 SH
RELS 1150  Understanding the Bible  4 SH
RELS 1285  Jewish Religion and Culture  4 SH
SOCL 1240  Sociology of Prejudice and Violence  4 SH
SOCL 1287  Sociology of Religion  4 SH

**Specialization in Applied Behavior Analysis**
Complete the following three required courses and two electives:

**REQUIREMENTS**
PSYC 3358  Behavior Therapies  4 SH
PSYC 3450  Learning and Motivation  4 SH
PSYC 4654  Seminar in Behavioral Modification  4 SH

**ELECTIVES**
PSYC 2352  Childhood Mental Illness  4 SH
PSYC 2356  Nonverbal Communication  4 SH
PSYC 3400  Personality  4 SH
PSYC 3404  Developmental Psychology  4 SH
PSYC 3466  Cognition  4 SH

**Independent Specialization**
With approval from the program director, an independent specialization, consisting of five courses, may be defined in consultation with your advisor.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**HUMAN SERVICES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 66 semester hours in the major.

---

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

---

**BS in American Sign Language and Human Services**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

**American Sign Language**
Complete the following six courses:
AMSL 1101  Elementary ASL 1  4 SH
AMSL 1102  Elementary ASL 2  4 SH
AMSL 2101  Intermediate ASL 1  4 SH
AMSL 2102  Intermediate ASL 2  4 SH
AMSL 3101  Advanced ASL 1  4 SH
AMSL 3102  Advanced ASL 2  4 SH

**Social and Cultural World**
Complete the following two courses:
DEAF 1500  Deaf People in Society  4 SH
DEAF 2500  Deaf History and Culture  4 SH

**Linguistics**
Complete the following two courses:
DEAF 2700  ASL Linguistics  4 SH
LING 1150  Introduction to Language and Linguistics  4 SH

**Performance Interpreting**
Complete the following course:
INTP 3500  The Interpreting Profession  2 SH

**Interpreting**
Complete the following course:
INTP 3510  Interpreting Inquiry Texts  4 SH

**Human Services**
Complete the following four courses:
HUSV 1101  Human Services Professions  4 SH
HUSV 2300  Counseling in Human Services  4 SH
HUSV 4700  Senior Seminar in Human Services  4 SH
SOCL 1101  Introduction to Sociology  4 SH

**Research**
Complete the following course:
HUSV 3700  Research Methods for Human Services  4 SH
**Policy**
Complete the following course:
- HUSV 3900 Introduction to Social Policy 4 SH

**Organizations**
Complete one of the following courses:
- HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH
- SOCL 3440 Sociology of Human Service Organizations 4 SH

**Human Services Elective**
Complete one course in the HUSV subject area.

**Integrative Course Work**
Complete the following two courses:
- HUSV 4994 Human Services Internship 6 SH
- INTP 4940 Interpreting Research Practicum 4 SH

**Experiential Learning Requirement**
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**American Sign Language and Human Services Combined-Major GPA Requirement**
Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses
Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

**American Sign Language and Human Services Combined-Major Credit Requirement**
Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

**General Electives**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**Cooperative Education**
If elected

**Residency Requirement**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**University-Wide Requirements**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Human Services and Criminal Justice**

**NU Core Requirements**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**Human Services and Criminal Justice Foundation Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 1000</td>
<td>Criminal Justice at Northeastern</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 1000</td>
<td>Human Services at Northeastern</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Criminal Justice Foundation Courses**
Complete the following five courses:
- CRIM 1100 Introduction to Criminal Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 1300 The Death Penalty 4 SH
- CRIM 1400 Human Trafficking 4 SH
- CRIM 1500 Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability 4 SH
- or CRIM 1600 Crimes against Humanity 4 SH
- CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH
- CRIM 2200 Criminology 4 SH
- CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

**Human Services Foundation Courses**
Complete the following four courses:
- HUSV 1101 Human Services Professions 4 SH
- HUSV 2300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH
- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
- SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

**Human Services and Criminal Justice Upper-Level Courses**

**Policy Course**
Complete the following course:
- HUSV 3900 Introduction to Social Policy 4 SH

**Organization Course**
Complete one of the following courses:
- CRIM 4030 Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH
- HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH

**Survey Electives**
Complete two of the following courses:
- CRIM 3010 Criminal Violence 4 SH
- CRIM 3020 Victims of Crime 4 SH
- CRIM 3030 Comparative Criminology 4 SH
- CRIM 3040 Psychology of Crime 4 SH
- CRIM 3050 Organized Crime 4 SH
- CRIM 3100 Criminal Law 4 SH
- CRIM 3200 Juvenile Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 3300 Corrections 4 SH
- CRIM 3400 Security 4 SH
- CRIM 3500 Policing 4 SH
- CRIM 3900 Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology 4 SH

**Research Methods**
Complete one of the following courses:
- CRIM 3600 Criminal Justice Research Methods 4 SH
- HUSV 3700 Research Methods for Human Services 4 SH

**Criminal Justice System-Wide Elective**
Complete one of the following courses:
- CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4030  Criminal Justice Organization and Management  4 SH
CRIM 4040  Crime Prevention  4 SH

Statistics
Complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 3700  Criminal Justice Statistics  4 SH
PSYC 2320  Statistics in Psychological Research  4 SH
SOCL 2320  Statistical Analysis in Sociology  4 SH

HUMAN SERVICES INTERNSHIP
Complete the following course:
HUSV 4994  Human Services Internship  6 SH

INTEGRATIVE COURSE
Complete either or both of the following courses:
CRIM 4949  Senior Capstone Seminar  4 SH
HUSV 4700  Senior Seminar in Human Services  4 SH

Note: Students wishing to take HUSV 4700 and not CRIM 4949 must meet with a criminal justice advisor to obtain approval for a substitute CRIM course. Similarly, students wishing to take CRIM 4949 and not HUSV 4700 must meet with a human services advisor to obtain approval for a substitute HUSV course. Substitute courses (HUSV or CRIM) must be upper-division and relate to the combined major.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE/HUMAN SERVICES OPEN ELECTIVES
Complete six additional criminal justice/human services courses. Two electives must be in criminal justice and three must be in human services.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE

Co-op Integration Seminar 1/Professional Development
All students should complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 2000  Co-op Integration Seminar 1  1 SH
EESH 2000  Professional Development for Co-op  1 SH

Co-op Integration Seminars 2 and 3
Co-op students should complete the following two courses. Non-co-op students should complete an additional 2 semester hours of open elective credit:
CRIM 3000  Co-op Integration Seminar 2  1 SH
CRIM 4000  Co-op Integration Seminar 3  1 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Human Services and International Affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
HUSV 1101  Human Services Professions  4 SH
HUSV 2300  Counseling in Human Services  4 SH
SOCL 1101  Introduction to Sociology  4 SH

Research Methods
Complete the following course:
HUSV 3700  Research Methods for Human Services

Policy
Complete the following course:
HUSV 3900  Introduction to Social Policy  4 SH

Organization
Complete one of the following courses:
HUSV 3570  Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management  4 SH
SOCL 3440  Sociology of Human Services Organizations  4 SH

Human Services Internship
Complete the following course:
HUSV 4994  Human Services Internship  6 SH

Human Services Electives
Complete two courses in the HUSV subject area.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

Note: A 3.000 GPA is required for the following international affairs requirements.

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
NTL 1101  Globalization and International Affairs  4 SH
INTL 3400  International Conflict and Negotiation  4 SH
POL 1160  International Relations  4 SH
and complete one of the following three courses:
ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH
HIST 2211  World History since 1945  4 SH

Global Dynamics
Complete two global dynamics courses. See department for additional courses. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:
AFAM 1109  Foundations of Black Culture 1  4 SH
AFAM 2301  Foundations of Black Culture 2  4 SH
AFAM 2345  The Black Experience in the Caribbean  4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Required Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2600</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2315, Approaches to World History, Comparative Urban Histories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2320, Wealth and Poverty, HIST 2347, The CIA in Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2392, African Diaspora, Radicals, Insurgents, and Terry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3310</td>
<td>Applied Research in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2398, Environment in the Age of Discovery, Global Environmental History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 3412, Global Economic History, HIST 3452, Global Chinese Migration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3467</td>
<td>Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 4610, Topics in World History, HONR 1200, Comparative Study of Cultures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 3445, Global Economic History, HIST 3452, Global Chinese Migration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTB 1203, International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2312</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Masculinity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTB 3310, Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTB 1203, International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2330</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTB 3310, Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2240, Global Population and Development, RELI 2400, Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2355</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2240, Global Population and Development, RELI 2400, Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2300, Religion in International Affairs, INTL 2400, Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2480, Global Gender Issues, INTL 3200, Cities in a Global Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 3460, Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Revolution and Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 4945, Dialogue of Civilizations, Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 5360, Global Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LING 3412, Language and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 3500, International Perspectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
<td>LITR 3500, International Perspectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MSCR 2325, Global Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1127, Introduction to World Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1140, Global Pop Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 2313, Historical Traditions: World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 1130, Ethics: East and West</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 1155, Introduction to Human Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 2302, Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 2327, Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 2941</td>
<td>Ocean Science and Public Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 5001, Global Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 5003, Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 5230, Global Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 1155, Comparative Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 1155, Comparative Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 2370, Religion and Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3405, International Political Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3406, International Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1218</td>
<td>Making the Americas: 1492–1804</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3407, International Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3408, International Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>VENV 4140, Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>VENV 4140, Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>VENV 4140, Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT

Note: A 3.000 GPA is required for the following regional analysis requirement.

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

**Africa**
- AFRS 1128: The African Experience through Music
- AFRS 2307: Africa Today
- AFRS 2348: Arts and Culture of Africa
- AFRS 2465: The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa
- AFRS 2900: Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya
- AFRS 3460: Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa
- AFRS 3645: National Model African Union
- AFRS 4690: Topics in African History
- or HIST 4690: Topics in African History

**Asia**
- ASNS 1150: East Asian Studies
- ASNS 3422: Topics in Chinese Studies
- ASNS 3444: Topics in Japanese Studies
- ASNS 4910: Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia
- CLTR 1260: Japanese Film
- CLTR 1500: Modern Chinese History and Culture
- CLTR 1506: Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture
- CLTR 1700: Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture
- CLTR 2501: Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity
- HIST 1189: Introduction to South Asian History
- HIST 1252: Japanese Literature and Culture
- HIST 1253: History of Vietnam Wars
- HIST 1254: Mao’s China and After
- HIST 1500: Modern Chinese History and Culture
- HIST 2351: Modern Japan
- HIST 2352: Dictators and Democracy in Asia
- HIST 3452: Global Chinese Migration
- HIST 4650: Topics in Asian History
- HIST 4942: East Asian Cultural History Abroad
- MUSC 1130: Music of Asia
- POLS 3485: China: Governance and Foreign Policy
- RELS 1275: Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions
- RELS 1276: Indian Religions
- RELS 1290: Chinese Philosophy and Religion
- RELS 2394: Chinese Buddhism
- RELS 2395: Japanese Buddhism
- RELS 4395: Ramayana
- RELS 4545: Religion and Politics in South Asia

**Europe**
- ARTH 1111: Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern
- CLTR 1265: Spanish Civil War on Film
- CLTR 1280: French Film and Culture
- CLTR 1290: Realism and Modernism in Italian Film
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2505</td>
<td>Berlin in German Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3500</td>
<td>French Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3510</td>
<td>Spanish Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3338</td>
<td>Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3485</td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>Modern French and Francophone Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Latin America**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3308</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Middle East**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HIST 1297  Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present  4 SH
HIST 2393  Islam and Empires  4 SH
HIST 2394  Islamic Nationalism  4 SH
HIST 2395  Middle East in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
HIST 2396  The Middle East and Modernity  4 SH
HIST 4691  Topics in Middle Eastern History  4 SH
HIST 4944  Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad  4 SH
HIST 4945  North African History Abroad  4 SH
INTL 1160  Middle East Studies  4 SH
INTL 2100  Modern Israel  4 SH
INTL 2200  America, Islam, and the Middle East  4 SH
INTL 2350  Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East  4 SH
INTL 2360  Human Rights in the Middle East  4 SH
INTL 2400  Politics of Islam and Gender  4 SH
INTL 3565  Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin  4 SH
JWSS 2500  Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood  4 SH
LITR 1150  Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)  4 SH
MUSC 1129  Music of the Middle East  4 SH
POLS 3465  Government and Politics in the Middle East  4 SH
POLS 3470  Arab-Israeli Conflict  4 SH
POLS 4915  Model Arab League  4 SH
RELS 1280  Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity  4 SH
RELS 1285  Jewish Religion and Culture  4 SH
RELS 1287  Modern Judaism  4 SH
Russia
HIST 1285  Introduction to Russian Civilization  4 SH
HIST 1286  History of the Soviet Union  4 SH
HIST 2386  History of Soviet Cinema  4 SH
HIST 2387  Soviet Secret Police  4 SH
HIST 2388  Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe  4 SH
HIST 3486  Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History  4 SH
HIST 4680  Topics in Russian History  4 SH
HIST 4681  Topics in Soviet History  4 SH
LITR 3503  Russian Literature in Translation  4 SH
POLS 3450  Government and Politics in Russia  4 SH
POLS 3455  Russian Foreign Policy  4 SH
SOCL 1215  Society and Culture in Russia  4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT
Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

HUMAN SERVICES/INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS INTEGRATIVE COURSES
Complete HUSV 4700 or INTL 4700 or both. Note, however, that students wishing to take HUSV 4700 but not INTL 4700 must meet with an INTL advisor to obtain approval for a substitute INTL course. Similarly, students wishing to take INTL 4700 but not HUSV 4700 must meet with an HUSV advisor to obtain approval for a substitute HUSV course. Substitute courses (HUSV or INTL) must be upper-division and must relate to the combined major.

Human Services
HUSV 4700  Senior Seminar in Human Services  4 SH

International Affairs
INTL 4700  Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs  4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
International Experiential Learning
Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two summer half-semester study abroads.

HUMAN SERVICES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 90 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/BS in Human Services and Sociology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)
See page 35 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
HUSV 1101  Human Services Professions  4 SH
HUSV 2300  Counseling in Human Services  4 SH
PSYC 1101  Foundations of Psychology  4 SH
Policy
Complete the following course:
HUSV 3900 Introduction to Social Policy 4 SH

Research Methods
Complete either option A or option B below:

OPTION A
Complete the following course:
HUSV 3700 Research Methods for Human Services 4 SH

OPTION B
Complete the following course:
SOC 2321 Research Methods in Sociology 4 SH
and one additional course in the HUSV subject area.

Organization
Complete the following course:
HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH

Human Services Internship
Complete the following course:
HUSV 4994 Human Services Internship 6 SH

Human Services Elective
Complete one course in the HUSV subject area.

Senior Capstone
Complete the following course:
HUSV 4700 Senior Seminar in Human Services 4 SH

With permission of the human services program, students may complete SOCL 4600 and substitute one advanced human services elective for HUSV 4700.

SOCIOLOGY REQUIREMENTS
All courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher.

Required Sociology Courses
Complete the following four courses:

SOC 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH
SOC 2300 Social Theory 4 SH
SOC 2320 Statistical Analysis in Sociology 4 SH
SOC 3440 Sociology of Human Service Organizations 4 SH

Introductory Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:

ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
SOC 1120 Society and Health 4 SH
SOC 1200 Sociology of Alcoholism 4 SH
SOC 1220 Sociology of Boston 4 SH
SOC 1225 Aging in Society 4 SH
SOC 1228 Social Problems 4 SH
SOC 1232 American Society 4 SH
SOC 1235 Social Psychology 4 SH
SOC 1241 Sociology of Violence 4 SH
SOC 1245 Sociology of Poverty 4 SH
SOC 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
SOC 1247 Urban Social Problems 4 SH
SOC 1255 Sociology of the Family 4 SH
SOC 1256 Violence in the Family 4 SH
SOC 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH
SOC 1275 Social Stratification 4 SH
SOC 1283 Globalization and Social Change 4 SH
SOC 1285 Deviant Behavior and Social Control 4 SH
SOC 1287 Sociology of Religion 4 SH
SOC 1290 Juvenile Delinquency 4 SH
SOC 1295 Drugs and Society 4 SH

Intermediate-Level Elective
Complete one course from the following list:

ANTH 2302 Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2350 Urban Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 3417 Political Anthropology 4 SH
SOC 2205 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
SOC 2268 Social Movements 4 SH
SOC 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH
SOC 2358 Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
SOC 2450 Class, Power, and Social Change 4 SH
SOC 3402 Feminist Perspectives on Society 4 SH
SOC 3406 Class, Crime, and the Legal System 4 SH
SOC 3407 The Immigrant Experience: Ethnicity, Race, and Inequality in America 4 SH
SOC 3437 Children and Youth in Contemporary Society 4 SH
SOC 3441 Sociology of Health and Illness 4 SH
SOC 3451 Privilege 4 SH
SOC 3455 Seminar in Urban Sociology 4 SH
SOC 3460 Sociology of Latino Society 4 SH
SOC 3470 Social Conflict and Community Service 4 SH
SOC 3471 Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad 4 SH
SOC 3487 Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory 4 SH

Advanced-Level Elective
Complete one course from the following list:

ANTH 4350 Ethnography of Southeast Asia 4 SH
ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
ANTH 4505 Native North Americans 4 SH
ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ANTH 4515 Ethnography of India 4 SH
ANTH 4580 Special Topics in Anthropology 4 SH
SOC 4514 “The Wire” and the Study of Urban Inequalities 4 SH
SOC 4518 Law and Social Issues 4 SH
SOC 4519 Seminar in Social Psychology 4 SH
SOC 4520 Race, Class, and Gender 4 SH
SOC 4521 Ethnic, Racial, and Religious Identity 4 SH
SOCL 4522  Political Ecology and Environmental Justice  4 SH
SOCL 4523  Sexualities  4 SH
SOCL 4530  Seminar in the Family  4 SH
SOCL 4580  Special Topics in Sociology  4 SH

**Senior Seminar**
Complete the following course:
SOCL 4600  Senior Seminar  4 SH
With permission of the sociology head advisor, students may complete HUSV 4700 and substitute one advanced sociology elective for SOCL 4600.

**HUMAN SERVICES ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses in the HUSV subject area.

**GPA REQUIREMENT**
2.000 GPA required in the minor

**HUMAN SERVICES AND SOCIOLOGY INTEGRATIVE COURSE**
Complete the following course:
HUSV 2350  Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services  4 SH

**HUMAN SERVICES AND SOCIOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 60 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in Human Services**

**REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
HUSV 1101  Human Services Professions  4 SH
HUSV 2300  Counseling in Human Services  4 SH

**POLICY COURSE**
Complete the following course:
HUSV 3900  Introduction to Social Policy  4 SH

**ORGANIZATION COURSE**
Complete one of the following courses:
HUSV 3570  Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management  4 SH
POLS 2334  Bureaucracy and Government Organizations  4 SH
SOCL 3440  Sociology of Human Service Organizations  4 SH
INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS

www.northeastern.edu/internationalaffairs

VALENTE M. MOGHADAM, PhD
Professor, Sociology and International Affairs, and Director, International Affairs Program

201 Renaissance Park
617.373.5472, 617.373.6163
617.373.5367 (fax)

Nora Räsänen, Administrative Coordinator, n.rasanen@neu.edu
Kimberly Jones, Head Advisor, k.jones@neu.edu
Ioannis Livanis, Advisor, i.livanis@neu.edu

International affairs is an interdisciplinary major in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities. The program is designed to prepare undergraduate students with the knowledge and skills needed to thrive and lead in a diverse world society while promoting global citizenship and social responsibility.

Academic Progression Standards
It is recommended that students majoring in international affairs maintain a minimum 3.000 GPA until the beginning of their international experience in order to be eligible for the majority of the study-abroad options.

Cooperative Education
Cooperative education is recommended for all students pursuing a major or combined major in international affairs.

BA in International Affairs
Note: Students double majoring in international affairs and political science may count only two political science courses toward the international affairs major.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following six courses:

ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
or ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH
INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

Global Dynamics
Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list. See department for additional courses. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 4 SH
AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
AFAM 2600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH
AFAM 2639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3467 Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2350 Urban Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2365 Sport, Culture, and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3415 Anthropology of Travel and Tourism 4 SH
ARCH 1310 Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400 4 SH
ARCH 1320 Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800 4 SH
CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1515 Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 5240 Global and Intercultural Media 3 SH
CRIM 4630 Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ENGL 4635 International Economics 4 SH
ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENVR 1110 Global Climate Change 4 SH
ENVR 2941 Ocean Science and Public Policy 4 SH
ENVR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH
HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH
HIST 1204 Gender in the Global South 4 SH
HIST 1205 The Global Economy 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1218</td>
<td>Making the Americas: 1492–1804</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3410</td>
<td>Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3490</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics and International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4580</td>
<td>Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4918</td>
<td>Model NATO</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4938</td>
<td>International Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 1200</td>
<td>Comparative Study of Cultures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2240</td>
<td>Global Population and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 2300</td>
<td>Mysticism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2480</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2480</td>
<td>Global Gender Issues</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 1283</td>
<td>Globalization and Social Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3200</td>
<td>Cities in a Global Context</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 3465</td>
<td>Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Conflict and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2313</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Seminar/Experiential Learning**

Complete the following course:

INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH

**International Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT**

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following list. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:
### Africa

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1128</td>
<td>The African Experience through Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2307</td>
<td>Africa Today</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2348</td>
<td>Arts and Culture of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2465</td>
<td>The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2900</td>
<td>Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3645</td>
<td>National Model African Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4690</td>
<td>or HIST 4690 Topics in African History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4939</td>
<td>Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3308</td>
<td>Business Economic History of South Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1180</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Modern African Civilization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3428</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1128</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3488</td>
<td>Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Asia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3422</td>
<td>Topics in Chinese Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3444</td>
<td>Topics in Japanese Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 4910</td>
<td>Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1260</td>
<td>Japanese Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>China: Governance and Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Europe

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2505</td>
<td>Berlin in German Film and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3500</td>
<td>French Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3510</td>
<td>Spanish Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3338</td>
<td>Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3485</td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>Modern French and Francophone Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Middle East**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israel and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTR 2345</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTR 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTR 2350</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2100</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2350</td>
<td>America, Islam, and the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2360</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1150</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1287</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Russia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1286</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2387</td>
<td>Soviet Secret Police</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HIST 3486  Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History  4 SH
HIST 4680  Topics in Russian History  4 SH
HIST 4681  Topics in Soviet History  4 SH
LITR 3503  Russian Literature in Translation  4 SH
POL 3450  Government and Politics in Russia  4 SH
POL 3455  Russian Foreign Policy  4 SH
SOCL 1215  Society and Culture in Russia  4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT
Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT
Complete 52 semester hours in the major with a 2.000 GPA.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs with Concentration in Middle East Studies
Note: Students double majoring in international affairs and political science may count only two political science courses toward the international affairs major.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1101</td>
<td>Globalization and International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Middle East Regional Analysis Courses
Complete four courses, at least two of which must be numbered 2000 or above, from the following list. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
<td>America, Islam, and the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2350</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2360</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1150</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1287</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Complete the following course:

POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

and one additional course from the following list. See department for additional courses. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean
AFAM 2600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH
AFAM 2639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora
AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3467 Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2350 Urban Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2365 Sport, Culture, and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3415 Anthropology of Travel and Tourism 4 SH
ARCH 1310 Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400 4 SH
ARCH 1320 Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800 4 SH
CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1515 Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 5240 Global and Intercultural Media 3 SH
CRIM 4630 Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH
ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENVR 1110 Global Climate Change 4 SH
ENVR 2941 Ocean Science and Public Policy 4 SH
ENVR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH
HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH

HIST 1204 Gender in the Global South 4 SH
HIST 1205 The Global Economy 4 SH
HIST 1212 History of Race 4 SH
HIST 1213 History of Violence 4 SH
HIST 1216 Mediterranean World since 1500 4 SH
HIST 1218 Making the Americas: 1492–1804 4 SH
HIST 2214 War in the Modern World 4 SH
HIST 2311 Colonialism/Imperialism 4 SH
HIST 2312 Global Migration 4 SH
HIST 2315 Approaches to World History 4 SH
HIST 2317 Comparative Urban Histories 4 SH
HIST 2320 Wealth and Poverty 4 SH
HIST 2347 The CIA in Asia 4 SH
HIST 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
HIST 2398 Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents 4 SH
HIST 3411 Environment in the Age of Discovery 4 SH
HIST 3412 Global Environmental History 4 SH
HIST 3445 Global Economic History 4 SH
HIST 3452 Global Chinese Migration 4 SH
HIST 4610 Topics in World History 4 SH
HONR 1200 Comparative Study of Cultures 4 SH
HUSV 4920 International Human Services 4 SH
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH
HIST 3431 Clinical, Social, and Policy Aspects of International Business 4 SH
HIST 3432 Global Population and Development 4 SH
HIST 3433 Religion in International Affairs 4 SH
HIST 3434 Politics of Islam and Gender 4 SH
HIST 3435 Global Gender Issues 4 SH
HIST 3436 Cities in a Global Context 4 SH
HIST 3437 Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society 4 SH
HIST 3438 Global Reporting 4 SH
HIST 3439 Language and Culture 4 SH
HIST 3440 International Perspectives 4 SH
HIST 3441 Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective 4 SH
HIST 3442 Global Media 4 SH
HIST 3443 Introduction to World Music 4 SH
HIST 3444 Global Pop Music 4 SH
HIST 3445 Historical Traditions: World 4 SH
HIST 3446 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
HIST 3447 Introduction to Human Rights 4 SH
HIST 3448 Philosophical Problems of War and Peace 4 SH
HIST 3449 Medieval Western Philosophy 4 SH
HIST 3450 Global Justice 4 SH
HIST 3451 Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3410</td>
<td>Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3490</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4580</td>
<td>Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4918</td>
<td>Model NATO</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4938</td>
<td>International Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2300</td>
<td>Mysticism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1283</td>
<td>Globalization and Social Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3465</td>
<td>Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Seminar/Experiential Learning**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4700</td>
<td>Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**International Experience in the Middle East**

Complete at least one “international semester” in the Middle East via study abroad, international internship, or international co-op. International students may be exempt from the international semester requirement (subject to advisor approval). If they do not complete an international semester, they must either (a) complete a Dialogue of Civilizations program, co-op, or internship or (b) participate in Model United Nations or Model Arab League.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT—MIDDLE EAST STUDIES**

Complete language course work in Arabic or Hebrew through at least intermediate-level two (ARAB 2102, ARAB 2302, HBRW 2102, or HBRW 2302). Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT**

Complete 60 semester hours in the major with a 2.000 GPA.

**UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES**

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Environmental Studies and International Affairs**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 35 for requirement list.

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Social Science Component**

Complete one course from each of the following three subject areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1180</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3480</td>
<td>Environmental Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Science Component**

Complete one course from each of the following five subject areas with corresponding lab, if applicable:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1145</td>
<td>Environment and Humankind</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES
ENVR 1104 Natural Disasters and Catastrophes 4 SH
ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH
ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH
ENVIRONMENT
ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH
QUANTITATIVE METHODS
ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH
with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH
MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH
PLANNING
ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

Global Dynamics
Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list.
See department for additional courses:
AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
AFAM 2600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH
AFAM 2639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3467 Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration 4 SH
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2350 Urban Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2365 Sport, Culture, and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3415 Anthropology of Travel and Tourism 4 SH
ARCH 1310 Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400 4 SH
ARCH 1320 Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800 4 SH
CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1515 Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 5240 Global and Intercultural Media 3 SH
CRIM 4630 Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH
ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENVR 1110 Global Climate Change 4 SH
ENVR 2941 Ocean Science and Public Policy 4 SH
ENVR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH
HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH
HIST 1204 Gender in the Global South 4 SH
HIST 1205 The Global Economy 4 SH
HIST 1212 History of Race 4 SH
HIST 1213 History of Violence 4 SH
HIST 1216 Mediterranean World since 1500 4 SH
HIST 1218 Making the Americas: 1492–1804 4 SH
HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH
HIST 2214 War in the Modern World 4 SH
HIST 2311 Colonialism/Imperialism 4 SH
HIST 2312 Global Migration 4 SH
HIST 2315 Approaches to World History 4 SH
HIST 2317 Comparative Urban Histories 4 SH
HIST 2320 Wealth and Poverty 4 SH
HIST 2347 The CIA in Asia 4 SH
HIST 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH
HIST 2398 Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents 4 SH
HIST 3411 Environment in the Age of Discovery 4 SH
HIST 3412 Global Environmental History 4 SH
HIST 3445 Global Economic History 4 SH
HIST 3452 Global Chinese Migration 4 SH
HIST 4610 Topics in World History 4 SH
HONR 1200 Comparative Study of Cultures 4 SH
HUSV 4920 International Human Services 4 SH
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility or INTB 1209 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH
INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH
INTL 2240 Global Population and Development 4 SH
INTL 2300 Religion in International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 2400 Politics of Islam and Gender 4 SH
INTL 2480 Global Gender Issues 4 SH
INTL 3200 Cities in a Global Context 4 SH
INTL 3460 Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2313</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3410</td>
<td>Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3490</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4580</td>
<td>Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4918</td>
<td>Model NATO</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4938</td>
<td>International Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2300</td>
<td>Mysticism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—from Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1283</td>
<td>Globalization and Social Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3465</td>
<td>Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>International Experiential Learning</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, or two short-term programs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Africa</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two short-term programs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Africa</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1128</td>
<td>The African Experience through Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2307</td>
<td>Africa Today</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2348</td>
<td>Arts and Culture of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2465</td>
<td>The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2900</td>
<td>Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3645</td>
<td>National Model African Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4939</td>
<td>Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3308</td>
<td>Business Economic History of South Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1180</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2391</td>
<td>Modern African Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Modern Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3428</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1128</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3488</td>
<td>Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3422</td>
<td>Topics in Chinese Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3444</td>
<td>Topics in Japanese Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 4910</td>
<td>Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1260</td>
<td>Japanese Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CLTR 1700  Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture  4 SH  HIST 2376  The British Empire  4 SH
CLTR 2501  Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity  4 SH  HIST 2388  Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe  4 SH
HIST 1189  Introduction to South Asian History  4 SH  HIST 2345  The Culture of Europe  4 SH
HIST 1252  Japanese Literature and Culture  4 SH  HIST 2345  Vienna, Prague, Budapest  4 SH
HIST 1253  History of Vietnam Wars  4 SH  HIST 4670  Topics in European History  4 SH
HIST 1254  Mao’s China and After  4 SH  HIST 4682  Topics in East European History  4 SH
HIST 1500  Modern Chinese History and Culture  4 SH  HIST 4946  Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe  4 SH
HIST 2351  Modern Japan  4 SH  LITR 1250  Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture  4 SH
HIST 2352  Dictators and Democracy in Asia  4 SH  LITR 3502  Cervantes and His Times  4 SH
HIST 3452  Global Chinese Migration  4 SH  LITR 4550  From Knights to Revolution  4 SH
HIST 4650  Topics in Asian History  4 SH  LITR 4551  Modern French and Francophone Literature  4 SH
HIST 4942  East Asian Cultural History Abroad  4 SH  LITR 4555  French Poetry  4 SH
MUSC 1130  Music of Asia  4 SH  LITR 4560  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twenty-First Century  4 SH
POLS 3485  China: Governance and Foreign Policy  4 SH  LITR 4561  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century  4 SH
RELS 1275  Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions  4 SH  LITR 4565  Spanish Golden Age  4 SH
RELS 1276  Indian Religions  4 SH  LITR 4860  Age of Enlightenment  4 SH
RELS 1290  Chinese Philosophy and Religion  4 SH  MUSC 1115  Debussy and the Music of Paris  4 SH
RELS 2394  Chinese Buddhism  4 SH  MUSC 1124  Music of the Romantic Era  4 SH
RELS 2395  Japanese Buddhism  4 SH  POLS 3435  Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union  4 SH
RELS 4395  Ramayana  4 SH  POLS 4917  Model European Union  4 SH
RELS 4545  Religion and Politics in South Asia  4 SH  SOCL 4535  European Union: Social and Political History  4 SH
THTR 2300  Theatre History  4 SH

**Europe**

ARTH 1111  Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern  4 SH

**Latin America**

AFAM 2301  Foundations of Black Culture  4 SH

AFAM 2345  The Black Experience in the Caribbean  4 SH

AFAM 4507  Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study  4 SH

AFAM 4710  Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music  4 SH

AFAM 4939  Afro-Caribbean Music Research  4 SH

ANTH 4500  Latin American Society and Development  4 SH

CLTR 1240  Latin American Film  4 SH

CLTR 1505  Introduction to Latin American Culture  4 SH

CLTR 1508  Cuban History and Culture through Film  4 SH

CLTR 1509  An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture  4 SH

CLTR 4507  Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study  4 SH

CLTR 4508  Cuban History through Film—International Study  4 SH

ENTR 3316  Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America  4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Middle East**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
<td>America, Islam, and the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2350</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2360</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1150</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Russia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1286</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2387</td>
<td>Soviet Secret Police</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3486</td>
<td>Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4680</td>
<td>Topics in Russian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4681</td>
<td>Topics in Soviet History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3503</td>
<td>Russian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3450</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3455</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1215</td>
<td>Society and Culture in Russia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES**

Complete the following four courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3423</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4700</td>
<td>Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BA in Human Services and International Affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:

HUSV 1101 Human Services Professions 4 SH
HUSV 2300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

Research Methods
Complete the following course:

HUSV 3700 Research Methods for Human Services 4 SH

Policy
Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900 Introduction to Social Policy 4 SH

Organization
Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH
SOCL 3440 Sociology of Human Service Organizations 4 SH

Human Services Internship
Complete the following course:

HUSV 4994 Human Services Internship 6 SH

Human Services Electives
Complete two courses in the HUSV subject area.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

Note: A 3.000 GPA is required for the following international affairs requirements.

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:

NTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
POL 1160 International Relations 4 SH
and complete one of the following three courses:

ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH

Global Dynamics
Complete two global dynamics courses. See department for additional courses. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH

AFAM 2600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH
AFAM 2639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3467 Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 1101 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 2305 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
ANTH 2312 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2350 Urban Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2365 Sport, Culture, and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3415 Anthropology of Travel and Tourism 4 SH
ARCH 1310 Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400 4 SH
ARCH 1320 Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800 4 SH
CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1515 Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 5240 Global and Intercultural Media 3 SH
CRIM 4630 Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH
ENG 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENV 1110 Global Climate Change 4 SH
ENV 2941 Ocean Science and Public Policy 4 SH
ENV 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH
HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH
HIST 1204 Gender in the Global South 4 SH
HIST 1205 The Global Economy 4 SH
HIST 1212 History of Race 4 SH
HIST 1213 History of Violence 4 SH
HIST 1216 Mediterranean World since 1500 4 SH
HIST 1218 Making the Americas: 1492–1804 4 SH
HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH
HIST 2214 War in the Modern World 4 SH
HIST 2311 Colonialism/Imperialism 4 SH
HIST 2312 Global Migration 4 SH
HIST 2315 Approaches to World History 4 SH  POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues: 4 SH
HIST 2317 Comparative Urban Histories 4 SH  Governance of Energy, Food, and
HIST 2320 Wealth and Poverty 4 SH  Water
HIST 2347 The CIA in Asia 4 SH  POLS 3415 Ethnic Political Violence 4 SH
HIST 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH  POLS 3420 National Security, War, and Terrorism 4 SH
HIST 2398 Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents 4 SH  POLS 3430 Revolution, Civil War, and
HIST 3411 Environment in the Age of Discovery 4 SH  Insurrection
HIST 3412 Global Environmental History 4 SH  POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
HIST 3445 Global Economic History 4 SH  POLS 3490 Democracy in Comparative Politics 4 SH
HIST 3452 Global Chinese Migration 4 SH  POLS 4580 Special Topics: Comparative Politics 4 SH
HIST 4610 Topics in World History 4 SH  and International Relations
HONR 1200 Comparative Study of Cultures 4 SH  Model United Nations 4 SH
HUSV 4920 International Human Services 4 SH  Model NATO 4 SH
INTB 1203 International Business and Global 4 SH  POLS 4938 International Politics—Learning 4 SH
or INTB 1209 International Business and Global 4 SH  Abroad
Social Responsibility
INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International 4 SH  RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: 4 SH
Business
INTL 2240 Global Population and Development 4 SH  RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and 4 SH
Islam
INTL 2300 Religion in International Affairs 4 SH  RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
INTL 2400 Politics of Islam and Gender 4 SH  RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH
INTL 2480 Global Gender Issues 4 SH  RELS 2313 Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From 4 SH
Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews
INTL 3200 Cities in a Global Context 4 SH  SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
INTL 3460 Transnational Activism in Global 4 SH  SOCL 1283 Globalization and Social Change 4 SH
Civil Society
INTL 4945 Dialogue of Civilizations: Global 4 SH  SOCL 3465 Globalization and the Evolution of 4 SH
Issues in Comparative Perspective  Human Societies
JRNL 5360 Global Reporting 4 SH  SOCL 3471 Social Conflict and Community 4 SH
LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH  Services Abroad
LITR 3500 International Perspectives 4 SH  SOCL 4522 Political Conflict and Environmental 4 SH
Justice
LPSC 2302 Global Human Rights: A Social and 4 SH  SH
Economic Perspective
MSCR 2325 Global Media 4 SH
MUSC 1127 Introduction to World Music 4 SH
MUSC 1140 Global Pop Music 4 SH
MUSC 2313 Historical Traditions: World 4 SH
PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
PHIL 1155 Introduction to Human Rights 4 SH
PHIL 2302 Philosophical Problems of War and 4 SH
Peace
PHIL 2327 Medieval Western Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
PHIL 5003 Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate 4 SH
Change
PHTH 5230 Global Health 3 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH
POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH
POLS 3407 International Organizations 4 SH
POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT
Note: A 3.000 GPA is required for the following regional analysis requirement.
Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:
Africa
AFRS 1128 The African Experience through 4 SH
Music
AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
AFRS 2465 The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts 4 SH
in Africa
AFRS 2900 Swahili, Culture, and Politics in 4 SH
Kenya
AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and 4 SH
Politics in Africa
AFRS 3645 National Model African Union 4 SH
AFRS 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
or HIST 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
AFRS 4939 Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya 4 SH
CLTR 1501 Introduction to French Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1503 Introduction to Italian Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1504 Introduction to Spanish Culture 4 SH
CLTR 2280 French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 3500 French Culture and the Arts 4 SH
HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
CLTR 3510 Spanish Culture and the Arts 4 SH
HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
ECON 1293 European Economic History 4 SH
HIST 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
HIST 2397 Modern Africa 4 SH
LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland
MUSC 1128 Music of Africa 4 SH
CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
POLS 3488 Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa 4 SH
ENTR 3338 Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland

Asia
ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
HIST 1170 Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath
ASNS 3422 Topics in Chinese Studies 4 SH
Ancient Greece 4 SH
ASNS 3444 Topics in Japanese Studies 4 SH
Ancient Rome 4 SH
ASNS 4910 Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH
Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust 4 SH
CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
HIST 2314 From Europe to Globalization 4 SH
CLTR 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
HIST 1270
CLTR 1506 Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture 4 SH
HIST 1271
CLTR 1700 Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
HIST 1275
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
HIST 2280
HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
HIST 2314
HIST 1252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
HIST 2371 Europe 1870–1921 4 SH
HIST 1253 History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
HIST 2372 Gender and Society in Modern Europe 4 SH
HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
HIST 2375 Culture and Identity in Early Modern England
HIST 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
HIST 2376
HIST 2351 Modern Japan 4 SH
HIST 2388 Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe
HIST 2352 Dictators and Democracy in Asia 4 SH
LITR 1250 Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture
HIST 3452 Global Chinese Migration 4 SH
LITR 3502 Cervantes and His Times
HIST 4650 Topics in Asian History 4 SH
LITR 4550 From Knights to Revolution
HIST 4942 East Asian Cultural History Abroad 4 SH
LITR 4551 Modern French and Francophone Literature
MUSC 1130 Music of Asia 4 SH
MUSC 1130 Music of Asia 4 SH
POLS 3485 China: Governance and Foreign Policy
LITR 4555 French Poetry
RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century
RELS 1276 Indian Religions 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century
RELS 1290 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
LITR 4565 Spanish Golden Age
RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
LITR 4860 Age of Enlightenment
RELS 2395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
MUSC 1115 Debussy and the Music of Paris
RELS 4395 Ramayana 4 SH
MUSC 1124 Music of the Romantic Era
RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH
POLS 3435 Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union

Europe
ARTH 1111 Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern
POLS 4917 Model European Union 4 SH
CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
European Union: Social and Political
CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
THTR 2300 Theatre History 4 SH
CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin America</th>
<th>HIST 1297</th>
<th>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>HIST 293</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>HIST 294</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>HIST 295</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>HIST 296</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>HIST 469</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>HIST 494</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>INTL 116</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>INTL 210</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>INTL 220</td>
<td>America, Islam, and the Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>INTL 235</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>INTL 236</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>INTL 240</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>INTL 356</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>JWSS 250</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>LITR 115</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>MUSC 129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>POLS 346</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>POLS 370</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>POLS 491</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>RELS 128</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>RELS 125</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>RELS 127</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>RELS 128</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>RELS 128</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>HIST 126</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>HIST 126</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>HIST 238</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>HIST 238</td>
<td>Soviet Secret Police</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3477</td>
<td>HIST 238</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3478</td>
<td>HIST 348</td>
<td>Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3479</td>
<td>HIST 468</td>
<td>Topics in Russian History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3480</td>
<td>HIST 468</td>
<td>Topics in Soviet History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3481</td>
<td>LITR 350</td>
<td>Russian Literature in Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3482</td>
<td>POLS 345</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3483</td>
<td>POLS 345</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3484</td>
<td>SOCL 121</td>
<td>Society and Culture in Russia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY</td>
<td><strong>INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3486</td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide**

**Latin America**
- Foundations of Black Culture 2 (AFAM 2301) — 4 SH
- The Black Experience in the Caribbean (AFAM 2345) — 4 SH
- Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study (AFAM 4507) — 4 SH
- Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music (AFAM 4710) — 4 SH
- Afro-Caribbean Music Research (AFAM 4939) — 4 SH
- Latin American Society and Development (ANTH 4500) — 4 SH
- Latin American Film (CLTR 1240) — 4 SH
- Introduction to Latin American Culture (CLTR 1505) — 4 SH
- Cuban History and Culture through Film (CLTR 1508) — 4 SH
- An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture (CLTR 1509) — 4 SH
- Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study (CLTR 4507) — 4 SH
- Cuban History through Film—International Study (CLTR 4508) — 4 SH
- Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America (ENTR 3316) — 4 SH
- Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America (ENTR 3318) — 4 SH
- Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment (ENTR 3326) — 4 SH
- Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean (ENVR 2942) — 4 SH
- Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean (ENVR 2943) — 4 SH
- Introduction to Latin American History (HIST 1187) — 4 SH
- Modern Latin America (HIST 1260) — 4 SH
- The Modern Caribbean (HIST 1261) — 4 SH
- Topics in Latin American History (HIST 4660) — 4 SH
- Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies (LACS 1220) — 4 SH
- Caribbean Literature and Culture (LITR 1260) — 4 SH
- Latin American Literature (LITR 4655) — 4 SH
- Music of Latin America and the Caribbean (MUSC 1131) — 4 SH
- Government and Politics in Latin America (POLS 3475) — 4 SH

**Middle East**
- Introduction to Arabic Culture (CLTR 1502) — 4 SH
- Israeli and Palestinian Film (CLTR 3450) — 4 SH
- Economic History of the Middle East (ECON 1292) — 4 SH
- Introduction to Middle Eastern History (HIST 1185) — 4 SH
- Modern Middle East (HIST 1290) — 4 SH
- The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920) (HIST 1291) — 4 SH
- Modern Judaism (HIST 1267) — 4 SH
- History of the Soviet Union (HIST 2386) — 4 SH
- Soviet Secret Police (HIST 2387) — 4 SH
- Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe (HIST 2388) — 4 SH
- Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History (HIST 3486) — 4 SH
- Topics in Russian History (HIST 4680) — 4 SH
- Topics in Soviet History (HIST 4681) — 4 SH
- Russian Literature in Translation (LITR 3503) — 4 SH
- Government and Politics in Russia (POLS 3450) — 4 SH
- Russian Foreign Policy (POLS 3455) — 4 SH
- Society and Culture in Russia (SOCL 1215) — 4 SH

**Russia**
- Introduction to Russian Civilization (HIST 1285) — 4 SH
- History of the Soviet Union (HIST 2386) — 4 SH
- History of Soviet Cinema (HIST 2387) — 4 SH
- Soviet Secret Police (HIST 2387) — 4 SH
- Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe (HIST 2388) — 4 SH
- Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History (HIST 3486) — 4 SH
- Topics in Russian History (HIST 4680) — 4 SH
- Topics in Soviet History (HIST 4681) — 4 SH
- Russian Literature in Translation (LITR 3503) — 4 SH
- Government and Politics in Russia (POLS 3450) — 4 SH
- Russian Foreign Policy (POLS 3455) — 4 SH
- Society and Culture in Russia (SOCL 1215) — 4 SH
HUMAN SERVICES/INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS
INTEGRATIVE COURSES
Complete HUSV 4700 or INTL 4700 or both. Note, however, that students wishing to take HUSV 4700 but not INTL 4700 must meet with an INTL advisor to obtain approval for a substitute INTL course. Similarly, students wishing to take INTL 4700 but not HUSV 4700 must meet with an HUSV advisor to obtain approval for a substitute HUSV course. Substitute courses (HUSV or INTL) must be upper-division and must relate to the combined major.

Human Services
HUSV 4700 Senior Seminar in Human Services 4 SH

International Affairs
INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
International Experiential Learning
Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two summer half-semester study abroad.

HUMAN SERVICES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS
COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 90 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs and Cultural Anthropology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
and complete one of the following courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH

Global Dynamics
Complete two global dynamics courses from the following list.
See department for additional courses. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:
AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
AFAM 2600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH
AFAM 2639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3467 Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration 4 SH
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2350 Urban Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2365 Sport, Culture, and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3415 Anthropology of Travel and Tourism 4 SH
ARCH 1310 Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400 4 SH
ARCH 1320 Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800 4 SH
CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1515 Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 5240 Global and Intercultural Media 3 SH
CRIM 4630 Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH
ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENVR 1110 Global Climate Change 4 SH
ENVR 2941 Ocean Science and Public Policy 4 SH
ENVR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH
HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH
HIST 1204 Gender in the Global South 4 SH
HIST 1205 The Global Economy 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1218</td>
<td>Making the Americas: 1492–1804</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3410</td>
<td>Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 1200</td>
<td>Comparative Study of Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2240</td>
<td>Global Population and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 2300</td>
<td>Mysticism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—from Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2480</td>
<td>Global Gender Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SOCL 1283</td>
<td>Globalization and Social Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3200</td>
<td>Cities in a Global Context</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SOCL 3465</td>
<td>Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 2313</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: World</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**International Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS**

Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

**Africa**
- AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH
- AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
- AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2465</td>
<td>The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 4395 Ramayana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 2900</td>
<td>Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3645</td>
<td>National Model African Union</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4939</td>
<td>Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3308</td>
<td>Business Economic History of South Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1180</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2391</td>
<td>Modern African Civilization</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Modern Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3428</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1128</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3488</td>
<td>Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3422</td>
<td>Topics in Chinese Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3444</td>
<td>Topics in Japanese Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 4910</td>
<td>Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1260</td>
<td>Japanese Film</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>China: Governance and Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Europe**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2505</td>
<td>Berlin in German Film and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3500</td>
<td>French Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3510</td>
<td>Spanish Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1205</td>
<td>Romance in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3570</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3720</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3422</td>
<td>Medieval Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3338</td>
<td>Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3485</td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Opera</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1294</td>
<td>Modern French and Francophone Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Middle East**

- CLTR 1502: Introduction to Arabic Culture
- CLTR 3450: Israeli and Palestinian Film
- ECON 1292: Economic History of the Middle East
- HIST 1185: Introduction to Middle Eastern History
- HIST 1290: Modern Middle East
- HIST 1291: The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)
- HIST 1297: Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present
- HIST 2393: Islam and Empires
- HIST 2394: Islamic Nationalism
- HIST 2395: Middle East in the Twentieth Century
- HIST 2396: The Middle East and Modernity
- HIST 4691: Topics in Middle Eastern History
- HIST 4944: Middle Eastern History and Culture
- INTL 2350: Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East
- INTL 4945: Independent Field Research Abroad
- INTL 1160: Middle East Studies
- INTL 2100: Modern Israel
- INTL 2200: America, Islam, and the Middle East
- INTL 2360: Human Rights in the Middle East
- INTL 2400: Politics of Islam and Gender
- INTL 3565: Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin
- JWSS 2500: Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood
- LITR 1150: Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)
- MUSC 1129: Music of the Middle East
- POLS 3465: Government and Politics in the Middle East
- POLS 3470: Arab-Israeli Conflict
- POLS 4915: Model Arab League
- RELS 1280: Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity
- RELS 1285: Jewish Religion and Culture
- RELS 1287: Modern Judaism

**Russian**

- HIST 1285: Introduction to Russian Civilization
- HIST 1286: History of the Soviet Union
- HIST 2386: History of Soviet Cinema
- HIST 2387: Soviet Secret Police
- HIST 2388: Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe
- HIST 3486: Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History
- HIST 4680: Topics in Russian History

**Latin America**

- AFAM 2301: Foundations of Black Culture 2
- AFAM 2345: The Black Experience in the Caribbean
- AFAM 4507: Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study
- AFAM 4710: Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music
- AFAM 4939: Afro-Caribbean Music Research
- ANTH 4500: Latin American Society and Development
- CLTR 1240: Latin American Film
- CLTR 1505: Introduction to Latin American Culture
- CLTR 1508: Cuban History and Culture through Film
- CLTR 1509: An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture
- CLTR 4507: Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study
- CLTR 4508: Cuban History through Film—International Study
- ENTR 3316: Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America
- ENTR 3318: Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America
- ENTR 3326: Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment
- ENVR 2942: Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean
- ENVR 2943: Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean
- HIST 1187: Introduction to Latin American History
- HIST 1260: Modern Latin America
- HIST 1261: The Modern Caribbean
- HIST 4660: Topics in Latin American History
- LACS 1220: Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies
- LITR 1260: Caribbean Literature and Culture
- LITR 4655: Latin American Literature
- MUSC 1131: Music of Latin America and the Caribbean
- POLS 3475: Government and Politics in Latin America
HIST 4681  Topics in Soviet History  4 SH
LITR 3503  Russian Literature in Translation  4 SH
POLS 3450  Government and Politics in Russia  4 SH
POLS 3455  Russian Foreign Policy  4 SH
SOCL 1215  Society and Culture in Russia  4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT
Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

ANTHROPOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

Cultural Anthropology
Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:
ANTH 1101  Peoples and Cultures  4 SH
ANTH 3410  Ethnographic Field Experience  4 SH
ANTH 3421  Foundations of Anthropological Theory

Anthropology Electives
Complete three courses in the following range, one of which must be numbered 4000 or above. One study-abroad course may also count toward this requirement:
ANTH 2300 to ANTH 4999

Social Science Electives
Complete two social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art:
AFAM, AFRS, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, POLS, PSYC, or SOCL.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Global Markets
Complete the following course:
ANTH 2305  Global Markets and Local Culture  4 SH

Capstone
Complete one of the following two courses:
ANTH 4600  Senior Seminar  4 SH
INTL 4700  Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs

Students taking ANTH 4600 must complete either a one-semester senior project, which they would do in the context of ANTH 4600, or a two-semester senior thesis, which would require them to also enroll in a fall-semester directed study.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS AND ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs and Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

International Affairs/Economics at Northeastern
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 1000  Economics at Northeastern  1 SH
INTL 1000  International Affairs at Northeastern  1 SH

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
INTL 1101  Globalization and International Affairs  4 SH
INTL 3400  International Conflict and Negotiation  4 SH
POLS 1160  International Relations  4 SH

and complete one additional course from the following list:
ANTH 1101  Peoples and Cultures  4 SH
HIST 2211  World History since 1945  4 SH

Global Dynamics
Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list with one course numbered 2000 or above. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:
AFAM 1109  Foundations of Black Culture 1  4 SH
AFAM 2301  Foundations of Black Culture 2  4 SH
AFAM 2345  The Black Experience in the Caribbean
AFAM 2600  Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology  4 SH
AFAM 2639  Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights  4 SH
AFRS 1185  Gender in the African Diaspora  4 SH
AFRS 3310  Applied Research in the African Diaspora  4 SH
AFRS 3424  Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora  4 SH
AFRS 3467  Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration  4 SH
ANTH 1101  Peoples and Cultures  4 SH
ANTH 2305  Global Markets and Local Culture  4 SH
ANTH 2312  The Anthropology of Masculinity  4 SH
ANTH 2315  Religion and Modernity  4 SH
ANTH 2330  Environmental Anthropology  4 SH

College of Social Sciences and Humanities  479

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Co-requisites/Prerequisites</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Global Population and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Global Gender Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Revolution and Film</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cities in a Global Context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civilization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Historical Traditions: World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV R 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV R 2941</td>
<td>Ocean Science and Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV R 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1218</td>
<td>Making the Americas: 1492–1804</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Model NATO</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>International Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 1200</td>
<td>Comparative Study of Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH
RELS 2313 Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews 4 SH
SOC 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
SOC 1283 Globalization and Social Change 4 SH
SOC 3465 Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies 4 SH
SOC 3471 Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad 4 SH
SOC 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH

*International Experiential Learning*

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT**

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

**Africa**

AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH
AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
AFRS 2465 The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 2900 Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya 4 SH
AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 3645 National Model African Union 4 SH
or HIST 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
AFRS 4939 Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya 4 SH
ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
HIST 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
HIST 2397 Modern Africa 4 SH
LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
MUSC 1128 Music of Africa 4 SH
POLS 3488 Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa 4 SH

**Asia**

ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
ASNS 3422 Topics in Chinese Studies 4 SH
ASNS 3444 Topics in Japanese Studies 4 SH
ASNS 4910 Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH
CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1506 Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1700 Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
HIST 1252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
HIST 1253 History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
HIST 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
HIST 2351 Modern Japan 4 SH
HIST 2352 Dictators and Democracy in Asia 4 SH
HIST 3452 Global Chinese Migration 4 SH
HIST 4650 Topics in Asian History 4 SH
HIST 4942 East Asian Cultural History Abroad 4 SH
MUSC 1130 Music of Asia 4 SH
POLS 3485 China: Governance and Foreign Policy 4 SH

**Europe**

ARTH 1111 Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
CLTR 1501 Introduction to French Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1503 Introduction to Italian Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1504 Introduction to Spanish Culture 4 SH
CLTR 2280 French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France 4 SH

College of Social Sciences and Humanities 481

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1508 Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1509 An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 4507 Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ENTR 3318 Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ENVR 2942 Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ENVR 2943 Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1187 Introduction to Latin American History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1260 Modern Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3485</td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1261 The Modern Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 4660 Topics in Latin American History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LACS 1220 Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 1260 Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4655 Latin American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1131 Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3475 Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1502 Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ECON 1292 Economic History of the Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1290 Modern Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1291 The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1297 Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Latin America</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Middle East</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1502 Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ECON 1292 Economic History of the Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1290 Modern Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1291 The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 1297 Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 1160 Middle East Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INTL 2100 Modern Israel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INTL 2200 America, Islam, and the Middle East</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTL 2350 Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities 4 SH in the Modern Middle East
INTL 2360 Human Rights in the Middle East 4 SH
INTL 2400 Politics of Islam and Gender 4 SH
INTL 3565 Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin 4 SH
JWSS 2500 Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood 4 SH
LITR 1150 Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations) 4 SH
MUSC 1129 Music of the Middle East 4 SH
POLS 3465 Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH
POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH
POLS 4915 Model Arab League 4 SH
RELS 1280 Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH
RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
RELS 1287 Modern Judaism 4 SH

Russia
HIST 1285 Introduction to Russian Civilization 4 SH
HIST 1286 History of the Soviet Union 4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
HIST 2387 Soviet Secret Police 4 SH
HIST 2388 Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe 4 SH
HIST 3486 Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History 4 SH
HIST 4680 Topics in Russian History 4 SH
HIST 4681 Topics in Soviet History 4 SH
LITR 3503 Russian Literature in Translation 4 SH
POLS 3450 Government and Politics in Russia 4 SH
POLS 3455 Russian Foreign Policy 4 SH
SOCL 1215 Society and Culture in Russia 4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH

ECONOMICS ELECTIVES
Complete three courses from the following list with a minimum of one numbered 3000 or above. Courses used to satisfy international affairs requirements may not be used as economics electives:
ECON 1292 Economic History of the Middle East 4 SH
ECON 1293 European Economic History 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 3405 A Critique of Capitalism 4 SH
ECON 3406 Critical Perspectives on Economics 4 SH
ECON 4634 Comparative Economics 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH
ECON 4650 Economic Growth and Applications 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Development Economics
Complete the following course:
ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH

Senior Seminar
Complete one of the following courses with a thesis or project that integrates both international affairs and economics:
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS AND ECONOMICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
### BA in International Affairs and Religious Studies

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

#### INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

##### Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1101</td>
<td>Globalization and International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3400</td>
<td>International Conflict and Negotiation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and complete one additional course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1115</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### Global Dynamics
Complete two global dynamics courses from the following list.
See department for additional courses. *Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 1109</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2600</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3310</td>
<td>Applied Research in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3467</td>
<td>Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2312</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Masculinity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2330</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Revolution and Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2941</td>
<td>Ocean Science and Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1218</td>
<td>Making the Americas: 1492–1804</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 1200</td>
<td>Comparative Study of Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSB 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2240</td>
<td>Global Population and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2480</td>
<td>Global Gender Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3200</td>
<td>Cities in a Global Context</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
INTL 4945  Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective  4 SH
JRNL 5360  Global Reporting  4 SH
LING 3412  Language and Culture  4 SH
LITR 3500  International Perspectives  4 SH
LPSC 2302  Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective  4 SH
MSCR 2325  Global Media  4 SH
MUSC 1127  Introduction to World Music  4 SH
MUSC 1140  Global Pop Music  4 SH
MUSC 2313  Historical Traditions: World  4 SH
PHIL 1130  Ethics: East and West  4 SH
PHIL 1155  Introduction to Human Rights  4 SH
PHIL 2302  Philosophical Problems of War and Peace  4 SH
PHIL 2327  Medieval Western Philosophy  4 SH
PHIL 5001  Global Justice  4 SH
PHIL 5003  Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change  4 SH
PHTH 5230  Global Health  3 SH
POL S 1155  Comparative Politics  4 SH
POL S 2370  Religion and Politics  4 SH
POL S 3405  International Political Economy  4 SH
POL S 3406  International Law  4 SH
POL S 3407  International Organizations  4 SH
POL S 3408  International Security  4 SH
POL S 3410  Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water  4 SH
POL S 3415  Ethnic Political Violence  4 SH
POL S 3420  National Security, War, and Terrorism  4 SH
POL S 3430  Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection  4 SH
POL S 3487  Politics of Developing Nations  4 SH
POL S 3490  Democracy in Comparative Politics  4 SH
POL S 4580  Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations  4 SH
POL S 4910  Model United Nations  4 SH
POL S 4918  Model NATO  4 SH
POL S 4938  International Politics—Learning Abroad  4 SH
RELS 1270  Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions  4 SH
RELS 1271  Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam  4 SH
RELS 1272  Ethics in the World’s Religions  4 SH
RELS 2300  Mysticism  4 SH
RELS 2313  Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews  4 SH
SOCL 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH
SOCL 1283  Globalization and Social Change  4 SH
SOCL 3465  Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies  4 SH
SOCL 3471  Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad  4 SH
SOCL 4522  Political Ecology and Environmental Justice  4 SH

**International Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS**

Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

**Africa**

AFRS 1128  The African Experience through Music  4 SH
AFRS 2307  Africa Today  4 SH
AFRS 2348  Arts and Culture of Africa  4 SH
AFRS 2465  The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa  4 SH
AFRS 2900  Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya  4 SH
AFRS 3460  Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa  4 SH
AFRS 3645  National Model African Union  4 SH
AFRS 4690  Topics in African History or HIST 4690  Topics in African History  4 SH
AFRS 4939  Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya  4 SH
ANTH 4510  Anthropology of Africa  4 SH
ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
ENTR 3308  Business Economic History of South Africa  4 SH
HIST 1180  African History  4 SH
HIST 2390  Africa and the World in Early Times  4 SH
HIST 2391  Modern African Civilization  4 SH
HIST 2397  Modern Africa  4 SH
LING 3428  African Languages  4 SH
MUSC 1128  Music of Africa  4 SH
POL S 3488  Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa  4 SH

**Asia**

ASNS 1150  East Asian Studies  4 SH
ASNS 3422  Topics in Chinese Studies  4 SH
ASNS 3444  Topics in Japanese Studies  4 SH
ASNS 4910  Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia  4 SH
CLTR 1260  Japanese Film  4 SH
CLTR 1500  Modern Chinese History and Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1506  Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture  4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 3485</td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 3495</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>China: Governance and Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4555</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 4517</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2505</td>
<td>Berlin in German Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3500</td>
<td>French Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3510</td>
<td>Spanish Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3338</td>
<td>Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits (SH)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Middle East</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
<td>America, Islam, and the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2350</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2360</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1150</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1287</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Russia</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1286</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2387</td>
<td>Soviet Secret Police</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3486</td>
<td>Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4680</td>
<td>Topics in Russian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4681</td>
<td>Topics in Soviet History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3503</td>
<td>Russian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3450</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3455</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1215</td>
<td>Society and Culture in Russia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**RELIGIOUS STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Comparative Religion**

Complete two of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits (SH)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1111</td>
<td>Introduction to World Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1230</td>
<td>Sound, Music, and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2300</td>
<td>Mysticism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2315</td>
<td>Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4390</td>
<td>Cults and Sects</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ancient Mediterranean and African World Traditions**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits (SH)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1445</td>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1111</td>
<td>Introduction to World Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Capstone
Complete the following course:
INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS/RELIGIOUS STUDIES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Languages, Literatures, and Cultures and International Affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

MODERN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete either the French option or the Spanish option.

French Option
LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete the following three courses:
FRNH 2101 Intermediate French 1 4 SH
FRNH 2102 Intermediate French 2 4 SH
FRNH 3101 Advanced French 1 4 SH

CULTURE
Complete the following course:
CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH

LITERATURE
Complete one course from the following list:
LITR 4550 From Knights to Revolution 4 SH
LITR 4551 Modern French and Francophone Literature 4 SH

ASIAN TRADITIONS
Complete one of the following courses:
RELS 1111 Introduction to World Religions 4 SH
RELS 1272 Ethics in the World's Religions 4 SH
RELS 1276 Indian Religions 4 SH
RELS 1290 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 2395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 2398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH
RELS 4393 Asian Religions in the United States 4 SH
RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH

RELIGION AND CULTURE
Complete one of the following courses:
JWSS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
RELS 1220 The Meaning of Death 4 SH
RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
RELS 2316 Interpreting the Bible 4 SH
RELS 4390 Cults and Sects 4 SH
WMNS 1103 Introduction to Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies 4 SH

ETHICS
Complete one of the following courses:
PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
RELS 1272 Ethics in the World's Religions 4 SH
RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH

RELIGIOUS STUDIES ELECTIVES
Complete three religious studies electives, two of which must be numbered above 2000.
ADVANCED LANGUAGE
Complete two advanced literature/cultural courses while on study abroad:
FRNH 2101 to FRNH 5999
LANG 4670 Topics in French 4 SH
LITR 4550 From Knights to Revolution 4 SH
LITR 4551 Modern French and Francophone Literature 4 SH
LITR 4555 French Poetry 4 SH
LITR 4850 The Splendid Century 4 SH
LITR 4860 Age of Enlightenment 4 SH
LITR 4870 Romantic Heritage 4 SH

LANGUAGE ELECTIVES
Complete three electives numbered 2990 or above:
FRNH 2990 to FRNH 4999
LANG 3438 Structure of French 4 SH
LANG 4670 Topics in French 4 SH
LITR 4550 From Knights to Revolution 4 SH
LITR 4551 Modern French and Francophone Literature 4 SH
LITR 4555 French Poetry 4 SH
LITR 4850 The Splendid Century 4 SH
LITR 4860 Age of Enlightenment 4 SH
LITR 4870 Romantic Heritage 4 SH

Spanish Option
LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete the following three courses:
SPNS 2101 Intermediate Spanish 1 4 SH
SPNS 2102 Intermediate Spanish 2 4 SH
SPNS 3101 Advanced Spanish 1 4 SH

CULTURE
Complete the following course:
CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH

LITERATURE
Complete one course from the following list:
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE
Complete two advanced literature/cultural courses while on study abroad:
LANG 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
LANG 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH
LITR 4565 Spanish Golden Age 4 SH
LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH
SPNS 2101 to SPNS 5999

LANGUAGE ELECTIVES
Complete three electives numbered 2990 or above:
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH
LITR 4565 Spanish Golden Age 4 SH
LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH
SPNS 2990 to SPNS 3990

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS
Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
or ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH

Global Dynamics
Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list.
Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:
AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
AFAM 2600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH
AFAM 2639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3467 Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration 4 SH
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2350 Urban Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2365 Sport, Culture, and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3415 Anthropology of Travel and Tourism 4 SH
ARCH 1310 Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400 4 SH
ARCH 1320 Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800 4 SH
CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1515 Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: World</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2941</td>
<td>Ocean Science and Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1218</td>
<td>Making the Americas: 1492–1804</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3410</td>
<td>Nontraditional Security Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Governance of Energy, Food, and Water</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3416</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 1200</td>
<td>Comparative Study of Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2240</td>
<td>Global Population and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2480</td>
<td>Global Gender Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3200</td>
<td>Cities in a Global Context</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RELS 2300</td>
<td>Mysticism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOCL 1283</td>
<td>Globalization and Social Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOCL 3465</td>
<td>Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOCL 3471</td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

**Africa**
- AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH
- AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
- AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 2465 The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 2900 Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya 4 SH
- AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 3645 National Model African Union 4 SH
- AFRS 4690 or HIST 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
- AFRS 4939 Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya 4 SH
- ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
- HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
- HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- HIST 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
- HIST 2397 Modern Africa 4 SH
- LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
- MUSC 1128 Music of Africa 4 SH
- POLS 3488 Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa 4 SH

**Asia**
- ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
- ASNS 3422 Topics in Chinese Studies 4 SH
- ASNS 3444 Topics in Japanese Studies 4 SH
- ASNS 4910 Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH
- CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1506 Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1700 Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
- HIST 1252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
- HIST 1253 History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
- HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
- HIST 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
- HIST 2351 Modern Japan 4 SH
- HIST 2352 Dictators and Democracy in Asia 4 SH
- HIST 3452 Global Chinese Migration 4 SH
- HIST 4650 Topics in Asian History 4 SH
- HIST 4942 East Asian Cultural History Abroad 4 SH
- MUSC 1130 Music of Asia 4 SH
- POLS 3485 China: Governance and Foreign Policy 4 SH
- RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1276 Indian Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1290 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
- RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
- RELS 2395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
- RELS 4395 Ramayana 4 SH
- RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH

**Europe**
- ARTH 1111 Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern
- CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1501 Introduction to French Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1503 Introduction to Italian Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1504 Introduction to Spanish Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 2280 French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France 4 SH
- CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
- CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 3500 French Culture and the Arts 4 SH
- CLTR 3510 Spanish Culture and the Arts 4 SH
- ECON 1293 European Economic History 4 SH
- ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- ENTR 3338 Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- HIST 1170 Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath 4 SH
- HIST 1270 Ancient Greece 4 SH
- HIST 1271 Ancient Rome 4 SH
- HIST 2280 Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust 4 SH
- HIST 2314 From Europe to Globalization 4 SH
- HIST 2371 Europe 1870–1921 4 SH
- HIST 2372 Gender and Society in Modern Europe 4 SH
- HIST 2375 Culture and Identity in Early Modern England 4 SH
- HIST 2376 The British Empire 4 SH
- HIST 2388 Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe 4 SH
- HIST 3475 The Culture of Europe 4 SH
- HIST 3485 Vienna, Prague, Budapest 4 SH
- HIST 4670 Topics in European History 4 SH
- HIST 4682 Topics in East European History 4 SH
- HIST 4946 Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth—Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth—Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Latin America</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture of the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History of the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Middle East**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2100</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2350</td>
<td>America, Islam, and the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2360</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2350</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1150</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1287</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BA in Political Science and International Affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following four courses:
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES FOR BA
Complete four upper-division political science electives.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
or ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH
INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH

Global Dynamics
Complete two global dynamics courses, one of which must be numbered 2000 or above, from the following list. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:
AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
AFAM 2600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH
AFAM 2639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3467 Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration 4 SH
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Capstone
Complete the following two courses:
INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH
LITR 3500 International Perspectives 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Study Abroad/Experiential Learning
Complete at least one semester via study abroad.

LANGUAGES, LITERATURES, AND CULTURES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS
Complete 84 semester hours in the major with a 3.000 GPA.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTB 1203, International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2312</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Masculinity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>or INTB 1209, International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2330</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Global Population and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Global Gender Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Cities in a Global Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Revolution and Film</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 2941</td>
<td>Ocean Science and Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Governance of Energy, Food, and Water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1218</td>
<td>Making the Americas: 1492–1804</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Model NATO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>International Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 1200</td>
<td>Comparative Study of Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RELS 1270  Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
RELS 1271  Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
RELS 1272  Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
RELS 2300  Mysticism 4 SH
RELS 2313  Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—from Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews 4 SH
SOCL 1246  Environment and Society 4 SH
SOCL 1283  Globalization and Social Change 4 SH
SOCL 3465  Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies 4 SH
SOCL 3471  Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad 4 SH
SOCL 4522  Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH

REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT
Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor.

Africa
AFRS 1128  The African Experience through Music 4 SH
AFRS 2307  Africa Today 4 SH
AFRS 2348  Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
AFRS 2465  The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 2900  Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya 4 SH
AFRS 3460  Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 3645  National Model African Union 4 SH
AFRS 4690  Topics in African History or HIST 4690 4 SH
AFRS 4939  Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya 4 SH
ANTH 4510  Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3308  Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
HIST 1180  African History 4 SH
HIST 2390  Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
HIST 2391  Modern African Civilization 4 SH
HIST 2397  Modern Africa 4 SH
LING 3428  African Languages 4 SH
MUSC 1128  Music of Africa 4 SH
POLS 3488  Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa 4 SH

Asia
ASNS 1150  East Asian Studies 4 SH
ASNS 3422  Topics in Chinese Studies 4 SH
ASNS 3444  Topics in Japanese Studies 4 SH
ASNS 4910  Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH
CLTR 1260  Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1500  Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1506  Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1700  Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
CLTR 2501  Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
HIST 1189  Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
HIST 1252  Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
HIST 1253  History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
HIST 1254  Mao’s China and After 4 SH
HIST 1500  Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
HIST 2351  Modern Japan 4 SH
HIST 2352  Dictators and Democracy in Asia 4 SH
HIST 3452  Global Chinese Migration 4 SH
HIST 4650  Topics in Asian History 4 SH
HIST 4942  East Asian Cultural History Abroad 4 SH
MUSC 1130  Music of Asia 4 SH
POLS 3485  China: Governance and Foreign Policy 4 SH
RELS 1275  Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
RELS 1276  Indian Religions 4 SH
RELS 1290  Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
RELS 2394  Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 2395  Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 4395  Ramayana 4 SH
RELS 4545  Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH

Europe
ARTH 1111  Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern Film 4 SH
CLTR 1265  Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
CLTR 1280  French Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1290  Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
CLTR 1501  Introduction to French Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1503  Introduction to Italian Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1504  Introduction to Spanish Culture 4 SH
CLTR 2280  French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France 4 SH
CLTR 2504  Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
CLTR 2505  Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 3500  French Culture and the Arts 4 SH
CLTR 3510  Spanish Culture and the Arts 4 SH
ECON 1293  European Economic History 4 SH
ENTR 3336  Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
ENTR 3338  Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3485</td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LITR 1261</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>Modern French and Francophone Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 1350</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1293</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3345</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1295</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTL 2100</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTL 2110</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>INTL 2120</td>
<td>America, Islam, and the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle East</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTL 2350 Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East 4 SH
INTL 2360 Human Rights in the Middle East 4 SH
INTL 2400 Politics of Islam and Gender 4 SH
INTL 3565 Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin 4 SH
JWSS 2500 Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood 4 SH
LITR 1150 Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations) 4 SH
MUSC 1129 Music of the Middle East 4 SH
POLS 3465 Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH
POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH
POLS 4915 Arab League 4 SH
RELS 1280 Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH
RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
RELS 1287 Modern Judaism 4 SH
Russia
HIST 1285 Introduction to Russian Civilization 4 SH
HIST 1286 History of the Soviet Union 4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
HIST 2387 Soviet Secret Police 4 SH
HIST 2388 Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe 4 SH
HIST 3486 Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History 4 SH
HIST 4680 Topics in Russian History 4 SH
HIST 4681 Topics in Soviet History 4 SH
LITR 3503 Russian Literature in Translation 4 SH
POLS 3450 Government and Politics in Russia 4 SH
POLS 3455 Russian Foreign Policy 4 SH
SOC 1215 Society and Culture in Russia 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT
Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Capstone
Complete one of the following courses:
INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH
POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

International Experiential Learning
Complete at least one “international semester” (one full semester or two summer half semesters) via study abroad, international internship, or international co-op.

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.00 GPA required

Minor in International Affairs

REQUIRED COURSE
Complete the following course:
INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH

REGIONAL ANALYSIS ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two regional analysis courses from the following lists. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

Africa
AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH
AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
AFRS 2465 The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 2900 Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya 4 SH
AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 3645 National Model African Union 4 SH
AFRS 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
or HIST 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
AFRS 4939 Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya 4 SH
ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
HIST 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
HIST 2397 Modern Africa 4 SH
LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
POLS 3488  Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa  4 SH  ENTR 3338  Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland  4 SH

Asia

ASNS 1150  East Asian Studies  4 SH  HIST 1170  Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath  4 SH
ASNS 3422  Topics in Chinese Studies  4 SH  HIST 1270  Ancient Greece  4 SH
ASNS 3444  Topics in Japanese Studies  4 SH  HIST 1271  Ancient Rome  4 SH
ASNS 4910  Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia  4 SH  HIST 2280  Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust  4 SH
CLTR 1260  Japanese Film  4 SH  HIST 2314  From Europe to Globalization  4 SH
CLTR 1500  Modern Chinese History and Culture  4 SH  HIST 2371  Europe 1870–1921  4 SH
CLTR 1506  Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture  4 SH  HIST 2372  Gender and Society in Modern Europe  4 SH
HIST 1275  Culture and Identity in Early Modern England  4 SH
CLTR 1700  Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture  4 SH  HIST 2376  The British Empire  4 SH
CLTR 2501  Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity  4 SH  HIST 2388  Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe  4 SH
HIST 1189  Introduction to South Asian History  4 SH  HIST 3475  The Culture of Europe  4 SH
HIST 1252  Japanese Literature and Culture  4 SH  HIST 3485  Vienna, Prague, Budapest  4 SH
HIST 1253  History of Vietnam Wars  4 SH  HIST 4670  Topics in European History  4 SH
HIST 1254  Mao’s China and After  4 SH  HIST 4682  Topics in East European History  4 SH
HIST 1500  Modern Chinese History and Culture  4 SH  HIST 4946  Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe  4 SH
HIST 2351  Modern Japan  4 SH  LITR 1250  Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture  4 SH
HIST 2352  Dictators and Democracy in Asia  4 SH  LITR 3502  Cervantes and His Times  4 SH
HIST 3452  Global Chinese Migration  4 SH  LITR 4550  From Knights to Revolution  4 SH
HIST 4650  Topics in Asian History  4 SH  LITR 4551  Modern French and Francophone Literature  4 SH
HIST 4942  East Asian Cultural History Abroad  4 SH  LITR 4555  French Poetry  4 SH
MUSC 1130  Music of Asia  4 SH  LITR 4560  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century  4 SH
POLS 3485  China: Governance and Foreign Policy  4 SH  LITR 4561  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century  4 SH
REL 1275  Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions  4 SH  LITR 4565  Spanish Golden Age  4 SH
REL 1276  Indian Religions  4 SH  LITR 4860  Age of Enlightenment  4 SH
REL 1290  Chinese Philosophy and Religion  4 SH  MUSC 1115  Debussy and the Music of Paris  4 SH
REL 2394  Chinese Buddhism  4 SH  MUSC 1124  Music of the Romantic Era  4 SH
REL 2395  Japanese Buddhism  4 SH  POLS 3435  Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union  4 SH
REL 4395  Ramayana  4 SH  POLS 4917  Model European Union  4 SH
REL 4545  Religion and Politics in South Asia  4 SH  SOCL 4535  European Union: Social and Political Theatre History  4 SH

Europe

ARTH 1111  Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern  4 SH
CLTR 1265  Spanish Civil War on Film  4 SH
CLTR 1280  French Film and Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1290  Realism and Modernism in Italian Film  4 SH
CLTR 1501  Introduction to French Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1503  Introduction to Italian Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1504  Introduction to Spanish Culture  4 SH
CLTR 2280  French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France  4 SH
CLTR 2504  Modern German Film and Literature  4 SH
CLTR 2505  Berlin in German Film and Culture  4 SH
CLTR 3500  French Culture and the Arts  4 SH
CLTR 3510  Spanish Culture and the Arts  4 SH
ECON 1293  European Economic History  4 SH

Latin America

AFAM 2301  Foundations of Black Culture  2 4 SH
AFAM 2345  The Black Experience in the Caribbean  4 SH
AFAM 4507  Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study  4 SH
AFAM 4710  Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music  4 SH
AFAM 4939  Afro-Caribbean Music Research  4 SH
ANTH 4500  Latin American Society and Development  4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Middle East</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2393</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2394</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2395</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2396</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4691</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4944</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4945</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
<td>America, Islam, and the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2350</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2360</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1150</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1287</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Russia</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1286</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2387</td>
<td>Soviet Secret Police</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3486</td>
<td>Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4680</td>
<td>Topics in Russian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4681</td>
<td>Topics in Soviet History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3503</td>
<td>Russian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3450</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Russia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3455</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1215</td>
<td>Society and Culture in Russia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>GLOBAL DYNAMICS ELECTIVE COURSES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 1109</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2600</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2639</td>
<td>Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 1185</td>
<td>Gender in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3310</td>
<td>Applied Research in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3424</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Co-Requisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3467</td>
<td>Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2312</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Masculinity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTB 1209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2330</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Revolution and Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 3200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1290</td>
<td>History of the Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2941</td>
<td>Ocean Science and Public Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1218</td>
<td>Making the Americas: 1492–1804</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
POLS 4910  Model United Nations  4 SH
POLS 4918  Model NATO  4 SH
POLS 4938  International Politics—Learning Abroad
REL 1270  Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions  4 SH
REL 1271  Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam  4 SH
REL 1272  Ethics in the World’s Religions  4 SH
REL 2300  Mysticism  4 SH
REL 2313  Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews  4 SH
SOCL 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH
SOCL 1283  Globalization and Social Change  4 SH
SOCL 3465  Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies  4 SH
SOCL 3471  Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad  4 SH
SOCL 4522  Political Ecology and Environmental Justice  4 SH

ARAB 1101  Elementary Arabic 1  4 SH
ARAB 1102  Elementary Arabic 2  4 SH
ARAB 1301  Elementary Arabic Immersion 1  4 SH
ARAB 1302  Elementary Arabic Immersion 2  4 SH
ARAB 2101  Intermediate Arabic 1  4 SH
ARAB 2102  Intermediate Arabic 2  4 SH
ARAB 2301  Intermediate Arabic Immersion 1  4 SH
ARAB 2302  Intermediate Arabic Immersion 2  4 SH
ARAB 3101  Advanced Arabic 1  4 SH
ARAB 3102  Advanced Arabic 2  4 SH
ARAB 3301  Advanced Arabic Immersion 1  4 SH
ARAB 3302  Advanced Arabic Immersion 2  4 SH

CLTR 1502  Introduction to Arabic Culture  4 SH
ECON 1292  Economic History of the Middle East  4 SH
HBRW 1101  Elementary Hebrew 1  4 SH
HBRW 1102  Elementary Hebrew 2  4 SH
HBRW 2101  Intermediate Hebrew 1  4 SH
HBRW 2102  Intermediate Hebrew 2  4 SH
HBRW 3101  Advanced Hebrew 1  4 SH
HBRW 3102  Advanced Hebrew 2  4 SH

HIST 1185  Introduction to Middle Eastern History  4 SH
HIST 1290  Modern Middle East  4 SH
HIST 1291  The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)  4 SH
HIST 2395  Middle East in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
HIST 2396  The Middle East and Modernity  4 SH
HIST 4691  Topics in Middle Eastern History  4 SH
HIST 4944  Middle Eastern History and Culture  4 SH

HIST 4945  Independent Field Research Abroad
INTL 2200  America, Islam, and the Middle East  4 SH
INTL 2360  Human Rights in the Middle East  4 SH
INTL 2400  Politics of Islam and Gender  4 SH
INTL 3565  Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin

JWSS 2500  Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood
LITR 1150  Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)
MUSC 1129  Music of the Middle East  4 SH
POLS 3465  Government and Politics in the Middle East  4 SH
POLS 3470  Arab-Israeli Conflict  4 SH
POLS 4915  Model Arab League  4 SH
REL 1280  Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity  4 SH
REL 1285  Jewish Religion and Culture  4 SH
REL 1287  Modern Judaism  4 SH
WMNS 2500  Women and Social Change in the Middle East  4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Middle East Studies
The minor in Middle East studies is an interdisciplinary program, drawing on courses in international affairs; political science; history; philosophy; religion; economics; anthropology; and languages, literatures, and cultures. The program provides an in-depth study of the Middle East (Arab world, Israel, Iran, and Turkey) and aims to enhance students’ understanding of this culturally diverse and politically important region of the world. Students are encouraged to take advantage of the university’s study-abroad programs and the Dialogue of Civilizations programs (faculty-led summer programs) in Egypt, Morocco, Tunisia, Jordan, Turkey, Israel and Palestine, and other approved programs in the region.

Minor in Middle East Studies

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following three courses:
HIST 1185  Introduction to Middle Eastern History  4 SH
or HIST 1290  Modern Middle East  4 SH
INTL 1160  Middle East Studies  4 SH
POLS 3465  Government and Politics in the Middle East  4 SH
or POLS 3470  Arab-Israeli Conflict  4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list. Elective courses may include courses taken as part of an approved study-abroad program. Note: Courses used as required courses (above) may not be used as elective courses:

ARAB 1101  Elementary Arabic 1  4 SH
ARAB 1102  Elementary Arabic 2  4 SH
ARAB 1301  Elementary Arabic Immersion 1  4 SH
ARAB 1302  Elementary Arabic Immersion 2  4 SH
ARAB 2101  Intermediate Arabic 1  4 SH
ARAB 2102  Intermediate Arabic 2  4 SH
ARAB 2301  Intermediate Arabic Immersion 1  4 SH
ARAB 2302  Intermediate Arabic Immersion 2  4 SH
ARAB 3101  Advanced Arabic 1  4 SH
ARAB 3102  Advanced Arabic 2  4 SH
ARAB 3301  Advanced Arabic Immersion 1  4 SH
ARAB 3302  Advanced Arabic Immersion 2  4 SH

CLTR 1502  Introduction to Arabic Culture  4 SH
ECON 1292  Economic History of the Middle East  4 SH
HBRW 1101  Elementary Hebrew 1  4 SH
HBRW 1102  Elementary Hebrew 2  4 SH
HBRW 2101  Intermediate Hebrew 1  4 SH
HBRW 2102  Intermediate Hebrew 2  4 SH
HBRW 3101  Advanced Hebrew 1  4 SH
HBRW 3102  Advanced Hebrew 2  4 SH

HIST 1185  Introduction to Middle Eastern History  4 SH
HIST 1290  Modern Middle East  4 SH
HIST 1291  The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)  4 SH
HIST 2395  Middle East in the Twentieth Century  4 SH
HIST 2396  The Middle East and Modernity  4 SH
HIST 4691  Topics in Middle Eastern History  4 SH
HIST 4944  Middle Eastern History and Culture  4 SH

HIST 4945  Independent Field Research Abroad
INTL 2200  America, Islam, and the Middle East  4 SH
INTL 2360  Human Rights in the Middle East  4 SH
INTL 2400  Politics of Islam and Gender  4 SH
INTL 3565  Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin

JWSS 2500  Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood
LITR 1150  Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)
MUSC 1129  Music of the Middle East  4 SH
POLS 3465  Government and Politics in the Middle East  4 SH
POLS 3470  Arab-Israeli Conflict  4 SH
POLS 4915  Model Arab League  4 SH
REL 1280  Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity  4 SH
REL 1285  Jewish Religion and Culture  4 SH
REL 1287  Modern Judaism  4 SH
WMNS 2500  Women and Social Change in the Middle East  4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Jewish studies offers the opportunity to explore Jewish history, religion, and cultures. Because of the geographic, ethnic, racial, and cultural diversity of the Jewish people, as well as the long timeline of Jewish history, Jewish studies provides students with rich possibilities for cross-cultural and comparative study. Jewish studies is an interdisciplinary program embracing history, music, literature, political science, international affairs, sociology, gender studies, religion, philosophy, Hebrew, and more. The program also explores the evolving interactions between Judaism and other religions and offers exciting courses in both Israel studies and the history and cultures of Diaspora Jewish communities around the world.

The Jewish studies program offers both a minor and a pre-approved template for a combined major. A unique feature of the minor is the Jewish studies module, in which students create an original project that brings an aspect of Jewish studies together with an aspect of their major.

Jewish studies classes seek to help students develop a more critical and analytical understanding of the religious and secular world around them. They are designed to prepare students for any field that requires critical thinking and cross-cultural understanding, including careers in education, social services, politics, museums and archives, and Jewish communal organizations, as well as for graduate and professional studies. A partnership between Northeastern University and Hebrew College allows for tuition-free cross-registration.

Study abroad, either through the Dialogues of Civilization program in Israel, Germany, and/or Poland or through traditional study-abroad programs, is a significant aspect of Jewish studies. Experiential learning in the Jewish studies program includes these study-abroad opportunities, as well as internships or co-ops at organizations such as the Jewish Community Relations Council, Facing History and Ourselves, the Jewish Women’s Archive, and the Israeli Consulate. Ruderman and Brudnick merit-based scholarships support selected Jewish studies majors and minors; the Gideon Klein award supports a student in research on the arts and the Holocaust.

For more information, visit www.northeastern.edu/jewishstudies.

Academic Progression Standards
Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 24.

Preapproved Template Program in Jewish Studies
Jewish studies offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BA in Jewish Studies and Religion

NU Core Requirements
See page 34 for requirement list.

Requirements for BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

Jewish Studies

Required Course
Complete the following course:
RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
or JWSS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH

Jewish Religion and Thought
Complete one course from list A or one course from list B. Note:
If you complete one course from list B, you will be required to complete one fewer course to satisfy the “Religious Studies Electives” requirement.

LIST A
JWSS 2500 Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood 4 SH
RELS 1287 Modern Judaism 4 SH
RELS 2301 The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna 4 SH
RELS 2313 Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews 4 SH
or JWSS 2313 Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews 4 SH

LIST B
PHIL 3385 History of Jewish Rationalism 4 SH
PHIL 4605 Advanced Seminar: Spinoza 4 SH
RELS 1286 American Judaism 4 SH
RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
RELS 3387 Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought 4 SH
Jewish History
Complete two courses from the following list:

- HIST 1282 The Holocaust and Comparative Genocide 4 SH
- HIST 1292 Jerusalem: Space and Image 4 SH
- HIST 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945 4 SH
  or JWSS 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945 4 SH
- HIST 2280 Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust 4 SH
- HIST 2431 The American Jewish Experience 4 SH
  or JWSS 2431 The American Jewish Experience 4 SH

Jewish Art and Culture
Complete one course from the following list:

- CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3100 Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
  or JWSS 3100 Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3678 Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity 4 SH
- JWSS 1520 Jewish Film 4 SH
- JWSS 2259 Sex and Gender in the Jewish Experience 4 SH
- JWSS 2269 Jews and American Popular Culture 4 SH
- MUSC 1132 Music of the Jewish People 4 SH

Jewish Studies Electives
Complete three courses from the following list:

- AFAM 2365 Blacks and Jews 4 SH
- CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3100 Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
- ENGL 3678 Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity 4 SH
- ENGL 3685 From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature 4 SH
- HIST 1290 Modern Middle East 4 SH
- HIST 1292 Jerusalem: Space and Image 4 SH
- HIST 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945 4 SH
- HIST 2280 Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust 4 SH
- HIST 2431 The American Jewish Experience 4 SH
- INTL 2100 Modern Israel 4 SH
- JWSS 1520 Jewish Film 4 SH
- JWSS 2259 Sex and Gender in the Jewish Experience 4 SH
- JWSS 2269 Jews and American Popular Culture 4 SH
- JWSS 2500 Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood 4 SH

JWSS 3447 Topics in Jewish Studies 4 SH
JWSS 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
MUSC 1132 Music of the Jewish People 4 SH
  or JWSS 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945 4 SH
  or JWSS 2313 Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews 4 SH
  or JWSS 2431 The American Jewish Experience 4 SH
  or JWSS 3100 Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
PHIL 3385 History of Jewish Rationalism 4 SH
PHIL 4605 Advanced Seminar: Spinoza 4 SH
POLS 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH
POLS 3465 Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH
POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH
RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH
RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
RELS 1286 American Judaism 4 SH
RELS 1287 Modern Judaism 4 SH
RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH
RELS 2301 The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna 4 SH
RELS 2313 Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews 4 SH
RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
RELS 2322 Responses to the Holocaust 4 SH
RELS 3387 Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought 4 SH
RELS 4546 Advanced Biblical Studies: Hebrew Bible 4 SH
SOCL 1240 Sociology of Prejudice and Violence 4 SH
SOCL 1241 Sociology of Violence 4 SH
SOCL 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH
RELS REQUIREMENTS
Required Course
Complete the following course:

RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH

Religion
Complete two courses from the following list:

PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy 4 SH
RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
RELS 1280 Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH

Comparative Religions
Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 2327 Medieval Western Philosophy 4 SH
RELS 1111 Introduction to World Religions 4 SH
Complete one seminar from the following list:

- RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
- RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
- RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
- RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH

**Philosophy or Religion Seminar**

Complete one seminar from the following list:

- PHIL 4605 Advanced Seminar: Spinoza 4 SH
- PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
- RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
- RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH
- RELS 4903 Seminar in Religion 4 SH

**Religious Studies Electives**

Complete four courses from the following list:

- AFRS 3410 Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora or JWSS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
- PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
- PHIL 1445 Philosophy of Religion 4 SH
- PHIL 2327 Medieval Western Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 3385 History of Jewish Rationalism 4 SH
- PHIL 4605 Advanced Seminar: Spinoza 4 SH
- PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 4991 Research 4 SH
- PHIL 4994 Internship 4 SH
- RELS 1110 Introduction to Religion 4 SH
- RELS 1111 Introduction to World Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH
- RELS 1220 The Meaning of Death 4 SH
- RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
- RELS 1231 Image and Icon in South Asia 4 SH
- RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1273 Jainism 4 SH
- RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1276 Indian Religions 4 SH
- RELS 1280 Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH
- RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
- RELS 1286 American Judaism 4 SH
- RELS 1290 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
- RELS 1295 Religious Perspectives on Health and Healing 4 SH
- RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH
- RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
- RELS 2322 Responses to the Holocaust 4 SH
- RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
- RELS 2395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
- RELS 2398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH
- RELS 3387 Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought 4 SH
- RELS 4390 Cults and Sects 4 SH
- RELS 4393 Asian Religions in the United States 4 SH
- RELS 4395 Ramayana 4 SH
- RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH
- RELS 4546 Advanced Biblical Studies: Hebrew Bible 4 SH
- RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
- RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH
- RELS 4903 Seminar in Religion 4 SH
- RELS 4904 Major Figures in Religious Studies 4 SH
- RELS 4906 Topics in Religious Studies 4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* This course may also count as a religion seminar or as a Jewish history course:

- HIST 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945 4 SH
- or JWSS 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945 4 SH
- HIST 2431 The American Jewish Experience 4 SH
- or JWSS 2431 The American Jewish Experience 4 SH
- RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH

**LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

**Hebrew Language Introduction**

Complete two courses in Hebrew. These courses also count toward the BA language requirement.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

- 128 total semester hours required
- Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in Jewish Studies**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

- JWSS 4660 Jewish Studies Module 1 SH
- RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
- or JWSS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
### ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete four courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2365</td>
<td>Blacks and Jews</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3100</td>
<td>Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or JWSS 3100</td>
<td>Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3678</td>
<td>Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex,</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gender, and Ethnicity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3685</td>
<td>From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBRW 1101</td>
<td>Elementary Hebrew 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBRW 1102</td>
<td>Elementary Hebrew 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBRW 2101</td>
<td>Intermediate Hebrew 1</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1282</td>
<td>The Holocaust and Comparative Genocide</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1292</td>
<td>Jerusalem: Space and Image</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land?</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>European Jewish History 1750–1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or JWSS 1294</td>
<td>Strangers in a Strange Land?</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>European Jewish History 1750–1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2431</td>
<td>The American Jewish Experience</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or JWSS 2431</td>
<td>The American Jewish Experience</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 1520</td>
<td>Jewish Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2259</td>
<td>Sex and Gender in the Jewish Experience</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2269</td>
<td>Jews and American Popular Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 3447</td>
<td>Topics in Jewish Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 4992</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1132</td>
<td>Music of the Jewish People</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3385</td>
<td>History of Jewish Rationalism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4605</td>
<td>Advanced Seminar: Spinoza</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1150</td>
<td>Understanding the Bible</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1286</td>
<td>American Judaism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1287</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2300</td>
<td>Mysticism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2301</td>
<td>The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or JWSS 2313</td>
<td>Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2315</td>
<td>Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2322</td>
<td>Responses to the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 3387</td>
<td>Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4546</td>
<td>Advanced Biblical Studies: Hebrew Bible</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1240</td>
<td>Sociology of Prejudice and Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1241</td>
<td>Sociology of Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2270</td>
<td>Race and Ethnic Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor
The study of languages can benefit all students, regardless of their majors. The multicultural world in which we live requires increased communication among varied and often divergent cultures. Learning a new language and its culture enables students to cross cultural barriers and to achieve a more cosmopolitan, open-minded, and sensitive view of the world.

The major seeks to ensure that students become as fluent as possible in a given language and introduces them to the relevant culture of that language. For this reason, the students take a number of language classes as well as literature, cinema, and general civilization courses. In addition, students are required to participate in study abroad and are urged to consider participating in international co-op, which prepares students to function on an everyday level in a foreign country.

The major is currently available in Spanish. It is possible to minor in Arabic, Chinese, French, Italian, Japanese, Portuguese, Russian, or Spanish.

A major in a language can form the basis for careers in teaching at the elementary, secondary, or college level; international business relations; high-tech fields; government service; journalism; library science; world affairs; travel; and community service, especially in Spanish-speaking areas.

### Academic Progression Standards
Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 24.

### BA in Spanish

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

#### SPANISH MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

##### Language Requirements
Complete the following three courses:
- SPNS 2102 Intermediate Spanish 2 4 SH
- or SPNS 2302 Intermediate Spanish Immersion 2 4 SH
- SPNS 3101 Advanced Spanish 1 4 SH
- or SPNS 3301 Advanced Spanish Immersion 1 4 SH

##### Language and Linguistics
Complete the following two courses:
- CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH
- LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

##### Culture
Complete four courses from the following list:
- CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1504 Introduction to Spanish Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1505 Introduction to Latin American Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 3710 Representing Latin American Cities 4 SH
- CLTR 3725 Representing Violence and Human Rights in Latin America 4 SH

##### Literature
Complete three courses from the following list:
- CLTR 3715 New Narratives: Latin America after 1989 4 SH
- CLTR 3720 Literature, Arts, and Poverty in Latin America 4 SH
- LITR 3502 Cervantes and His Times 4 SH
- LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
- LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH
- LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH

##### Spanish Seminar
Complete the following course:
- LANG 4800 Special Topics in Language 4 SH

### Study Abroad/Experiential Learning
Please see department for details.

#### Capstone
Complete the following course:
- LANG 4700 Capstone Seminar 4 SH

### SPANISH MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 53 semester hours in the major.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BA in Cinema Studies and Languages, Literatures, and Cultures

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH

International Cinema
Complete three courses from the following list:
CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 2550 Australian Film 4 SH
CINE 2650 Screening the Holocaust 4 SH
CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
CLTR 1508 Cuban History and Culture through Film 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
CLTR 3450 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar
Complete one of the following courses:
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema
This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4851 Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution 4 SH
CINE 4994 Cinema Studies Internship 4 SH
CINE 4995 Cinema Studies Practicum 4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives
Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:
AFAM 1300 The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema 4 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH
ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH
ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH
ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH
ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH
ARTH 2217 American Animation Film 4 SH
CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
CLTR 3930 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH
CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
COMM 3550 Television Field Production 4 SH
COMM 3650 Television Studio Production 4 SH
ENGL 3391 Topics in Film 4 SH
ENGL 3488 Film and Text 4 SH
HIST 2243 American Images of China 4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
HIST 3421 History through Film 4 SH
JRNL 5309 Documentary Production 4 SH
MUSC 1113 Film Music 4 SH
THTR 2345 Acting for Cameras 4 SH

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete either the French option or the Spanish option.

French Option

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete the following three courses:
FRNH 2101 Intermediate French 1 4 SH
FRNH 2102 Intermediate French 2 4 SH
FRNH 3101 Advanced French 1 4 SH

CULTURE
Complete the following course:
CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH
LITERATURE
Complete one of the following courses:
LITR 4550  From Knights to Revolution  4 SH
LITR 4551  Modern French and Francophone Literature  4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE
Complete 4 semester hours of course work from the following list:
FRNH 4201  Advanced Proficiency French 1—BSIB  4 SH
FRNH 4202  Advanced Proficiency French 2—BSIB  4 SH
LANG 3438  Structure of French  4 SH
LANG 4670  Topics in French  4 SH
LITR 4550  From Knights to Revolution  4 SH
LITR 4551  Modern French and Francophone Literature  4 SH
LITR 4555  French Poetry  4 SH
LITR 4850  The Splendid Century  4 SH
LITR 4860  Age of Enlightenment  4 SH
LITR 4870  Romantic Heritage  4 SH

STUDY ABROAD
Complete four courses in your major while on study abroad.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by study abroad.

CINEMA STUDIES AND LANGUAGES, LITERATURES, AND CULTURES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Languages, Literatures, and Cultures and International Affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

MODERN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete either the French option or the Spanish option.

French Option

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete the following three courses:
FRNH 2101  Intermediate French  1  4 SH
FRNH 2102  Intermediate French  2  4 SH
FRNH 3101  Advanced French  1  4 SH

CULTURE
Complete the following course:
CLTR 1120  Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture  4 SH

LITERATURE
Complete one of the following courses:
LITR 4560  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century  4 SH
LITR 4561  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century  4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE
Complete 4 semester hours of course work from the following list:
LING 3436  Structure of Spanish  4 SH
LITR 4560  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century  4 SH
LITR 4561  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century  4 SH
LITR 4565  Spanish Golden Age  4 SH
LITR 4655  Latin American Literature  4 SH
SPNS 4201  Advanced Proficiency Spanish 1—BSIB  4 SH
SPNS 4202  Advanced Proficiency Spanish 2—BSIB  4 SH
LITR 4550  From Knights to Revolution  4 SH
LITR 4551  Modern French and Francophone Literature  4 SH
LITR 4555  French Poetry  4 SH
LITR 4850  The Splendid Century  4 SH
LITR 4860  Age of Enlightenment  4 SH
LITR 4870  Romantic Heritage  4 SH

STUDY ABROAD
Complete four courses in your major while on study abroad.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by study abroad.

CINEMA STUDIES AND LANGUAGES, LITERATURES, AND CULTURES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Languages, Literatures, and Cultures and International Affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

MODERN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete either the French option or the Spanish option.

French Option

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Complete the following three courses:
FRNH 2101  Intermediate French  1  4 SH
FRNH 2102  Intermediate French  2  4 SH
FRNH 3101  Advanced French  1  4 SH

CULTURE
Complete the following course:
CLTR 1120  Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture  4 SH

LITERATURE
Complete one of the following courses:
LITR 4560  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century  4 SH
LITR 4561  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century  4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE
Complete 4 semester hours of course work from the following list:
LING 3436  Structure of Spanish  4 SH
LITR 4560  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century  4 SH
LITR 4561  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century  4 SH
LITR 4565  Spanish Golden Age  4 SH
LITR 4655  Latin American Literature  4 SH
SPNS 4201  Advanced Proficiency Spanish 1—BSIB  4 SH
SPNS 4202  Advanced Proficiency Spanish 2—BSIB  4 SH
LITR 4550  From Knights to Revolution  4 SH
LITR 4551  Modern French and Francophone Literature  4 SH
LITR 4555  French Poetry  4 SH
LITR 4850  The Splendid Century  4 SH
LITR 4860  Age of Enlightenment  4 SH
LITR 4870  Romantic Heritage  4 SH
Complete three electives numbered 2990 or above:

LITR 4551 Modern French and Francophone Literature 4 SH
LITR 4555 French Poetry 4 SH
LITR 4850 The Splendid Century 4 SH
LITR 4860 Age of Enlightenment 4 SH
LITR 4870 Romantic Heritage 4 SH

**LANGUAGE ELECTIVES**
Complete three electives numbered 2990 or above:
FRNH 2990 to FRNH 4999
LITR 4551 Modern French and Francophone Literature 4 SH
LITR 4555 French Poetry 4 SH
LITR 4850 The Splendid Century 4 SH
LITR 4860 Age of Enlightenment 4 SH
LITR 4870 Romantic Heritage 4 SH

**SPANISH OPTION**

**LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS**
Complete the following three courses:
SPNS 2101 Intermediate Spanish 1 4 SH
SPNS 2102 Intermediate Spanish 2 4 SH
SPNS 3101 Advanced Spanish 1 4 SH

**CULTURE**
Complete the following course:
CLTR 1120 Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH

**LITERATURE**
Complete one course from the following list:
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH

**ADVANCED LANGUAGE**
Complete two advanced literature/cultural courses while on study abroad:
LANG 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH
LANG 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH
LITR 4565 Spanish Golden Age 4 SH
LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH

**SPNS 2101 to SPNS 5999**

**LANGUAGE ELECTIVES**
Complete three electives numbered 2990 or above:
LITR 4560 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century 4 SH
LITR 4561 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century 4 SH

**LANGUAGES ELECTIVES**

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Courses**
Complete the following three courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
or ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH

**Global Dynamics**
Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list.

*Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:*

AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
AFAM 2600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH
AFAM 2639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3467 Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration 4 SH
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2350 Urban Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2365 Sport, Culture, and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3415 Anthropology of Travel and Tourism 4 SH
ARCH 1310 Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400 4 SH
ARCH 1320 Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800 4 SH
CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1515 Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 5240 Global and Intercultural Media 3 SH
CRIM 4630 Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Core Requirements</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 3404</td>
<td>International Food Economics and Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 2313</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVIR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVIR 2941</td>
<td>Ocean Science and Public Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVIR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1100</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHILH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1218</td>
<td>Making the Americas: 1492–1804</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3410</td>
<td>Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethic Political Violence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3487</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3490</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4580</td>
<td>Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 1200</td>
<td>Comparative Study of Cultures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4918</td>
<td>Model NATO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4938</td>
<td>International Politics—Learning Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTB 3310</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2240</td>
<td>Global Population and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2300</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 2300</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>RELS 2313</td>
<td>Mysticism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2480</td>
<td>Global Gender Issues</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—from Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3200</td>
<td>Cities in a Global Context</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 1246</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3460</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 1283</td>
<td>Globalization and Social Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 3465</td>
<td>Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRNL 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>SOCL 4522</td>
<td>Political Ecology and Environmental Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPSC 2302</td>
<td>Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: SH stands for Semester Hour.
REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

**Africa**
- AFRS 1128: The African Experience through Music 4 SH
- AFRS 2307: Africa Today 4 SH
- AFRS 2348: Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 2465: The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 2900: Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya 4 SH
- AFRS 3460: Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
- AFRS 3645: National Model African Union 4 SH
- AFRS 4690 or HIST 4690: Topics in African History 4 SH
- AFRS 4939: Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya 4 SH
- ANTH 4510: Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
- ENTR 3306: Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3308: Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
- HIST 1180: African History 4 SH
- HIST 2390: Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
- HIST 2391: Modern African Civilization 4 SH
- HIST 2397: Modern Africa 4 SH
- LING 3428: African Languages 4 SH
- MUSC 1128: Music of Africa 4 SH
- POLS 3488: Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa 4 SH

**Asia**
- ASNS 1150: East Asian Studies 4 SH
- ASNS 3422: Topics in Chinese Studies 4 SH
- ASNS 3444: Topics in Japanese Studies 4 SH
- ASNS 4910: Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH
- CLTR 1260: Japanese Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1500: Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1506: Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1700: Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 2501: Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
- HIST 1189: Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
- HIST 1252: Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
- HIST 1253: History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
- HIST 1254: Mao’s China and After 4 SH
- HIST 1500: Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
- HIST 2351: Modern Japan 4 SH
- HIST 2352: Dictators and Democracy in Asia 4 SH

**Europe**
- ARTH 1111: Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern
- CLTR 1265: Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1280: French Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1290: Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
- CLTR 1501: Introduction to French Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1503: Introduction to Italian Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 1504: Introduction to Spanish Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 2280: French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France 4 SH
- CLTR 2504: Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
- CLTR 2505: Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
- CLTR 3500: French Culture and the Arts 4 SH
- CLTR 3510: Spanish Culture and the Arts 4 SH
- ECON 1293: European Economic History 4 SH
- ENTR 3336: Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- ENTR 3338: Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- HIST 1170: Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath 4 SH
- HIST 1270: Ancient Greece 4 SH
- HIST 1271: Ancient Rome 4 SH
- HIST 2280: Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust 4 SH
- HIST 2314: From Europe to Globalization 4 SH
- HIST 2371: Europe 1870–1921 4 SH
- HIST 2372: Gender and Society in Modern Europe 4 SH
- HIST 2375: Culture and Identity in Early Modern England 4 SH
- HIST 2376: The British Empire 4 SH
- HIST 2388: Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe 4 SH
- HIST 3475: The Culture of Europe 4 SH
- HIST 3485: Vienna, Prague, Budapest 4 SH
- HIST 4670: Topics in European History 4 SH
- HIST 4682: Topics in East European History 4 SH
- HIST 4946: Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe 4 SH

**College of Social Sciences and Humanities**

**Global Chinese Migration** 4 SH
**Topics in Asian History** 4 SH
**East Asian Cultural History Abroad** 4 SH
**Music of Asia** 4 SH
**China: Governance and Foreign Policy** 4 SH
**Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions** 4 SH
**Indian Religions** 4 SH
**Chinese Philosophy and Religion** 4 SH
**Chinese Buddhism** 4 SH
**Japanese Buddhism** 4 SH
**Ramayana** 4 SH
**Religion and Politics in South Asia** 4 SH
**Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern**
**Spanish Civil War on Film** 4 SH
**French Film and Culture** 4 SH
**Realism and Modernism in Italian Film** 4 SH
**Introduction to French Culture** 4 SH
**Introduction to Italian Culture** 4 SH
**Introduction to Spanish Culture** 4 SH
**French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France** 4 SH
**Modern German Film and Literature** 4 SH
**Berlin in German Film and Culture** 4 SH
**French Culture and the Arts** 4 SH
**Spanish Culture and the Arts** 4 SH
**European Economic History** 4 SH
**Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland** 4 SH
**Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland** 4 SH
**Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath** 4 SH
**Ancient Greece** 4 SH
**Ancient Rome** 4 SH
**Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust** 4 SH
**From Europe to Globalization** 4 SH
**Europe 1870–1921** 4 SH
**Gender and Society in Modern Europe** 4 SH
**Culture and Identity in Early Modern England** 4 SH
**The British Empire** 4 SH
**Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe** 4 SH
**The Culture of Europe** 4 SH
**Vienna, Prague, Budapest** 4 SH
**Topics in European History** 4 SH
**Topics in East European History** 4 SH
**Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe** 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>Modern French and Francophone Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth—Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Latin America</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Middle East**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Islam and Empires</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2100</td>
<td>Islamic Nationalism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
<td>Middle East in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2350</td>
<td>The Middle East and Modernity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2360</td>
<td>Topics in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Middle Eastern History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3570</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4110</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4200</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4210</td>
<td>America, Islam, and the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4220</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4230</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4240</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 4250</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1150</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1287</td>
<td>Modern Judaism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minor in Arabic

REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES
Complete the following four courses. Students with prior language skills in Arabic are allowed to waive up to four ARAB language courses:

- ARAB 1101 Elementary Arabic 1 4 SH
- or ARAB 1301 Elementary Arabic Immersion 1 4 SH
- ARAB 1102 Elementary Arabic 2 4 SH
- or ARAB 1302 Elementary Arabic Immersion 2 4 SH
- ARAB 2101 Intermediate Arabic 1 4 SH
- or ARAB 2301 Intermediate Arabic Immersion 1 4 SH
- ARAB 2102 Intermediate Arabic 2 4 SH
- or ARAB 2302 Intermediate Arabic Immersion 2 4 SH

ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the following list:
- ARAB 3101 Advanced Arabic 1 4 SH
- ARAB 3102 Advanced Arabic 2 4 SH
- ARAB 3301 Advanced Arabic Immersion 1 4 SH
- ARAB 3302 Advanced Arabic Immersion 2 4 SH
- ARAB 3801 Special Topics in Arabic 4 SH
- ARAB 4800 Special Topics in Arabic 4 SH
- ARAB 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
- ARAB 4993 Independent Study 4 SH
- CLTR 4944 Cultural Engagement Abroad 4 SH
- HIST 1185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History 4 SH
- HIST 1290 Modern Middle East 4 SH
- INTL 1160 Middle East Studies 4 SH
- INTL 4944 Dialogue of Civilizations: Regional Engagement 4 SH
- LITR 1150 Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations) 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Minor in French

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

- **CLTR 1501** Introduction to French Culture 4 SH
- **FRNH 2102** Intermediate French 2 4 SH
- **FRNH 2302** Intermediate French Immersion 2 4 SH

**CULTURE**

Complete the following course:

- **CLTR 1120** Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH

**MASTERPIECES SERIES**

Complete one of the following courses:

- **LITR 4550** From Knights to Revolution 4 SH
- **LITR 4551** Modern French and Francophone Literature 4 SH

**ADVANCED ELECTIVES**

Complete one course from the following list:

- **FRNH 3102** Advanced French 2 4 SH
- **FRNH 3302** Advanced French Immersion 2 4 SH
- **LANG 4670** Topics in French 4 SH
- **LITR 4550** From Knights to Revolution 4 SH
- **LITR 4551** Modern French and Francophone Literature 4 SH
- **LITR 4555** French Poetry 4 SH
- **LITR 4850** The Splendid Century 4 SH
- **LITR 4860** Age of Enlightenment 4 SH
- **LITR 4870** Romantic Heritage 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.00 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Italian

**REQUIRED CULTURE COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

- **CLTR 1120** Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH
- **CLTR 1503** Introduction to Italian Culture 4 SH
- or **CLTR 4944** Cultural Engagement Abroad 4 SH

**REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES**

Complete the following four courses. Students with prior language skills in Italian are allowed to waive up to four ITLN language courses:

- **ITLN 1101** Elementary Italian 1 4 SH
- **ITLN 1301** Elementary Italian Immersion 1 4 SH
- **ITLN 1102** Elementary Italian 2 4 SH
- **ITLN 1302** Elementary Italian Immersion 2 4 SH
- **ITLN 2101** Intermediate Italian 1 4 SH
- **ITLN 2102** Intermediate Italian 2 4 SH
- **ITLN 2301** Intermediate Italian Immersion 1 4 SH
- **ITLN 2302** Intermediate Italian Immersion 2 4 SH

**ELECTIVE**

Complete one course from the following list:

- **CLTR 1290** Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
- **CLTR 4944** Cultural Engagement Abroad 4 SH
- **ITLN 3101** Advanced Italian 1 4 SH
- **ITLN 3102** Advanced Italian 2 4 SH
- **ITLN 3301** Advanced Italian Immersion 1 4 SH
- **ITLN 3302** Advanced Italian Immersion 2 4 SH
- **ITLN 3800** Special Topics in Italian 4 SH
- **ITLN 4800** Special Topics in Italian 4 SH
- **ITLN 4992** Directed Study 4 SH
- **ITLN 4993** Independent Study 4 SH
- **LITR 1250** Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.00 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Japanese

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete two of the following courses:

- **ASNS 1150** East Asian Studies 4 SH
- **CLTR 1120** Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture 4 SH
- **CLTR 1700** Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
- **CLTR 4944** Cultural Engagement Abroad 4 SH

**REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES**

Complete the following four courses. Students with prior language skills in Japanese are allowed to waive up to four JPNS language courses:

- **JPNS 1101** Elementary Japanese 1 4 SH
- or **JPNS 1301** Elementary Japanese Immersion 1 4 SH

**ADVANCED ELECTIVES**

Complete one course from the following list:

- **FRNH 3102** Advanced French 2 4 SH
- **FRNH 3302** Advanced French Immersion 2 4 SH
- **LANG 4670** Topics in French 4 SH
- **LITR 4550** From Knights to Revolution 4 SH
- **LITR 4551** Modern French and Francophone Literature 4 SH
- **LITR 4555** French Poetry 4 SH
- **LITR 4850** The Splendid Century 4 SH
- **LITR 4860** Age of Enlightenment 4 SH
- **LITR 4870** Romantic Heritage 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.00 GPA required in the minor
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1260</td>
<td>Japanese Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4944</td>
<td>Cultural Engagement Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPNS 3101</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPNS 3102</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPNS 3301</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese Immersion 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPNS 3302</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese Immersion 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPNS 3800</td>
<td>Special Topics in Japanese</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPNS 4800</td>
<td>Special Topics in Japanese</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPNS 4992</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPNS 4993</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.00 GPA required in the minor

### Minor in Portuguese

**REQUIRED CULTURE COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1260</td>
<td>Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2510</td>
<td>Brazilian Culture through Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LANGUAGE COURSES**

Complete the following four courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PORT 1101</td>
<td>Elementary Portuguese 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PORT 1301</td>
<td>Elementary Portuguese Immersion 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 1102</td>
<td>Elementary Portuguese 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PORT 1302</td>
<td>Elementary Portuguese Immersion 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 2101</td>
<td>Intermediate Portuguese 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PORT 2301</td>
<td>Intermediate Portuguese Immersion 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 2102</td>
<td>Intermediate Portuguese 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PORT 2302</td>
<td>Intermediate Portuguese Immersion 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVE**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PORT 3101</td>
<td>Advanced Portuguese 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 3102</td>
<td>Advanced Portuguese 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 3301</td>
<td>Advanced Portuguese Immersion 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 3302</td>
<td>Advanced Portuguese Immersion 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 3800</td>
<td>Special Topics in Portuguese</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 3900</td>
<td>Specialized Instruction in Portuguese</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 4800</td>
<td>Special Topics in Portuguese</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 4992</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 4993</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.00 GPA required in the minor

### Minor in Russian

**REQUIRED CULTURE COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1285</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Civilization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES**

Complete the following four courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RSSN 1101</td>
<td>Elementary Russian 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSSN 1102</td>
<td>Elementary Russian 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSSN 2101</td>
<td>Intermediate Russian 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSSN 2102</td>
<td>Intermediate Russian 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVE**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1286</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2386</td>
<td>History of Soviet Cinema</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSSN 3101</td>
<td>Advanced Russian 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSSN 3102</td>
<td>Advanced Russian 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSSN 3800</td>
<td>Special Topics in Russian</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSSN 3900</td>
<td>Specialized Instruction in Russian</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSSN 4800</td>
<td>Special Topics in Russian</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSSN 4992</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSSN 4993</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.00 GPA required in the minor

### Minor in Spanish

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CLTR 4944</td>
<td>Cultural Engagement Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SPNS 2102</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SPNS 2302</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish Immersion 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SPNS 3101</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SPNS 3301</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish Immersion 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CULTURE**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1120</td>
<td>Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**MASTERPIECES SERIES**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3715</td>
<td>New Narratives: Latin America after 1989</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3720</td>
<td>Literature, Arts, and Poverty in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADVANCED ELECTIVE**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3710</td>
<td>Representing Latin American Cities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3725</td>
<td>Representing Violence and Human Rights in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG 4800</td>
<td>Special Topics in Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPNS 3102</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPNS 3302</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish Immersion 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

---

**PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION**

www.philosophy.neu.edu

SUSAN M. SETTA, PhD

*Associate Professor and Chair*

371 Holmes Hall
617.373.3636
617.373.4359 (fax)

Susan M. Setta, *Associate Professor and Chair*, s.setta@neu.edu

Philosophy addresses questions and theories related to morality, society, religion, and the natural and social sciences. The study of philosophy challenges students to examine, through critical reflection, their beliefs in many areas.

Courses aim to provide students with an understanding of the methods and traditions of philosophical and religious thought. Through readings, discussion, and writing, students examine questions concerning the nature and validity of religious beliefs, moral judgments, political ideas, and scientific theories, as well as questions about values and social policy in such areas as law, medicine, and technology. Course work in philosophy can strengthen the student’s work in other areas.

The program in religion offers students the opportunity to acquire an understanding of religious experience within its social, historical, literary, and political context. Students study specific religious traditions such as Judaism, Islam, and Hinduism, and using a comparative approach they explore themes across faith traditions. Through the major, a student has the opportunity to study a range of religions and a variety of methods of understanding the key dimensions of religious life.

**Academic Progression Standards**

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 is required to remain in good standing in the major.

**Preapproved Template Programs in Philosophy and in Religious Studies**

The Department of Philosophy and Religion offers preapproved template programs in philosophy and in religious studies. Each template program may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, please visit the myNEU Web
Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

The Philosophy Major
Philosophy majors enter diverse careers, ranging from college-level teaching to law and business. The program strives to help students sharpen their critical abilities. The department offers three ways to major in philosophy: the standard major, the concentration in law and ethics, and the concentration in religious studies.

BA/BS in Philosophy

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
(BA STUDENTS ONLY)
See page 35 for requirement list.

CONCENTRATION
Complete the philosophy generalist requirements, the concentration in law and ethics, or the concentration in religious studies.

Philosophy Generalist

PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following four courses:
PHIL 1115 Introduction to Logic 4 SH
or PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 2330 Modern Philosophy 4 SH

ADVANCED PHILOSOPHY ELECTIVE
Complete one course from the following list:
PHIL 3436 History of Modern Moral Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH

PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR
Complete one course from the following list:
PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
PHIL 4515 Advanced Logic 4 SH
PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH
PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
RELS 4903 Seminar in Religion 4 SH

ADDITIONAL ELECTIVES
Complete four additional elective courses in philosophy.

Concentration in Law and Ethics

PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following four courses:
PHIL 1115 Introduction to Logic 4 SH
or PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 2330 Modern Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 3435 Moral Philosophy 4 SH
or PHIL 3436 History of Modern Moral Philosophy 4 SH

PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR
Complete one course from the following list:
PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
PHIL 4515 Advanced Logic 4 SH
PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH
PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
RELS 4903 Seminar in Religion 4 SH

ETHICS-RELATED ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from the following list:
PHIL 1102 Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues 4 SH
PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
PHIL 1145 Technology and Human Values 4 SH
PHIL 1160 Introduction to Economic Justice 4 SH
PHIL 1165 Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare 4 SH
PHIL 1170 Business Ethics 4 SH
PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
PHIL 2301 Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice 4 SH
PHIL 2302 Philosophical Problems of War and Peace 4 SH
PHIL 2303 Social and Political Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 3465 Advanced Medical Ethics 4 SH
PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH
PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH

PHILOSOPHY ELECTIVE
Complete one elective course from the Department of Philosophy and Religion.

LAW-RELATED ELECTIVES
Complete two courses from social science departments. These courses are to be chosen in consultation with the department:
AFAM 2337 African-American History 4 SH before 1900
AFAM 2338 African-American History since 1900 4 SH
AFAM 2339 Analysis of American Racism 4 SH
AFAM 2360 Politics of Poverty 4 SH
AFAM 2639  Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
AFRS 3460  Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
CRIM 2100  Criminal Due Process 4 SH
CRIM 2200  Criminology 4 SH
CRIM 3030  Comparative Criminology 4 SH
CRIM 3200  Juvenile Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4010  Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4020  Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
CRIM 4110  Legal Philosophy 4 SH
CRIM 4610  Youth Gangs 4 SH
CRIM 4630  Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH
ECON 1270  Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
ECON 3440  Public Finance 4 SH
ECON 3442  Money and Banking 4 SH
ECON 3461  Government and Business 4 SH
ECON 3520  History of Economic Thought 4 SH
ENGL 3325  Rhetoric of Law 4 SH
HIST 1203  Constructing the Modern Family 4 SH
HIST 1205  The Global Economy 4 SH
HIST 1212  History of Race 4 SH
HIST 1213  History of Violence 4 SH
HIST 2335  American Constitution 1: 1783–1865 4 SH
HIST 2336  American Constitution 2: 1865–Present 4 SH
HIST 2337  African-American History before 1900 4 SH
HIST 2340  Cultural History of the U.S. 4 SH
HIST 3430  Political Reform in America 4 SH
IM 2300  Managing Media Development 4 SH
INTL 1101  Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 3400  International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
JRNL 3550  Law of the Press 4 SH
POLS 2357  Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
POLS 3302  Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
POLS 3324  Law and Society 4 SH
POLS 4500  U.S. Constitutional Law 4 SH
POLS 4505  U.S. Civil Liberties 4 SH
POLS 4905  Moot Court 4 SH
SOCL 1232  American Society 4 SH
SOCL 1241  Sociology of Violence 4 SH
SOCL 1245  Sociology of Poverty 4 SH
SOCL 1246  Environment and Society 4 SH
SOCL 2358  Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
SOCL 3401  Social Policy and Intervention 4 SH
SOCL 3402  Feminist Perspectives on Society 4 SH
SOCL 3406  Class, Crime, and the Legal System 4 SH
SOCL 4518  Law and Social Issues 4 SH
SOCL 4522  Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH
SOCL 4535  European Union: Social and Political 4 SH
URBS 2358  Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs 4 SH

**Concentration in Religious Studies**

**PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following four courses:

- PHIL 1115  Introduction to Logic 4 SH
- or PHIL 1215  Symbolic Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 2325  Ancient Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 2330  Modern Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 3435  Moral Philosophy 4 SH
- or PHIL 3436  History of Modern Moral Philosophy 4 SH

**PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR**

Complete one course from the following list:

- PHIL 4500  Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
- PHIL 4505  Metaphysics 4 SH
- PHIL 4510  Philosophy of Science 4 SH
- PHIL 4515  Advanced Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 4535  Philosophy of Mind 4 SH
- PHIL 4901  Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 4902  Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 5001  Global Justice 4 SH
- RELS 4547  Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
- RELS 4606  Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH
- RELS 4903  Seminar in Religion 4 SH

**RELIGIOUS STUDIES COURSES**

Complete three elective courses. See department for an approved list.

**PHILOSOPHY ELECTIVE**

Complete one elective course in philosophy.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**PHILOSOPHY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 32 semester hours in the major.

**UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES**

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
Major in Religious Studies
The religious studies major is designed to introduce students to a wide variety of religious experience and expression in the world. Through this major, students are exposed to the basic features of the world’s religions and the ethical systems that accompany them. They also have an opportunity to explore diverse methodological approaches to the study of religions in general. This major is designed to give students the expertise to prepare them for graduate school in religious studies or to enhance their abilities in any career that requires a liberal arts education.

BA in Religious Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

RELIGIOUS STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Religious Areas
Complete one course from each of the following five religious areas. Note: A course cannot be used to meet the requirement for more than one area.

COMPARATIVE RELIGION
PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
RELS 1111 Introduction to World Religions 4 SH
RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH
RELS 4390 Cults and Sects 4 SH

ANCIENT MEDITERRANEAN AND AFRICAN WORLD TRADITIONS
JWSS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
PHIL 1445 Philosophy of Religion 4 SH
PHIL 2327 Medieval Western Philosophy 4 SH
RELS 1111 Introduction to World Religions 4 SH
RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH
RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
RELS 1280 Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH
RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
RELS 1287 Modern Judaism 4 SH
RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
RELS 4390 Cults and Sects 4 SH

ASIAN TRADITIONS
RELS 1111 Introduction to World Religions 4 SH
RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
RELS 1276 Indian Religions 4 SH
RELS 1290 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 2395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 2398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH
RELS 4393 Asian Religions in the United States 4 SH
RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH

RELIGION AND CULTURE
JWSS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
RELS 1104 Goddesses, Witches, Saints, and Sinners: Women in Western Religions 4 SH
RELS 1220 The Meaning of Death 4 SH
RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
RELS 1260 Apocalypticism in Film 4 SH
RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
RELS 2398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH
RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH

RELIGIOUS TEXTS
RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH
RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 2395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 4395 Ramayana 4 SH

Required Course
Complete one of the following courses:
RELS 4390 Cults and Sects 4 SH
RELS 4393 Asian Religions in the United States 4 SH
RELS 4395 Ramayana 4 SH
RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
RELS 4906 Topics in Religious Studies 4 SH
RELS 5001 Comparative Religious Ethics 4 SH

Religious Studies Electives
Complete three religious studies electives. Two electives must be numbered above 2000.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
Combined Major in Jewish Studies and Religion

The combined major in Jewish studies and religion offers students an integrated program of study of two naturally complementary fields. Study of Judaism as a religion, which forms an important core of the interdisciplinary field of Jewish studies, is greatly enhanced by broad familiarity with the world’s religious traditions; conversely, in-depth knowledge of Jewish history, identity, and culture provides students of religion with valuable insight into the ways in which religion interacts with a wide variety of forces to shape the experiences of the adherents of a particular faith. The combined major is designed to enable students to understand the history, culture, and religion of the Jewish people; analyze and apply theoretical understanding to the interaction between religious, social, and historical factors that have shaped the experiences of the Jewish people; and demonstrate fluency in understanding the major religious traditions of the world.

Students in the combined major receive an interdisciplinary introduction to the field of Jewish studies, followed by courses in Jewish religion and thought, Jewish history, and Jewish arts and culture; electives allow for exploration of Northeastern’s Jewish studies offerings, which focus particularly on modern Jewish life and identity. Religion course work provides a grounding in the Bible, central to understanding Judaism and other Western religions, followed by broader course work in world religion and upper-level thematic courses. Capstone courses bring the two fields closely together by integrating the study of Judaism into the broader study of religion or the study of religion into the study of the broader Jewish experience. Students fulfill their language requirement with Hebrew, and they are encouraged to fulfill their experiential education requirement through study abroad or an internship or co-op in a Jewish organization.

The combined major in Jewish studies and religion is designed to prepare students for graduate work in Jewish studies, religion, or many of the other disciplines that make up Jewish studies or for work within the Jewish community or in communal organizations associated with other religions. It is an ideal foundation for the integrative five-year program through which students can earn a BA from Northeastern and an MA or MJEd from Hebrew College.

BA in Jewish Studies and Religion

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Required Course
Complete the following course:

RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
or JWSS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH

Jewish Religion and Thought
Complete one course from list A or one course from list B. Note: If you complete one course from list B, you will be required to complete one fewer course to satisfy the “Religious Studies Electives” requirement.

LIST A
JWSS 2500 Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood 4 SH
RELS 1287 Modern Judaism 4 SH
RELS 2301 The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna 4 SH
RELS 2313 Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews 4 SH
or JWSS 2313 Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews 4 SH

LIST B
PHIL 3385 History of Jewish Rationalism 4 SH
PHIL 4605 Advanced Seminar: Spinoza 4 SH
RELS 1286 American Judaism 4 SH
RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
RELS 3387 Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought 4 SH

Jewish History
Complete two courses from the following list:

HIST 1282 The Holocaust and Comparative Genocide 4 SH
HIST 1292 Jerusalem: Space and Image 4 SH
HIST 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945 4 SH
or JWSS 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945 4 SH
HIST 2280 Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust 4 SH
HIST 2431 The American Jewish Experience 4 SH
or JWSS 2431 The American Jewish Experience 4 SH
**Jewish Art and Culture**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3100</td>
<td>Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or JWSS 3100</td>
<td>Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 1520</td>
<td>Jewish Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2259</td>
<td>Sex and Gender in the Jewish Experience</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2269</td>
<td>Jews and American Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1132</td>
<td>Music of the Jewish People</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Jewish Studies Electives**

Complete three courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2365</td>
<td>Blacks and Jews</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israeli and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3100</td>
<td>Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3678</td>
<td>Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 1520</td>
<td>Jewish Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2259</td>
<td>Sex and Gender in the Jewish Experience</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2269</td>
<td>Jews and American Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1132</td>
<td>Music of the Jewish People</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RELIGION REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Course**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1150</td>
<td>Understanding the Bible</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Religion**

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2325</td>
<td>Ancient Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Comparative Religions**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1111</td>
<td>Introduction to World Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1230</td>
<td>Sound, Music, and Religion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2300</td>
<td>Mysticism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Philosophy or Religion Seminar**

Complete one seminar from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4605</td>
<td>Advanced Seminar: Spinoza</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4901</td>
<td>Topics in Philosophy Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4902</td>
<td>Great Philosophers Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Complete four courses from the following list:

**Religious Studies Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3410</td>
<td>Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora or JWSS 1285</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1445</td>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3385</td>
<td>History of Jewish Rationalism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4605</td>
<td>Advanced Seminar: Spinoza</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4901</td>
<td>Topics in Philosophy Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4902</td>
<td>Great Philosophers Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4991</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4994</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to Religion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1111</td>
<td>Introduction to World Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1150</td>
<td>Understanding the Bible</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1220</td>
<td>The Meaning of Death</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1230</td>
<td>Sound, Music, and Religion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1231</td>
<td>Image and Icon in South Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1270</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1273</td>
<td>Jainism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1285</td>
<td>Jewish Religion and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1286</td>
<td>American Judaism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1295</td>
<td>Religious Perspectives on Health and Healing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2300</td>
<td>Mysticism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2315</td>
<td>Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2322</td>
<td>Responses to the Holocaust</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2398</td>
<td>Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 3387</td>
<td>Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4390</td>
<td>Cults and Sects</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4393</td>
<td>Asian Religions in the United States</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4546</td>
<td>Advanced Biblical Studies: Hebrew Bible</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

Complete one of the following courses. Note: This course may also count as a religion seminar or as a Jewish history course:

**BA in Cinema Studies and Philosophy**

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BS in Economics and Philosophy**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS**

**Introduction to College**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1000</td>
<td>Economics at Northeastern</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1000</td>
<td>Philosophy at Northeastern</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Required Economics Courses**
Complete the following seven courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:

- ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
- ECON 1116  Principles of Microeconomics  4 SH
- ECON 2315  Macroeconomic Theory  4 SH
- ECON 2316  Microeconomic Theory  4 SH
- ECON 2350  Statistics  4 SH
- ECON 3520  History of Economic Thought  4 SH
- ECON 3560  Applied Econometrics  4 SH

**Economics Electives**
Complete two courses from the following list with at least one numbered 3000 or above:

- ECON 1240  Economics of Crime  4 SH
- ECON 1281  Economics of the Creative Industries  4 SH
- ECON 1290  History of the Global Economy  4 SH
- ECON 3405  A Critique of Capitalism  4 SH
- ECON 3424  Law and Economics  4 SH
- ECON 4681  Information Economics and Game Theory  4 SH

**PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS**

**Philosophy Required Courses**
Complete the following three courses:

- PHIL 1115  Introduction to Logic  4 SH
- or PHIL 1215  Symbolic Logic  4 SH
- PHIL 2325  Ancient Philosophy  4 SH
- PHIL 2330  Modern Philosophy  4 SH

**Advanced Philosophy Elective**
Complete one course from the following list:

- PHIL 3435  Moral Philosophy  4 SH
- PHIL 3436  History of Modern Moral Philosophy  4 SH
- PHIL 4500  Theory of Knowledge  4 SH
- PHIL 4505  Metaphysics  4 SH
- PHIL 4535  Philosophy of Mind  4 SH

**Additional Electives**
Complete three additional electives in philosophy or religion. At least one must be numbered 2000 or above.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**
Complete two of the following courses that have not been used in above requirements:

- ECON 4992  Directed Study  4 SH
- PHIL 3435  Moral Philosophy  4 SH
- PHIL 4500  Theory of Knowledge  4 SH
- PHIL 4510  Philosophy of Science  4 SH
- PHIL 5001  Global Justice  4 SH
- PHIL 5003  Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change  4 SH

**MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Environmental Studies and Philosophy**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

**Social Science Component**
Complete the following four courses: *Note:* ECON 1116 is a recommended prerequisite for ECON 3423, and POLS 1150 is a recommended prerequisite for POLS 2395:

- ECON 3423  Environmental Economics  4 SH
- HIST 2342  Environmental History of North America  4 SH
- POLS 2395  Environmental Politics  4 SH
- SOCL 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH

**Science Component**

- BIOLOGY
  Complete the following course:
  - BIOL 1145  Environment and Humankind  4 SH

- EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES
  Complete one course from the following list:
  - ENVR 1104  Natural Disasters and Catastrophes  4 SH
  - ENVR 1112  Environmental Geology  4 SH
  - ENVR 1200  Dynamic Earth  4 SH

**ENVIRONMENT**
Complete the following course:

- ENVR 1101  Environmental Science  4 SH

**QUANTITATIVE METHODS**
Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, if indicated:

- ENVR 3300  Geographic Information Systems  4 SH
- with ENVR 3301  Lab for ENVR 3300  1 SH
  - MATH 2280  Statistics and Software  4 SH
PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS

Philosophy Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
- PHIL 1115 Introduction to Logic 4 SH
- or PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH
- PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 2330 Modern Philosophy 4 SH

Philosophy of Science/Environment
Complete one of the following courses:
- PHIL 1105 Science and Pseudoscience 4 SH
- PHIL 1114 Reason, Risk, and Evidence 4 SH
- PHIL 3480 Environmental Philosophy 4 SH

Advanced Philosophy Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
- PHIL 3435 Moral Philosophy 4 SH
- PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
- PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
- PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH

Philosophy Seminar
Complete one course from the following list:
- PHIL 4500 Theory of Knowledge 4 SH
- PHIL 4505 Metaphysics 4 SH
- PHIL 4510 Philosophy of Science 4 SH
- PHIL 4515 Advanced Logic 4 SH
- PHIL 4535 Philosophy of Mind 4 SH
- PHIL 4901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 4902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH
- PHIL 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
- RELS 4547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH
- RELS 4606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies 4 SH
- RELS 4903 Seminar in Religion 4 SH

Additional Electives
Complete two additional electives in philosophy.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
- ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH
- ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND PHILOSOPHY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 72 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs and Religious Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
- INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
- INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
- POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
and complete one additional course from the following list:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH
- INTL 2300 Religion in International Affairs 4 SH
- POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH

Global Dynamics
Complete two global dynamics courses from the following list.
See department for additional courses. *Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:*
- AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
- AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
- AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
- AFAM 2600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH
- AFAM 2639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
- AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
- AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH
- AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH
- AFRS 3467 Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration 4 SH
- ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
- ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
- ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
- ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2330</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTB 1203</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>or INTB 1209</td>
<td>International Business and Global Social Responsibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cultural Aspects of International Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Global Population and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1310</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 3310</td>
<td>Religion in International Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 1320</td>
<td>Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2240</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2340</td>
<td>Revolution and Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Global Gender Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 2394</td>
<td>Modern Film and Global Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 2480</td>
<td>Cities in a Global Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1515</td>
<td>Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 3200</td>
<td>Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2303</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>INTL 4945</td>
<td>Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5240</td>
<td>Global and Intercultural Media</td>
<td>3 SH</td>
<td>JRN 5360</td>
<td>Global Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 4630</td>
<td>Political Crime and Terrorism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LING 3412</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1291</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>LITR 3500</td>
<td>International Perspectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 4635</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MSCR 2325</td>
<td>Global Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1127</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 2206</td>
<td>Global Social Enterprise</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 1140</td>
<td>Global Pop Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>MUSC 2313</td>
<td>Historical Traditions: World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 1110</td>
<td>Global Climate Change</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2941</td>
<td>Ocean Science and Public Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 4515</td>
<td>Sustainable Development</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1110</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 2327</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1204</td>
<td>Gender in the Global South</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1205</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHIL 5003</td>
<td>Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1212</td>
<td>History of Race</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>PHTH 5230</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1213</td>
<td>History of Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 1155</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1216</td>
<td>Mediterranean World since 1500</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 2370</td>
<td>Religion and Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1218</td>
<td>Making the Americas: 1492–1804</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3405</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2211</td>
<td>World History since 1945</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2214</td>
<td>War in the Modern World</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3407</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2311</td>
<td>Colonialism/Imperialism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
<td>Global Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3410</td>
<td>Ethic Political Violence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2315</td>
<td>Approaches to World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2317</td>
<td>Comparative Urban Histories</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2320</td>
<td>Wealth and Poverty</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2347</td>
<td>The CIA in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Democracy in Comparative Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2392</td>
<td>African Diaspora</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3430</td>
<td>Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2398</td>
<td>Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3447</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3411</td>
<td>Environment in the Age of Discovery</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3460</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3412</td>
<td>Global Environmental History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3480</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3445</td>
<td>Global Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 3490</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4500</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4610</td>
<td>Topics in World History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td>POLS 4910</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 1200</td>
<td>Comparative Study of Cultures</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUSV 4920</td>
<td>International Human Services</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
POLS 4918  Model NATO  4 SH  HIST 2397  Modern Africa  4 SH
POLS 4938  International Politics—Learning Abroad  4 SH  LING 3428  African Languages  4 SH
RELS 1270  Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions  4 SH  MUSC 1128  Music of Africa  4 SH
RELS 1271  Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam  4 SH  POLS 3488  Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa
RELS 1272  Ethics in the World’s Religions  4 SH  ASNS 1150  East Asian Studies  4 SH
RELS 2300  Mysticism  4 SH  ASNS 3422  Topics in Chinese Studies  4 SH
RELS 2313  Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews  4 SH  ASNS 3444  Topics in Japanese Studies  4 SH
SOCL 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH  ASNS 4910  Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia
SOCL 1283  Globalization and Social Change  4 SH  CLTR 1260  Japanese Film  4 SH
SOCL 3465  Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies  4 SH  CLTR 1500  Modern Chinese History and Culture  4 SH
SOCL 3471  Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad  4 SH  CLTR 1506  Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture
SOCL 4522  Political Ecology and Environmental Justice  4 SH

**International Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS**

Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

**Africa**

AFRS 1128  The African Experience through Music  4 SH
AFRS 2307  Africa Today  4 SH
AFRS 2348  Arts and Culture of Africa  4 SH
AFRS 2465  The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa  4 SH
AFRS 2900  Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya  4 SH
AFRS 3460  Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa  4 SH
AFRS 3645  National Model African Union or HIST 4690  Topics in African History  4 SH
AFRS 4939  Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya  4 SH
ANTH 4510  Anthropology of Africa  4 SH
ENTR 3306  Global Entrepreneurship  4 SH
ENTR 3308  Business Economic History of South Africa  4 SH
HIST 1180  African History  4 SH
HIST 2390  Africa and the World in Early Times  4 SH
HIST 2391  Modern African Civilization  4 SH

**Asia**

ASNS 1150  East Asian Studies  4 SH
ASNS 3422  Topics in Chinese Studies  4 SH
ASNS 3444  Topics in Japanese Studies  4 SH
ASNS 4910  Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia  4 SH
CLTR 1260  Japanese Film  4 SH
CLTR 1500  Modern Chinese History and Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1506  Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1700  Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture  4 SH
CLTR 2501  Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity  4 SH
CLTR 2505  Realism and Modernism in Italian Film  4 SH
HIST 1189  Japanese Literature and Culture  4 SH
HIST 1252  History of Vietnam Wars  4 SH
HIST 1253  History of Vietnam Wars  4 SH
HIST 1254  Mao’s China and After  4 SH
HIST 1500  Modern Chinese History and Culture  4 SH
HIST 2351  Modern Japan  4 SH
HIST 2352  Dictators and Democracy in Asia  4 SH
HIST 3452  Global Chinese Migration  4 SH
HIST 4650  Topics in Asian History  4 SH
HIST 4942  East Asian Cultural History Abroad  4 SH
MUSC 1130  Music of Asia  4 SH
POLS 3485  China: Governance and Foreign Policy  4 SH
RELS 1275  Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions  4 SH
RELS 1276  Indian Religions  4 SH
RELS 1290  Chinese Philosophy and Religion  4 SH
RELS 2394  Chinese Buddhism  4 SH
RELS 2395  Japanese Buddhism  4 SH
RELS 4395  Ramayana  4 SH
RELS 4545  Religion and Politics in South Asia  4 SH

**Europe**

ARTH 1111  Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern  4 SH
CLTR 1265  Spanish Civil War on Film  4 SH
CLTR 1280  French Film and Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1290  Realism and Modernism in Italian Film  4 SH
CLTR 1501  Introduction to French Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1503  Introduction to Italian Culture  4 SH
CLTR 1504  Introduction to Spanish Culture  4 SH
CLTR 2280  French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France  4 SH
CLTR 2504  Modern German Film and Literature  4 SH
CLTR 2505  Berlin in German Film and Culture  4 SH
CLTR 3500  French Culture and the Arts  4 SH
CLTR 3510  Spanish Culture and the Arts  4 SH
ECON 1293  European Economic History  4 SH
ENTR 3336  Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland  4 SH  CLTR 1240  Latin American Film  4 SH
ENTR 3338  Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland  4 SH  CLTR 1505  Introduction to Latin American Culture  4 SH
HIST 1170  Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath  4 SH  CLTR 1508  Cuban History and Culture through Film  4 SH
HIST 1270  Ancient Greece  4 SH  CLTR 1509  An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture  4 SH
HIST 1271  Ancient Rome  4 SH  CLTR 4507  Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study  4 SH
HIST 2280  Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust  4 SH  CLTR 4508  Cuban History through Film—International Study  4 SH
HIST 2314  From Europe to Globalization  4 SH  ENTR 3316  Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America  4 SH
HIST 2371  Europe 1870–1921  4 SH  ENTR 3318  Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America  4 SH
HIST 2372  Gender and Society in Modern Europe  4 SH  ENTR 3326  Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment  4 SH
HIST 2375  Culture and Identity in Early Modern England  4 SH  ENTR 3328  Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean  4 SH
HIST 2376  The British Empire  4 SH  LACR 2942  Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean  4 SH
HIST 2388  Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe  4 SH  HIST 1187  Introduction to Latin American History  4 SH
HIST 3475  The Culture of Europe  4 SH  HIST 1260  Modern Latin America  4 SH
HIST 3485  Vienna, Prague, Budapest  4 SH  HIST 1261  The Modern Caribbean  4 SH
HIST 4670  Topics in European History  4 SH  LACR 1220  Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies  4 SH
HIST 4682  Topics in East European History  4 SH  LACR 1260  Caribbean Literature and Culture  4 SH
HIST 4946  Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe  4 SH  LACR 4655  Latin American Literature  4 SH
HIST 4946  Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe  4 SH  MUSC 1131  Music of Latin America and the Caribbean  4 SH
LITR 1250  Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture  4 SH  LACR 1260  Caribbean Literature and Culture  4 SH
LITR 3502  Cervantes and His Times  4 SH  MUSC 1131  Music of Latin America and the Caribbean  4 SH
LITR 4550  From Knights to Revolution  4 SH  MUSC 1135  Music of Latin America and the Caribbean  4 SH
LITR 4551  Modern French and Francophone Literature  4 SH  MUSC 1135  Music of Latin America and the Caribbean  4 SH
LITR 4555  French Poetry  4 SH  MUSC 1135  Music of Latin America and the Caribbean  4 SH
LITR 4560  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century  4 SH  MUSC 1135  Music of Latin America and the Caribbean  4 SH
LITR 4561  Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century  4 SH  MUSC 1135  Music of Latin America and the Caribbean  4 SH
LITR 4565  Spanish Golden Age  4 SH  MUSC 1135  Music of Latin America and the Caribbean  4 SH
LITR 4860  Age of Enlightenment  4 SH  MUSC 1135  Music of Latin America and the Caribbean  4 SH
MUSC 1115  Debussy and the Music of Paris  4 SH  POCS 1345  Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union  4 SH
MUSC 1124  Music of the Romantic Era  4 SH  POLS 4917  Model European Union  4 SH
POLS 3435  Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union  4 SH  SOCL 4535  European Union: Social and Political  4 SH
POCS 4917  Model European Union  4 SH  THTR 2300  Theatre History  4 SH

Latin America
AFAM 2301  Foundations of Black Culture 2  4 SH  HIST 1293  Introduction to Middle Eastern History  4 SH
AFAM 2345  The Black Experience in the Caribbean  4 SH  HIST 1294  Introduction to Middle Eastern History  4 SH
AFAM 4507  Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study  4 SH  HIST 1295  Introduction to Middle Eastern History  4 SH
AFAM 4710  Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music  4 SH  HIST 1296  Introduction to Middle Eastern History  4 SH
AFAM 4939  Afro-Caribbean Music Research  4 SH  HIST 1297  Introduction to Middle Eastern History  4 SH
ANTH 4500  Latin American Society and Development  4 SH  HIST 1298  Introduction to Middle Eastern History  4 SH

Middle East
CLTR 1502  Introduction to Arabic Culture  4 SH
CLTR 3450  Introduction to Kanak Culture  4 SH
ECON 1292  Economic History of the Middle East  4 SH
HIST 1185  Introduction to Middle Eastern History  4 SH
HIST 1290  Modern Middle East  4 SH
HIST 1291  The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)  4 SH
HIST 1297  Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present  4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
INTL 2100 Modern Israel 4 SH
INTL 2200 America, Islam, and the Middle East 4 SH
INTL 2350 Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East 4 SH
INTL 2360 Human Rights in the Middle East 4 SH
INTL 2400 Politics of Islam and Gender 4 SH
INTL 3565 Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin 4 SH
JWSS 2500 Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood 4 SH
LITR 1150 Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations) 4 SH
MUSC 1129 Music of the Middle East 4 SH
POLS 3465 Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH
POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH
POLS 4915 Model Arab League 4 SH
RELS 1280 Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH
RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
RELS 1287 Modern Judaism 4 SH
Russia
HIST 1285 Introduction to Russian Civilization 4 SH
HIST 1286 History of the Soviet Union 4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
HIST 2387 Soviet Secret Police 4 SH
HIST 2388 Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe 4 SH
HIST 3486 Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History 4 SH
HIST 4680 Topics in Russian History 4 SH
HIST 4681 Topics in Soviet History 4 SH
LITR 3503 Russian Literature in Translation 4 SH
POLS 3450 Government and Politics in Russia 4 SH
POLS 3455 Russian Foreign Policy 4 SH
SOCL 1215 Society and Culture in Russia 4 SH
RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH
RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
RELS 4390 Cults and Sects 4 SH
Ancient Mediterranean and African World Traditions
Complete one of the following courses:
JWSS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
PHIL 1445 Philosophy of Religion 4 SH
PHIL 2327 Medieval Western Philosophy 4 SH
RELS 1111 Introduction to World Religions 4 SH
RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH
RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
RELS 1280 Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH
RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
RELS 2301 The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna 4 SH
RELS 2314 Biblical Prophets and Their Interpreters 4 SH
RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH
RELS 2316 Interpreting the Bible 4 SH
RELS 4390 Cults and Sects 4 SH
Asian Traditions
Complete one of the following courses:
RELS 1111 Introduction to World Religions 4 SH
RELS 1272 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
RELS 1276 Indian Religions 4 SH
RELS 1290 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 2395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 2398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH
RELS 4393 Asian Religions in the United States 4 SH
RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH
Religion and Culture
Complete one of the following courses:
JWSS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
RELS 1220 The Meaning of Death 4 SH
RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
RELS 2316 Interpreting the Bible 4 SH
RELS 4390 Cults and Sects 4 SH
WMNS 1103 Introduction to Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

RELIGIOUS STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Comparative Religion
Complete two of the following courses:
PHIL 1130 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
RELS 1111 Introduction to World Religions 4 SH
RELS 1230 Sound, Music, and Religion 4 SH
RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
RELS 1271 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Ethics
Complete one of the following courses:
PHIL 1130  Ethics: East and West   4 SH
PHIL 5001  Global Justice   4 SH
RELS 1272  Ethics in the World’s Religions   4 SH
RELS 4606  Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies

Religious Studies Electives
Complete three religious studies electives, two of which must be numbered above 2000.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
Capstone
Complete the following course:
INTL 4700  Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS/RELIGIOUS STUDIES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Physics and Philosophy

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES
Mathematics
Complete the following four courses:
MATH 1341  Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering   4 SH
MATH 1342  Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering   4 SH
MATH 2321  Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering   4 SH
MATH 2341  Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering

PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS FOR COMBINED MAJOR
Introductory Physics
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1
PHYS 1161  Physics 1   4 SH
with PHYS 1162  Lab for PHYS 1161   1 SH
with PHYS 1163  Recitation for PHYS 1161   0 SH
or PHYS 1151  Physics for Engineering 1   3 SH
with PHYS 1152  Lab for PHYS 1151   1 SH
with PHYS 1153  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151

PHYSICS 2
PHYS 1165  Physics 2   4 SH
with PHYS 1166  Lab for PHYS 1165   1 SH
with PHYS 1167  Recitation for PHYS 1165   0 SH
or PHYS 1155  Physics for Engineering 2   3 SH
with PHYS 1156  Lab for PHYS 1155   1 SH
with PHYS 1157  Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155

Intermediate Physics
Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:
PHYS 2303  Modern Physics   4 SH
PHYS 2305  Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics   4 SH
PHYS 2371  Electronics   3 SH
with PHYS 2372  Lab for PHYS 2371   1 SH

Advanced Physics
Complete the following three courses:
PHYS 3600  Advanced Physics Laboratory 1   4 SH
PHYS 3602  Electricity and Magnetism   4 SH
PHYS 5115  Quantum Mechanics   4 SH

Physics Elective
Complete one course from the following list:
MATH 4606  Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics   4 SH
PHYS 3500  Physics with Computers   4 SH
PHYS 4606  Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics   4 SH
PHYS 4621  Biological Physics 1   4 SH
PHYS 4623  Medical Physics   4 SH
PHYS 4651  Medical Physics Seminar 1   4 SH
PHYS 4652  Medical Physics Seminar 2   4 SH
PHYS 5111  Astrophysics and Cosmology   4 SH
PHYS 5113  Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics   4 SH
PHYS 5114  Physics of Advanced Materials   4 SH
PHYS 5116  Complex Networks and Applications   4 SH
PHYS 5260  Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology   4 SH
PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS FOR COMBINED MAJOR

Philosophy Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1115</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHIL 1215</td>
<td>Symbolic Logic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2325</td>
<td>Ancient Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2330</td>
<td>Modern Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4500</td>
<td>Theory of Knowledge</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHIL 4505</td>
<td>Metaphysics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Philosophy Seminar
Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4500</td>
<td>Theory of Knowledge</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4505</td>
<td>Metaphysics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4510</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4515</td>
<td>Advanced Logic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4535</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mind</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4901</td>
<td>Topics in Philosophy Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4902</td>
<td>Great Philosophers Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4547</td>
<td>Seminar: Apocalypticism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4606</td>
<td>Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional Electives
Complete four additional electives in philosophy.

PHYSICS/PHILOSOPHY INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 4510</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3601</td>
<td>Classical Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

PHYSICS AND PHILOSOPHY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 98 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COORDERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
131 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Philosophy/JD in Law
Students in the 3+3 Program begin their first-year law school courses during their fourth year of study and apply those credits toward both their bachelor’s degree and law degree. In academic year 2014–2015 (the first year in which the 3+3 Program is offered), the program is available only by invitation and only to students majoring in history, philosophy, or political science.

BS in Philosophy/JD in Law
Students in the 3+3 Program begin their first-year law school courses during their fourth year of study and apply those credits toward both their bachelor’s degree and law degree. In academic year 2014–2015 (the first year in which the 3+3 Program is offered), the program is available only by invitation and only to students majoring in history, philosophy, or political science.

Minor in Philosophy

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2325</td>
<td>Ancient Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2330</td>
<td>Modern Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three philosophy courses.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Religious Studies

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete four of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1111</td>
<td>Introduction to World Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1150</td>
<td>Understanding the Bible</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1220</td>
<td>The Meaning of Death</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1260</td>
<td>Apocalypticism in Film</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond:</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1280</td>
<td>Encountering Islam: Traditions,</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4390</td>
<td>Cults and Sects</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ELECTIVE COURSE
Complete one religious studies elective.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
Minor in Ethics

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete four courses from the following list. Two courses must be numbered 2000 or above:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1102</td>
<td>Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1130</td>
<td>Ethics: East and West</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1145</td>
<td>Technology and Human Values</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1150</td>
<td>Sex, Power, and Oppression: An Introduction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1155</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1160</td>
<td>Introduction to Economic Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1165</td>
<td>Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1170</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1180</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2001</td>
<td>Ethics and Evolutionary Games</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2301</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2302</td>
<td>Philosophical Problems of War and Peace</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2303</td>
<td>Social and Political Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 2325</td>
<td>Ancient Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3435</td>
<td>Moral Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3465</td>
<td>Advanced Medical Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3480</td>
<td>Environmental Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 5001</td>
<td>Global Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1111</td>
<td>Introduction to World Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1271</td>
<td>Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1272</td>
<td>Ethics in the World’s Religions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4390</td>
<td>Cults and Sects</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
PlusOne Program (MA) in Political Science
Political science majors at the end of their sophomore year or the beginning of their junior year may qualify for application to the PlusOne program that combines the BA with the master’s degree in political science. Students interested in this option should consult with the departmental graduate coordinator.

BA in Political Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE
Complete the following course:
POLS 1000 Political Science at Northeastern 1 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following five courses:
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
POLS 2399 Research Methods in Political Science 4 SH
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

Political Science Capstone
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete cooperative education or study abroad or one course from the following list. Note: Up to two credit-bearing courses count toward political science electives:
POLS 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH
POLS 4915 Model Arab League 4 SH
POLS 4917 Model European Union 4 SH
POLS 4918 Model NATO 4 SH
POLS 4942 Internship in Politics 4 SH
POLS 4944 Student Leadership Practicum 4 SH
POLS 4948 Community-Based Research Practicum 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES FOR BA
Complete six political science electives with a minimum of four numbered 2000 or above. Note: You may use four courses from the elective area to fulfill a concentration.

POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS (OPTIONAL)
If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, please declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record. Note: You may use four courses from the elective area to fulfill a concentration.

Concentration in Law and Legal Studies
Complete four courses from the following list:
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 3300 The U.S. Congress 4 SH
POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH
POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH
POLS 4500 U.S. Constitutional Law 4 SH
POLS 4505 U.S. Civil Liberties 4 SH

Concentration in International Relations Politics
Complete four courses from the following lists:

EXPENSITIVE LEARNING
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 4910 Model United Nations 4 SH
POLS 4915 Model Arab League 4 SH
POLS 4917 Model European Union 4 SH
POLS 4918 Model NATO 4 SH
POLS 4938 International Politics—Learning Abroad

CORE
Complete three courses from the following list:
POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH
POLS 3407 International Organizations 4 SH
POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
POLS 3409 Global Governance 4 SH
POLS 3435 Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union 4 SH
POLS 3445 Politics in Central and Eastern Europe 4 SH
POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH

Concentration in Public Policy
Complete four courses from the following list. Note: POLS 2360 may be used only through fall 2014:
POLS 2334 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH
POLS 2335 Budgeting and Taxation 4 SH
POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH
POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2350 State and Local Politics 4 SH
POLS 2357 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
POLS 2360 Politics of Poverty 4 SH
POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH
POLS 2390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH
POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH
POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH
Complete two courses from the following list:

- POLS 3402 Survey Research and Polling 4 SH
- POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water 4 SH
- POLS 3412 Homeland Security Policy and Politics 4 SH
- POLS 3425 U.S. Foreign Policy 4 SH
- POLS 4948 Community-Based Research Practicum 4 SH

**Concentration in Comparative Politics**

Complete four courses from the following list:

- POLS 3427 U.S. Foreign Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3430 Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection 4 SH
- POLS 3475 Government and Politics in Latin America 4 SH
- POLS 3485 China: Governance and Foreign Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3490 Democracy in Comparative Politics Abroad 4 SH

- POLS 3425 U.S. Foreign Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3427 Civil-Military Relations 4 SH
- POLS 3430 Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection 4 SH
- POLS 3480 Government and Politics in Japan 4 SH
- POLS 3488 Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa 4 SH

**Regional Courses**

Complete two courses from the following list:

- POLS 3435 Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union 4 SH
- POLS 3445 Politics in Central and Eastern Europe 4 SH
- POLS 3465 Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH
- POLS 3475 Government and Politics in Latin America 4 SH
- POLS 3480 Government and Politics in Japan 4 SH
- POLS 3488 Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa 4 SH

**Concentration in Security Studies**

Complete four courses from the following list:

- POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
- POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water 4 SH
- POLS 3412 Homeland Security Policy and Politics 4 SH
- POLS 3415 Ethnic Political Violence 4 SH
- POLS 3420 National Security, War, and Terrorism 4 SH
- POLS 3423 Terrorism and Counterterrorism 4 SH

**Political Science Major Credit Requirement**

Complete 52 semester hours in the major.

**General Electives**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**Cooperative Education**

If elected

**Residency Requirement**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**University-Wide Requirements**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Political Science**

**NU Core Requirements**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**Introduction to College**

Complete the following course:

- POLS 1000 Political Science at Northeastern 1 SH

**Political Science Major Requirements**

**Political Science Requirements**

Complete the following five courses:

- POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
- POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
- POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
- POLS 2399 Research Methods in Political Science 4 SH
- POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

**Political Theory**

Complete one course from the following list:

- POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

**Political Science Capstone**

Complete one course from the following list:

- POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
- POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH
POLITICAL SCIENCE EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete cooperative education or study abroad or one course from the following list. Note: Up to two credit-bearing courses count toward political science electives:

POLS 4910  Model United Nations  4 SH
POLS 4915  Model Arab League  4 SH
POLS 4917  Model European Union  4 SH
POLS 4918  Model NATO  4 SH
POLS 4942  Internship in Politics  4 SH
POLS 4944  Student Leadership Practicum  4 SH
POLS 4948  Community-Based Research Practicum  4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES FOR BS
Complete eight political science electives with a minimum of six numbered 2000 or above. Note: You may use four courses from the elective area to fulfill a concentration.

POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS (OPTIONAL)
If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, please declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record. Note: You may use four courses from the elective area to fulfill a concentration.

Concentration in Law and Legal Studies
Complete four courses from the following list:

POLS 2330  American Political Thought  4 SH
POLS 3300  The U.S. Congress  4 SH
POLS 3302  Judicial Process and Behavior  4 SH
POLS 3324  Law and Society  4 SH
POLS 3406  International Law  4 SH
POLS 4500  U.S. Constitutional Law  4 SH
POLS 4505  U.S. Civil Liberties  4 SH

Concentration in International Relations Politics
Complete four courses from the following lists:

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 4910  Model United Nations  4 SH
POLS 4915  Model Arab League  4 SH
POLS 4917  Model European Union  4 SH
POLS 4918  Model NATO  4 SH
POLS 4938  International Politics—Learning Abroad  4 SH

CORE
Complete three courses from the following list:

POLS 3405  International Political Economy  4 SH
POLS 3406  International Law  4 SH
POLS 3407  International Organizations  4 SH
POLS 3408  International Security  4 SH
POLS 3409  Global Governance  4 SH
POLS 3435  Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union  4 SH
POLS 3445  Politics in Central and Eastern Europe  4 SH
POLS 3470  Arab-Israeli Conflict  4 SH

Concentration in Public Policy
Complete four courses from the following list. Note:
POLS 2360 may be used only through fall 2014:

POLS 2334  Bureaucracy and Government Organizations  4 SH
POLS 2335  Budgeting and Taxation  4 SH
POLS 2340  Business and Government  4 SH
POLS 2345  Urban Policies and Politics  4 SH
POLS 2350  State and Local Politics  4 SH
POLS 2357  Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs  4 SH
POLS 2360  Politics of Poverty  4 SH
POLS 2385  U.S. Health and Welfare Policy  4 SH
POLS 2390  Science, Technology, and Public Policy  4 SH
POLS 2395  Environmental Politics  4 SH
POLS 3315  Interest Groups and Public Policy  4 SH
POLS 3402  Survey Research and Polling  4 SH
POLS 3410  Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water  4 SH
POLS 3412  Homeland Security Policy and Politics  4 SH
POLS 3425  U.S. Foreign Policy  4 SH
POLS 4948  Community-Based Research Practicum  4 SH

Concentration in Comparative Politics
Complete four courses from the following lists:

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING
Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 4910  Model United Nations  4 SH
POLS 4915  Model Arab League  4 SH
POLS 4917  Model European Union  4 SH
POLS 4918  Model NATO  4 SH
POLS 4937  Government and Politics—Learning Abroad  4 SH

THEORETICAL COURSE
Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2370  Religion and Politics  4 SH
POLS 3415  Ethnic Political Violence  4 SH
POLS 3418  Nationalism  4 SH
POLS 3427  Civil-Military Relations  4 SH
POLS 3487  Politics of Developing Nations  4 SH
POLS 3490  Democracy in Comparative Politics  4 SH

REGIONAL COURSES
Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 3435  Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union  4 SH
POLS 3445  Politics in Central and Eastern Europe  4 SH
POLS 3460  Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa  4 SH
POLS 3465  Government and Politics in the Middle East  4 SH
POL 3475 Government and Politics in Latin America 4 SH
POL 3480 Government and Politics in Japan 4 SH
POL 3485 China: Governance and Foreign Policy 4 SH
POL 3488 Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa 4 SH

**Concentration in Security Studies**
Complete four courses from the following list:
- POLS 3408 International Security 4 SH
- POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water 4 SH
- POLS 3412 Homeland Security Policy and Politics 4 SH
- POLS 3415 Ethnic Political Violence 4 SH
- POLS 3420 National Security, War, and Terrorism 4 SH
- POLS 3423 Terrorism and Counterterrorism 4 SH
- POLS 3425 U.S. Foreign Policy 4 SH
- POLS 3427 Civil-Military Relations 4 SH
- POLS 3430 Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection 4 SH
- POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
- POLS 4918 Model NATO 4 SH

**POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 60 semester hours in the major.

**UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES**
Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. Note: Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Biology and Political Science**
For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BS in Criminal Justice and Political Science**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE REQUIREMENTS**

**Criminal Justice Core Requirements**
Complete the following three courses:
- CRIM 1100 Introduction to Criminal Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH
- CRIM 2200 Criminology 4 SH

**Ethics and Values**
Complete one course from the following list:
- CRIM 1200 Ethics, Values, and Diversity 4 SH
- CRIM 1300 The Death Penalty 4 SH
- CRIM 1400 Human Trafficking 4 SH
- CRIM 1500 Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability 4 SH
- CRIM 1600 Crimes against Humanity 4 SH

**Survey Electives**
Complete one course from the following list:
- CRIM 3010 to CRIM 3500 4 SH
- CRIM 3900 Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology 4 SH

**System-Wide Electives**
Complete one course from the following list:
- CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH
- CRIM 4030 Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH
- CRIM 4040 Crime Prevention 4 SH

**Computer Science**
Complete the following course:
- CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

**Mathematics**
Complete one course from the following list:
- MATH 1215 Mathematical Thinking 4 SH
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1241 Calculus I 4 SH

**Breadth Courses for Criminal Justice**
Complete one course from the following list:
- ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
- HIST 1130 History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present 4 SH
- LPSC 1101 Introduction to Law 4 SH
- LPSC 2301 Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society 4 SH
- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH
- SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH
POLITICAL SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following three courses:
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

RESEARCH METHODS AND ELECTIVES
Complete option A, option B, or option C, below. Note: These options enable the student to take research methods courses (including statistics/quantitative techniques) as either CRIM courses or as POLS courses.

Option A
RESEARCH METHODS
Complete the following two courses:
CRIM 3600 Criminal Justice Research Methods 4 SH
CRIM 3700 Criminal Justice Statistics 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES
Complete two additional courses in the following range:
CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES
Complete five additional courses in the following range:
POLS 2300 to POLS 5999

Option B
RESEARCH METHODS
Complete the following two courses:
POLS 2399 Research Methods in Political Science 4 SH
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES
Complete three additional courses in the following range:
CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES
Complete four additional courses in the following range:
POLS 2300 to POLS 5999

Option C
RESEARCH METHODS
Complete the following two courses:
CRIM 3600 Criminal Justice Research Methods 4 SH
with POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH
or POLS 2399 Research Methods in Political Science 4 SH
with CRIM 3700 Criminal Justice Statistics 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES
Complete two additional courses in the following range:
CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES
Complete four additional courses in the following range:
POLS 2300 to POLS 5999

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT
Senior Capstone Requirement
Complete one of the following courses:
CRIM 4949 Senior Capstone Seminar 4 SH
or POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH

Due Process
Complete the following course:
CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH

Integrative Elective Courses
Complete at least two of the following courses:
CRIM 3100 Criminal Law 4 SH
CRIM 4100 Juvenile Law 4 SH
CRIM 4110 Legal Philosophy 4 SH
CRIM 4120 Courts and Sentencing 4 SH
POLS 3302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH
POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH
POLS 4500 U.S. Constitutional Law 4 SH
POLS 4505 U.S. Civil Liberties 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE AND POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and Political Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS
Social Science Component
ECONOMICS
Complete the following two courses:
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
PHILOSOPHY
Complete one course from the following list:
PHIL 1180   Environmental Ethics   4 SH
PHIL 3480   Environmental Philosophy   4 SH

SOCIOMETRY
Complete the following course:
SOC 1246   Environment and Society   4 SH

Science Component
Complete one course in each of the following four subject areas with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOLOGY
Biol 1145   Environment and Humankind   4 SH

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES
ENVR 1104   Natural Disasters and Catastrophes   4 SH
ENVR 1112   Environmental Geology   4 SH
ENVR 1200   Dynamic Earth   4 SH

ENVIRONMENT
ENVR 1101   Environmental Science   4 SH

QUANTITATIVE METHODS
ENVR 3300   Geographic Information Systems   4 SH
with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH
MATH 2280   Statistics and Software   4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following five courses:
POLS 1150   American Government   4 SH
POLS 1155   Comparative Politics   4 SH
POLS 1160   International Relations   4 SH
POLS 2395   Environmental Politics   4 SH
POLS 2400   Quantitative Techniques   4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 2326   Premodern Political Thought   4 SH
POLS 2328   Modern Political Thought   4 SH
POLS 2330   American Political Thought   4 SH
POLS 2332   Contemporary Political Thought   4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
POLS 2334   Bureaucracy and Government Organizations   4 SH
POLS 2390   Science, Technology, and Public Policy   4 SH
POLS 3307   Public Policy and Administration   4 SH
POLS 3315   Interest Groups and Public Policy   4 SH
POLS 3407   International Organizations   4 SH
POLS 3410   Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water   4 SH
POLS 3487   Politics of Developing Nations   4 SH

Political Science Elective
Complete one additional political science course.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES
Complete the following two courses:
ENVR 5210   Environmental Planning   4 SH
ENVR 5250   Geology and Land-Use Planning   4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND POLITICAL SCIENCE COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and Political Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
MSCR 1220   Media, Culture, and Society   4 SH
MSCR 1300   Television: Text and Context   4 SH
or CINE 1895   Introduction to Film Analysis   4 SH
MSCR 4623   Theories of Media and Culture   4 SH

Elective Courses
Complete four courses from the following list:
CINE 1230   American Film and Culture   4 SH
CINE 1250   Screen Icons and Popular Culture   4 SH
CINE 2160   Narrative Filmmaking   4 SH
CINE 2350   History of Film   4 SH
CINE 2394   Modern Film and Global Culture   4 SH
CINE 3446   Topics in Documentary Production   4 SH
CINE 3920   Topics in Cinema Studies   4 SH
MSCR 2000 to MSCR 3999
Advanced Elective Courses
Complete two courses from the following list:
- CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
- CINE 3392 Gender and Film 4 SH
- CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
- CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
- CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH
- CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH
MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999

Political Science Requirements
Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
- POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
- POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
- POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
- POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

Political Thought
Complete one course from the following list:
- POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

Politics in Media/Arts
Complete two courses from the following list:
- POLS 2333 Politics and Film 4 SH
- POLS 2336 Politics and the Arts 4 SH
- POLS 2368 Music and Politics 4 SH

Elective Courses
Complete two courses in the range POLS 1000 to POLS 5999.

Integrative Requirements
Complete the following two courses:
- MSCR 4602 Media and Democracy 4 SH
- MSCR 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education
If elected

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-Wide Requirements
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Political Science and Business Administration

NU Core Requirements
See page 34 for requirement list.

Political Science Major Requirements

Introduction to College
Complete one of the following courses:
- BUSN 1102 Personal Skill Development for Business 1 SH
- POLS 1000 Political Science at Northeastern 1 SH

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following three courses:
- POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
- POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
- POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:
- POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
- POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
- POLS 2335 Budgeting and Taxation 4 SH
- POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH
- POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
- POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
- POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
- POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH

Political Science Electives
Complete two upper-division political science courses in the following range:
- POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

Statistics
Complete one of the following courses:
- MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH
- MSCR 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

Business Requirements

Accounting
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH
- ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

Finance
Complete the following course:
- FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

Marketing
Complete the following course:
- MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Organizational Behavior
Complete the following course:
- ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH
**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

**Mathematics**
Complete one of the following courses:
- MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH
- MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Economics**
Complete one of the following courses:
- ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
- ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

**Computer Science**
Complete the following course:
- CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

**Co-op Preparation**
Complete one of the following courses:
- BUSN 1103 Professional Development for Business Co-op 1 SH
- EESH 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

**BUSINESS CONCENTRATION**
Complete one of the following business concentrations:

**Concentration in Accounting**

**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH
- ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
- ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH
- ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH
- ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

**Note:** The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH
  or ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE**
Complete one course from the following list:
- ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH
- ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH
- ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH
- ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
- ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
- ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
- ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
- ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH
- ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
- ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH
- ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
- ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH
- ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH
- ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH
- FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Finance**

**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**
Complete the following two courses:
- FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH
- FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH
  or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH
Complete the following course:
MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

Management Elective Courses
Complete three courses from the following list:
ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH
MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH
MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH
MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH
MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH
MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH
MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems
Management Information Systems Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH
MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH
Management Information Systems Elective Courses
Complete two courses from the following list. Note: Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:
ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH
MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH
MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH
MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH
MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing
Marketing Required Courses
Complete the following two courses:
MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH
MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH
Marketing Elective Courses
Complete two courses from the following list:
MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH
MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH
MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH
MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH
MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH
MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH
MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH
MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management
Supply Chain Management Required Courses
Complete the following three courses:
SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH
SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH
SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH
Supply Chain Management Elective Course
Complete one course from the following list:
SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH
SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

Business Cooperative Education Requirement
Complete one six-month co-op experience.

Political Science GPA Requirement
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all political science courses

Business GPA Requirement
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all business courses

General Electives
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

Cooperative Education

Residency Requirement
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

University-Wide Requirements
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BA/BS in Political Science and Communication Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)
See page 35 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS

Core Courses in Political Science
Complete the following four courses:
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

Political Thought
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

Political Science Upper-Division Electives
Complete two upper-division political science courses in the following range:
POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

Political Science Electives
Complete two additional political science electives.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Core Courses in Political Communication
Complete the following four courses:
COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication Studies 4 SH
COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH
COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH
COMM 4610 Political Communication 4 SH

Communication Studies Electives
Complete five courses from the following list:
COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH
COMM 1310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 1331 Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship 4 SH
COMM 1412 Social Movement Communication 4 SH
COMM 1414 American Public Address 1, 1630–1930 4 SH
COMM 2301 Methods and Research in Communication 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 2501 Communication Law 4 SH
COMM 2551 Free Speech in Cyberspace 4 SH
COMM 2631 Crisis Communication and Image Management 4 SH
COMM 3201 Health Communication 4 SH
COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH
COMM 3409 Advocacy Writing 4 SH
COMM 3414 American Public Address 2, 1930–Present 4 SH
COMM 3415 Rhetorical Criticism 4 SH
COMM 3451 Advertising Practices 4 SH
COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH
COMM 3532 Theories of Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
COMM 3610 Communication, Politics, and Social Change 4 SH
COMM 4102 Health Communication Campaigns 4 SH
COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH
COMM 4992 Directed Study 4 SH
COMM 4994 Internship in Communication 4 SH
MSCR 2302 Advertising and Promotional Culture 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Political Communication
Complete the following course. This course also counts as a core course in political communication:
COMM 4610 Political Communication 4 SH

Politics and Mass Media
Complete the following course:
POLS 3320 Politics and Mass Media 4 SH

Capstone Requirement
Complete one of the following courses. This course also counts toward the political science or communication studies elective requirement:
COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH
COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH
COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH
POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND COMMUNICATION STUDIES COMBINED MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 72 semester hours for the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required
BA in Political Science and Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following three courses:
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
POLS 2335 Budgeting and Taxation 4 SH
POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH
POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2355 Intergovernmental Relations 4 SH
POLS 2360 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH

Political Science Electives
Complete any two upper-division political science courses in the following range:
POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

Breadth Courses
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Required Economics Courses
Complete the following five courses. Grades in these five courses and in POLS 2400 or ECON 2350 (listed below) must average a minimum of 2.00:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 3520 History of Economic Thought 4 SH

Economics Electives
Complete three courses from the following list. At least one course must be at or above the intermediate level:
ECON 1230 Healthcare and Medical Economics 4 SH
ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
ECON 1260 Contested Issues in the U.S. Economy 4 SH
ECON 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 3415 Poverty and Income 4 SH
ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
ECON 3424 Law and Economics 4 SH
ECON 3440 Public Finance 4 SH
ECON 3461 Government and Business 4 SH
ECON 4634 Comparative Economics 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH

QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES/STATISTICS
Complete either of the statistics and departmental elective combinations listed below:

Combination A
Complete the following course:
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH
and an additional economics elective from the following list:
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 3415 Poverty and Income 4 SH
ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
ECON 3425 Energy Economics 4 SH
ECON 3440 Public Finance 4 SH
ECON 3461 Government and Business 4 SH
ECON 3490 Public Choice Economics 4 SH
ECON 4634 Comparative Economics 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH

Combination B
Complete the following course:
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
and an upper-division political science course from the following range:
POLS 2401 to POLS 5999

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Senior Seminar/Capstone
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Political Science and Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following three courses:
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
POLS 2335 Budgeting and Taxation 4 SH
POLS 2340 Business and Government 4 SH
POLS 2345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH
POLS 2355 Intergovernmental Relations 4 SH
POLS 2357 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
POLS 2360 Politics of Poverty 4 SH
POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH
POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH

Political Science Electives
Complete any two upper-division political science courses from the following range:
POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS

Breadth Courses
Complete the following two courses:
CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH
MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Required Economics Courses
Complete the following five courses. Grades in these five courses and in POLS 2400 or ECON 2350 (listed below) must average a minimum of 2.000:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH
ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

Economics Electives
Complete three courses from the following list. At least one course must be numbered 3000 or above:
ECON 1230 Healthcare and Medical Economics 4 SH
ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH
ECON 1260 Contested Issues in the U.S. Economy 4 SH
ECON 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 3415 Poverty and Income 4 SH
ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
ECON 3424 Law and Economics 4 SH
ECON 3425 Energy Economics 4 SH
ECON 3440 Public Finance 4 SH
ECON 3461 Government and Business 4 SH
ECON 3490 Public Choice Economics 4 SH
ECON 4634 Comparative Economics 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH

QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES/STATISTICS
Complete either of the statistics and departmental elective combinations listed below:

Combination A
Complete the following course:
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH
and an additional economics elective from the following list:
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 3415 Poverty and Income 4 SH
ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH
ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH
ECON 3425 Energy Economics 4 SH
ECON 3440 Public Finance 4 SH
ECON 3461 Government and Business 4 SH
ECON 3490 Public Choice Economics 4 SH
ECON 4634 Comparative Economics 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH

Combination B
Complete the following course:
ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH
and an upper-division political science course from the following range:
POLS 2401 to POLS 5999
INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Senior Seminar/Capstone
Complete one of the following courses:
ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH
POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Political Science and International Affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements
Complete the following four courses:
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH
POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

Political Theory
Complete one course from the following list:
POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH
POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES FOR BA
Complete four upper-division political science electives.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses
Complete the following four courses:
ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH
or ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH
HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH
INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH

Global Dynamics
Complete two global dynamics courses, one of which must be numbered 2000 or above, from the following list. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:
AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH
AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
AFAM 2600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH
AFAM 2639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH
AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH
AFRS 3467 Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration 4 SH
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2350 Urban Anthropology 4 SH
ANTH 2365 Sport, Culture, and Society 4 SH
ANTH 3415 Anthropology of Travel and Tourism 4 SH
ARCH 1310 Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400 4 SH
ARCH 1320 Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800 4 SH
CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1515 Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture 4 SH
COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH
COMM 5240 Global and Intercultural Media 3 SH
CRIM 4630 Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH
ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH
ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENVR 1110 Global Climate Change 4 SH
ENVR 2941 Ocean Science and Public Policy 4 SH
ENVR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH
HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH
HIST 1204 Gender in the Global South 4 SH
HIST 1205  The Global Economy  4 SH  PITH 5230  Global Health  3 SH
HIST 1212  History of Race  4 SH  POLS 2370  Religion and Politics  4 SH
HIST 1213  History of Violence  4 SH  POLS 3405  International Political Economy  4 SH
HIST 1216  Mediterranean World since 1500  4 SH  POLS 3406  International Law  4 SH
HIST 1218  Making the Americas: 1492–1804  4 SH  POLS 3407  International Organizations  4 SH
HIST 2211  World History since 1945  4 SH  POLS 3408  International Security  4 SH
HIST 2311  Colonialism/Imperialism  4 SH
HIST 2312  Global Migration  4 SH
HIST 2315  Approaches to World History  4 SH  POLS 3415  Ethnic Political Violence  4 SH
HIST 2317  Comparative Urban Histories  4 SH  POLS 3420  National Security, War, and Terrorism  4 SH
HIST 2320  Wealth and Poverty  4 SH  POLS 3430  Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection  4 SH
HIST 2347  The CIA in Asia  4 SH
HIST 2392  African Diaspora  4 SH  POLS 3487  Politics of Developing Nations  4 SH
HIST 2398  Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents  4 SH  POLS 3490  Democracy in Comparative Politics  4 SH
HIST 3411  Environment in the Age of Discovery  4 SH  POLS 4580  Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations  4 SH
HIST 3412  Global Environmental History  4 SH
HIST 3445  Global Economic History  4 SH  POLS 4910  Model United Nations  4 SH
HIST 3452  Global Chinese Migration  4 SH  POLS 4918  Model NATO  4 SH
HIST 4610  Topics in World History  4 SH  POLS 4938  International Politics—Learning Abroad  4 SH
HONR 1200  Comparative Study of Cultures  4 SH
HUSV 4920  International Human Services  4 SH  RELS 1270  Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions  4 SH
INTB 1203  International Business and Global Social Responsibility  4 SH  RELS 1271  Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam  4 SH
or INTB 1209  International Business and Global Social Responsibility  4 SH
    INTB 3310  Cultural Aspects of International Business  4 SH
    INTL 2240  Global Population and Development  4 SH
    INTL 2300  Religion in International Affairs  4 SH
    INTL 2400  Politics of Islam and Gender  4 SH
    INTL 2480  Global Gender Issues  4 SH
    INTL 3200  Cities in a Global Context  4 SH
    INTL 3460  Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society  4 SH
    INTL 4945  Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective  4 SH
    JRN 5360  Global Reporting  4 SH
    LING 3412  Language and Culture  4 SH
    LITR 3500  International Perspectives  4 SH
    LPSC 2302  Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective  4 SH
    MSCR 2325  Global Media  4 SH
    MUSC 1127  Introduction to World Music  4 SH
    MUSC 1140  Global Pop Music  4 SH
    MUSC 2313  Historical Traditions: World  4 SH
    PHIL 1130  Ethics: East and West  4 SH
    PHIL 1155  Introduction to Human Rights  4 SH
    PHIL 2302  Philosophical Problems of War and Peace  4 SH
    PHIL 2327  Medieval Western Philosophy  4 SH
    PHIL 5001  Global Justice  4 SH
    PHIL 5003  Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change  4 SH

REGional Analysis Requirement
Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

Africa
AFRS 1128  The African Experience through Music  4 SH
AFRS 2307  Africa Today  4 SH
AFRS 2348  Arts and Culture of Africa  4 SH
AFRS 2465  The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa  4 SH
AFRS 2900  Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya  4 SH

College of Social Sciences and Humanities  545
NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3460</td>
<td>Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 3645</td>
<td>National Model African Union</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 4690</td>
<td>Topics in African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRS 4939</td>
<td>Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3306</td>
<td>Global Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3308</td>
<td>Business Economic History of South Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1180</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2390</td>
<td>Africa and the World in Early Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2391</td>
<td>Modern African Civilization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2397</td>
<td>Modern Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3428</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1128</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3488</td>
<td>Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 1150</td>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3422</td>
<td>Topics in Chinese Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 3444</td>
<td>Topics in Japanese Studies</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASNS 4910</td>
<td>Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1260</td>
<td>Japanese Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1506</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1700</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2501</td>
<td>Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1189</td>
<td>Introduction to South Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1252</td>
<td>Japanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1253</td>
<td>History of Vietnam Wars</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1254</td>
<td>Mao’s China and After</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1500</td>
<td>Modern Chinese History and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2351</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2352</td>
<td>Dictators and Democracy in Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3452</td>
<td>Global Chinese Migration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4650</td>
<td>Topics in Asian History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4942</td>
<td>East Asian Cultural History Abroad</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1130</td>
<td>Music of Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3485</td>
<td>China: Governance and Foreign Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1275</td>
<td>Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1276</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 1290</td>
<td>Chinese Philosophy and Religion</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2394</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 2395</td>
<td>Japanese Buddhism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4395</td>
<td>Ramayana</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 4545</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in South Asia</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Europe**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 1111</td>
<td>Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1265</td>
<td>Spanish Civil War on Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1280</td>
<td>French Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1290</td>
<td>Realism and Modernism in Italian Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1501</td>
<td>Introduction to French Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1503</td>
<td>Introduction to Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1504</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2280</td>
<td>French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3308</td>
<td>Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2504</td>
<td>Modern German Film and Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 2505</td>
<td>Berlin in German Film and Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3500</td>
<td>French Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3510</td>
<td>Spanish Culture and the Arts</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1293</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3336</td>
<td>Japanese Film</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1170</td>
<td>Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1270</td>
<td>Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1271</td>
<td>Ancient Rome</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2280</td>
<td>Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2314</td>
<td>From Europe to Globalization</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2371</td>
<td>Europe 1870–1921</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2372</td>
<td>Gender and Society in Modern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2375</td>
<td>Culture and Identity in Early Modern England</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2376</td>
<td>The British Empire</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2388</td>
<td>Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3475</td>
<td>The Culture of Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3485</td>
<td>Vienna, Prague, Budapest</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>Modern French and Francophone Literature</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Latin America

AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH
AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH
AFAM 4507 Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study 4 SH
AFAM 4710 Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music 4 SH
AFAM 4939 Afro-Caribbean Music Research 4 SH
ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
CLTR 1240 Latin American Film 4 SH
CLTR 1505 Introduction to Latin American Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1508 Cuban History and Culture through Film 4 SH
CLTR 1509 An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture 4 SH
CLTR 4507 Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study 4 SH
CLTR 4508 Cuban History through Film—International Study 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3318 Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America 4 SH
ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH
ENVR 2942 Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean 4 SH
ENVR 2943 Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean 4 SH
HIST 1187 Introduction to Latin American History 4 SH
HIST 1260 Modern Latin America 4 SH
HIST 1261 The Modern Caribbean 4 SH
HIST 4660 Topics in Latin American History 4 SH
LACS 1220 Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies 4 SH
LITR 1260 Caribbean Literature and Culture 4 SH
LITR 4655 Latin American Literature 4 SH
MUSC 1131 Music of Latin America and the Caribbean 4 SH
POLS 3475 Government and Politics in Latin America 4 SH

Middle East

CLTR 1502 Introduction to Arabic Culture 4 SH
CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
ECON 1292 Economic History of the Middle East 4 SH
HIST 1185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History 4 SH
HIST 1290 Modern Middle East 4 SH
HIST 1291 The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920) 4 SH
HIST 1297 Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present 4 SH
HIST 2393 Islam and Empires 4 SH
HIST 2394 Islamic Nationalism 4 SH
HIST 2395 Middle East in the Twentieth Century 4 SH
HIST 2396 The Middle East and Modernity 4 SH
HIST 4691 Topics in Middle Eastern History 4 SH
HIST 4944 Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad 4 SH
HIST 4945 North African History Abroad 4 SH
INTL 1160 Middle East Studies 4 SH
INTL 2100 Modern Israel 4 SH
INTL 2200 America, Islam, and the Middle East 4 SH
INTL 2350 Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East 4 SH
INTL 2360 Human Rights in the Middle East 4 SH
INTL 2400 Politics of Islam and Gender 4 SH
INTL 3565 Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin 4 SH
JWSS 2500 Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood 4 SH
LITR 1150 Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations) 4 SH
MUSC 1129 Music of the Middle East 4 SH
POLS 3465 Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH
POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH
POLS 4915 Model Arab League 4 SH
RELS 1280 Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity 4 SH
RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH
RELS 1287 Modern Judaism 4 SH

Russia

HIST 1285 Introduction to Russian Civilization 4 SH
HIST 1286 History of the Soviet Union 4 SH
HIST 2386 History of Soviet Cinema 4 SH
HIST 2387 Soviet Secret Police 4 SH
HIST 2388 Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe 4 SH
HIST 3486 Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History 4 SH
HIST 4680 Topics in Russian History 4 SH
HIST 4681 Topics in Soviet History 4 SH
Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

LITR 3503 Russian Literature in Translation 4 SH
POLS 3450 Government and Politics in Russia 4 SH
POLS 3455 Russian Foreign Policy 4 SH
SOCL 1215 Society and Culture in Russia 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT
Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). Note: Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
Capstone
Complete one of the following courses:
INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH
POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH
POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

International Experiential Learning
Complete at least one “international semester” (one full semester or two summer half semesters) via study abroad, international internship, or international co-op.

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BAMA in Political Science
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BSMA in Political Science
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BS/MPA in Political Science
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BA/MA in Political Science
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BA/MA in Political Science
Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BA in Political Science/JD in Law
Students in the 3+3 Program begin their first-year law school courses during their fourth year of study and apply those credits toward both their bachelor’s degree and law degree. In academic year 2014–2015 (the first year in which the 3+3 Program is offered), the program is available only by invitation and only to students majoring in history, philosophy, or political science.

BS in Political Science/JD in Law
Students in the 3+3 Program begin their first-year law school courses during their fourth year of study and apply those credits toward both their bachelor’s degree and law degree. In academic year 2014–2015 (the first year in which the 3+3 Program is offered), the program is available only by invitation and only to students majoring in history, philosophy, or political science.

Minor in Political Science

REQUIRED COURSES
Complete two of the following courses:
POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH
POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH
POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES
Complete three political science courses.

GPA REQUIREMENT
2.000 GPA required in the minor
### Minor in American Political Institutions

*Note:* This minor is restricted to students who are not enrolled in the political science major or in any political science combined major.

#### REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1150</td>
<td>American Government</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ELECTIVES

Complete four of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2334</td>
<td>Bureaucracy and Government Organizations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2340</td>
<td>Business and Government</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2345</td>
<td>Urban Policies and Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2350</td>
<td>State and Local Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2355</td>
<td>Intergovernmental Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3300</td>
<td>The U.S. Congress</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3302</td>
<td>Judicial Process and Behavior</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3305</td>
<td>The American Presidency</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3307</td>
<td>Public Policy and Administration</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3310</td>
<td>Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3315</td>
<td>Interest Groups and Public Policy</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3320</td>
<td>Politics and Mass Media</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4500</td>
<td>U.S. Constitutional Law</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4505</td>
<td>U.S. Civil Liberties</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

---

### Minor in International Security Studies

*Note:* Political science majors and combined majors may not pursue the minor in international security studies.

#### REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 1160</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### REQUIRED CORE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3410</td>
<td>Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3412</td>
<td>Homeland Security Policy and Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3420</td>
<td>National Security, War, and Terrorism</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. Students may not count any of the courses toward more than one requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARMY 3503</td>
<td>American Military History</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3406</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3408</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3410</td>
<td>Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3412</td>
<td>Homeland Security Policy and Politics</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3415</td>
<td>Ethnic Political Violence</td>
<td>4 SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sociology and cultural anthropology provide the critical perspective needed for studying the social and cultural arrangements in which people live, for understanding how societies function, for investigating the conditions under which people change their institutions, and for describing the modes and conditions of cooperation that make social life possible.

Courses in the program examine such areas as urbanization, the environment, health, globalization and human rights, gender and sexuality, social movements, the cultural underpinnings of science and technology, new media, and the comparative analysis of advanced capitalist societies. Many courses are directly relevant to majors in other fields, including economics, political science, philosophy, literature, criminal justice, and business.

The major in sociology or cultural anthropology seeks to prepare students for careers in public or private service, including such fields as law, teaching, social work, administration or management, and research.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 24.

Preapproved Template Program in Cultural Anthropology

The Department of Sociology and Anthropology offers a preapproved template program in cultural anthropology. The template program may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

PlusOne Program (MA) in Sociology

Sociology majors at the end of their sophomore year or the beginning of their junior year may qualify for application to the PlusOne program that combines the BA with the master’s degree in sociology. Students interested in this option should consult with the departmental advisor by the end of the sophomore year.

BA in Sociology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

SOCIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Courses in the major require a grade of C or higher.

Required Sociology

Complete the following four courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2300</td>
<td>Social Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2320</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis in Sociology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2321</td>
<td>Research Methods in Sociology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cultural Anthropology

Complete the following two courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4600</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REQUIRED SOCIOLOGY ELECTIVES

Introductory-Level Electives

Complete one course from the following range:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1100 to SOCL 1999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Intermediate-Level Electives

Complete two courses from the following range:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2000 to SOCL 3999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective in Social Change

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1260</td>
<td>Gender in a Changing Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1280</td>
<td>The Twenty-First-Century Workplace</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2270</td>
<td>Race and Ethnic Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2450</td>
<td>Class, Power, and Social Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective in Social Inequality

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1245</td>
<td>Sociology of Poverty</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 1275</td>
<td>Social Stratification</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2205</td>
<td>Law and Social Justice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 2270</td>
<td>Race and Ethnic Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advanced-Level Electives

Complete one course from the following range:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4000 to SOCL 4999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
College of Social Sciences and Humanities

Social Science Electives
Complete four social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art:
AFAM, AFRS, ANTH, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, or PSYC.
The following course may also be used as a social science elective:
WMNS 3441 Topics in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies

SOCIOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following courses or a study abroad or a co-op:
SOCL 3470 Social Conflict and Community Service 4 SH
SOCL 3487 Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory 4 SH
SOCL 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

SOCIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Sociology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

SOCIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
Courses in the major require a grade of C or higher.

Required Sociology
Complete the following four courses:
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH
SOCL 2300 Social Theory 4 SH
SOCL 2320 Statistical Analysis in Sociology 4 SH
SOCL 2321 Research Methods in Sociology 4 SH

Cultural Anthropology
Complete the following two courses:
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH

Senior Seminar
Complete the following course:
SOCL 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH

REQUIRED SOCIOLOGY ELECTIVES
Introductory-Level Electives
Complete two courses from the following range:
SOCL 1100 to SOCL 1999

Intermediate-Level Electives
Complete three courses from the following range:
SOCL 2000 to SOCL 3999

Elective in Social Change
Complete one course from the following list:
SOCL 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH
SOCL 1280 The Twenty-First-Century Workplace 4 SH
SOCL 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH
SOCL 2450 Class, Power, and Social Change 4 SH

Elective in Social Inequality
Complete one course from the following list:
SOCL 1245 Sociology of Poverty 4 SH
SOCL 1275 Social Stratification 4 SH
SOCL 2205 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
SOCL 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH

Advanced-Level Electives
Complete two courses from the following range:
SOCL 4000 to SOCL 4999

Social Science Electives
Complete six social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art:
AFAM, AFRS, ANTH, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, or PSYC.
The following course may also be used as a social science elective:
WMNS 3441 Topics in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies

SOCIOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete one of the following courses or a study abroad or a co-op:
SOCL 3470 Social Conflict and Community Service 4 SH
SOCL 3487 Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory 4 SH
SOCL 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

SOCIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cultural Anthropology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Cultural Anthropology
Complete the following six courses with a grade of C or higher. Students must complete either a one-semester senior project, which they would do in the context of ANTH 4600, or a two-semester senior thesis, which would require them to also enroll in a fall-semester directed study:

ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 3410 Ethnographic Field Experience 4 SH
ANTH 3421 Foundations of Anthropological Theory 4 SH
ANTH 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH
SOC 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

Advanced-Area Anthropology Course
Complete two of the following courses with a grade of C or higher. Additional courses taken in this section may be used as electives:

ANTH 4350 Ethnography of Southeast Asia 4 SH
ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
ANTH 4505 Native North Americans 4 SH
ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ANTH 4515 Ethnography of India 4 SH

Anthropology Electives
Complete four ANTH courses. Two study-abroad courses may count toward this requirement.

Advanced Anthropology Electives
Complete two courses in the following range:
ANTH 4000 to ANTH 5999

Social Science Electives
Complete three social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art:
AFAM, AFRS, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, PSYC, or SOCL.

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT
Complete the following course or a study abroad:
ANTH 3410 Ethnographic Field Experience 4 SH

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Cultural Anthropology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Cultural Anthropology
Complete the following six courses with a grade of C or higher. Students must complete either a one-semester senior project, which they would do in the context of ANTH 4600, or a two-semester senior thesis, which would require them to also enroll in a fall-semester directed study:

ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 3410 Ethnographic Field Experience 4 SH
ANTH 3421 Foundations of Anthropological Theory 4 SH
ANTH 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH
SOC 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

Advanced-Area Anthropology Course
Complete two of the following courses with a grade of C or higher. Additional courses taken in this section may be used as electives:

ANTH 4350 Ethnography of Southeast Asia 4 SH
ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
ANTH 4505 Native North Americans 4 SH
ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ANTH 4515 Ethnography of India 4 SH

Anthropology Electives
Complete six ANTH courses. Two study-abroad courses may count toward this requirement.
**Advanced Anthropology Electives**
Complete two courses in the following range:
ANTH 4000 to ANTH 5999

**Social Science Electives**
Complete three social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art:
AFAM, AFRS, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, PSYC, or SOCL.

**CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**
Complete the following course or a study abroad:
ANTH 3410 Ethnographic Field Experience 4 SH

**CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA/BS in Sociology and Cultural Anthropology**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**SOCILOGY REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Sociology**
Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:
SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH
SOCL 2300 Social Theory 4 SH
SOCL 2321 Research Methods in Sociology 4 SH

**Sociology Electives**
Sociology electives require a grade of C– or higher.

**INTRODUCTORY ELECTIVES**
Complete two courses from the following range:
SOCL 1110 to SOCL 1999

**INTERMEDIATE ELECTIVE**
Complete one course from the following range:
SOCL 2000 to SOCL 3999

**ADVANCED ELECTIVE**
Complete one course from the following range:
SOCL 4000 to SOCL 4999

**Experiential Learning**
Complete one of the following courses, or complete a study abroad or a dialogue of civilizations:
COOP 3945 Co-op Work Experience 0 SH
SOCL 3470 Social Conflict and Community Service 4 SH
SOCL 3487 Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory 4 SH
SOCL 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

**ANTHROPOLOGY REQUIREMENTS**

**Cultural Anthropology Core Courses**
Complete the following three courses:
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 3410 Ethnographic Field Experience 4 SH
ANTH 3421 Foundations of Anthropological Theory 4 SH

**Advanced Area Courses**
Complete two of the following courses with a grade of C or higher:
ANTH 4350 Ethnography of Southeast Asia 4 SH
ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
ANTH 4505 Native North Americans 4 SH
ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ANTH 4515 Ethnography of India 4 SH

**Anthropology Electives**
Complete three ANTH courses.

**Advanced Anthropology Elective**
Complete one course from the following range:
ANTH 4000 to ANTH 5999

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

**Global Markets and Local Culture**
Complete the following course:
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH

**Capstone**
Complete one of the following capstone courses:
ANTH 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH
SOCL 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH

**Project/Thesis**
Students must complete either a one-semester senior project, which they would do in the context of ANTH 4600 or SOCL 4600, or a two-semester senior thesis, which would require them to also enroll in a fall-semester directed study.

**SOCIOLOGY AND CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.
GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in English and Cultural Anthropology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS
Note: A 2.000 GPA is required in all English courses.

Introduction to English Studies
Complete the following course:
ENGL 1400 Introduction to Literary Studies 4 SH

Backgrounds to English and American Literature
Complete the following course:
ENGL 1700 Global Literature to 1500 4 SH

Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 2200 The Bible 4 SH
ENGL 2210 Medieval British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2215 Shakespeare’s Comedies 4 SH
ENGL 2216 Shakespeare’s Tragedies 4 SH
ENGL 2230 Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2240 Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2250 Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2295 Early American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2296 Early African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3607 Chaucer 4 SH
ENGL 3614 Topics in Shakespeare 4 SH
ENGL 3618 Milton 4 SH
ENGL 3678 Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity 4 SH

Literature in the Nineteenth Century
Complete one course from the following list:
ENGL 2260 Romantic Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2270 Victorian Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2280 Nineteenth-Century British Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 2320 American Novels 1 4 SH
ENGL 2340 American Realism 4 SH
ENGL 3180 Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3190 Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3720 Nineteenth-Century Major Figure 4 SH

Literature in the Twentieth and Twenty-First Centuries
Complete one course from the following list:
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
ENGL 2290 Twentieth-Century British Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2291 Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists 4 SH
ENGL 2321 American Novels 2 4 SH
ENGL 2355 Modern American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2360 Modern African-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2370 The Modern Short Story 4 SH
ENGL 2380 The Modern Novel 4 SH
ENGL 2390 Modern Drama 4 SH
ENGL 2400 Modern Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2410 Contemporary American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2420 Contemporary Poetry 4 SH
ENGL 2430 Contemporary Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 2440 The Modern Bestseller 4 SH
ENGL 2460 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
ENGL 2470 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2480 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2490 Native American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2600 Irish Literary Culture Abroad 4 SH
ENGL 3100 Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH
ENGL 3110 Contemporary American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3210 Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures 4 SH
ENGL 3730 Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Major Figure 4 SH

Transnational/Transhistorical Courses
Complete two courses from the following list:
ENGL 1450 Technology, Literature, and New Media 4 SH
ENGL 1500 British Literature to 1800 4 SH
ENGL 1501 British Literature 1800 to Present 4 SH
ENGL 1502 American Literature to 1865 4 SH
ENGL 1503 American Literature 1865 to Present 4 SH
ENGL 1700 Global Literature to 1500 4 SH
ENGL 1701 Global Literature 1500 to Present 4 SH
ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2460 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH
ENGL 2470 Asian-American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2480 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2490 Native American Literature 4 SH
ENGL 2510 Horror Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 2520 Science Fiction 4 SH
ENGL 3240 Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3398 Topics in Genre 4 SH
ENGL 3425 Literature and Law 4 SH
ENGL 3427 The Literature of Science 4 SH
ENGL 3487 Film and Text Abroad 4 SH
ENGL 3582 Children’s Literature 4 SH
ENGL 3663 The African-American Novel 4 SH

**Theories and Methods**

Complete one course from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1160</td>
<td>Introduction to Rhetoric</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2830</td>
<td>Literary Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3322</td>
<td>Topics in Rhetoric</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3325</td>
<td>Rhetoric of Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3339</td>
<td>Topics in Literary Criticism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3340</td>
<td>Technologies of Text</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4400</td>
<td>Opening the Archive</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 1150</td>
<td>Introduction to Language and Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 2350</td>
<td>Linguistic Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3450</td>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3452</td>
<td>Semantics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3454</td>
<td>History of English</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3456</td>
<td>Language and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3458</td>
<td>Topics in Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major Elective**

Complete one additional course in the ENGL subject area. Note: ENGW 1110, ENGW 1111, ENGW 1102, and ENGW 3301 to ENGW 3319 may not be used for this elective requirement.

**Capstone**

Complete the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 4710</td>
<td>Capstone Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ANTHROPLOGY REQUIREMENTS**

Note: A 2.000 GPA is required in all anthropology courses.

**Foundation Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1101</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3410</td>
<td>Ethnographic Field Experience</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3421</td>
<td>Foundations of Anthropological Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Area Courses**

Complete two of the following courses. Additional “area courses” taken may count as anthropology electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4505</td>
<td>Native North Americans</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4510</td>
<td>Anthropology of Africa</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4515</td>
<td>Ethnography of India</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Capstone**

Students are expected to complete the following course in spring of their senior year:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4600</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Anthropology Electives**

Complete three of the following courses in addition to the above requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2300</td>
<td>Reading Culture through Ethnography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2305</td>
<td>Global Markets and Local Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2312</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Masculinity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2330</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2350</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2365</td>
<td>Sport, Culture, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3410</td>
<td>Ethnographic Field Experience</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3415</td>
<td>Anthropology of Travel and Tourism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3418</td>
<td>Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4580</td>
<td>Special Topics in Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4970</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4971</td>
<td>Junior/Senior Honors Project 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4991</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4992</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4993</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4996</td>
<td>Experiential Education Directed Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

One integrative course is required for each discipline. Courses taken as electives above may not be used as integrative courses.

**English Integrative Courses**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2450</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2470</td>
<td>Asian-American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2480</td>
<td>U.S. Latino/Latina Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2490</td>
<td>Native American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3240</td>
<td>Topics in Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cultural Anthropology Integrative Courses**

Complete one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2300</td>
<td>Reading Culture through Ethnography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


BA/BS in Human Services and Sociology

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**HUMAN SERVICES REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Courses**
Complete the following three courses:
- HUSV 1101 Human Services Professions 4 SH
- HUSV 2300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH
- PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

**Policy**
Complete the following course:
- HUSV 3900 Introduction to Social Policy 4 SH

**Research Methods**
Complete either option A or option B below:

**OPTION A**
Complete the following course:
- HUSV 3700 Research Methods for Human Services 4 SH

**OPTION B**
Complete the following course:
- SOCL 2321 Research Methods in Sociology 4 SH

and one additional course in the HUSV subject area.

**Organization**
Complete the following course:
- HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH

**Human Services Internship**
Complete the following course:
- HUSV 4994 Human Services Internship 6 SH

**Human Services Elective**
Complete one course in the HUSV subject area.

**Senior Capstone**
Complete the following course:
- HUSV 4700 Senior Seminar in Human Services 4 SH
With permission of the human services program, students may complete SOCL 4600 and substitute one advanced human services elective for HUSV 4700.

**SOCIOLGY REQUIREMENTS**
All courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher.

**Required Sociology Courses**
Complete the following four courses:
- SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 2300 Social Theory 4 SH
- SOCL 2320 Statistical Analysis in Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 3440 Sociology of Human Service Organizations 4 SH

**Introductory Electives**
Complete two courses from the following list:
- ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
- SOCL 1120 Society and Health 4 SH
- SOCL 1200 Sociology of Alcoholism 4 SH
- SOCL 1220 Sociology of Boston 4 SH
- SOCL 1225 Aging in Society 4 SH
- SOCL 1228 Social Problems 4 SH
- SOCL 1232 American Society 4 SH
- SOCL 1235 Social Psychology 4 SH
- SOCL 1241 Sociology of Violence 4 SH
- SOCL 1245 Sociology of Poverty 4 SH
- SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
- SOCL 1247 Urban Social Problems 4 SH
- SOCL 1255 Sociology of the Family 4 SH
- SOCL 1256 Violence in the Family 4 SH
- SOCL 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH
- SOCL 1275 Social Stratification 4 SH
- SOCL 1283 Globalization and Social Change 4 SH
- SOCL 1285 Deviant Behavior and Social Control 4 SH
- SOCL 1287 Sociology of Religion 4 SH
- SOCL 1290 Juvenile Delinquency 4 SH
- SOCL 1295 Drugs and Society 4 SH

**Intermediate-Level Elective**
Complete one course from the following list:
- ANTH 2302 Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective 4 SH
- ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
- ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH
- ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH
- ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology 4 SH
- ANTH 2350 Urban Anthropology 4 SH
- ANTH 3417 Political Anthropology 4 SH
- SOCL 2205 Law and Social Justice 4 SH
- SOCL 2268 Social Movements 4 SH
- SOCL 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH
- SOCL 2358 Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs 4 SH
- SOCL 2450 Class, Power, and Social Change 4 SH
- SOCL 3402 Feminist Perspectives on Society 4 SH
- SOCL 3406 Class, Crime, and the Legal System 4 SH
- SOCL 3407 The Immigrant Experience: Ethnicity, Race, and Inequality in America 4 SH
- SOCL 3437 Children and Youth in Contemporary Society 4 SH
- SOCL 3441 Sociology of Health and Illness 4 SH
- SOCL 3451 Privilege 4 SH
- SOCL 3455 Seminar in Urban Sociology 4 SH
- SOCL 3460 Sociology of Latino Society 4 SH
- SOCL 3470 Social Conflict and Community Service 4 SH
- SOCL 3471 Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad 4 SH
- SOCL 3487 Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory 4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
**Advanced-Level Elective**
Complete one course from the following list:
- ANTH 4350  Ethnography of Southeast Asia  4 SH
- ANTH 4500  Latin American Society and Development  4 SH
- ANTH 4505  Native North Americans  4 SH
- ANTH 4510  Anthropology of Africa  4 SH
- ANTH 4515  Ethnography of India  4 SH
- ANTH 4580  Special Topics in Anthropology  4 SH
- SOCL 4514  “The Wire” and the Study of Urban Inequalities  4 SH
- SOCL 4518  Law and Social Issues  4 SH
- SOCL 4519  Seminar in Social Psychology  4 SH
- SOCL 4520  Race, Class, and Gender  4 SH
- SOCL 4521  Ethnic, Racial, and Religious Identity  4 SH
- SOCL 4522  Political Ecology and Environmental Justice  4 SH
- SOCL 4523  Sexualities  4 SH
- SOCL 4530  Seminar in the Family  4 SH
- SOCL 4580  Special Topics in Sociology  4 SH

**Senior Seminar**
Complete the following course:
- SOCL 4600  Senior Seminar  4 SH

With permission of the sociology head advisor, students may complete HUSV 4700 and substitute one advanced sociology elective for SOCL 4600.

**HUMAN SERVICES AND SOCIOLOGY INTEGRATIVE COURSE**
Complete the following course:
- HUSV 2350  Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services  4 SH

**HUMAN SERVICES AND SOCIOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 60 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

---

**BA in International Affairs and Cultural Anthropology**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**
See page 35 for requirement list.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS**

**Required Courses**
Complete the following three courses:
- INTL 1101  Globalization and International Affairs  4 SH
- INTL 3400  International Conflict and Negotiation  4 SH
- POLS 1160  International Relations  4 SH

and complete one of the following courses:
- ECON 1115  Principles of Macroeconomics  4 SH
- HIST 2211  World History since 1945  4 SH

**Global Dynamics**
Complete two global dynamics courses from the following list.
See department for additional courses. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:
- AFAM 1109  Foundations of Black Culture 1  4 SH
- AFAM 2301  Foundations of Black Culture 2  4 SH
- AFAM 2345  The Black Experience in the Caribbean  4 SH
- AFAM 2600  Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology  4 SH
- AFAM 2639  Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights  4 SH
- AFRS 1185  Gender in the African Diaspora  4 SH
- AFRS 3310  Applied Research in the African Diaspora  4 SH
- AFRS 3424  Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora  4 SH
- AFRS 3467  Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration  4 SH
- ANTH 1101  Peoples and Cultures  4 SH
- ANTH 2312  The Anthropology of Masculinity  4 SH
- ANTH 2315  Religion and Modernity  4 SH
- ANTH 2330  Environmental Anthropology  4 SH
- ANTH 2350  Urban Anthropology  4 SH
- ANTH 2365  Sport, Culture, and Society  4 SH
- ANTH 3415  Anthropology of Travel and Tourism  4 SH
- ARCH 1310  Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400  4 SH
- ARCH 1320  Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800  4 SH
- CINE 2340  Revolution and Film  4 SH
- CINE 2394  Modern Film and Global Culture  4 SH
- CLTR 1515  Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture  4 SH
- COMM 2303  Global and Intercultural Communication  4 SH
COMM 5240 Global and Intercultural Media 3 SH LITR 3500 International Perspectives 4 SH
ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH MSCR 2325 Global Media 4 SH
ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH MUSC 1127 Introduction to World Music 4 SH
ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH MUSC 1140 Global Pop Music 4 SH
ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH PHIL 1130 Historical Traditions: World 4 SH
ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH PHIL 1155 Ethics: East and West 4 SH
ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH PHIL 2302 Introduction to Human Rights 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH PHIL 2327 Philosophical Problems of War and Peace 4 SH
ENVR 1110 Global Climate Change 4 SH PHIL 5001 Medieval Western Philosophy 4 SH
ENVR 2941 Ocean Science and Public Policy 4 SH POLS 5001 Global Justice 4 SH
ENVR 4515 Sustainable Development 4 SH PHIL 5003 Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change 4 SH
HIST 1110 Introduction to World History 4 SH PHTH 5230 Global Health 3 SH
HIST 1204 Gender in the Global South 4 SH PHTH 5230 Comparative Politics 4 SH
HIST 1205 The Global Economy 4 SH PHTH 5230 Religion and Politics 4 SH
HIST 1212 History of Race 4 SH PHTH 5230 International Political Economy 4 SH
HIST 1213 History of Violence 4 SH PHTH 5230 International Law 4 SH
HIST 1216 Mediterranean World since 1500 4 SH PHTH 5230 International Organizations 4 SH
HIST 1218 Making the Americas: 1492–1804 4 SH PHTH 5230 International Security 4 SH
HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH PHTH 5230 Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water 4 SH
HIST 2214 War in the Modern World 4 SH PHTH 5230 Ethnic Political Violence 4 SH
HIST 2311 Colonialism/Imperialism 4 SH PHTH 5230 National Security, War, and Terrorism 4 SH
HIST 2312 Global Migration 4 SH PHTH 5230 Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection 4 SH
HIST 2315 Approaches to World History 4 SH PHTH 5230 Democracy in Comparative Politics 4 SH
HIST 2317 Comparative Urban Histories 4 SH PHTH 5230 Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations 4 SH
HIST 2320 Wealth and Poverty 4 SH PHTH 5230 Model United Nations 4 SH
HIST 2347 The CIA in Asia 4 SH PHTH 5230 Model NATO 4 SH
HIST 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH PHTH 5230 International Politics—Learning Abroad 4 SH
HIST 2398 Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents 4 SH PHTH 5230 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH
HIST 3411 Environment in the Age of Discovery 4 SH RELS 1270 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
HIST 3412 Global Environmental History 4 SH RELS 1270 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
HIST 3445 Global Economic History 4 SH RELS 1270 Mysticism 4 SH
HIST 3452 Global Chinese Migration 4 SH RELS 1270 Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews 4 SH
HIST 4610 Topics in World History 4 SH RELS 1270 Environment and Society 4 SH
HIST 4612 Comparative Study of Cultures 4 SH RELS 1270 Globalization and Social Change 4 SH
HIST 4920 International Human Services 4 SH RELS 1270 Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies 4 SH
INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH RELS 1270 Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad 4 SH
or INTB 1209 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH RELS 1270 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH
INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH RELS 1272 Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam 4 SH
INTL 2240 Global Population and Development 4 SH RELS 2300 Ethics in the World’s Religions 4 SH
INTL 2300 Religion in International Affairs 4 SH RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH
INTL 2400 Politics of Islam and Gender 4 SH SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH
INTL 2480 Global Gender Issues 4 SH SOCL 1283 Globalization and Social Change 4 SH
INTL 3200 Cities in a Global Context 4 SH SOCL 3465 Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies 4 SH
INTL 3460 Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society 4 SH SOCL 3471 Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad 4 SH
INTL 4945 Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective 4 SH SOCL 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH
JRNL 5360 Global Reporting 4 SH
LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH
International Experiential Learning
Complete at least one "international semester" via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

REGIONAL ANALYSIS
Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

Africa
AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH
AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH
AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH
AFRS 2465 The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 2900 Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya 4 SH
AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH
AFRS 3645 National Model African Union 4 SH
AFRS 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
or HIST 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH
AFRS 4939 Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya 4 SH
ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
ENTR 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
HIST 1180 African History 4 SH
HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
HIST 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH
HIST 2397 Modern Africa 4 SH
LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
MUSC 1128 Music of Africa 4 SH
POLS 3488 Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa 4 SH

Asia
ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH
ASNS 3422 Topics in Chinese Studies 4 SH
ASNS 3444 Topics in Japanese Studies 4 SH
ASNS 4910 Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH
CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH
CLTR 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1506 Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1700 Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH
CLTR 2501 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH
HIST 1189 Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
HIST 1252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
HIST 1253 History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
HIST 1254 Mao’s China and After 4 SH
HIST 1500 Modern China and Culture 4 SH
HIST 2351 Modern Japan 4 SH
HIST 2352 Dictators and Democracy in Asia 4 SH
HIST 3452 Global Chinese Migration 4 SH
HIST 4650 Topics in Asian History 4 SH
HIST 4942 East Asian Cultural History Abroad 4 SH
MUSC 1130 Music of Asia 4 SH
POLS 3485 China: Governance and Foreign Policy 4 SH
RELS 1275 Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions 4 SH
RELS 1276 Indian Religions 4 SH
RELS 1290 Chinese Philosophy and Religion 4 SH
RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 2395 Japanese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 4395 Ramayana 4 SH
RELS 4545 Religion and Politics in South Asia 4 SH

Europe
ARTH 1111 Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH
CLTR 1265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH
CLTR 1280 French Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1290 Realism and Modernism in Italian Film 4 SH
CLTR 1501 Introduction to French Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1503 Introduction to Italian Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1504 Introduction to Spanish Culture 4 SH
CLTR 2280 French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France 4 SH
CLTR 2504 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH
CLTR 2505 Berlin in German Film and Culture 4 SH
CLTR 3500 French Culture and the Arts 4 SH
CLTR 3510 Spanish Culture and the Arts 4 SH
ECON 1293 European Economic History 4 SH
ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
ENTR 3338 Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland 4 SH
HIST 1170 Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath 4 SH
HIST 1270 Ancient Greece 4 SH
HIST 1271 Ancient Rome 4 SH
HIST 2280 Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust 4 SH
HIST 2314 From Europe to Globalization 4 SH
HIST 2371 Europe 1870–1921 4 SH
HIST 2372 Gender and Society in Modern Europe 4 SH
HIST 2375 Culture and Identity in Early Modern England 4 SH
HIST 2376 The British Empire 4 SH
HIST 2388 Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe 4 SH
HIST 3475 Vienna, Prague, Budapest 4 SH
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4670</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENVR 2943</td>
<td>Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4682</td>
<td>Topics in East European History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1187</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4946</td>
<td>Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1260</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1250</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 1261</td>
<td>The Modern Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 3502</td>
<td>Cervantes and His Times</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HIST 4660</td>
<td>Topics in Latin American History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4550</td>
<td>From Knights to Revolution</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LACS 1220</td>
<td>Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4551</td>
<td>Modern French and Francophone Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LITR 1260</td>
<td>Caribbean Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4555</td>
<td>French Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LITR 4655</td>
<td>Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4560</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSC 1131</td>
<td>Music of Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4561</td>
<td>Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>POLS 3475</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4565</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 4860</td>
<td>Age of Enlightenment</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1115</td>
<td>Debussy and the Music of Paris</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1124</td>
<td>Music of the Romantic Era</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3435</td>
<td>Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4917</td>
<td>Model European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCL 4535</td>
<td>European Union: Social and Political</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THTR 2300</td>
<td>Theatre History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2301</td>
<td>Foundations of Black Culture 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 2345</td>
<td>The Black Experience in the Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4710</td>
<td>Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFAM 4939</td>
<td>Afro-Caribbean Music Research</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4500</td>
<td>Latin American Society and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1240</td>
<td>Latin American Film</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1505</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1508</td>
<td>Cuban History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1509</td>
<td>An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4507</td>
<td>Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 4508</td>
<td>Cuban History through Film—International Study</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3316</td>
<td>Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3318</td>
<td>Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 3326</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 2942</td>
<td>Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Middle East</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 1502</td>
<td>Introduction to Arabic Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTR 3450</td>
<td>Israel and Palestinian Film</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 1292</td>
<td>Economic History of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1185</td>
<td>Introduction to Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1290</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1291</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1297</td>
<td>Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SH</td>
<td>North African History Abroad</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 1160</td>
<td>Middle East Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2100</td>
<td>Modern Israel</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2200</td>
<td>America, Islam, and the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2350</td>
<td>Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2360</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 2400</td>
<td>Politics of Islam and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL 3565</td>
<td>Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWSS 2500</td>
<td>Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR 1150</td>
<td>Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 1129</td>
<td>Music of the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3465</td>
<td>Government and Politics in the Middle East</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 3470</td>
<td>Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 4915</td>
<td>Model Arab League</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students taking ANTH 4600 must complete either a one-semester senior project, which they would do in the context of ANTH 4600, or a two-semester senior thesis, which would require them to also enroll in a fall-semester directed study.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS AND ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**
Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COORDERATIVE EDUCATION**
If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Linguistics and Cultural Anthropology**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**
See page 34 for requirement list.

**LINGUISTICS MAJOR LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**
Complete two courses in the same language with a grade of C or higher. Proficiency at elementary level 2 (course number 1102) or higher is required.

**LINGUISTICS COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**
All courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher.

**Introductory Linguistics**
Complete the following course:
LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

**Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics**
Complete the following five courses:
LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH
LING 3422 Phonology 4 SH
LING 3442 Sociolinguistics 4 SH
LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH
LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH

**Linguistics Electives**
Complete two courses from the following list:
DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3402 African-American English 4 SH
LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH
LING 3430 Applied Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3432 Romance Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3434 Bilingualism 4 SH
LING 3436 Structure of Spanish 4 SH
LING 3438 Structure of French 4 SH
DIRECTED STUDY
Complete the following six courses:
LING 3444 Linguistics in Education 4 SH
LING 3448 Issues in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH
LING 3454 History of English 4 SH
LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics 4 SH
LING 4654 Seminar in Linguistics 4 SH
PHIL 1215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH
PHIL 4540 Philosophy of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH
PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH

LINGUISTICS/ANTHROPOLOGY INTEGRATIVE
REQUIREMENT
Complete the following course:
LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH

LINGUISTICS/ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-
MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENTS
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR
REQUIREMENTS
All courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher.

Cultural Anthropology
Complete the following three courses:
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH
ANTH 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH

Advanced Area Anthropology
Complete three courses from the following list:
ANTH 4350 Ethnography of Southeast Asia 4 SH
ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development 4 SH
ANTH 4505 Native North Americans 4 SH
ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH
ANTH 4515 Ethnography of India 4 SH

Anthropology Electives
Complete three courses in the ANTH subject area.

LINGUISTICS/ANTHROPOLOGY INTEGRATIVE
REQUIREMENT
Complete the following course:
LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH

LINGUISTICS/ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-
MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENTS
Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS
128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and Sociology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS
See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Media Studies
Complete the following course:
MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

Introduction to Screen Theory
Complete one of the following courses:
CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH
MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context 4 SH

Advanced Theory
Complete the following course:
MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Media and Screen Electives
Complete four courses from the following list:
CINE 1230 American Film and Culture 4 SH
CINE 1250 Screen Icons and Popular Culture 4 SH
CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH
CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH
CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH
CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH
CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH
MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999

Advanced Media and Screen Electives
Complete two courses from the following list:
CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH
CINE 3392 Gender and Film 4 SH
CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH
CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH
CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH
CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH
MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999 but not MSCR 4623

SOCIOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

Core Courses in Sociology
Complete the following six courses:
ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH
SOC 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH
SOC 2300 Social Theory 4 SH
SOCL 2320  Statistical Analysis in Sociology  4 SH
SOCL 2321  Research Methods in Sociology  4 SH
SOCL 4600  Senior Seminar  4 SH

**Foundational Competency—Courses Numbered 1200 to 2900**

Complete two courses from the following list:

- SOCL 1228  Social Problems  4 SH
- SOCL 1232  American Society  4 SH
- SOCL 1245  Sociology of Poverty  4 SH
- SOCL 1260  Gender in a Changing Society  4 SH
- SOCL 1275  Social Stratification  4 SH
- SOCL 1280  The Twenty-First-Century Workplace  4 SH
- SOCL 1297  Sociology of Popular Culture  4 SH
- SOCL 2205  Law and Social Justice  4 SH
- SOCL 2268  Social Movements  4 SH
- SOCL 2270  Race and Ethnic Relations  4 SH
- SOCL 2450  Class, Power, and Social Change  4 SH

**Foundational Competency—Courses Numbered 3000 to 4999**

Complete one of the following courses:

- ANTH 3120  Consumer Cultures  4 SH
- ANTH 3418  Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics  4 SH
- ANTH 4580  Special Topics in Anthropology  4 SH
- SOCL 3460  Sociology of Latino Society  4 SH
- SOCL 3465  Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies  4 SH
- SOCL 4518  Law and Social Issues  4 SH
- SOCL 4520  Race, Class, and Gender  4 SH
- SOCL 4522  Political Ecology and Environmental Justice  4 SH
- SOCL 4580  Special Topics in Sociology  4 SH
- SOCL 4996  Experiential Education Directed Study  4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

**Integrative Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

- MSCR 3437  Media and Identity  4 SH
- SOCL 1246  Environment and Society  4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA/MA in Sociology**

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

**BS/MA in Sociology**

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

**Minor in Sociology**

**INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY**

Complete the following course:

- SOCL 1101  Introduction to Sociology  4 SH

**RESEARCH METHODS**

Complete one of the following courses. An intermediate- or advanced-level elective may be substituted for SOCL 2321 if taken for your major:

- SOCL 2300  Social Theory  4 SH
- SOCL 2321  Research Methods in Sociology  4 SH

**INTRODUCTORY-LEVEL REQUIRED ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following range:

- SOCL 1100 to SOCL 1299

**INTERMEDIATE-/ADVANCED-LEVEL REQUIRED ELECTIVE**

Complete one course from the following range:

- SOCL 3400 to SOCL 4599

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Cultural Anthropology**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following course:

- ANTH 1101  Peoples and Cultures  4 SH

and complete one course from the following list:

- ANTH 3410  Ethnographic Field Experience  4 SH
- ANTH 3421  Foundations of Anthropological Theory  4 SH

**ANTHROPOLOGY ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses in the following range:

- ANTH 2300 to ANTH 5999

**ADVANCED ANTHROPOLOGY ELECTIVE**

Complete one course in the following range:

- ANTH 4000 to ANTH 5999

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor
Appendix

Governing Boards and Officers of Northeastern


Henry J. Nasella, Chair
Richard A. D’Amore, Vice Chair
Edward G. Galante, Vice Chair
Katherine S. McHugh, Vice Chair
Alan S. McKim, Vice Chair
Carole J. Shapazian, Vice Chair

Officers Emeriti

Neal F. Finnegan, Chair Emeritus
Sy Sternberg, Chair Emeritus
William F. Allen Jr., Vice Chair Emeritus
George D. Behrakis, Vice Chair Emeritus
George W. Chamillard, Vice Chair Emeritus
Richard P. Chapman Jr., Vice Chair Emeritus
H. Patricia Hanna, Vice Chair Emeritus
Frederic T. Hersey, Vice Chair Emeritus
Robert C. Marini, Vice Chair Emeritus
Richard C. Ockerbloom, Vice Chair Emeritus
Jean C. Tempel, Vice Chair Emeritus
Alan D. Tobin, Vice Chair Emeritus

Members of the Board of Trustees

Barbara C. Alleyne
Nonnie S. Burnes
Peter B. Cameron
Jeffrey J. Clarke
William J. Conley
William J. Cotter
William “Mo” Cowan
Richard A. D’Amore
Susan Deitch
Edmond J. English
Spencer T. Fung
Edward G. Galante
Chad Gifford
Lucian Grainge CBE
David L. House
William S. Howard
Frances N. Janis
Chet Kanojia
Venetia G. Kontogouris
Todd M. Manganaro
Katherine S. McHugh

Alan S. McKim
David J. Mondragon
Henry J. Nasella
Kathryn M. Nicholson
John V. Pulichino
Ronald L. Rossetti
Ronald L. Sargent
Carole J. Shapazian
Sy Sternberg
Joseph M. Tucci
Arthur W. Zafiropoulo
Michael J. Zamkow

Joseph E. Aoun (ex-officio)

Trustees Emeriti

William F. Allen Jr.
George D. Behrakis
Margot Botsford
Frederick Brodsky
Frederick L. Brown
Louis W. Cabot
George W. Chamillard
Richard P. Chapman Jr.
John J. Cullinane
Harry T. Daniels
Ruth S. Felton
James V. Fetchero
Neal F. Finnegan
W. Kevin Fitzgerald
H. Patricia Hanna
Frederic T. Hersey
Arnold S. Hiatt
J. Philip Johnston
Richard G. Lesser
Diane H. Lupean
Anthony R. Manganaro
Robert C. Marini
Roger M. Marino
Lloyd J. Mullin
Richard C. Ockerbloom
Arthur A. Pappas
Thomas L. Phillips
Dennis J. Picard
Robert J. Shillman
Janet M. Smith
Stephen J. Sweeney
Jean C. Tempel
W. Nicholas Thorndike
Alan D. Tobin
James L. Waters
Catherine A. White
Ellen M. Zane

Honorary Trustees
Scott M. Black
Kuntoro Mangkusubroto
Lucille R. Zanghi

OTHER MEMBERS OF THE CORPORATION
Salah Al-Wazzan
Quincy L. Allen
Ernie P. Anastos
Tarek As’ad
Robert J. Awkward
Vincent F. Barletta
Jeffrey S. Bornstein
Richard L. Bready
John F. Burke
Louise Firth Campbell
Lawrence G. Cetrulo
Nassib G. Chamoun
Arthur L. Cherry
William D. Chin
Steven J. Cody
Daniel T. Condon
Timothy J. Connelly
Richard J. DeAgazio
Kevin A. DeNuccio
Priscilla H. Douglas
Adriane J. Dudley
Gary C. Dunton
Michael J. Egan
Douglas Epstein
Lisa D. Foster
Gary R. Gregg
Michael F. Gries
Nancy E. B. Haynes
Manuel A. Henriquez
Charles C. Hewitt III
Roderick Ireland
Lisette C. Jetzer
Karen C. Koh
Mark A. Krentzman
Joseph C. Lawler III
Mary Kay Leonard
M Benjamin Lipman
William Lowell
George A. MacConnell
Susan B. Major
Paul V. McDonough
Thomas P. McDonough
Angela Menino
Susan A. Morelli
James Q. Nolan Jr.
Peter J. Ogren
Lawrence A. O’Rourke
Sophia H. Pappas
Carlos F. Pena
Leonard Perham
Valerie W. Perlowitz
Steven Picheny
John E. Pritchard
Eugene M. Reppucci Jr.
Rhondella Richardson
David J. Ryan
George P. Sakellaris
Jeannine P. Sargent
Richard Schoenfeld
Peter J. Smail
Shelley Stewart Jr.
Bruce C. Taub
Alexander L. Thorndike
Gordon O. Thompson
Mark L. Vachon
Laurie B. Werner
E. Leo Whitworth
Donald K. Williams Jr.
Donald L. Williams
Akira Yamamura
Richard R. Yuse
Administrative Organization

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Joseph E. Aoun, BA, MA, PhD, President
Stephen W. Director, BS, MS, PhD, Provost and Senior Vice President for Academic Affairs
Philomena V. Mantella, BS, MSW, PhD, Senior Vice President and CEO of the Northeastern University Global Network
Michael A. Armini, BA, MA, Senior Vice President for External Affairs
Steven Kadish, BA, MCP, Senior Vice President and Chief Operating Officer
Diane Nishigaya MacGillivray, BA, MA, Senior Vice President for University Advancement
Ralph C. Martin II, BA, JD, Senior Vice President and University Counsel
Thomas Nedell, BA, MBA, Senior Vice President for Finance and Treasurer

VICE PROVOSTS

Susan Ambrose, BA, MA, PhD, Senior Vice Provost for Undergraduate Education and Experiential Learning
John Armendariz, EdD, Vice Provost for Institutional Diversity and Inclusion
Melvin Bernstein, BS, MS, PhD, Senior Vice Provost for Research and Graduate Education
Mary Loeffelholz, BA, MA, PhD, Vice Provost for Academic Affairs
John R. Reynolds, BS, PharmD, Interim Vice Provost for Undergraduate Education
Anthony Rini, BA, MPA, EdD, Vice Provost for Budget, Planning, and Administration

ACADEMIC DEANS

Nadine Aubry, BS, MS, PhD, Dean of the College of Engineering
Carla E. Brodley, BA, MS, PhD, Dean of the College of Computer and Information Science
Hugh G. Courtney, BA, PhD, Dean of the D’Amore-McKim School of Business
Terry Fulmer, BS, MS, PhD, Dean of the Bouvé College of Health Sciences
J. Murray Gibson, BSc, PhD, Dean of the College of Science
John LaBrie, BS, MSA, EdD, Dean of the College of Professional Studies and Vice President of Professional Education
Jeremy Paul, AB, JD, Dean of the School of Law
Uta Poiger, BA, MA, AM, PhD, Dean of the College of Social Sciences and Humanities
Bruce E. Ronkin, BM, MM, DMA, Interim Dean of the College of Arts, Media and Design

VICE PRESIDENTS

Jane Brown, BA, MS, Vice President for Enrollment Management
Joseph J. Donnelly Jr., BA, Vice President for Advancement and Campaign Director
Nicholas F. Ducoff, BBA, JD, Vice President for New Ventures
Robert Gittens, BA, JD, Vice President for Public Affairs
Seamus Harreys, BA, EdM, MBA, Vice President for Business Strategy and Planning
Rehan Khan, BS, MBA, Vice President and Chief Information Officer
Luanne M. Kirwin, BA, MA, Vice President of Development
Vincent J. Lembo, BA, JD, Vice President and Senior Counsel
Timothy E. Leshan, BA, MPA, Vice President for Government Relations
Nancy May, AS, BS, Vice President for Facilities
John H. McCarthy, BS, MBA, CPA, Senior Advisor to the President and Interim Vice President for Alumni Relations and the Northeastern Fund
Katherine N. Pendergast, BA, MEd, Vice President for Human Resources Management
Deloris Pettis, BA, MBA, CIA, CRMA, Vice President for Enterprise Risk Management
Kathy Spiegelman, BA, MS, Vice President, Chief of Campus Planning and Development
John Tobin, BA, Vice President for City and Community Affairs
Laura Wankel, BA, MEd, EdD, Vice President for Student Affairs
OTHER ADMINISTRATIVE LEADERS

Linda D. Allen, BA, MEd, Assistant Vice President and University Registrar
Michael A. Davis, BA, MA, Director of Public Safety and Chief of Police
Madeleine A. Estabrook, AB, JD, Associate Vice President for Student Affairs and Dean of Students
Peter P. Roby, BA, MS, Director of Athletics and Recreation
Ronné A. Turner, BA, MA, Associate Vice President for Enrollment and Dean of Admissions and Marketing
William Wakeling, BA, MA, MA, Dean, University Libraries
Faculty

Kuzhikalai M. Abraham
Research Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Tufts University, PhD

Max Abrahms
Assistant Professor, Political Science; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD

Ali Abur
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Ohio State University, PhD

Daniel Adams
Assistant Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, MArch

George G. Adams
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Gordon Adomdza
Assistant Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Waterloo (Canada), PhD

Jeffrey Agar
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology and Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Georgia, PhD

Rajesh Aggarwal
Professor, Finance; Harvard University, PhD

James Aggen
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology and Biology; University of California, Irvine, PhD

Ruth Aguilera
Professor, International Business and Strategy; Harvard University, PhD

Amal Ahmed
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; Princeton University, PhD

Sophia Ainslie
Lecturer, Art + Design; School of the Museum of Fine Arts/Tufts University, MFA

Steve L. Alves
Clinical Professor, Nursing; University of Rhode Island, PhD

Jane Amidon
Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, MLA

Mansoor M. Amiji
Bourn Distinguished Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Purdue University, PhD

Won-Hee An
Lecturer, Music; Boston University, DMA

James S. Anderson
Lecturer, Music; Berklee College of Music, BM

Teiichi Ando
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Colorado School of Mines, PhD

Rae Andre
Professor, Management and Organizational Development; University of Michigan, PhD

Jonathan Andrew
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; SIT Graduate Institute, MA

Edwin C. Andrews
Associate Professor, Art + Design; Indiana University, MFA

Nicholas Athanassiou
Associate Professor, Bioengineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Polly Attwood
Assistant Academic Specialist, Education; Harvard University, EdD

John Auerbach
Professor of the Practice, Institute on Urban Health Research; Boston University, MBA

Cheryl Avitalibe
Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, DNP

Drew Ayers
Assistant Academic Specialist, Media and Screen Studies; Georgia State University, PhD
Joseph L. Ayers  
Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD

Kenneth P. Baclawski  
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Harvard University, PhD

Sophie Bacq  
Assistant Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Lousivn School of Management (Belgium), PhD

Robert Baginski  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physician Assistant Program; University of Connecticut, DSc

Rekha Bai  
Lecturer, Mathematics; University of Iowa, PhD

Richard H. Bailey  
Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

Wendy Bailey  
Associate Professor, Accounting; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Allison Baker  
Lecturer, Psychology; Northeastern University, PhD

Ramaia Balachandra  
Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; Columbia University, PhD

Mary B. Ballou  
Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Kent State University, PhD

Charles Bame-Aldred  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Accounting; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Elita Banalieva  
Associate Professor and Gary Gregg Faculty Fellow, International Business and Strategy; Indiana University, PhD

Debra Bangs  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, DPT

Brendan Bannister  
Associate Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Kent State University, DBA

Arun Bansil  
University Distinguished Professor, Physics; Harvard University, PhD

Albert-Laszlo Barabasi  
Robert Gray Dodge Professor of Network Science and Information Science and Physics; Boston University, PhD

Christine Barb  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Graduate School of Engineering; Wichita State University, PhD

Amy Barber  
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Emanuela Barberis  
Associate Professor, Physics; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD

G. Elise Barboza  
Assistant Professor, African-American Studies and Criminology and Criminal Justice; Michigan State University, PhD

Gloria Barczak  
Professor, Marketing; Syracuse University, PhD

Jay Bardhan  
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Judith T. Barr  
Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Harvard University, ScD

Amilcar A. Barreto Jr.  
Associate Professor, Political Science; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Stefano Basagni  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Texas, Dallas, PhD

Marla Baskerville  
Assistant Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Tulane University, PhD

John Basil  
Assistant Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Maureen Basmajian  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Boston College, MBA

Linnea M. Basu  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Northeastern University, MS

Oleg Batishchev  
Professor of the Practice, Physics; Moscow Institute of Physics and Technology (Russia), PhD

Christopher E. Beasley  
Assistant Professor, Mathematics; Princeton University, PhD

Nicholas Beauchamp  
Assistant Professor, Political Science; New York University, PhD

Michelle A. Beauchesne  
Associate Professor, Nursing; Boston University, DNSc

Mike Beaudet  
Professor of the Practice, Journalism; Northeastern University, MS

Zeshawn Beg  
Visiting Assistant Professor, Accounting; Harvard Business School, DBA

Gail S. Begley  
Senior Academic Specialist, Biology; Boston University, PhD

Edward Beigle  
Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Maryland, PhD

Kerri Beiswenger  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MBA

Leo Beietsky  
Assistant Professor, Health Sciences and School of Law; Temple University, JD

Carole Bell  
Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

Jonathan Benda  
Lecturer, English; Syracuse University, PhD

James C. Benneyan  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Iris Berent  
Professor, Psychology; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Kostia Bergman  
Associate Professor, Biology; California Institute of Technology, PhD

Dionisio Bernal  
Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Tennessee, PhD

Eugene A. Bernstein  
Lecturer, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Ivanovo Medical Institute (Russia), PhD

Samuel J. Bernstein  
Professor, English; Brandeis University, PhD

Craig T. Bettinson  
Director of Cooperative Education, College of Arts, Media and Design; Northeastern University, MEEd
Appendix

Penny Beuning
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Minnesota, PhD

Peter Bex
Professor, Psychology; Cardiff University (United Kingdom), PhD

Timothy Bickmore
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Ricardo Binetti
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MA

Allan Bird
Brodsky Trustee Professor of Global Business, International Business and Strategy; University of Oregon, PhD

Ralf Birken
Research Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Arizona, PhD

Donna M. Bishop
Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; State University of New York, Albany, PhD

Nathan Blake
Assistant Academic Specialist, Media and Screen Studies; University of California, PhD

Samuel J. Blank
Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD

Robert J. Blaser
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; Massachusetts College of Pharmacy, MS

Francis C. Blessington
Professor, English; Brown University, PhD

Aaron S. Block
Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Barry Bluestone
Russell B. and Andrée B. Stearns Trustee Professor of Political Economy, School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; University of Michigan, PhD

Linda M. Blum
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Rhonda M. Board
Associate Professor, Nursing; Ohio State University, PhD

Janet Bobcean
Associate Professor, Theatre; Ohio University, MFA

Erika M. Boeckeler
Assistant Professor, English; Harvard University, PhD

Charles Bognanni
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Northeastern University, MEd

Norman R. Boisse
Associate Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Cornell University, PhD

Paul J. Bolster
Professor, Finance; Virginia Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Alice Bonner
Assistant Professor, Nursing; University of Massachusetts, Worcester, PhD

Lorraine A. Book
Assistant Clinical Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Florida State University, PhD

Raymond G. Booth
Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences and Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of California, San Francisco, PhD

Natalie Bormann
Associate Academic Specialist, Political Science; University of Newcastle upon Tyne (United Kingdom), PhD

Jeffery A. Born
Professor, Finance; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

Christopher J. Bosso
Professor, School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Ekaterina Botchkovar
Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of California, San Francisco, PhD

Alma L. Bourzian
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Western Maryland College, MS

Carla Bouwmeester
Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Massachusetts College of Pharmacy, PharmD

David P. Boyd
Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Oxford University (United Kingdom), PhD

Nicole M. Boyson
Associate Professor and William Conley Faculty Fellow, Finance; Ohio State University, PhD

Maxim Braverman
Professor, Mathematics; Tel Aviv University (Israel), PhD

Heather Brenhouse
Assistant Professor, Psychology; Northeastern University, PhD

Janet Briand-McGowan
Assistant Professor, African-American Studies and Music; Wesleyan University, PhD

Elizabeth C. Britt
Associate Professor, English; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Chester L. Britt III
Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Arizona, PhD

Sharon M. Britton
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, MS

Bonnie Brock
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; University of Vermont, MEd

Shaw Bronner
Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy; University of Medicine and Dentistry of New Jersey, PhD

Oscar T. Brookins
Associate Professor, Economics; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Dana H. Brooks
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Kara M. Brown
Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Kimberly J. Brown
Assistant Professor, English; Yale University, PhD

Leonard L. Brown
Associate Professor, African-American Studies and Music; Wesleyan University, PhD

Michael E. Brown
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of Michigan, JD, PhD

Philip M. Brown
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and Health Sciences; Brandeis University, PhD
Timothy S. Brown
Professor, History; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Todd A. Brown
Clinical Instructor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, MHP

Maria Brucato
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; University of Texas, PhD

Lois Brunet
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Paris Institute of Political Studies (France), Diploma

Sharon M. Bruns
Professor, Accounting; Georgia State University, PhD

Elizabeth M. Bucar
Associate Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of Chicago, PhD

David E. Budil
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Chicago, PhD

Mindelyn Buford II
Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Johns Hopkins University, PhD

Kathy Bungay
Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, PharmD

Jeffrey Burds
Associate Professor, History; Yale University, PhD

Stephen D. Burgard
Professor, Journalism; Boston University, MS

Lynn H. Burke
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Arts, Media and Design; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MEd

Pamela J. Burke
Associate Professor, Nursing; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MFA

Jeremy P. Bushnell
Lecturer, English; University of Arizona, Tucson, MFA

Ahmed A. Busnainah
William Lincoln Smith Professor of Mechanical Engineering, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Oklahoma State University, PhD

Michael Butera
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Northeastern University, MS

Victoria Cain
Assistant Professor, History; Columbia University, PhD

Paula Caligiuri
Distinguished Professor of Global Leadership, International Business and Strategy; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

Connie Lorette Calvin
Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD

Kathleen B. Cameron
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Bowling Green State University, MA

Lisa Campagnoni
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Science; Northeastern University, MA

Peter Campbell
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Octavia Camps
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Washington, PhD

Alicia A. Canali
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; Northeastern University, MEd

Yanet Canavan
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Salem State College, MA

Kristopher Cannon
Assistant Academic Specialist, Media and Screen Studies; Georgia State University, PhD

Alessandro Canossa
Associate Professor, Game Design; Royal Danish Academy of Fine Arts (Netherlands), PhD

Mira Cantor
Professor, Art + Design; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, MFA

Michele Cao-Danh
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Boston University, PhD

Luca Caracoglia
Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Trieste (Italy), PhD

Benjamin Caras
Lecturer, Art + Design; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MFA

Amy M. Carleton
Visiting Lecturer, English; Northeastern University, PhD

Joelle Carlo
Assistant Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Butler University, PharmD

Alexa A. Carlson
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Butler University, PharmD

Mary Carney
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; Boston College, MSN

Heather Carpenter
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MS

Jonathan Carr
Assistant Academic Specialist, Theatre; Columbia University, MFA

Michelle Carr
Lecturer, Communication Studies; Kingston University (United Kingdom), MA

Rebecca L. Carrier
Associate Professor, Chemical Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Robert W. Case
Professor, Mathematics; Yeshiva University (Israel), PhD

Ana-Maria Castravet
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Robert J. Cersosimo
Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Utah, PharmD

Christopher Cesario
Clinical Instructor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

Yunrong Chai
Assistant Professor, Biology; Cornell University, PhD

Srinath Chakravarthy
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Connecticut, PhD

Christopher Chambers
Lecturer, Sociology and Anthropology; Texas A&M University, PhD

Paul M. Champion
Professor, Physics; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Agnes H. Chan
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Ohio State University, PhD

Chee Chan
Assistant Academic Specialist, Marketing; Michigan State University, PhD

Robin M. Chandler
Associate Professor, African-American Studies; Northeastern University, PhD

Suzanne Charles
Assistant Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, PhD

Yajie Chen
Research Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Soochow (Suzhou) University (China), PhD
Yi-Da Chen  
Assistant Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; University of Arizona, PhD

Bryce C. Cheney  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MS

Esther Chewning  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Suffolk University, MS

Elizabeth A. Chilvers  
Associate Professor, Cooperative Education; D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Northeastern University, MEd

David R. Choffnes  
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; Northwestern University, PhD

Sam S. Choi  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Architecture; Harvard University, MArch

Sunho Choi  
Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Minnesota, PhD

Kaushik Roy Chowdhury  
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Cincinnati, MS

Ken Chung  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Michigan State University, PhD

John W. Cipolla Jr.  
Donald W. Smith Professor of Mechanical Engineering and College of Engineering; Distinguished Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Brown University, PhD

Dawn M. Cisewski  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Psychology; Indiana University of Pennsylvania, PsyD

Alessandra Ciucci  
Lecturer, Music; City University of New York, PhD

Bruce H. Clark  
Associate Professor, Marketing; Stanford University, PhD

Edmund L. Clark  
Associate Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Clark University, MBA

Heather Clark  
Associate Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Michigan, PhD

Sean Clark  
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Mathematics; University of Virginia, PhD

Alan Clayton-Matthews  
Associate Professor, School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs and Economics; Boston College, PhD

Sandra S. Cleveland  
Associate Clinical Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Pennsylvania College of Optometry, AuD

William D. Clinger  
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Perrin S. Cohen  
Associate Professor, Psychology; Columbia University, PhD

Dennis R. Cokely  
Professor, American Sign Language and Literatures, and Cultures and World Languages Center; Georgetown University, PhD

John D. Coley  
Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Michigan, PhD

C. Randall Colvin  
Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Michelle Conceison  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Music; Simmons College, MBA

Michael Conley  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, PharmD

Richard C. Conley  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Boston University, JD

Carol Connolly  
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Northeastern University, NS

James J. Connolly  
Assistant Professor, School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; Columbia University, PhD

Adam Cooper  
Lecturer, Linguistics; Cornell University, PhD

Seth Cooper  
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Washington, PhD

Gene D. Cooperman  
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Brown University, PhD

Debra Copeland  
Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Rhode Island, PharmD

Ryan C. Cordell  
Assistant Professor, English; University of Virginia, PhD

Marie B. Corkery  
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

Felipe Cortes  
Assistant Professor, Finance; Washington University, St. Louis, PhD

Michael D. Cottrill  
Senior Lecturer, Accounting; Virginia Polytechnic Institute, MAC
Alvaro Cuervo-Cazurra
Professor and Robert Morrison Fellow and Walsh Research Professor, International Business and Strategy; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Carlos A. Cuevas
Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; Alliant International University, PhD

Thomas P. Cullinane
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, PhD

Kamran M. Dadkhah
Associate Professor, Economics; Indiana University, PhD

Philip Anthony D’Agati
Assistant Academic Specialist, Political Science; Northeastern University, MA

Elise J. Dallimore
Associate Professor, Communication Studies; University of Washington, PhD

James D. Dana Jr.
Professor, Economics and International Business and Strategy; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Luis Dau
Assistant Professor and Riesman Research Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of South Carolina, PhD

Geoffrey Davies
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Birmingham University (United Kingdom), PhD, DSc

Frederick C. Davis
Professor, Biology; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Michael Davis
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; University of Tennessee, PhD

Theo Davis
Associate Professor, English; Johns Hopkins University, PhD

Leslie Day
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, PhD

Adeneak (Nick) Dedek
Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; Technische Universität Kaiserslautern (Germany), PhD

Richard DeJordy
Assistant Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Boston College, PhD

John Dencker
Associate Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Harvard University, PhD

Jack Dennerlein
Professor, Physical Therapy; University of California, PhD

Jacob Depue
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; University of Minnesota, PhD

Anthony P. De Ritis
Professor, Music and Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Marco Deseris
Assistant Professor, Media and Screen Studies; New York University, PhD

Peter J. Desnoyers
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

David A. DeSteno
Professor, Psychology; Yale University, PhD

Sebastian Deterding
Assistant Professor, Game Design; Hamburg University (Germany), PhD

H. William Detrich
Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; Yale University, PhD

Anthony J. Devaney
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Rochester, PhD

John W. Devlin
Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Toronto (Canada), PharmD

Janet Dewan
Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; Northeastern University, PhD

Jacqueline Diani
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bové College of Health Sciences; University of Virginia, MEd

Martin Dias
Assistant Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; Bentley University, PhD

William T. Dickens
University Distinguished Professor, Economics and School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Alessandra DiCredico
Lecturer, Physics; University of Rome (Italy), PhD

Max Diem
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Toledo, PhD

Elizabeth Maddock Dillon
Professor, English; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Charles DiMarzio
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Paul DiMilla
Associate Academic Specialist, Chemistry and Chemical Biology and Chemical Engineering; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Edward Dinan
Lecturer, Accounting; Harvard University, MS

Aidong Adam Ding
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Cornell University, PhD

Daniel Distel
Research Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of California, San Diego, PhD

Margarita V. DiVall
Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, PharmD

Lisa Cantwell Doherty
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Northeastern University, MA

Maria Dolce
Associate Professor, Nursing; New York University, PhD

Silvia Dominguez
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Boston University, PhD

Hua Dong
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Emerson College, MA

Brenda Douglas
Associate Clinical Professor, Nursing; Northeastern University, PhD

Mark Douglass
Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Michigan, PharmD

Kevin M. Drakulich
Assistant Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Washington, PhD

Richard I. Duclos
Research Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of California, Berkeley, PhD
Laura Dudley  
Clinical Instructor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Northeastern University, MS

D. Kerry Dugan  
Lecturer, Philosophy and Religion; Northeastern University, MEd

Michael S. Dukakis  
Distinguished Professor, Political Science; Harvard University, JD

Daniel M. Dulaski  
Associate Academic Specialist, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Catherine Dunand  
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Boston University, MA

Denise Dunlap  
Assistant Professor, International Business and Strategy; Temple University, PhD

Dan T. Dunn Jr.  
Associate Professor, Marketing; University of Virginia, DBA

Douglas F. Durant  
Lecturer, Music; Brandeis University, PhD

Seda Durguner  
Visiting Assistant Professor, Accounting; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Sena Durguner  
Visiting Assistant Professor, Finance; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Jennifer G. Dy  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Purdue University, PhD

Eno Ebong  
Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Matthew Eckelman  
Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Yale University, PhD

Kimberly Eddleston  
Professor and Daniel and Dorothy Grady Faculty Fellow, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Connecticut, PhD

Scott Edmiston  
Professor of the Practice, Theatre; Boston University, MFA

Laurie E. Edwards  
Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Roger Edwards  
Assistant Professor, Pharmacy Practice and Health Sciences; Harvard University, ScD

Jessica Edwards George  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Northeastern University, PhD

Christopher Egan  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Science; Boston University, MA

Jean F. Egan  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Northeastern University, MEd

Stanley J. Eigen  
Professor, Mathematics; McGill University (Canada), PhD

Adam Ekenseair  
Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Simone Elias  
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Harvard University, MA

John Engen  
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology and Barnett Institute; University of Nebraska, Lincoln, PhD

Christen Enos  
Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Michael J. Epstein  
Associate Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Northeastern University, PhD

Slava S. Epstein  
Professor, Biology; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD

Randall Erb  
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Duke University, PhD

Deniz Erdogmus  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Florida, PhD

Ozlem Ergun  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Devon Erickson  
Assistant Professor, Accounting; Indiana University, PhD

Cuneyt Eroglu  
Assistant Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; Ohio State University, PhD

Bilge Ertan  
Assistant Professor, Economics and International Affairs; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Rhea T. Eskew  
Professor, Psychology; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD

Daniel R. Faber  
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD

Olubummi Faley  
Professor, Trahan Family Faculty Fellow, and Walsh Research Professor, Finance; University of Alberta (Canada), PhD

David Fannon  
Assistant Professor, Architecture and Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of California, Berkeley, MS Arch

Nasser S. Fard  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Arizona, PhD

Amir Farhat  
Associate Academic Specialist, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Amy S. Farrell  
Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; Northeastern University, PhD

Yunsi Fei  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Princeton University, PhD

Adrian Feiguin  
Assistant Professor, Physics; Universidad Nacional de Rosario (Argentina), PhD

Allen G. Feinstein  
Senior Academic Specialist, Music; New England Conservatory of Music, MM

Nathan I. Felde  
Professor, Art + Design; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, MS

Lisa Feldman Barrett  
University Distinguished Professor, Psychology; University of Waterloo (Canada), PhD

Matthias Felleisen  
Trustee Professor, Computer and Information Science; Indiana University, PhD

Carol Femia  
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, MS

Hicham Fenniri  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD

D. Kerry Dugan  
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Sena Durguner  
Visiting Assistant Professor, Accounting; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Jennifer G. Dy  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Purdue University, PhD

Eno Ebong  
Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Matthew Eckelman  
Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Yale University, PhD

Kimberly Eddleston  
Professor and Daniel and Dorothy Grady Faculty Fellow, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Connecticut, PhD

Scott Edmiston  
Professor of the Practice, Theatre; Boston University, MFA

Laurie E. Edwards  
Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Roger Edwards  
Assistant Professor, Pharmacy Practice and Health Sciences; Harvard University, ScD

Jessica Edwards George  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Northeastern University, PhD

Christopher Egan  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Science; Boston University, MA

Jean F. Egan  
 Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Northeastern University, MEd

Stanley J. Eigen  
Professor, Mathematics; McGill University (Canada), PhD

Adam Ekenseair  
Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Simone Elias  
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Harvard University, MA

John Engen  
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology and Barnett Institute; University of Nebraska, Lincoln, PhD

Christen Enos  
Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Michael J. Epstein  
Associate Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Northeastern University, PhD

Slava S. Epstein  
Professor, Biology; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD

Randall Erb  
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Duke University, PhD

Deniz Erdogmus  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Florida, PhD

Ozlem Ergun  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Devon Erickson  
Assistant Professor, Accounting; Indiana University, PhD

Cuneyt Eroglu  
Assistant Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; Ohio State University, PhD

Bilge Ertan  
Assistant Professor, Economics and International Affairs; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Rhea T. Eskew  
Professor, Psychology; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD

Daniel R. Faber  
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD

Olubummi Faley  
Professor, Trahan Family Faculty Fellow, and Walsh Research Professor, Finance; University of Alberta (Canada), PhD

David Fannon  
Assistant Professor, Architecture and Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of California, Berkeley, MS Arch

Nasser S. Fard  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Arizona, PhD

Amir Farhat  
Associate Academic Specialist, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Amy S. Farrell  
Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; Northeastern University, PhD

Yunsi Fei  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Princeton University, PhD

Adrian Feiguin  
Assistant Professor, Physics; Universidad Nacional de Rosario (Argentina), PhD

Allen G. Feinstein  
Senior Academic Specialist, Music; New England Conservatory of Music, MM

Nathan I. Felde  
Professor, Art + Design; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, MS

Lisa Feldman Barrett  
University Distinguished Professor, Psychology; University of Waterloo (Canada), PhD

Matthias Felleisen  
Trustee Professor, Computer and Information Science; Indiana University, PhD

Carol Femia  
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, MS

Hicham Fenniri  
Professor, Chemical Engineering; Université de Strasbourg (France), PhD
Loretta A. Fernandez  
Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering and Marine and Environmental Sciences; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Watthage Neranga Fernando  
Lecturer, Mathematics; University of South Florida, PhD

Craig F. Ferris  
Professor, Psychology and Pharmaceutical Sciences; New York Medical College, PhD

Kirsten Fertuck  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Biochemistry; Michigan State University, PhD

Susan F. Fine  
Clinical Instructor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; New York University, MA

Anita Finkelman  
Snell Visiting Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Yale University, MS

Larry A. Finkelstein  
Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Birmingham (United Kingdom), PhD

Sarah Finn  
Lecturer, English; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Brian Fitzgerald  
Assistant Professor, Accounting; Texas A&M University, PhD

Joan Fitzgerald  
Professor, Law and Public Policy and School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

John E. Fitzmaurice  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; College of William and Mary, MBA

Diane F. Fitzpatrick  
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

Julia H. Flanders  
Professor of the Practice, English and University Libraries; Brown University, PhD

Peggy L. Fletcher  
Lecturer, Finance; University of Pittsburgh, MBA

Mary Florentine  
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Northeastern University, PhD

Ann Marie Flores  
Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy; Ohio State University, PhD

Marcial Flores  
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Boston College, MA

Paul Fombelle  
Assistant Professor, Marketing; Arizona State University, PhD

Murray Forman  
Associate Professor, Media and Screen Studies; McGill University (Canada), PhD

James Forren  
Lecturer, Architecture; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, MArch

Lisa M. Foster  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; Northeastern University, MS

Dimitrios Fotiadi  
Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; Northeastern University, MS

Brooke Foucault Welles  
Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; Northwestern University, PhD

Charles F. Fountain  
Associate Professor, Journalism; Columbia University, MS

William M. Fowler Jr.  
Distinguished Professor, History; University of Notre Dame, PhD

James Alan Fox  
Lipman Family Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice and Law and Public Policy; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Laura L. Frader  
Professor, History; University of Rochester, PhD

Debra L. Franko  
Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; McGill University (Canada), PhD

Michael Frengel  
Associate Academic Specialist, Music; City University London (United Kingdom), PhD

John H. Friar  
Senior Academic Specialist, Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Natasha Frost  
Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; City University of New York, PhD

Yun (Raymond) Fu  
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering and Information Science; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Kari Furtek  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of the Pacific, PharmD

Peter G. Furth  
Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Terence J. Gaffney  
Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD

Timothy Gannon  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Accounting; Sacred Heart University, MBA

Chris W. Gallagher  
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, MS

Ann M. Galligan  
Associate Professor, Cooperative Education, College of Arts, Media and Design; Columbia University, EdD

Ronen Gal-Or  
Assistant Professor, Accounting; University of Arizona, PhD

Auroop Ganguly  
Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Denise Garcia  
Associate Professor, Political Science and International Affairs; University of Geneva (Switzerland), PhD

Lori Gardiner  
Associate Academic Specialist, Human Services; Northeastern University, PhD

Karen Garneau  
Lecturer, English; Northeastern University, PhD

Samuel John Gately  
Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Newcastle upon Tyne (United Kingdom), PhD
Prasanth George  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Mathematics; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Carleton Gholz  
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Roger W. Giese  
Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Richard Gilbert  
Research Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; New Jersey Medical School: New York, PhD

Robert E. Gilbert  
Professor, Political Science; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Thomas R. Gilbert  
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Danielle M. Gingras  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, PharmD

Leonard J. Glick  
Senior Academic Specialist, Management and Organizational Development; Harvard University, EdD

Veronica Godoy-Carter  
Associate Professor, Biology; Tufts University, PhD

Michael Bradford Goetz  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Architecture; University of Pennsylvania, MLA

Susan Gold  
Professor of the Practice, Game Design; Visual Studies Workshop, MS

Donald Goldthwaite  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Engineering; Northeastern University, MS

Ann C. Golub-Victor  
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

Edgar D. Goluch  
Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Boris Gommerstadt  
Lecturer, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Central Institute of Structures, Moscow (Russia), PhD

Oscar Goncalves  
Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Kathleen R. Gonso  
Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Michael J. Gonyeau  
Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Albany College of Pharmacy, PharmD

Gregory Goodale  
Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Pamela W. Goodale  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Arts, Media and Design; Boston College, MA

Matthew Goodwin  
Assistant Professor, Health Sciences and Health Informatics; University of Rhode Island, PhD

Mark Gooley  
Lecturer, Finance; Northwestern University, MM

Gary Goshgarian  
Professor, English; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Tarik Gouhier  
Assistant Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; McGill University (Canada), PhD

Andrew Gouldstone  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Eugene H. Gover  
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD

Jonathan H. Grabowski  
Associate Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

Matthew Gray  
Assistant Professor, Theatre; London Academy of Music and Dramatic Arts (United Kingdom), MFA

Laura Green  
Professor, English; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Jack R. Greene  
Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; Michigan State University, PhD

Kristin C. Greenwood  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

Daniel S. Gregory  
Senior Academic Specialist, Technological Entrepreneurship and Art + Design; Harvard University, MBA

Jacqueline Griffin  
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD

John Griffith  
Clinical Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Boston University, PhD

Amir Grinstein  
Visiting Assistant Professor, Marketing; Hebrew University (Israel), PhD

Joshua Gross  
Lecturer, Game Design; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

April Gu  
Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Washington, PhD

Tiantian Gu  
Assistant Professor, Finance; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Surendra M. Gupta  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Purdue University, PhD

Barbara Guthrie  
Professor, Nursing; New York University, PhD

Mohamed Habibullah  
Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; University of Missouri, Columbia, PhD

Arshag B. Hajian  
Professor, Mathematics; Yale University, PhD

Jerome F. Hajjar  
Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Cornell University, PhD

Judith A. Hall  
University Distinguished Professor, Psychology; Harvard University, PhD

Robert L. Hall  
Associate Professor, African-American Studies and History; Florida State University, PhD

Pauline Hamel  
Associate Professor, Health Sciences; Boston University, EdD

Scott R. Hamilton  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

William S. Hancock  
Raymond and Claire Bradstreet Chair, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Adelaide (Australia), PhD
Michael J. Handel  
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Harvard University, PhD

Bonnie Jo Hanson  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physician Assistant Program; University of New England, MS

Robert N. Hanson  
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Kirsten Hardy  
Assistant Professor, Political Science; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Stephen G. Harkins  
Professor, Psychology; University of Missouri, PhD

Kelly Harrington  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Suffolk University, MBA

Vincent Harris  
William Lincoln Smith Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Vanecia Harrison-Sanders  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences and College of Science; Emmanuel College, MA

Casper Harteved  
Assistant Professor, Game Design; Delft University of Technology (Netherlands), PhD

Christopher Hasson  
Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Bradley Hatfield  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Music; Cambridge College, MM

Heather Hauck  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Northeastern University, MS

Thomas Havens  
Professor, History; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Lorna Hayward  
Associate Professor, Physical Therapy; Boston University, EdD

Ni He  
Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Nebraska, Omaha, PhD

Julia Hechtman  
Lecturer, Art + Design; University of Illinois, Chicago, MFA

Inez Hedges  
Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Ronald D. Hedlund  
Professor, Political Science; University of Iowa, PhD

Gretchen A. Heefner  
Assistant Professor, History; Yale University, PhD

Donald E. Heiman  
Professor, Physics; University of California, Irvine, PhD

Ferdinand L. Hellweger  
Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Columbia University, EngScD

Brian Helmuth  
Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences and School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; University of Washington, PhD

Sheila S. Hemami  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

Carly Hemel  
Lecturer, Journalism; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, MA

Dale Herbeck  
Professor, Communication Studies; University of Iowa, PhD

David A. Herlihy  
Associate Academic Specialist, Music; Boston College, JD

Gerald H. Herman  
Assistant Professor, History; Northeastern University, MA

Catalina Herrera Almanza  
Assistant Professor, Economics and International Affairs; Cornell University, PhD

Carie Hersh  
Lecturer, Sociology and Anthropology; University of North Carolina, PhD

Julie Hertenstein  
Associate Professor, Accounting; Harvard University, DBA

Mary J. Hickey  
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

Carlos Hidrovo Chavez  
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Malcolm D. Hill  
Associate Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD

Elizabeth Hirsch  
Assistant Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Creighton University, PharmD

Hubert Ho  
Lecturer, Music; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Timothy J. Hoff  
Associate Professor, Management and Organizational Development and School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; Rockefeller College, PhD

Jessica Hoffman  
Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Lehigh University, PhD

Udi Hoitash  
Associate Professor and Denise and Robert DiCenzo Term Fellow and Riesman Research Professor, Accounting; Rutgers University, PhD

Trenton Honda  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physician Assistant Program; Saint Francis University, MS

Michael J. Hopppmann  
Lecturer, Communication Studies; University of Tübingen (Germany), PhD

Denise M. Horn  
Assistant Professor, Political Science and International Affairs; Rutgers University, PhD

Elizabeth M. Howard  
Associate Professor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD

Jeffrey P. Howe  
Assistant Professor, Journalism; Boston University, MFA

Hanchen Huang  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD

Anne Randall Hughes  
Assistant Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of California, Davis, PhD

Katlyn Hughes  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Computer and Information Science; Northeastern University, Certificate of Advanced Study

Matthew O. Hunt  
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Indiana University, PhD
Mark Huselid
Distinguished Professor of Workforce Analytics, International Business and Strategy; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Roxana Iacob
Research Assistant Professor, Barnett Institute; Konstanz University (Germany), PhD

Anthony Iarrobino
Professor, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Patricia M. L. Illingworth
Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of California, San Diego, PhD; Boston University, JD

Vinay K. Ingle
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Rei Okamoto Inouye
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Temple University, PhD

Stephen S. Intille
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science and Health Sciences; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Roderick L. Ireland
Distinguished Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; Harvard University, LLM; Northeastern University, PhD

Derek Isaacowitz
Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Jacqueline A. Isaacs
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Michelle L. Israel
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Science; Northeastern University, MS

Nathan Israeloff
Associate Professor, Physics; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Alexander Ivanov
Research Associate Professor, Barnet Institute; Russian Academy of Science, Institute of Bioorganic Chemistry (Moscow), PhD

Maura Daly Iversen
Professor, Physical Therapy; Harvard University, SD; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, DPT

Arun Iyer
Research Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Sojo University (Japan), PhD

Cynthia M. Jackson
Associate Professor, Accounting; University of South Carolina, PhD

Denise Jackson
Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Ellen Jackson
Lecturer, English; Stanford University, MFA

Osborne Jackson
Assistant Professor, Economics; University of Michigan, PhD

Sarah Jackson
Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; University of Minnesota, PhD

William J. Jackson
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Arts, Media and Design; University of Massachusetts, Boston, MEd

Michelle Jacobs
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of California, San Francisco, PharmD

Joshua R. Jacobson
Professor, Music; University of Cincinnati, DMA

Beverly Jaeger
Senior Academic Specialist, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Nader Jalili
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Connecticut, PhD

Bogume Jang
Lecturer, Mathematics; Purdue University, PhD

Leon C. Janikian
Associate Professor, Music; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MM

Torbjorn Jarbe
Research Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Uppsala (Sweden), PhD

Solomon M. Jekel
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Dartmouth College, PhD

Benedict S. Jimenez
Assistant Professor, Political Science; University of Illinois, Chicago, PhD

Holly Jimison
Professor of the Practice, Nursing and Computer and Information Science; Stanford University, PhD

Dinesh John
Assistant Professor, Health Sciences; University of Tennessee, PhD

Brooke Johnson
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Boston College, MEd

Vanessa D. Johnson
Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Western Michigan University, EdD

Graham B. Jones
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Imperial College of Science, Technology, and Medicine (United Kingdom), PhD

Kimberly L. Jones
Assistant Academic Specialist, International Affairs; City University of New York, Queens, JD

Rachel Jones
Associate Professor, Nursing; New York University, PhD

T. Anthony Jones
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Princeton University, PhD

Dierdre Jordan
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; Northeastern University, MS

Yung Joon Jung
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Jeffrey S. Juris
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

David R. Kaeli
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Rutgers University, PhD

William Kaizen
Assistant Professor, Art + Design; Columbia University, PhD

Jayant Kale
Philip R. McDonald Chair, Finance; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Sagar V. Kamath
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

John Kane
Lecturer, Art + Design; Yale University, BA

Mary M. Kane
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; University of Massachusetts, Boston, MEd
Carla Kaplan
Davis Distinguished Professor of American Literature, English and Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies; North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

Swastik Kar
Assistant Professor, Physics; Indian Institute of Physics (India), PhD

Barry L. Karger
James A. Waters Professor of Analytical Chemistry, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Cornell University, PhD

Alireza Karimi
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, PhD

Alain S. Karma
College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Professor, Physics; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD

Ralph Katz
Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Bret Keeling
Lecturer, English; University of Washington, PhD

Maureen Kelleher
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of Missouri, Columbia, PhD

Karen P. Kelley
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MEd

Kathleen Kelly
Professor, English; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

M. Whitney Kelting
Associate Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Daniel D. Kennedy
Assistant Professor, Journalism; Boston University, MLA

George F. Kent
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MBA

Aileen Kent Yates
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Computer and Information Science; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, BA

Richard M. Kesner
Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; Stanford University, PhD

Heidi Keveo Feldman
Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; Rutgers University, PhD

Ban-An Khaw
Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Boston College, PhD

Sergey Khovansky
Visiting Assistant Professor, Finance; University of Virginia, PhD

Ilham Khuri-Makdisi
Associate Professor, History; Harvard University, PhD

Sheri Kiami
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Simmons College, DPT

Daniel Kim
Assistant Professor, Health Sciences; University of Toronto (Canada), MD; Harvard University, PhD

Jonghan Kim
Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Ohio State University, PhD

Nancy S. Kim
Associate Professor, Psychology; Yale University, PhD

Sungwoo Kim
Professor, Economics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Tiffany Kim
Assistant Professor, Nursing; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Yong-Bin Kim
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Colorado State University, PhD

David Kimbro
Assistant Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of California, Davis, PhD

Shelley A. Kimelberg
Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Harvard University, PhD

Nancy Kindelan
Associate Professor, Theatre; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Christopher K. King
Professor, Mathematics; Harvard University, PhD

Donald R. King
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Raymond M. Kinnunen
Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy; Louisiana State University, DBA

Engin Kirda
Sy and Laurie Sternberg Interdisciplinary Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science and Electrical and Computer Engineering; Technical University of Vienna (Austria), PhD

Rein U. Kirss
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

William Kirtz
Associate Professor, Journalism; Columbia University, MS

Jennifer L. Kirwin
Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, PharmD

Alan M. Klein
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Sarah Kionsky
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Science; University of Wisconsin, Madison, MA

Kristian Kloeckl
Associate Professor, Art + Design; University of Venice (Italy), PhD

Thomas H. Koenig
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD

Mieczyslaw M. Kokar
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Wroclaw (Poland), PhD

Ying-Yee Kong
Associate Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; University of California, PhD

Tania Konry
Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Ben Gurion University (Israel), PhD

Abigail N. Koppes
Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Christopher Kottke
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Gregory J. Kowalski
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY
Anna Lamin
Associate Professor and
Matthew Eagan Faculty
Fellow, International Business
and Strategy; University of
Minnesota, PhD

Amanda Reeser Lawrence
Assistant Professor,
Architecture; Harvard
University, PhD

David M. Lazer
Professor, Political Science and
Computer and Information
Science; University of
Michigan, Ann Arbor, PhD

Christina Lee
Assistant Professor, Counseling
and Applied Educational
Psychology; New York
University, PhD

Cynthia Lee
Professor, Management and
Organizational Development;
University of Maryland, PhD

Doreen Lee
Assistant Professor, Sociology
and Anthropology; Cornell
University, PhD

HeaYeon Lee
Research Associate Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; Osaka University
(Japan), PhD

Jung H. Lee
Associate Professor,
Philosophy and Religion;
Brown University, PhD

Yang W. Lee
Associate Professor, Supply
Chain and Information
Management; Massachusetts
Institute of Technology, PhD

Carolyin W. T. Lee-Parsons
Associate Professor, Chemical
Engineering and Chemistry and
Chemical Biology; Cornell
University, PhD

Miriam E. Leeser
Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering;
Cambridge University (United
Kingdom), PhD

Laurel Leff
Associate Professor and Stotsky
Professor of Jewish and
Cultural Studies, Journalism;
Yale University, MA

Lori H. Lefkovitz
Ruderberg Professor, Jewish
Studies and English; Brown
University, PhD

Bradley M. Lehman
Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering;
Georgia Institute of
Technology, PhD

Steven Leonard
Assistant Professor, Pharmacy
Practice; Purdue University,
PharmD

Neal Lerner
Associate Professor, English;
Boston University, EdD

Marina Leslie
Associate Professor, English;
Yale University, PhD

Danielle Levac
Assistant Professor, Physical
Therapy; McMaster University
(Canada), PhD

Hanoch Lev-Ari
Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering;
Stanford University, PhD

Tatyana Levenchenko
Research Assistant Professor,
Pharmaceutical Sciences;
Academy of Medical Sciences
Moscow (Russia), PhD

Yiannis A. Levendis
College of Engineering
Distinguished Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; California
Institute of Technology, PhD

Jack Levin
Irving S. and Betty Brudnick
Distinguished Professor,
Sociology and Anthropology;
Boston University, PhD

Elinor Levine
Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
D’Amore-McKim School of
Business; University of
Massachusetts, Amherst, MEd

Kim Lewis
University Distinguished
Professor, Biology; Moscow
University (Russia), PhD

Laura H. Lewis
Caban Professor, Chemical
Engineering; University of
Texas, Austin, PhD
David J. Lewkowicz  
Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; University of New York, PhD

Chieh Li  
Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, EdD

Rui Li  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Health Sciences; Baylor University, PhD

Dirk Libaers  
Associate Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD

Robert Lieb  
Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; University of Maryland, DBA

Karl J. Lieberherr  
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Eidgenössische Technische Hochschule Zürich (Switzerland), PhD

Karín N. Lifter  
Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Columbia University, PhD

Yingzi Lin  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Saskatchewan (Canada), PhD

Alisa K. Lincoln  
Associate Professor, Health Sciences and Sociology and Anthropology; Columbia University, PhD

John Lindhe  
Lecturer, Mathematics; Northeastern University, MA

Charles Linshaw  
Visiting Lecturer, Theatre; Columbia University, MFA

Gabor Lippner  
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Eotvos University (Hungary), PhD

James Lipsky  
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Boston University, MA

Heather Littlefield  
Associate Academic Specialist, Linguistics; Boston University, PhD

Kelvin Liu  
Associate Professor, Accounting; University of South Carolina, PhD

Yongmin Liu  
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering and Computer Engineering; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Grigorios Livanis  
Assistant Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Florida, PhD

Ioannis Livanis  
Lecturer, International Affairs and Political Science; University of Florida, PhD

Mary Loeffelholz  
Professor, English; Yale University, PhD

Fabrizio Lombardi  
International Test Conference Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of London (United Kingdom), PhD

Ralph H. Loring  
Associate Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Cornell University, PhD

Ivan Loseu  
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD

Salim A. Lotuff III  
Associate Academic Specialist, Communication Studies; Northeastern University, MA

Tania Muino Loureiro  
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; University of Barcelona (Spain), MA

Jennifer O. Love  
Associate Academic Specialist, Engineering; University of Iowa, MS

Timothy Love  
Associate Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, MArch

William Lovely  
Assistant Academic Specialist, International Business and Strategy; Northeastern University, DLP

Susan Lowe  
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

Amy Lu  
Assistant Professor, Communication Studies and Health Sciences; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

Maria José Luengo-Prado  
Associate Professor, Economics; Brown University, PhD

Katherine A. Luongo  
Associate Professor, History; University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, PhD

David E. Luzzi  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Northwestern University, PhD

Spencer Lynn  
Research Assistant Professor, Psychology; University of Arizona, PhD

Linlin Ma  
Assistant Professor, Finance; Georgia State University, PhD

Patricia A. Mabrouk  
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Emanuele Macri  
Associate Professor, Mathematics; SISSA (Italy), PhD

Kristin Madison  
Professor, Health Sciences and School of Law; Stanford University, PhD

Bala Maheswaran  
Senior Academic Specialist, Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Luigia Gina Maiellaro  
Senior Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Russian State University for the Humanities (Russia), PhD

Lee Makowski  
Professor, Bioengineering and Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Purnima Makris  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Alexandros Makriyannis  
Behrakis Trustee Chair in Pharmaceutical Biotechnology and Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences, and Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Kansas, PhD

Mario J. Maletta  
Professor and Cowan Research Professor, Accounting; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Shiti Malhotra  
Lecturer, Linguistics; University of Maryland, PhD

Mikhail Malioutov  
Professor, Mathematics; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD

Andrew Mall  
Visiting Assistant Academic Specialist, Music; University of Chicago, PhD

Linda Malone  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; Northeastern University, DNP
Craig E. Maloney
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD

Roman Manetsch
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology and Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Basel (Switzerland), PhD

Justin Manjourides
Assistant Professor, Health Sciences; Harvard University, PhD

Emily Mann
Associate Academic Specialist, Human Services; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

James M. Manning
Professor, Biology; Tufts University, PhD

Peter K. Manning
Elmer V. H. and Eileen M. Brooks Trustee Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; Duke University, PhD

Peter Manolios
Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Valentina Marano
Assistant Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of South Carolina, PhD

Carol Marchetti
Assistant Professor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD

Edwin Marengo
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Donald G. Margotta
Associate Professor, Finance; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

Alina Marian
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Harvard University, PhD

Tucker Marion
Associate Professor and Altshuler Research Fellow, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

Robert S. Markiewicz
Professor, Physics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Alycia Markowski
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

Stacy C. Marsella
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Rutgers University, PhD

Ineke Haen Marshall
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and Criminology and Criminal Justice; Bowling Green State University, PhD

Dayna L. Martinez
Assistant Academic Specialist, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of South Florida, Tampa, PhD

Ramiro Martinez Jr.
Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice and Sociology and Anthropology; Ohio State University, PhD

José Angel Martinez-Lorenzo
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering and Electrical and Computer Engineering; Universidad de Vigo (Spain), PhD

Alex Martsinkovsky
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD

Emanuel J. Mason
Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Temple University, EdD

David Massey
Professor, Mathematics; Duke University, PhD

Terrence Masson
Senior Academic Specialist, Media and Screen Studies; William Paterson University, MFA

Jude Mathews
Assistant Academic Specialist, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Clemson University, PhD

Kristen Mathieu Gonzalez
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; University of Phoenix, MS

Thomas M. Matta
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Xavier University of Louisiana, PharmD

Carla Mattos
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Lucy Maulsby
Assistant Professor, Architecture; Columbia University, PhD

Ernest Mauristhene
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Hardin-Simmons University, MBA

Constantinos Mavroidis
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Paris VI (France), PhD

William G. Mayer
Professor, Political Science; Harvard University, PhD

Mary Mayville
Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; Northeastern University, DNP

Dori P. Mazor
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Arts, Media and Design; Brandeis University, MBA

Laurie McCadden
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; University of Massachusetts, Lowell, MSN

Daniel J. McCarthy
McKim and D’Amore Distinguished Professor of Global Management and Innovation, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Harvard University, DBA

Paulette McCarty
Assistant Academic Specialist, Management and Organizational Development; University of Tennessee, PhD

Rebekah McCarty
Assistant Professor, Accounting; University of Tennessee, PhD

Jane McCool
Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; University of Rhode Island, PhD

Eileen L. McDonagh
Professor, Political Science; Harvard University, PhD

Ann McDonald
Associate Professor, Art + Design; Yale University, MFA

Matthew McDonald
Assistant Professor, Music; Yale University, PhD

Edward F. McDonough III
Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Melissa McElligott
Assistant Academic Specialist, Biology; Northeastern University, PhD

Seamus McGovern
Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; Northeastern University, PhD
Nicol E. McGruer  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Michigan State University, PhD

Jean McGuire  
Professor of the Practice, Health Sciences; Brandeis University, PhD

Stephen W. McKnight  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Maryland, PhD

Brendan McLellan  
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Mathematics; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD

Robert C. McOwen  
Professor, Mathematics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Frances Nelson McSherry  
Associate Academic Specialist, Theatre; New York University, MFA

Thomas L. Meade  
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; University of Alabama, PhD

Isabel Meirelles  
Associate Professor, Art + Design; Massachusetts College of Art, MFA

Emanuel S. Melachrinoudis  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Waleed Meleis  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Michigan, PhD

Susan L. Mello  
Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Tina Mello  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Science; Boston College, MA

Richard H. Melloni Jr.  
Professor, Psychology; University of Massachusetts Medical Center, PhD

Tommaso Melodia  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD

Latika Menon  
Associate Professor, Physics; Tata Institute of Fundamental Research, Bombay (India), PhD

David Merry  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Science; University of Iowa, MA

Hamed Metghalchi  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD

Marc H. Meyer  
Robert J. Shillman Professor of Entrepreneurship and Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Michael C. Meyer  
Lecturer, Philosophy and Religion; Boston University, PhD

Ningfang Mi  
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Texas, Dallas, MS

Srboljub Mijailovich  
Research Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Loiza Miles  
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Sorbonne University (France), MA

William F. S. Miles  
Professor, Political Science; Tufts University, PhD

Dennis H. Miller  
Professor, Music; Columbia University, DMA

Gregory Miller  
Associate Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Mount Sinai School of Medicine, PhD

Joanne L. Miller  
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Psychology; University of Minnesota, PhD

Matthew Miller  
Professor, Health Sciences; Yale University, MD; Harvard University, ScD

Sara Minard  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Institute d’Etudes Politiques (France), PhD

Ennio Mingolla  
Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; University of Connecticut, PhD

Marilyn L. Minus  
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD

Alan Mislove  
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; Rice University, PhD

Cheryl Mitteness  
Assistant Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Louisville, PhD

Nancy Mizzoni  
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Northeastern University, MS

Anahit Mkrtchyan  
Assistant Professor, Finance; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

Vallentine Moghadam  
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and International Affairs; American University, PhD

Shan Mohammed  
Associate Professor, Health Sciences; Case Western Reserve University, MD

Changiz Mohiyeddini  
Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Trier (Germany), PhD

Beth Molnar  
Associate Professor, Health Sciences; Harvard University, ScD

James Monaghan  
Assistant Professor, Biology; University of Kentucky, PhD

Susan F. Montgomery  
Senior Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation and School of Law; Northeastern University, JD

Robert M. Mooradian  
Professor and Harding Research Professor, Finance; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Enrique Moreno  
Lecturer, Physics; Universidad Nacional de La Plata (Argentina), PhD

Kimberly Moreno  
Associate Professor and Harold A. Mock Professor, Accounting; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Joanne Morreale  
Associate Professor, Media and Screen Studies; Temple University, PhD

Steven A. Morrison  
Professor, Economics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Hossein Mosallaei  
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD

Edward V. Moss  
Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Scott Motyka  
Visiting Assistant Professor, Marketing; Brandeis University, PhD
Appendix

Jeanine K. Mount
Professor of the Practice, Pharmacy Practice; Purdue University, PhD

Lorraine Ann Mountain
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Tufts University, MS

Ramis Movassagh
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Sinan Muftu
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Rochester, PhD

Aparna Mujumdar
Visiting Lecturer, English; Northeastern University, PhD

Sanjeev Mukerjee
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Texas A&M University, PhD

Jay Mulki
Associate Professor, Marketing; University of South Florida, PhD

Patrick R. Mullen
Associate Professor, English; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Mark A. Murek
Visiting Professor of the Practice, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Yale University, PhD

Kellianne Murphy
Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Arts, Media and Design; Northeastern University, MA

Robert Murray
Assistant Academic Specialist, Supply Chain and Information Management; Harvard Business School, MBA

Shashi K. Murthy
Associate Professor, Chemical Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Cecelia Musselman
Lecturer, English; Columbia University, PhD

Shakir Mustafa
Senior Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Boston University, PhD

Andrew Myers
Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

Laura Mylott
Clinical Professor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD

Franklin Naarendorp
Associate Professor, Psychology; City University of New York, PhD

Thomas K. Nakayama
Professor, Communication Studies; University of Iowa, PhD

Laurie A. Nardone
Lecturer, English; Emory University, PhD

Uichiro Narusawa
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Michigan, PhD

Pran Nath
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Physics; Stanford University, PhD

Hamid Nayeb-Hashemi
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Brent Nelson
Associate Professor, Physics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Carl W. Nelson
Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Manchester (United Kingdom), PhD

Van Nguyen
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Mathematics; Texas A&M University, PhD

Mark J. Niedre
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD

Matthew Nippins
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, DPT

Matthew C. Nisbet
Associate Professor, Communication Studies; Cornell University, PhD

Daniel R. Noemi Voionmaa
Associate Professor, History; Yale University, PhD

Alison Nogueira
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Suffolk University, MFA

David Nolan
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, DPT

Carey Noland
Associate Professor, Communication Studies; Ohio University, PhD

Ellen Noonan
Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Matthew P. Noonan
Lecturer, English; Massachusetts College of Art, MFA

Guevara Noubir
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Swiss Federal Institute of Technology, Lausanne (Switzerland), PhD

Welville B. Nowak
Senior Research Scientist, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Gilbert Nyaga
Associate Professor and Joe Dichiacchio Faculty Fellow, Supply Chain and Information Management; Michigan State University, PhD

Carla B. Oblas
Clinical Assistant Professor of Mathematical Practice, Mathematics; University of California, Davis, MS

Dan O’Brien
Assistant Professor, Public Policy and Urban Affairs and Criminology and Criminal Justice; Binghamton University, PhD

Antonio Ocampo-Guzman
Associate Professor, Theatre; York University (Canada), MFA

Catherine O’Connor
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Boston College, MS

George A. O’Doherty
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Ohio State University, PhD

Dietmar Offenhuber
Assistant Professor, Art + Design; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Suzanne P. Ogden
Professor, Political Science; Brown University, PhD

Russ O’Haver
Senior Academic Specialist, Accounting; University of New York, PhD

Peggy L. O’Kelly
Senior Lecturer, Accounting; University of Michigan, MBA

Tom Olson
Clinical Professor, Nursing; University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, PhD

Donald M. O’Malley
Associate Professor, Biology; Harvard University, PhD

Marvin Onabajo
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Texas A&M University, PhD
Mary Jo Ondrechen
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Northwestern University, PhD

Therese M. O’Neil-Pirozzi
Associate Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Boston University, ScD

Coleen C. Pantalone
Associate Professor, Finance; Iowa State University, PhD

Jeremy Papadopoulos
Assistant Academic Specialist, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Serena Parekh McGushin
Associate Professor, Philosophy and Religion; Boston College, PhD

Andrea Parker
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science and Health Sciences; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD

Christopher M. Parsons
Assistant Professor, History; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD

Nikos Passas
Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Edinburgh (Scotland), PhD

Rupal Patel
Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology and Computer and Information Science; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD

Mark Patterson
Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences and Civil and Environmental Engineering; Harvard University, PhD

Mischa Pavel
Professor of the Practice, Computer and Information Science and Health Sciences; New York University, PhD

Celia Pearce
Associate Professor, Game Design; University of the Arts London (United Kingdom), PhD

Neal Pearlmutter
Associate Professor, Psychology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Melissa Peiken
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Computer and Information Science; Emerson College, MEd

Russell Pensyl
Professor, Art + Design; Western Michigan University, MFA

Stuart S. Peterfreund
Professor, English; University of Washington, PhD

Courtney Pfleger
Assistant Academic Specialist, Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Susan E. Picillo
Lecturer, Communication Studies; Cambridge College, MEd

Pamela Pietrucci
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; University of Washington, PhD

Jacqueline M. Piret
Associate Professor, Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Steven D. Pizer
Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Boston College, PhD

Harlan D. Platt
Professor, Finance; University of Michigan, PhD

Marjorie Platt
Professor, Accounting; University of Michigan, PhD

Robert Platt Jr.
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Patrick F. Plunkett
Associate Professor, Health Sciences; Northeastern University, EdD

Elizabeth J. Podlaha-Murphy
Professor, Chemical Engineering; Columbia University, PhD

Mya Poe
Assistant Professor, English; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Uta G. Poiger
Professor, History; Brown University, PhD

Ann Polcari
Assistant Professor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD

Michael Pollastri
Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Brown University, PhD

Hilary Poriss
Associate Professor, Music; University of Chicago, PhD

Richard D. Porter
Professor, Mathematics; Yale University, PhD

Veronica L. Porter
Associate Professor, Cooperative Education, College of Science; Northeastern University, MEd

John H. Portz
Professor, Political Science; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

David Potter
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MSEE

Mary-Susan Potts-Santone
Associate Academic Specialist, Biology; University of New Hampshire, PhD

Karen Pounds
Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; University of Rhode Island, PhD

Michael J. Power
Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; Northeastern University, MBA

Susan Powers–Lee
Professor, Biology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Emmett G. Price III
Associate Professor, Music; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Mark Prokosch
Lecturer, Psychology; University of California, Davis, PhD

Viera K. Proulx
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Columbia University, PhD
Sheila M. Puffer
Professor and University Distinguished Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Karen Quigley
Research Associate Professor, Psychology; Ohio State University, PhD

William G. Quill
Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Daniel F. Quinn
Senior Academic Specialist, Psychology; Northeastern University, PhD

Samuel Rabino
Professor, Marketing; New York University, PhD

Gordana Rabrenovic
Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; State University of New York, Albany, PhD

Joseph A. Raelin
Professor and Asa S. Knowles Chair of Practice-Oriented Education, Management and Organizational Development; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Rajmohan Rajaraman
Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Ravi Ramamurthi
Distinguished Chair Professor, International Business and Strategy; Harvard University, DBA

Valeria Ramdin
Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Northeastern University, MS

Mark B. Ramras
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD

Janet H. Randall
Professor, English; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Carey M. Rappaport
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD

Richard A. Rasala
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Harvard University, PhD

Andrea Raynor
Associate Academic Specialist, Art + Design; School of Visual Arts, MFA

Joseph Reagle
Assistant Professor, Accounting; University of Tennessee, PhD

Debra J. Reid
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, PharmD

Imke C. Reimers
Assistant Professor, Economics; University of Minnesota, PhD

Marketa Rejtarova
Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, DNP

Alessandra Renzi
Assistant Professor, Art + Design; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD

John R. Reynolds
Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Duquesne University, PharmD

Christopher Richardson
Lecturer, Biology; Boston University, PhD

Mildra Richardson
Lecturer, Art + Design; Boston University, PhD

Megan Richmond
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Boston College, MEd

Nathaniel Rickles
Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, PharmD; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Janet S. Rico
Associate Clinical Professor, Nursing; Northeastern University, PhD

Mirek Riedewald
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD

Christoph Riedl
Assistant Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management and College of Computer and Information Science; Technische Universität München (Germany), PhD

Justin Ries
Associate Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; Johns Hopkins University, PhD

Matteo Rinaldi
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Christie Rizzo
Assistant Clinical Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Southern California, Los Angeles, PhD

Susan J. Roberts
Professor, Nursing; Boston University, DNSc

Christopher J. Robertson
Professor, International Business and Strategy; Florida State University, PhD

Craig M. Robertson
Assistant Professor, Media and Screen Studies; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

William Robertson
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science and Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD

Harlow L. Robinson
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, History; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Holbrook C. Robinson
Associate Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; Harvard University, PhD

Tracy L. Robinson Wood
Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Harvard University, EdD

Brian Robison
Graduate Academic Specialist, Music; Cornell University, DMA

David A. Rochefort
College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Professor, Political Science; Brown University, PhD

Rachel Rodgers
Visiting Assistant Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Université de Toulouse-Le Mirail (France), PhD

Bruce Ronkin
Professor, Music; University of Maryland, DMA

Gilbert Rose
Professor of the Practice, Music; Carnegie Mellon University, MA
Karyn Rosen
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Computer and Information Science; Salem State College, MA

Peter S. Rosen
Associate Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; College of William and Mary, PhD

Rebecca B. Rosengaus
Associate Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; Boston University, MArch

James R. Ross
Associate Professor, Journalism and Jewish Studies; American University, MA

Martin E. Ross
Associate Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of Idaho, PhD

Alexandra Roth
Assistant Academic Specialist, International Business and Strategy; University of Frankfurt (Germany), PhD

Amit K. Roy
Assistant Academic Specialist, Chemical Engineering; University of Calcutta (India), PhD

Jeffrey W. Ruberti
Professor, Bioengineering; Tulane University, PhD

Dylan Rupel
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Mathematics; University of Oregon, PhD

Timothy J. Rupert
Professor, Accounting; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

Ivan Rupnik
Assistant Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, MArch

Bruce Russell
Associate Academic Specialist, Supply Chain and Information Management; National University of Ireland (Ireland), PhD

Matthais Ruth
Professor, School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs and Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Hanai A. Sadaka
Lecturer, Mathematics; Northeastern University, PhD

Stephen A. Sadow
Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; Harvard University, PhD

Catherine Sadowski
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physician Assistant Program; Duke University, MS

J. Timothy Sage
Associate Professor, Physics; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Vinod Sahney
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Masoud Salehi
Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

William Sanchez
Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Boston University, PhD

Nada Sanders
Distinguished Professor of Supply Chain Management, Supply Chain and Information Management; Ohio State University, PhD

Ronald L. Sandler
Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Ravi Sarathy
Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Michigan, PhD

Linda Sarkisian
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Lynn University, MBA

Jennifer I. Sartori
Assistant Academic Specialist, Jewish Studies; Haverford College of Pennsylvania, PhD

Mehrdad Sasani-Kolori
Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Alicia Sasser Modestino
Associate Professor, Public Policy and Urban Affairs and Economics; Harvard University, PhD

Cinthia Satornino
Assistant Professor, Marketing; Florida State University, PhD

Behrooz (Barry) Satvat
Associate Academic Specialist, Chemical Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD

Daniel Saulnier
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Babson College, MBA

Carmen Sceppa
Professor, Health Sciences; Francisco Marroquin University (Guatemala), MD; Tufts University, PhD

Gunar Schirner
Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of California, Irvine, PhD

Laura Schirmer
Assistant Professor, History; Princeton University, PhD

Ralf W. Schlosser
Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Purdue University, PhD

Benjamin M. Schmidt
Assistant Professor, History; Princeton University, PhD

David E. Schmitt
Professor, Political Science; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Paul Schreyer
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Western Maryland College, MEd

Alan Schroeder
Professor, Journalism; Harvard University, MPA

Egon Schulte
Professor, Mathematics; University of Dortmund (Germany), PhD

Kathryn Schulte Grahame
Assistant Academic Specialist, Engineering; Columbia University, PhD

Joseph Schwartz
Assistant Academic Specialist, Communication Studies; University of Iowa, PhD

Martin Schwarz
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Courant Institute, PhD

Douglas Scott
Lecturer, Art + Design; Yale University, MFA

Mazy Seif El-Nasr
Associate Professor, Game Design; Northwestern University, PhD

Ameer L. Seitz
Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, DPT; Virginia Commonwealth University, PhD

Laura Senier
Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and Health Sciences; Brown University, PhD

Sumi Seo
Lecturer, Mathematics; University of Missouri, Columbia, PhD

Philip E. Serafim
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD
Susan M. Setta
Associate Professor, Philosophy and Religion; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

Bahram Shafai
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; George Washington University, ScD

Jayant M. Shah
Professor, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Rebecca Shankus
Assistant Professor, Psychology; Yale University, PhD

Harvey D. Shapiro
Associate Professor, Education; Hebrew Union College, PhD

Nancy H. Sharby
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

William Sharp
Lecturer, Psychology; Boston Graduate School of Psychoanalysis, PhD

Gavin M. Shatkin
Associate Professor, School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs and Architecture; Rutgers University, PhD

Dennis R. Shaughnessy
Senior Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Maryland, JD

Margaret Shea
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, D’Amore-McKim School of Business; Boston University, BLS

Thomas C. Sheahan
Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD

Sandra Shefelbine
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

Reza H. Sheikhi
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Eliot Sherman
Senior Lecturer, Finance; Bentley College, MST

H. David Sherman
Professor, Accounting; Harvard University, DBA

Shaoming Shi
Assistant Academic Specialist, Chemical Engineering; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Olin Shivers
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Carnegie Mellon University, PhD

Mariya Shiyko
Assistant Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; City University of New York, PhD

Susan F. Sietloff
Senior Lecturer, Marketing; University of Michigan, MBA

Robert Sikes
Associate Professor, Physical Therapy; University of Texas, Houston, PhD

Michael B. Silevitch
Robert Black Professor of Engineering and College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Peter J. Simon
Lecturer, Economics; Northern Illinois University, PhD

Simon I. Singer
Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Sarah S. Sinwell
Assistant Academic Specialist, Media and Screen Studies; Indiana University, PhD

Rifat Sipahi
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Connecticut, PhD

Nancy Siranni
Assistant Professor, Marketing; Arizona State University, PhD

Michael V. Sitkovsky
Eleanor W. Black Chair in Immunopharmacology, Pharmaceutical Biotechnology and Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences, and Professor, Biology; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD

Mark Sivak
Assistant Academic Specialist, Art + Design and Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Andrew Skirvin
Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Texas, Austin, PharmD

Rory Smead
Assistant Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of California, Irvine, PhD

David A. Smith
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; Johns Hopkins University, PhD

Gillian Smith
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science and Game Design; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD

Wendy A. Smith
College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Associate Professor, Biology; Duke University, PhD

Eugene Smotkin
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Bridget Smyser
Assistant Academic Specialist, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Worcester Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Nancy P. Snyder
Associate Academic Specialist, Psychology; Harvard University, EdD

Claudia Sokol
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; University of Buenos Aires (Argentina), MD

Jeffrey B. Sokoloff
Professor, Physics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Marius M. Solomon
Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Susan J. Soroka
Lecturer, English; Drew University, PhD

Bert A. Spector
Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Missouri, PhD

Jessica Speed
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; University of North Carolina, PhD

Denise Spencer
Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; Boston College, PhD

Karen M. Spikes
Lecturer, Psychology; Cornell University, PhD

Srinivas Sridhar
College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Professor, Physics; California Institute of Technology, PhD

Thomas Starr
Professor, Art + Design; Yale University, MFA

Erica Steckler
Visiting Assistant Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Boston College, PhD

L. Christina Steiger
Assistant Professor, Economics; University of Oregon, PhD
Pamela Stenberg
Assistant Academic Specialist, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Boston College, PhD

Armen Stepanyants
Associate Professor, Physics; University of Rhode Island, PhD

Dagmar Sternad
Professor, Biology and Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Connecticut, PhD

Sebastian Stockman
Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Milica Stojanovic
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Janos Stone
Design Researcher in Residence, Art + Design; Boston University, MFA

Jacob I. Stowell
Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; State University of New York, Albany, PhD

Tracy Strain
Professor of the Practice, Media and Screen Studies; Harvard University, MEd

Richard Strasser
Associate Professor, Music; Manhattan School of Music, DMA

Phyllis R. Strauss
Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Biology; Rockefeller University, PhD

Heather Streets-Salter
Associate Professor, History; Duke University, PhD

Ming Su
Associate Professor, Chemical Engineering; Northwestern University, PhD

Alexandru I.Suciu
Professor, Mathematics; Columbia University, PhD

Helen Suh
Professor, Health Sciences; Harvard University, ScD

Annemarie C. Sullivan
Clinical Instructor, Health Sciences; Northeastern University, MS

Denis J. Sullivan
Professor, Political Science and International Affairs; University of Michigan, PhD

Fareena Sultan
Professor, Marketing; Columbia University, PhD

Yihou Sun
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Yihou Sun
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Ravi Sundaram
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Gloria Sutton
Assistant Professor, Art + Design; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD

John D. Swain
Associate Professor, Physics; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD

Richard S. Swasey Jr.
Senior Lecturer, Finance; University of Virginia, MBA

Jacqueline F. Sweeney
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Arts, Media and Design; Northeastern University, MS

Nina Sylvanus
Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Ecole des Hautes Etudes en Sciences Sociales, Paris (France), PhD

Lynne Sylvia
Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Duquesne University, PharmD

Mario Sznaier
Dennis Picard Trustee Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Washington, PhD

Gilead Tadmor
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Weizmann Institute of Science (Israel), PhD

David Tamés
Visiting Assistant Academic Specialist, Art + Design; Massachusetts College of Art and Design, MFA

Alyson Tanguay
Visiting Assistant Academic Specialist, Architecture; Harvard Graduate School of Design, MS

Mary Suzanne Tarmina
Associate Clinical Professor, Nursing; University of Utah, PhD

Mohammad E. Taslim
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Arizona, PhD

Tomasz Taylor
Professor, Physics; University of Warsaw (Poland), PhD

Paulette Thabault
Associate Clinical Professor, Nursing; New England School of Law, JD; Northeastern University, DNP

Philip Thai
Assistant Professor, History; Stanford University, PhD

Ganesh Thakur
Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Institute of Chemical Technology (India), PhD

Anna F. Thimsen
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; University of North Carolina, PhD

Adam Thomas
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

Helen Thomas
Assistant Academic Specialist, Business; Indiana University, PhD

Ronald S. Thomas
Senior Lecturer, International Business and Strategy; Harvard University, PhD

Christian Thoroughgood
Associate Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

George Thrush
Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, MArch

Robert R. Tillman
Associate Professor, Cooperative Education, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, EdD

William T. Tita
Lecturer, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Alessio Tognetti
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; University of Washington, MA

Valerio Toledano Laredo
Professor, Mathematics; University of Cambridge (United Kingdom), PhD

Michael C. Tolley
Associate Professor, Political Science; Johns Hopkins University, PhD

Peter Topalov
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD
Vladimir P. Torchilin
University Distinguished Professor; Pharmaceutical Sciences; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD, DSc

Ali Touran
Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

Emery A. Trahan
Professor, Finance; State University of New York, Albany, PhD

Andrew Trotman
Assistant Professor, Accounting; Bond University, PhD

Kumiko Tsuji
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Georgetown University, PhD

Berna Turam
Associate Professor, International Affairs and Sociology and Anthropology; McGill University (Canada), PhD

Ayten Turkan
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Bilkent University, Ankara (Turkey), PhD

Bonnie TuSmith
Associate Professor, English; Washington State University, PhD

Annique Un
Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Steven R. Untersee
Lecturer, Biology; Tufts University, PhD

Moneesh Upmanyu
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Michigan, PhD

Steven P. Vallas
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Rutgers University, PhD

Jenny A. Van Amburgh
Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Albany College of Pharmacy, PharmD

Kathi Vander Laan
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Computer and Information Science; Salem State University, MBA

Jan Vanselow
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MS

Chirag Variawa
Assistant Academic Specialist, Engineering; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD

Ashkan Vaziri
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Oana Veliche
Lecturer, Mathematics; Purdue University, PhD

Anand Venkateswaran
Associate Professor and Chase Research Fellow, Finance; Georgia State University, PhD

Susan H. Ventura
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, PhD

Alessandro Vespignani
Distinguished Professor and Sternberg Family Endowed Chair, Physics and Health Sciences and Computer and Information Science; University of Rome La Sapienza (Italy), PhD

Gustavo Vicentini
Visiting Assistant Academic Specialist, Economics; Boston University, PhD

Thomas J. Vicino
Associate Professor, Political Science; University of Maryland, PhD

Emanuele Viola
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Harvard University, PhD

Jan Vitek
Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Geneva (Switzerland), PhD

Carmine Vittoria
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Yale University, PhD

Steven Vollmer
Associate Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; Harvard University, PhD

Barbara L. Waszczak
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Sciences; University of Michigan, PhD

Meni Wanunu
Assistant Professor, Physics; Weizmann Institute of Science (Israel), PhD

Robert J. Ward
Lecturer, Music; University of California, San Diego, MA

Gregory H. Wassall
Associate Professor, Economics; Rutgers University, PhD

Barbara L. Waszczak
Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Michigan, PhD

Mark D. Watanabe
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of California, San Francisco, PharmD, PhD
Maureen Watkins  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

Dov Waxman  
Professor, Political Science and International Affairs; Johns Hopkins University, PhD

Thomas J. Webster  
Professor, Chemical Engineering; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Burton Weiner  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Education; Boston University, EdD

Liza Weinstein  
Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of Chicago, PhD

Jonathan Weitsman  
Robert G. Stone Professor, Mathematics; Harvard University, PhD

Brandon C. Welsh  
Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Cambridge (United Kingdom), PhD

Edward G. Wertheim  
Associate Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Yeshiva University (Israel), PhD

Richard West  
Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Cambridge (United Kingdom), PhD

Alan West-Duran  
Associate Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; New York University, PhD

Richard Whalen  
Senior Academic Specialist, Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Rebecca Whidden  
Visiting Assistant Academic Specialist, Architecture; Harvard Graduate School of Design, MS

Ronald M. Whitfield  
Assistant Academic Specialist, Finance; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Paul Whitford  
Assistant Professor, Physics; University of California, San Diego, PhD

Daniel Wichs  
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; New York University, PhD

Allan Widom  
Professor, Physics; Cornell University, PhD

Peter H. Wiederspahn  
Associate Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, MArch

Benjamin J. Wiedmaier  
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; Arizona State University, PhD

Ronald J. Willey  
Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Mark C. Williams  
Professor, Physics; University of Minnesota, PhD

Stephen Williams  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Suffolk University, JD

Christo Wilson  
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD

Sheila Winborne  
Visiting Lecturer, Philosophy and Religion; Harvard University, PhD

Frederick Wiseman  
Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; Cornell University, PhD

Darien Wood  
Professor, Physics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Dori Woods  
Assistant Professor, Biology; University of Notre Dame, PhD

Adam Woolley  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Massachusetts College of Pharmacy, PharmD

Lisa C. Worsh  
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Bridgewater State College, MEd

Arnold Wright  
Golemme Research Professor of Accounting, Accounting; University of Southern California, PhD

Frederick Wright  
Senior Lecturer, Marketing; Suffolk University, MBA

Nicole Wright  
Assistant Professor, Accounting; Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, PhD

Shu-Shih Wu  
Lecturer, Mathematics; Northeastern University, PhD

Sara A. Wylie  
Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and Health Sciences; University of Massachusetts, PhD

Yu (Amy) Xia  
Associate Professor, Information, Operations, and Analytics; Washington State University, PhD

Shiawee X. Yang  
Associate Professor, Finance; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

Michael H. Zack  
Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; Northeastern University, PhD

Michelle Zaff  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Suffolk University, JD
Christos Zahopoulos  
Associate Professor,  
Engineering and Education;  
Northeastern University, PhD  

Carlos Zapata  
Professor of the Practice,  
Architecture; Columbia  
University, MArch  

Alan J. Zaremba  
Associate Professor,  
Communication Studies; State  
University of New York,  
Buffalo, PhD  

Michele Jade Zee  
Associate Academic Specialist,  
Behavioral Neuroscience;  
University of Oregon, PhD  

Ibrahim Zeid  
Professor, Mechanical and  
Industrial Engineering;  
University of Akron, PhD  

Edward David Zepeda  
Assistant Professor, Supply  
Chain and Information  
Management; University of  
Minnesota, PhD  

David P. Zgarrick  
Professor, Pharmacy Practice;  
Ohio State University, PhD  

Ke Zhang  
Assistant Professor, Chemistry  
and Chemical Biology;  
Washington University, St.  
Louis, PhD  

Yue May Zhang  
Associate Professor,  
Accounting; University of  
Pittsburgh, PhD  

Ting Zhou  
Associate Professor,  
Mathematics; University of  
Washington, PhD  

Zhaohui Zhou  
Associate Professor, Chemistry  
and Chemical Biology and  
Barnett Institute; Scripps  
Research Institute, PhD  

Sally Tebbourne Ziane  
Associate Academic Specialist,  
World Languages Center;  
University of Paris XIII  
(France), PhD  

Katherine S. Ziemer  
Associate Professor, Chemical  
Engineering; West Virginia  
University, PhD  

Arturo Zilleruelo  
Visiting Lecturer, English;  
Northeastern University, PhD  

Emily Zimmerman  
Assistant Professor, Speech-  
Language Pathology and  
Audiology; University of  
Kansas, PhD  

Gregory M. Zimmerman  
Assistant Professor, Criminology and Criminal  
Justice; State University of New  
York, Albany, PhD  

Kathrin Zippel  
Associate Professor, Sociology  
and Anthropology; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD  

Ronald Zullo  
Lecturer, Accounting; Bentley  
University, MS  

Günther K. H. Zupanc  
Professor, Biology; University of California, San Diego, PhD;  
University of Tübingen (Germany), Dr. rer. nat. habil.
The following online resources supplement this catalog:

**Course descriptions:**
www.northeastern.edu/registrar/banner-catalog.html

**Class schedules:**
www.northeastern.edu/registrar/banner-schedule.html

**Academic calendars:**
www.northeastern.edu/registrar/calendars.html

**Campus maps:**
www.northeastern.edu/campusmap
The Northeastern University Undergraduate Catalog (Full-Time Day Programs) contains the university’s primary statements about these academic programs and degree requirements, as authorized by the president or the Board of Trustees. For information about other academic policies and procedures; student responsibilities; student academic and cocurricular life; faculty rights and responsibilities; or general personnel policies, benefits, and services, please refer to the Undergraduate Student Handbook, Graduate Catalog, Cooperative Education Student Handbook, Faculty Handbook, and related procedural guides, as appropriate.

Accreditation. Northeastern University is accredited by the New England Association of Schools and Colleges, Inc.

Delivery of Services. Northeastern University assumes no liability for delay or failure to provide educational or other services or facilities due to causes beyond its reasonable control. Causes include, without limitation, power failure, fire, strikes by university employees or others, damage by natural elements, and acts of public authorities. The university will, however, exert reasonable efforts, when it judges them to be appropriate, to provide comparable services, facilities, or performance; but its inability or failure to do so shall not subject the university to liability.

The Northeastern University Undergraduate Catalog contains current information about the university calendar, admissions, degree requirements, fees, and regulations; however, such information is not intended and should not be regarded to be contractual.

Northeastern University reserves the sole right to promulgate and change rules and regulations and to make changes of any nature in its program; calendar; admissions policies, procedures, and standards; degree requirements; fees; and academic schedule whenever necessary or desirable, including, without limitation, changes in course content and class schedule, the cancellation of scheduled classes and other academic activities, and the substitution of alternatives for scheduled classes and other academic activities. In any such case, the university will give whatever notice is reasonably practical.

Northeastern University will endeavor to make available to its students a fine education and a stimulating and congenial environment. However, the quality and rate of progress of an individual’s academic career and professional advancement upon completion of a degree or program are largely dependent on his or her own abilities, commitment, and effort. In many professions and occupations, there are also requirements imposed by federal and state statutes and regulatory agencies for certification or entry into a particular field. These requirements may change while a student is enrolled in a program and may vary from state to state or country to country. Although the university stands ready to help its students find out about requirements and changes in them, it is the student’s responsibility to initiate the inquiry.

Tuition Default Policy. In cases where the student defaults on his/her tuition, the student shall be liable for the outstanding tuition and all reasonable associated collection costs incurred by the university, including attorneys’ fees.

Emergency Closing of the University. Northeastern University posts emergency announcements, including news of weather-related closings, on its homepage, at www.northeastern.edu, and notifies members of the community individually through the NU ALERT system. In addition, the university has made arrangements to notify students, faculty, and staff by radio and television when it becomes necessary to cancel classes because of extremely inclement weather. AM stations WBZ (1030), WILD (1090), and WRKO (680), and FM station WBUR (90.9) are the radio stations authorized to announce the university’s decision to close. Television stations WBZ-TV4, WCVB-TV5, and WHDH-TV7 will also report cancellations. Since instructional television courses originate from live or broadcast facilities at the university, neither the classes nor the courier service operates when the university is closed. Please listen to the radio or television to determine whether the university will be closed.

If a storm occurs at night, the announcement of university closing is given to the radio stations at approximately 6 a.m. Classes are generally canceled for that entire day and evening at all campus locations unless stated otherwise. When a storm begins late in the day, cancellations of evening classes may be announced. This announcement is usually made between 2 and 3 p.m.

Equal Opportunity Policy. Northeastern University does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, age, national origin, disability, or veteran status in admission to, access to, treatment in, or employment in its programs and activities. In addition, Northeastern University will not condone any form of sexual harassment. Handbooks containing the university’s nondiscrimination policies and its grievance procedures are available in the Office of Institutional Diversity and Inclusion, 125 Richards Hall. Inquiries regarding the university’s nondiscrimination policies may be directed to:

Office of Institutional Diversity and Inclusion
125 Richards Hall
Northeastern University
Boston, Massachusetts 02115
617.373.2133

Inquiries concerning the application of nondiscrimination policies may also be referred to the Regional Director, Office for Civil Rights, U.S. Department of Education, 8th Floor, 5 Post Office Square, Boston, MA 02109-3921.

Disability Resource Center. The Disability Resource Center provides a variety of disability-related services and accommodations to Northeastern University’s students and employees with disabilities.

Northeastern University’s compliance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 are coordinated by the senior director of the Disability Resource Center. Persons requiring information regarding the Disability Resource Center should contact the center at 617.373.2675 or, if using TTY, via Relay 711.

Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act. In accordance with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, Northeastern University permits its students to inspect their records wherever appropriate and to challenge specific parts of them when they feel it is necessary to do so. Specific details of the law as it applies to Northeastern are printed in the Undergraduate Student Handbook and Graduate Student Handbook and are distributed annually at registration for the university’s colleges and graduate schools.

Cleary Act. Northeastern is committed to assisting all members of the university community in providing for their own safety and security. Information regarding campus security and personal safety, including topics such as crime prevention, university police law enforcement authority, crime reporting policies, crime statistics for the most recent three-year period, and disciplinary procedures, is available upon request from the Northeastern University Director of Public Safety, 360 Huntington Avenue, Boston, MA 02115, or by calling 617.373.2696.

Persistence Rates under the Student Right-to-Know Act. In the fall of 2013, the persistence rate for students who entered in the fall 2012 cohort was 95.5 percent.

Mission Statement:
To educate students for a life of fulfillment and accomplishment.
To create and translate knowledge to meet global and societal needs.

NU 08.28.14